JBHM
Architecture

Columbus, Mississippi
104 3rd Street South
Columbus, Mississippi 39701
PO Box 9127 (39705)
P 662 329 4883

JBHM Offices In:
Jackson, Mississippi
Tupelo, Mississippi

Principals
Brandon P. Bishop, AIA, NCARB
Kimberly J. Buford, AIA, NCARB
Ryan C. Florreich, AIA, NCARB
Joseph S. Henderson, AIA, NCARB
Richard H. McNeel, AIA, NCARB
William D. Whittle, AIA, NCARB

Architecture, Interior Design & Planning

Project Manual

Golden Triangle Regional Airport

FBO Expansion

FY 2026, AIG

Columbus, Mississippi

Project No. 26002.00

April 7, 2026

Architect's Seal

Set Number

GOLDEN TRIANGLE REGIONAL AIRPORT
FBO EXPANSION
FY2026, AIG
COLUMBUS, MISSISSIPPI

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 001113 - ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS
SECTION 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
SECTION A - SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS - Golden Triangle Regional Airport
SECTION 002213 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS
SECTION B - SUPPLEMENTAL CONTRACT INFORMATION - Golden Triangle Regional Airport
SC-1 SUPPLEMENTAL SAFETY CONDITIONS
FAA ADVISORY CIRCULAR FOR SAFETY ON AIRPORTS DURING CONSTRUCTION
SC-2 DETERMINATION OF WAGE RATES
Wage Rates MS20260045 01/02/2026
SC-3 MOBILIZATION / DEMOBILIZATION
SC-5 MISSISSIPPI CODE REQUIREMENTS RELATIVE TO AMOUNT OF RETAINAGE AND PAYMENT OF WITHHELD FUNDS
SC-6 MISSISSIPPI EMPLOYMENT PROTECTION ACT
SECTION 004200 - PROPOSAL FORM
SECTION C - PROPOSAL FORMS - Golden Triangle Regional Airport
NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT OF PRIME BIDDER
EQUAL OPPORTUNITY REPORT STATEMENT
CERTIFICATION OF NON-SEGREGATED FACILITIES
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM (DBE)
LETTER OF INTENT (for each DBE subcontractor)
E-VERIFY REQUIREMENTS
BUY AMERICAN PREFERENCE
CERTIFICATION OF BIDDER REGARDING TAX DELINQUENCY & FELONY CONVICTIONS
CERTIFICATE OF OWNER'S ATTORNEY-Golden Triangle Regional Airport
SECTION 005200 - AGREEMENT FORM
SECTION 007200 - GENERAL CONDITIONS NOTICE

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

GENERAL PROVISIONS - Golden Triangle Regional Airport Authority
GP 10 - DEFINITION OF TERMS
GP 20 - PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS
GP 30 - AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT
GP 40 - SCOPE OF WORK
GP 50 - CONTROL OF WORK
GP 60 - CONTROL OF MATERIALS
GP 70 - LEGAL REGULATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO PUBLIC
GP 80 - PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS
GP 90 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT
GP 100 – FEDERAL CONTRACT PROVISIONS FOR AIP AND OBLIGATED SPONSORS
WAGE RATES MS20260045 01/02/2026

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY
SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES
SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES
SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES
SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
SECTION 013324 – STRUCTURAL SUBMITTALS – Structural Design Group
SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
SECTION 014200 – REFERENCES
SECTION 014524 – STRUCTURAL SPECIAL INSPECTIONS – Structural Design Group
SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
Job Sign
SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION
SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION 021201 – EROSION CONTROL AND SEDIMENT CONTROL – Neel Schaffer, Inc.
SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 030101 – CONCRETE – Neel Schaffer, Inc.
SECTION 031000 – CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES – Structural Design Group
SECTION 031101 – CONCRETE FORMWORK – Neel Schaffer, Inc.
SECTION 031501 – CONCRETE ACCESSORIES – Neel Schaffer, Inc.
SECTION 032000 – CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT – Structural Design Group
SECTION 032101 – CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT – Neel Schaffer, Inc.
SECTION 033000 – CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE – Structural Design Group

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 054000 – COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING – Structural Design Group
SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS
SECTION 055601 – CASTINGS – Neel Schaffer, Inc.

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

SECTION 061053 - MISELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY
SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING
SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATED-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 070191 – SEALANTS AND CAULKING – Neel Schaffer, Inc.
SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION
SECTION 074213.19 - INSULATED METAL WALL PANELS
SECTION 075423 - THERMOPLASTIC-POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING
SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS
SECTION 079513.16 - EXTERIOR EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

IVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS
SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE
SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD
SECTION 093000 - TILING
SECTION 095123 - ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS
SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES
SECTION 096813 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING
SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING
SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 101423 - PANEL SIGNAGE
SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES
SECTION 104413 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS
SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
SECTION 107516 - GROUND-SET FLAGPOLES

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

SECTION 123661.19 - QUARTZ AGGLOMERATE COUNTERTOPS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 133419 - METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

SECTION 220523 – BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING – HNA Engineering pllc
SECTION 220529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT – HNA Engineering pllc
SECTION 220553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT – HNA Engineering pllc

SECTION 220719 – PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION – HNA Engineering pllc
SECTION 221116 – DOMESTIC WATER PIPING – HNA Engineering pllc
SECTION 221119 – DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES – HNA Engineering pllc
SECTION 221316 – SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING – HNA Engineering pllc
SECTION 221319 – SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES – HNA Engineering pllc
SECTION 224213 – COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS – HNA Engineering pllc
SECTION 224216 – COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES – HNA Engineering pllc
SECTION 224217 – COMMERCIAL SINKS – HNA Engineering pllc

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING(HVAC)

SECTION 230100 – GENERAL PROVISIONS, MECHANICAL – HNA Engineering pllc
SECTION 230500 – BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS – HNA Engineering pllc
SECTION 230529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT – HNA Engineering pllc
SECTION 230548 – MECHANICAL VIBRATION – HNA Engineering pllc
SECTION 230553 – MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION – HNA Engineering pllc
SECTION 230593 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC – HNA Engineering pllc
SECTION 230713 – DUCT INSULATION – HNA Engineering pllc
SECTION 230719 – HVAC PIPING INSULATION – HNA Engineering pllc
SECTION 233113 – METAL DUCTS – HNA Engineering pllc
SECTION 233300 – DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES – HNA Engineering pllc

DIVISION 25 – INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

SECTION 250000 – GATES & GATE OPERATORS – Neel Schaffer, Inc.

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 260100 – GENERAL PROVISIONS-ELECTRICAL – HNA Engineering pllc
SECTION 260101 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS – Neel Schaffer, Inc.
SECTION 260200 – CODE AND STANDARDS – Neel Schaffer, Inc.
SECTION 260300 – ELECTRICAL SYSTEM SCHEDULE – Neel Schaffer, Inc.
SECTION 260400 – BASIC MATERIALS & METHODS – Neel Schaffer, Inc.
SECTION 260500 – BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS-ELECTRICAL – HNA Engineering pllc
SECTION 260526 – GROUNDING AND BONDING – HNA Engineering pllc
SECTION 260548 – ELECTRICAL SUPPORT AND SEISMIC – HNA Engineering pllc
SECTION 260926 – PANELBOARDS– HNA Engineering pllc
SECTION 261110 – CONDUIT AND FITTINGS – Neel Schaffer, Inc.
SECTION 261200 – WIRE AND CABLE – Neel Schaffer, Inc.
SECTION 261300 – BOXES – Neel Schaffer, Inc.
SECTION 261400 – WIRING DEVICES – Neel Schaffer, Inc.
SECTION 261600 – CABINETS & ENCLOSURES – Neel Schaffer, Inc.
SECTION 261700 – GROUNDING & BONDING SYSTEMS – Neel Schaffer, Inc.
SECTION 261800 – EQUIPMENT WIRING SYSTEMS – Neel Schaffer, Inc.
SECTION 261900 – SUPPORTING DEVICES – Neel Schaffer, Inc.
SECTION 261950 – ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION – Neel Schaffer, Inc.
SECTION 264400 – UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL SERVICE – HNA Engineering pllc
SECTION 265500 – LUMINAIRES – HNA Engineering pllc

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

SECTION 270000 – NETWORK CABLING – HNA Engineering pllc
SECTION 277440 – COMMUNICATIONS – HNA Engineering pllc

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

SECTION 312050 – SITE DEMOLITION – Neel Schaffer, Inc.
Geotechnical Report dated April 8, 2026 (total 37 pages) TTL, Inc.
SECTION 312318 – EARTHWORK FOR STRUCTURES – Structural Design Group
SECTION 313116 - TERMITE CONTROL
SECTION 313701 – CRUSHED STONE – Neel Schaffer, Inc.

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 321216 – ASPHALT PAVING – Neel Schaffer, Inc.
SECTION 321301 – CONCRETE PAVEMENT – Neel Schaffer, Inc.
SECTION 321601 – CONCRETE CURB AND SIDEWALK – Neel Schaffer, Inc.
SECTION 329219 – GRASSING – Neel Schaffer, Inc.

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

SECTION 334101 – DRAINAGE STRUCTURES – Neel Schaffer, Inc.
SECTION 334601 – BURIED PIPE INSTALLATION – Neel Schaffer, Inc.

DIVISION 34 - TRANSPORTATION

SECTION 341723 – ROADWAY PAVEMENT MARKINGS – Neel Schaffer, Inc.

DIVISION 40 – PROCESS INTEGRATION

SECTION 400501 – PLASTIC PIPE – Neel Schaffer, Inc.
SECTION 400533 – POLYETHYLENE PIPE – Neel Schaffer, Inc.

End Table of Contents

SECTION 001113 ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

Notice is hereby given that sealed bids or electronic bids will be received for the project named below by Golden Triangle Regional Airport Authority, 2080 Airport Road, Highway 82 West, Columbus, Mississippi 39701 until **2:00 p.m. on Tuesday, May 12, 2026**. Bids may be submitted directly to the location listed below or electronically through the Electronic Bidding system as listed below.

Location for Receipt of Bids:
Golden Triangle Regional Airport
2080 Airport Road, Highway 82 West
Columbus, Mississippi 39701.

OR

Location for receipt of Electronic Bids: www.jbhmplans.com

Plans and Specifications Entitled:
Golden Triangle Regional Airport
FBO Expansion
FY2026, AIG
Columbus, Mississippi

May be inspected at the office of the Architect named below or may be obtained from the Architect as set out below.

Qualified Prime (General) Contractors, Subcontractors, and Material Suppliers are required to register and order bid documents at www.jbhmplans.com.

Bid documents are available as paper prints or as digital copies via Link. Cost of the Link (pdf Format) and/or the cost of paper prints will be listed on the www.jbhmplans.com website. Bid documents are non-refundable and must be purchased through the website www.jbhmplans.com.

Questions regarding website registration and online orders please contact our web support line at (662) 407-0193.

All plan holders are required to have a valid email address for registration.

Partial sets will not be issued.

Proposals shall be submitted in duplicate only upon the blank proposal forms provided with the specifications and must be accompanied by Proposal Security in the form of Certified Check or acceptable Bid Bond in the amount equal to at least five percent (5%) of the Base Bid; such security to be forfeited as liquidated damages, not penalty, by any bidder who fails to carry out the terms of the proposal, execute contract and post-Performance Bond in the form and amount within the time specified. The Bid Bond, if used, shall be payable to the Owner.
Bids on the Project must be received on or before the period scheduled for the Project and no bid withdrawn after the scheduled closing time for the Project for a period of forty-five (45) days.

All bids submitted in excess of $50,000.00 by a Prime or Subcontractor to do any erection, building, construction, repair, maintenance, or related work must comply with the Mississippi Contractors Act of 1985, by securing a Certificate of Responsibility from the State Board of Contractors. Each bid, exceeding $5,000.00, must be accompanied by the Bidder's certified check or a bid bond, duly executed by the Bidder as principal and having surety thereon, a surety company approved by the Owner and signed by an agent, regularly commissioned, and licensed to transact business in Mississippi, in the amount of five percent of the bid. All bid bonds must be accompanied by the appropriate Power of Attorney. No Power of Attorney is necessary with a certified check.

The Owner reserves the right to reject any and all bids on any or all projects and to waive informalities.

OWNER:
Golden Triangle Regional Airport Authority
2080 Airport Road, Highway 82 West
Columbus, Mississippi 39701

ARCHITECT:
JBHM Architects, P.A.
P O Box 9127 (39705)
104 Third Street South (39701)
Columbus, Mississippi
PH: 662-329-4883

DATES OF ADVERTISEMENT: Tuesday, April 7, 2026
Tuesday, April 14, 2026

END OF SECTION

SECTION 002113 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Interpretations: Should a bidder find discrepancies in or omissions from the plans and specifications or be in doubt as to their written meaning, he should immediately notify the Architect in writing. The Architect will then send a written instruction or interpretation to all known holders of the documents if deemed appropriate by the Architect. Neither the Owner nor the Architect will be responsible for nor bound by any oral instructions or for a bidder's failure to make inquiry.

B. Addenda: Any addenda to the plans and/or specifications issued before or during the time of bidding will become a part of the Contract and receipt of same must be acknowledged by Bidder in his proposal.

C. "Or Equal" Substitutions: Refer to Section 002213, Paragraphs 3.4.2 and 3.4.4 and to Section 012500 - "Or Equal" Substitutions: Bidder is advised that some sections of the specifications may not allow for substitutions and that the requirements of Sections 00 22 13 and 01 25 00 must be strictly complied with to obtain a substitution where substitution is allowed. Failure to strictly comply with Sections 00 22 13 and 01 25 00 and any requirements in the technical specifications which do not conflict with, and which are in addition to Sections 00 22 13 and 01 25 00 may, in the Owner's sole discretion, result in the rejection of the request for "or equal" substitution.

D. Construction Documents: As indicated in the Advertisement for Bids, Contract Documents will be issued via link only. Bidders should include in Base Bid Proposal cost of printing all documents required for construction, as-built drawings, and close out documents.

1.02 BIDDING

A. Contract for Construction: Lump sum, single bid received from General Contractors and shall include General, Mechanical, Electrical, and Site work as well as all other work shown on plans and specified herein.

B. Subcontractors and Suppliers: The Bidder is specifically advised that any person, firm, or other party to whom it is proposed to award a Subcontract or Purchase Order under this Contract must be acceptable to the Owner.

1. The Owner may make such investigation as he deems necessary to determine the ability of the Bidder or subcontractors or suppliers to perform the work, and the Bidder shall furnish to the Owner all such information and data for this purpose as the Owner may request. The Owner reserves the right to reject any bid if the evidence submitted by, or investigation of, such Bidder fails to satisfy the Owner that such Bidder is properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the Contract and to complete the work contemplated therein within the time required.

2. All subcontractors must have a current, valid, Contractor's License and/or

Certificate of Responsibility where Bid exceeds $50,000.00.

3. Listing of Subcontractors and Suppliers:

a. So that the Owner may be assured that only qualified and competent subcontractors and suppliers will be utilized on the Project and to prevent "bid-shopping" and/or "bid-chopping", each Bidder shall identify within seven (7) days after Bid receipt date the name of the subcontractor and supplier used by the Bidder in his bid for each subcontractor and supplier whose bid or quote exceeds $50,000.00. Bidder's List shall be provided on the Listing Form provided with the Proposal Form. A Bidder's failure to indicate the name(s) of the subcontractors and major suppliers included in his lump sum price within seven (7) days after Bid receipt may result in the rejection of the Bidder's bid as nonresponsive.

b. The successful Bidder shall use the subcontractor and supplier identified by him as being included in his lump sum price, provided however, the Bidder assumes the risk that the subcontractor or supplier listed within the seven (7) day period will be acceptable to the Owner and the Architect. The Bidder shall not substitute another subcontractor for the listed subcontractor or supplier unless agreed to in writing by the Owner.

c. If Bidder lists itself as a supplier for any of the classifications listed, then the Bidder will be required to furnish such product from its manufacturing inventory and to demonstrate to the Owner and Architect that it has satisfactory qualifications and prior experience manufacturing and furnishing such materials, equipment and/or products. If Bidder lists itself as a subcontractor for any of the classifications listed, then the Bidder will be required to perform the work with its own regularly employed personnel and to demonstrate to the Owner and Architect that it has satisfactory qualifications and prior experience performing such work with its own regularly employed personnel. The Owner reserves the right to reject any bid if the evidence submitted by Bidder fails to satisfy the Owner that the Bidder has satisfactory qualifications and prior experience performing such work and/or furnishing such materials, equipment and/or products.

1.03 CERTIFICATE OF RESPONSIBILITY

A. Each Bidder submitting a bid equal to or in excess of $50,000.00 on public or private projects must show on his bid and on the face of the envelope containing the bid, his Certificate of Responsibility Number, as required by Section 31-3-21 (latest revision) Mississippi Code. If the bid does not exceed $50,000.00, a notation so stating must appear on the face of the envelope.

B. Each subcontractor shall also have a Certificate of Responsibility Number, as required by Section 31-3-21 (latest revision), Mississippi Code.

C. Evidence: No bid will be opened, considered or accepted unless the above information is given as specified. Sufficient evidence that said Certificate of Responsibility has been issued and is in effect at the time of receiving bids must be submitted if required by

the Owner or the Architect. Likewise, it shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor to require a Certificate of Responsibility Number from any subcontractor that falls in the category of "B" above.

D. In accordance with Mississippi law, if the Bidder is a joint venture, either the joint venture or all of the Contractors which make up the joint venture must hold certificates of responsibility from the State Board of Contractors.

1.04 PRE-BID CONFERENCE

A. **A pre-bid conference has been scheduled at 10:00 a.m., Thursday, April 30, 2026, at Golden Triangle Regional Airport, 2080 Airport Road, Highway 82 West, Columbus, Mississippi, 39701**

B. All general contract/major subcontract Bidders and Suppliers are urged to attend.

C. All Bidders are expected to have familiarized themselves with conditions relating to the Work prior to the pre-bid conference.

1.05 NON-RESIDENT CONTRACTOR

A. When a non-resident Contractor submits a bid for a Mississippi public project, he shall include with bid a copy of his resident State's current law pertaining to such State's treatment of non-resident Contractors as required by Section 31-3-21, Mississippi Code, (latest revisions) or a letter stating that his resident State has no such law pertaining to such State’s treatment of non-resident contractors.

1.06 BID SECURITY

A. Each bid, exceeding $5,000.00, must be accompanied by the Bidder's certified check or a bid bond, duly executed by the Bidder as principal and having surety thereon, a surety company approved by the Owner and **signed by an agent, regularly commissioned and licensed to transact business in Mississippi**, in the amount of five percent of the bid. All bid bonds must be accompanied by the appropriate Power of Attorney. No Power of Attorney is necessary with a certified check.

1.07 OPENING OF PROPOSALS

A. Refer to the Advertisement for Bids.

1.08 PREPARATION OF BID

A. Conditions of Work: Each Bidder must fully inform himself of the conditions relating to the construction of the project and employment of labor thereon. Failure to do so will not relieve a successful Bidder of his obligation to furnish all material and labor necessary to carry out the provisions of his Contract. The Contractor must employ methods or means to cause no interruptions of or interference with the work of any other Contractor.

B. Examination of Site: All Bidders, including the general contractor and subcontractors, will visit the site of the building, and inform themselves of all conditions. Failure to visit

the site will in no way relieve the successful Bidder from his obligation to complete all work in accordance with the Contract Documents without additional cost to the Owner.

C. Staging and Access: All Bidders, including the general contractor and subcontractors, acknowledge that the construction premises are restricted, and that access is affected by the location of the Project, by the Facilities surrounding the Project and by other construction either presently being performed or proposed to be performed during the performance of this Contract. All Bidders, including the general contractor and subcontractors, further acknowledge that such limitations in space and accessibility have been taken into account in estimating their bids.

D. Laws and Regulations: The Bidder's attention is directed to the fact that all applicable state laws, municipal ordinances, and the rules and regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction over construction of the project apply to the Contract. The successful Bidder shall be required to comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations at no additional cost to Owner whether such laws, ordinances, rules and/or regulations are enacted or adopted or become effective before or after bid opening.

E. Obligation of Bidder: At the time of opening of bids, Bidder will be presumed to have inspected the site and to have read and be thoroughly familiar with the plans and specifications, including all addenda.

F. Telegraphic and Facsimile Modifications: A Bidder may modify his bid by telegraphic or facsimile communication at any time, provided such communication is received by the Owner prior to the scheduled time for opening bids. Written confirmation must be received within two days from the bid opening time, or no consideration will be given the telegraphic or facsimile modifications.

1.09 PROPOSALS

A. Form: Submit all proposals on forms provided and fill all applicable blank spaces without interlineation, alteration, or erasure and recapitulations of the work to be done. No oral, telegraphic, or telephonic proposals will be considered. Any addenda issued during the bidding must be noted on the Proposal Form.

B. Withdrawal: Any bid may be withdrawn prior to the time for opening of bids or authorized postponement thereof. Any bid received after the time and date specified will not be considered. All bids are irrevocable offers to contract at the price bid which may not be withdrawn until **Forty-Five (45) days** after bid opening.

C. Submittal: Submit bids in duplicate in an opaque sealed envelope bearing on the outside, the name and Certificate of Responsibility number of the Bidder, his address, bid opening date, time, complete project name, and project number.

D. Any bid modification or qualification on the outside of the envelope will be considered only if accompanied by signature and title of person making the modification.

E. Mailing: If forwarded by mail, the sealed envelope containing the bid must be enclosed in another envelope addressed to:

GOLDEN TRIANGLE REGIONAL AIRPORT
2080 AIRPORT ROAD
HIGHWAY 82 WEST
COLUMBUS, MS 39701

If submitting Electronic Bid: www.jbhmplans.com

F. Bidders are urged to deliver their bid to the Owner. Owner will not be responsible for misdelivery of mail or express deliveries.

1.10 Contract

A. Award of Contract: Award shall be made to the lowest and best Bidder, pursuant to Mississippi law and these Instructions to Bidders. The lowest bid shall be the base bid or combination of base bid and those alternates which produce a total within available funds. The Owner reserves the right to waive irregularities and to reject any and all bids.

B. Evaluation of the lowest and best Bidder, pursuant to Mississippi law and these Instructions to Bidders, will include but not be limited to the following:

1. The submitted bid price.
2. The Bidder's relevant experience with Public and/or School projects of similar size, complexity, cost, and schedule restraints.
   a. Name of the project
   b. Owner's name and contact information
   c. Contract original sum and final contract amount
   d. Contract original substantial completion date and actual substantial completion date
   e. Indicate if there were any claims, liquidated damages imposed, etc.
3. The Bidder's proposed Project Manager's relevant experience with Public and/or School projects of similar size, complexity, cost and schedule restraints.
4. The Bidder's proposed Superintendent's (on-site foreman's) relevant experience with Public and/or School projects of similar size, complexity, cost.

If requested by the Owner, the three lowest Bidders must provide requested information within 48 hours of receipt of bids.

C. Disqualification of Bidder: The Owner reserves the right to award to other than the low Bidder when, in the Owner's judgment, it is in his best interest to do so. For instance, a Bidder may be disqualified for such reasons as:

1. Bidder being in arrears on existing contracts.
2. Bidder being in litigation with the Owner or the institution/agency.
3. Bidder having defaulted on or failed to satisfactorily complete a previous contract with the Owner, including Bidder's failure to satisfactorily fulfill the warranty obligations of a previous contract with the Owner.
4. The above is not an inclusive list.

D. Security for Faithful Performance: When the bid exceeds $5,000.00 and simultaneously with his delivery of the executed Contract, the Contractor will furnish a payment and a performance bond in accordance with Section 31-5-51 et. seq. of the Mississippi Code (latest revision). The surety on such bonds will be a duly authorized surety company licensed to do business in the state of Mississippi which is acceptable to the Owner and which is listed on the United States' Treasury Department's list of acceptable sureties.

E. Time of Completion: By submission of its bid, Bidder agrees to commence work on or before a date specified in a written "Notice to Proceed" and to fully complete the Project within the time stated in the Bid Proposal Form.

F. Liquidated Damages for Failure to Enter into Contract: The successful Bidder, upon his failure or refusal to execute and deliver the Contract and required bonds within ten days after he has received notice of the acceptance of his bid, will forfeit to the Owner as liquidated damages the security deposited with his bid.

G. Liquidated Damages for Failure to Substantially Complete Project in Time Stipulated: Applicable when stipulated sum is shown in Section 002213, Paragraph 9.11.

1.11 BID DOCUMENTS

A. Plans and Specifications are available, unless noted otherwise on the Advertisement for Bid, at the office of the Architect, **JBHM Architects, PA, 104 Third Street South, Columbus, Mississippi 39701**

B. No partial sets of documents will be issued or accepted for return.

END OF SECTION

Section A – Supplemental Instruction to Bidders

1. Enclosed are contract proposal forms for the various work assignments associated with this project. Work will be that associated with the renovation of the roof at Golden Triangle Regional Airport Terminal Building.

   Bids shall be submitted, in duplicate, on a reproduced copy of the enclosed Bid Form, along with the following items:

   a. Certification that signatory of Bid has authority to sign and submit that bid;

   b. Five (5) Percent Bid Guarantee and accompanying Power of Attorney;

   c. Non-Collusion Affidavit of Prime Bidder;

   d. Equal Opportunity Report Statement;

   e. Certification of Non-Segregated Facilities;

   f. Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program (DBE);

   g. Letter of Intent (for each DBE subcontractor);

   h. E-Verify Requirements;

   i. Buy American Preference;

   j. Certification of Bidder Regarding Tax Delinquency & Felony Convictions;

   k. Certificate of Owner's Attorney;

   g. Evidence of Contractor's competency to perform the proposed work, including required experience in constructing/installing the required items of work at other locations, and a list of contacts for previously completed project.

   h. Non-resident bidder information required by State of Mississippi's current laws as defined by the Mississippi Code of 1972, As Amended, SEC. 31-3-21, "Bidding and Awards". This may be found at the following web site:

   http://www.mscode.com/free/statutes/31/003/0021.htm

   If the Bid is made by an individual, it must be signed in the name of the individual and state the individual's post office address and the name and address of every person interested in the Bid as principal.

   If the Bid is made by a firm or partnership, its name and address must be stated, together with the name and address of each member of the firm or partnership.

   If the Bid is made by a Corporation, the Bid must be signed by an authorized officer or agent, on behalf of the Corporation and the corporate seal must be affixed thereto. The officer or agent must also provide the state in which the Corporation is incorporated, the names and business addresses of the President, Secretary and Treasurer, evidence that the Corporation is in good standing in its state of incorporation and in Mississippi, and evidence that the Corporation has registered with the Secretary of State of the State of Mississippi as a foreign corporation for doing business in the State of Mississippi.

Based on procurement guidelines established by the federal government which supersede any and all state or federal guidelines, unless specifically excepted by the FAA for this project, the bid guarantee shall be based on an uncapped and absolute value of five (5) percent of the total amount bid. (For this project, no exception has been authorized by the FAA.)

3. No Bid may be withdrawn after it is submitted, unless the Bidder makes its request by letter or telegram and such request is received prior to the time and date fixed for the receipt of Bids. No Bid may be withdrawn for a period of sixty (60) days after the time and date fixed for the opening of Bids.

4. The contract will be awarded to the successful responsive contractor, based on the low bid received for the work meeting the outlined requirements of these specifications. All supporting documents (including, but not limited to, Proposal Form, Bid Bond, Non-Collusion Affidavit, etc.) for the contract must be completed and enclosed with the bid for that bid to be eligible for consideration.

5. Each bid received shall be enclosed in a sealed envelope, the outside of which shall clearly indicate the following:

   a. The name of the Project and Project Number.

   b. The name of the Bidder and the Bidder's permanent address.

   c. The Bidder's/Contractor's certificate of responsibility number as issued by the State of Mississippi. (Per Mississippi Code of 1972, all bids submitted where said bid is in excess of Fifty Thousand Dollars ($50,000.00) shall contain on the outside or exterior of the envelope or container of such bid the contractor's current certificate number, and no bid shall be opened or considered unless such contractor's current certificate number appears on the outside or exterior of said envelope or container, or unless there appears a statement on the outside or exterior of such envelope or container to the effect that the bid enclosed therewith did not exceed Fifty Thousand Dollars ($50,000.00) with respect to public projects or One Hundred Thousand Dollars ($100,000.00) with respect to private projects.)

   If forwarded by mail, the sealed envelope containing the bid must be enclosed in another envelope addressed to the Owner.

   The attention of prospective bidders is directed to all State fees and taxes required for the privilege of doing business within the State.

   Any proposal received which does not comply with these provisions will be returned unopened.

6. The Bidder understands that the unit prices included on the proposal form as a part of its bid shall be held good, and may not be altered or withdrawn for a period of sixty (60) calendar days after the scheduled closing time for receiving bids. See Section 30 of the General Provisions for additional information pertaining to the award of the contract.

7. Once the Owner has determined the successful bidder for the project, assembly and execution of contract documents shall commence. It should be noted that before the contract can be awarded to the successful bidder, the Contractor shall be required to submit the following documents in triplicate:

   a. Executed Performance Bond and accompanying Power of Attorney (3 originals);

   b. Executed Payment Bond and accompanying Power of Attorney (3 originals);

c. Evidence that the Surety is rated no less than "A" and size "XII" *(see paragraph 9.c. following in this Section)*;

d. Evidence that the Surety is on the current list of the U.S. Treasury Department as being approved for bonding Federal project *(see paragraph 9.d. following in this Section)*;

e. Evidence that the bonding limits of the Surety does not exceed 5% of the policy holder surplus *(see paragraph 9.e. following in this Section)*;

f. Certificates of Insurance for all four (4) coverages outlined, and identifying all parties named, including additional insured *(see paragraph 19.a. through 19.d. following in this Section)*

g. Certification/Indemnification that Contractor, Contractor's partner or Contractor's officer executing the Contract Agreement with the Owner has the authority to do so;

h. Copy of the Contractor's General Contractor's License;

i. Copy of Certificate of "Good Standing" from the firm's home state;

j. Endorsement on workmen's compensation for waiver of subrogation;

8. A Performance Bond and a Payment Bond satisfactory to the Owner and in the form attached hereto, each in an initial amount of not less than the Total Contract Price, will be required of the successful Bidder for, among others, the following purposes:

a. To guarantee faithful performance of the requirements of the Contract Documents, including all applicable warranties.

b. To guarantee the payment of all labor, materials, or supplies used directly or indirectly in the prosecution of the Work provided for in the Contract.

The Penal Sum of the Performance Bond and the Payment Bond may be increased or decreased during the course of the Work in the event that modifications, change orders or addenda increase or decrease the Total Contract Price so that the Penal Sum of each bond shall be in an amount equal to the completed Contract Price at the completion of the Work.

The Bonds shall be exactly in the forms contained in the Contract Documents, and written through a licensed Mississippi agency on behalf of a surety company licensed to do business in the State of Mississippi, meeting the following requirements:

c. Qualification-Management and Strength: The Surety must be rated no less than "A" as to management and no less than XII as to strength, by the latest edition of Best's Insurance Guide, published by A.M. Best Company, Post Office Box 1107, Summit, New Jersey 07901.

d. Qualification-Federal Project Approval: The Surety company executing the Bonds shall be on the current list of the U.S. Treasury Department as being approved by and for writing bonds for Federal projects in the amount not less than the Penal Sum of the Bonds provided to the Owner.

e. Bonding Limit Any One Risk: The bonding limit of the Sureties shall not exceed five percent (5%) of the policy holder surplus (capital and surplus) as listed by the aforementioned Best's Insurance Guide.

The completed Bonds shall be delivered to the Owner with the executed Contract as required hereinafter in these Instructions to Bidders.

Provisions for liquidated damages are provided in the Bid Form and Contract Documents.

9.. This project is subject to the federally enacted Davis-Bacon Act, which requires compliance with minimum wage rate determinations for specific types of work in the Lowndes County, Mississippi area. The Contractor is expected to use these federally approved wage rates or other similarly approved wage rates for performing work of this type in the Lowndes County area, on this specific project. Information regarding the federal wage rates may be obtained at locations as defined in the Special Condition sections of this contract document package.

10. The Bidder who receives a *Notice of Intent to Award the Contract* shall, within fourteen (14) calendar days of the date of Notice of Intent to Award, execute and deliver to the Owner the Contract Agreement, the completed Bonds listed above, satisfactory evidence of all required insurance coverage, satisfactory evidence of compliance with the Bid Conditions pertaining to the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program, and proof satisfactory to the Owner of the authority of the person or persons executing the Contract Agreement and the Performance Bond and the Payment Bond on behalf of the Bidder. The above documents must be furnished, executed and delivered before the Contract Documents will be executed by the Owner.

    The Contract shall not be binding upon the Owner until it has been executed and approved by the Owner, approved by the FAA, and a copy of the fully executed Contract Documents is delivered to the Contractor. The Owner shall have the right to rescind its Notice of Intent to Award without liability, except for the return of the Bid Guaranty to the Bidder, at any time before the Contract Documents have been fully executed by all parties and delivered to the Contractor.

    If the Bidder receiving a *Notice of Intent to Award the Contract* fails to execute and deliver to the Owner the Contract Agreement, the completed Bonds listed above, the required evidences of insurance coverage, compliance with the Bid Conditions pertaining to the DBE Program and the evidence of authority to execute a contract, within ten (10) calendar days after the date of the Notice of Intent to Award, the Owner may elect to rescind the Notice of Intent to Award and shall be entitled to the full amount of the Bid Guaranty, not as a penalty, but in liquidation of and compensation for damages sustained. A Notice of Intent to Award may then be provided to the next most qualified, responsible Bidder whose Bid is responsive to the invitation and is most advantageous to the Owner, price and other factors considered. Otherwise, all Bids may be rejected.

11. The approximate construction calendar and issues to be considered affecting the construction calendar are as follows:

    a. The award of the FAA/AIP grant (between the FAA and the Owner) is anticipated to take place in early to mid-June 2026 The contract between the Owner and Contractor will take place within two weeks of the Owner receiving the FAA/AIP grant.

    b. A "Notice to Proceed" will likely be issued within two weeks of the contract award. It is anticipated, the actual construction can commence at the Airport in early to mid-July, pending no delays being realized in the aforementioned schedule.

    c. Work may take place each day that weather permits... including Saturdays and Sundays. It shall also be the responsibility of the Contractor to schedule its work in such a way that anticipated wet weather conditions do not hinder the successful completion of the project.

    d. Commercial airline and private aviation operations take place at the Golden Triangle Regional Airport, and their operations shall not be interrupted by the work proposed as a part of this project. Similarly, private, unscheduled aircraft operations taking place at the Airport should not be affected by the construction activities. It will be critical to the successful completion of

the project for the contractor to work closely with airport officials, and designated representatives of the airline(s) while the work is taking place.

Workers may be required to maintain communications with the Air Traffic Control Tower (ATCT) personnel during times when work is taking place on the airfield within active Airport Operations Areas (AOA). If communications are required, when work is east of AOAs, ATCT personnel shall still be kept informed of where work will be taking place and impacts to aircraft operators might happen.

e. While the airport will NOT have to be closed to air traffic while the bulk of the work takes place, it is a given some areas near the work zones will have to be closed while certain equipment is working within safety areas of that work zone. Ample lead time is a must to successfully coordinate the closure of this section of the airfield with the Owner so that notices can be provided to the airlines, airport tenants, and staff of the ATCT.

12. Each bidder and its subcontractor(s) shall furnish to the Owner satisfactory evidence of its competency to perform the proposed work. Such evidence of competency, unless otherwise specified, shall consist of statements covering the bidder's past experience on similar work, (including a list of past specifically named projects, similar in nature to the one described herein, that it has installed, with dates of completion thereof), a list of equipment that would be available for the work, and a list of key personnel that would be available. This material should be submitted in the same sealed envelope as the bid, along with all the other required documents required as part of the proposal.

13. See Section 20, Proposal Requirements and Conditions, of General Provisions for additional information.

14. The successful Bidder shall be responsible for all damage done to any airport facility by its labor force and/or equipment. The operation of equipment of such weight, or so loaded, as to cause damage to roadways, airfield pavements, structures, shoulders, or any other type construction will be conducted at the successful Bidder's risk. When, or where any direct or indirect damage is done in the execution of the work by the successful Bidder, it shall restore at its expense such facility to a condition similar or equal to that existing before such damage was done by repairing, rebuilding, or otherwise restoring as may be directed by the Architect.

15. Insurance Requirements. Before performing any work under the contract to be awarded for this project, the Contractor and any subcontractors shall furnish proof of insurability with limits equal to or in excess of those amounts specified herein. Such evidence shall be contained in the form of a letter from the insurance carrier, or in the form of a Certificate of Insurance (see Section H), with a 30-day notice provision contained.

The contractor/subcontractors shall purchase or maintain such insurance as will (1) protect its own interest, (2) protect the Golden Triangle Regional Airport Authority, and (3) protect the Architect (JBHM Architects, PA.). THEREFORE, THE OWNER AND ARCHITECT SHALL BE NAMED AS ADDITIONAL INSURED... for such limits as set forth below, which may arise out of or result from the contractor's operations under the contract, whether such operations be by himself or any subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone whose acts of them may be liable:

a. Workers Compensation Coverage - statutory limits;

b. General Liability Coverage (including Broad Form Supplemental and Products and Completed Operations) with limits equal to excess of $5,000,000 per occurrence... $2,500,000 per aggregate:

c. Automobile Liability - $ 500,000 combined single limit;

d. Builder's Risk - 100% of contract amount - all risk coverage.

A Certificate of Insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner at the time of the execution/award of the contract. The party awarded the contract shall have on file with the Owner prior to the commencement of the work endorsements to all applicable policies naming the aforementioned parties as additional insured for the work contracted. The party shall also have on file with the Owner an endorsement from its workers' compensation carrier evidence waiver of subrogation, and provisions from all carriers that policies will not be canceled until at least thirty (30) days prior written notice has been given to the Owner.

The Contractor agrees to release, protect, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner (Golden Triangle Regional Airport Authority), the Architect (JBHM Architects, PA.), their present and future officials, officers, employees, agents and representatives, and assigns from any and all losses, claims, liabilities, penalties, fines, forfeitures, demands, causes of actions, suits (and all costs and expenses incidental thereto, including costs of defense, settlement, and attorneys fees) arising out of or relating to the performance of this contract.

16. Contemplated construction shall be governed at all times by applicable provisions of Federal laws, including but not limited to the latest amendments of:

a. Equal Employment Opportunity Requirements

Equal Employment Opportunity and Wage and Labor Provisions specified in General Provisions Section 120.

Each Bidder shall complete, sign and include in its Bid proposal the Equal Opportunity Report Statement and Certification of Non-Segregated Facilities. When a determination has been made to award the Contract to a specific Contractor as the apparent low, qualified, responsible, responsive Bidder, such Contractor shall furnish pertinent information regarding its own employment policies and practices as well as those of its proposed subcontractors as the FAA, the Owner, or the Secretary of Labor may require, prior to execution of the Contract. All such information required of a subcontractor shall be furnished by the Contractor.

The Equal Opportunity Report Statement, Certification of Non-segregated Facilities, Equal Opportunity Clause, all other EEO requirements, and all applicable Wage and Labor Provisions shall be included in all non-exempt subcontracts entered into by the Contractor. No subcontract shall be awarded to a new non-complying subcontractor.

In addition, the Contractor will also insert in each of its subcontracts a clause requiring the subcontractor to include these provisions in any lower tier subcontract which they may enter into, together with a clause requiring this insertion in any further subcontracts that may in turn be made.

b. Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Participation

(NOTE: It is the intent of the Owner to support DBE participation whenever possible. However, there are times when the type of project simply does not offer significant opportunities for DBE participation; it is believed this project may be one of those "unique" projects. Regardless, the Owner still encourages the use of DBE firms on this project, and requests all bidders attempt to find opportunities for their use. All attempts to find DBE participation (either through construction opportunities or suppliers) should be thoroughly documented as "good faith efforts" utilizing forms provided in Section "C" of this specification manual.)

The following bid conditions apply to this Department of Transportation (DOT) assisted contract. Submission of a proposal by a contractor shall constitute full acceptance of these bid conditions.

1) Definition. Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) as used in this contract shall have the same meaning as defined in Paragraph 26.5 of 49 CFR Part 26.

2) Policy. The Golden Triangle Regional Airport Authority (hereinafter referred to as the Sponsor) has established a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program (Program) in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT), 49 CFR Part 26. The Sponsor has received Federal financial assistance from the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), and as a condition of receiving this assistance, has signed an assurance that it will comply with 49 CFR Part 26. A copy of the Program is available for review in the office of the Sponsor and the Aeronautics Division, Mississippi Department of Transportation (MDOT).

   It is the policy of the Sponsor to ensure that DBEs, as defined in Part 26, have an equal opportunity to receive and participate in FAA-assisted contracts. It is also our (the Sponsor's) policy…

   a) To ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of FAA assisted contracts;

   b) To create a level playing field on which DBEs can compete fairly for FAA assisted contracts;

   c) To ensure that the DBE Program is narrowly tailored in accordance with applicable law;

   d) To ensure that only firms that fully meet 49 CFR Part 26 eligibility standards are permitted to participate as DBEs;

   e) To help remove barriers to the participation of DBEs in FAA assisted contracts; and

   f) To assist the development of firms that can compete successfully in the market place outside the DBE Program.

3) DBE Obligation. The contractor will ensure that disadvantaged business enterprises as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts and subcontracts financed in whole or in part with federal funds. In this regard all contractors shall take all necessary and reasonable steps in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26 to ensure that disadvantaged business enterprises have the maximum opportunity to compete for and perform contracts.

4) Contract Assurance. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall

carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy, as the recipient deems appropriate.

The contractor hereby assures that this Contract Assurance clause will be included in any contract signed with a subcontractor.

5) DBE Participation. The Sponsor has established a goal of 0% for DBE participation based on the amount of federal funds to be expended for the FAA Airport Improvement project, to be accomplished in whole or part, by this contract.

6) Available DBE's. The Sponsor's Program contains a listing of DBE's that have been certified. Bidders are encouraged to inspect this program to assist in locating DBE's for the work. Other DBE's may be certified and added to the list in accordance with the Owner's Program. Credit toward the DBE goals will not be counted unless the DBE to be used has been certified.

7) Prompt Payment. The prime contractor agrees to pay each subcontractor under this prime contract for satisfactory performance of its contract no later than 15 days from the receipt of each payment the prime contractor receives from Sponsor. The prime contractor agrees further to return retainage payments to each subcontractor within 30 days after the subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed. Any delay or postponement of payment from the above referenced time frame may occur only for good cause following written approval of the Sponsor. This clause applies to both DBE and non-DBE subcontractors.

8) DBE Financial Institutions. The Sponsor encourages you to make the greatest feasible use of the services offered by banks owned and controlled by minorities and women. Information on these services may be obtained from the Sponsor or by contacting the Mississippi Bankers Association, Jackson, Mississippi (601) 948-6366.

9) Directory. The Sponsor maintains a directory identifying all firms eligible to participate as DBEs. The directory lists the firm's name, address, phone number, and the type of work the firm has been certified to perform as a DBE. A copy of the directory is available in the office of the Sponsor or the Aeronautics Division, MDOT, during normal business hours, by going online at the following address *http://www.gomdot.com/DBEList/default.htm*.

10) Contractor's Required Submission. The Sponsor requires the submission of the certain information that must be provided on forms furnished in Section C (Proposal Forms) of this document.

c. Fair Labor Requirements

Labor provisions according to Part 152, Airport Aid Program, are attached and made a part of this document as General Provisions Section 120.

Minimum wage rates for the construction of the proposed Work have been established by the Secretary of Labor, U.S. Department of Labor. Schedules of Labor Classifications and corresponding Prevailing Wage Rates are included in Section 120.

d. Occupational, Safety and Health Requirements

The Occupational, Safety and Health requirements as described or defined in the following Act, Regulation, or Advisory Circular shall apply to the execution of this construction Contract:

Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, Public Law 91-596.

Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations, Chapter 17, Occupational Safety and Health Administration; Part 1910, Occupational, Safety and Health Standards; and

Part 1926, Safety and Health Regulations for Construction. FAA AC 150/5370-2C (5/31/84), Occupational Safety on Airports.

e. Anti-Kick Back Act

All Contractors and Subcontractors shall comply with the Copeland "Anti-Kick Back" Act (18 U.S.C. 876) as supplemented in Department of Labor Regulations (29 CFR, Part 3) and as described in Attachment O, Procurement Standards, of the current Federal Register.

f. Clean Air Act of 1970

Contracts and subcontracts of amounts in excess of $100,000 shall require the recipient to agree to comply with all applicable Standards, Orders, or Regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act of 1970, Procurement Standards of the current Federal Register.

g. Clean Water Act

Contractors and subcontractors shall be required to comply with all applicable Standards, Orders, or Regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Water Act, especially applying, but not limited to, the discharge of surface waters (NPDES Permitting) required by the Environmental Protection Agency and the State of Mississippi’s department of environmental management.

17. Contractor assistance is essential to execute specific documents promptly to obtain FAA's concurrence in Contract Award, to execute a Contract with the Owner and to prepare for a Contractor's Notice To Proceed.

Contractor is instructed to carefully examine the General Provisions and to understand what is expected during each phase of the Project's construction. The Owner will maintain the original Bid Form and Bid Bond on file for record purposes. The Contractor will be furnished five (5) copies of the Contract Documents by the Owner. The Contractor shall complete, execute and submit all required documentation within ten (10) Calendar Days through the Program Manager to the Owner. Specific items that must be completed and executed are:

a. BID ITEMS - The Contractor shall confirm with the Owner Bid Items to be awarded in the final Contract, to confirm Total Contract Price.

b. CONTRACT PAYMENT, PERFORMANCE AND GUARANTY BONDS - Complete in the amount of the total contract price, effective upon Owner's execution of Contract.

c. EVIDENCE OF REQUIRED INSURANCE COVERAGE AND AUTHORITY TO EXECUTE - Complete.

d. BID CONDITIONS, DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM, (Refer to General Provisions Section 130) - Complete.

Upon Owner's notification of concurrence in Contract award by FAA, the following items must be completed prior to issuance of a Notice to Proceed according to Paragraphs 80-02 and 80-03 of the GENERAL PROVISIONS:

Owner: Execute Contract Documents and forward copy to Contractor and FAA.

Contractor: Prepare detailed procurement and construction schedule for immediate submittal to the Owner and Architect. Confirm all subcontractor names and material suppliers. Schedule shall be submitted to the Owner and Architect for review at least five (5) working days (weekends excluded) prior to the scheduled date of the Preconstruction Conference.

18. BUY AMERICAN REQUIREMENTS

Under Section 9129 of the Aviation Safety and Capacity Expansion Act of 1990, the Secretary of Transportation cannot obligate after November 1990 any funds for any project unless "steel and manufactured products" used in such projects are produced in the United States. There exists four exceptions to this requirement which basically state:

A. The Secretary determines that application of the Buy American requirement would not be in the public interest;

B. The Secretary finds that such materials are not produced in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities and of satisfactory quality;

C. In the case of the procurement of facilities and equipment under the Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, as amended, that (A) the cost of components and subcomponents which are produced in the United States is more than 60% of the cost of all components of the facility or equipment, and (B) final assembly of the facility or equipment has taken place in the United States; or

D. The inclusion of domestic materials will increase the cost of the overall project contract by more than 25%.

There are no restrictions against a company offering foreign produced items in its bid (although the bid should identify those items). A sponsor, however, may not award to that company unless it is pursuant to one of the exceptions listed above.

In an effort to comply with the "Buy American" requirements, included on the following pages are three solicitations requirements which apply to this project as noted:

A. The first clause, "Buy American Certificate," shall be completed for this and all other FAA projects.

B. The clause "Buy American - Steel and Manufactured Products," shall apply and be completed only if the sponsor will be accepting direct delivery from suppliers and manufacturers.

C. The clause "Buy American - Steel and Manufactured Products for Construction Contracts," shall apply and be completed only when the construction firms will be supplying these items as part of their construction contract.

Appropriate contract clauses have been included within this contract package to assure Contractor's compliance with these recently enacted regulations. To assist the Contractor in the preparation of its bid package, a list of those items that the Federal government has already determined are not domestically produced in sufficient and reasonably available quantities and of satisfactory quality is attached as part of this Section. This list includes many items not normally expected to be a part of an AIP construction project; it has been included in its entirety to assure that are no unintentional exclusions.

Proposed exceptions must be submitted to the FAA/Airports District Office in writing with a complete rationale attached for the request. The ADO must, in turn, obtain approval from Regional Headquarters and Washington Headquarters. Therefore, adequate time for this coordination will be required before issuance of a grant if exceptions are proposed.

BUY AMERICAN CERTIFICATE (JAN 1991)

By submitting a bid/proposal under this solicitation, except for those items listed by the offer or below or on a separate and clearly identified attachment to this bid/proposal, the offerer certifies that steel and each manufactured product, is produced in the United States (as defined in the clause Buy American - Steel and Manufactured Products or Buy American - Steel and Manufactured Products For Construction Contracts) and that components of unknown origin are considered to have been produced or manufactured outside the United States.

Bidders may obtain from (insert Sponsor Representative) lists of articles, materials, and supplies excepted from this provision.

PRODUCT	**COUNTRY OF ORIGIN**

Intentionally Left Blank

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

BUY AMERICAN - STEEL AND MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (JAN 1991)

(a) The Aviation Safety and Capacity Expansion Act of 1990 provides that preference be given to steel and manufactured products produced in the United States when funds are expended pursuant to a grant issued under the Airport Improvement Program. The following terms apply:

1. Steel and manufactured products. As used in this clause, steel and manufactured products include (1) steel produced in the United States or (2) a manufactured product produced in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced or manufactured in the United States exceeds 60 percent of the cost of all its components and final assembly has taken place in the United States. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind as the products referred to in subparagraphs (b)(1) or (2) shall be treated as domestic.

2. Components. As used in this clause, components means those articles, materials, and supplies incorporated directly into steel and manufactured products.

3. Cost of Components. This means the costs for production of the components, exclusive of final assembly labor costs.

(b) The successful bidder will be required to deliver only domestic steel and manufactured products, except those...

1. ...that the U.S. Department of Transportation has determined, under the Aviation Safety and Capacity Expansion Act of 1990, are not produced in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities and of a satisfactory quality;

2. ...that the U.S. Department of Transportation has determined, under the Aviation Safety and Capacity Expansion Act of 1990, that domestic preference would be inconsistent with the public interest; or

3. ...that inclusion of domestic material will increase the cost of the overall project contract by more than 25 percent.

(End of Clause)

List of Supplies/Materials that the U.S. Government Has Determined Are Not Produced In the United States In Sufficient and Reasonably Available Quantities and of Sufficient Quality (Jan 1991).

Acetylene, black.

Agar, bulk.

Anise.

Antimony, as metal or oxide.

Asbestos, amosite, chrysolite, and crocidolite.

Bananas.

Bauxite.

Beef, corned, canned.

Beef extract.

Bephenium Hydroxynapthoate.

Bismuth.

Books (trade, text, technical, or scientific), newspapers, pamphlets, magazines, periodicals, printed briefs and films not printed in the United States and for which domestics editions are not available.

Brazil nuts, unroasted.

Cadmium, ores and flue dust.

Calcium cyanamide.

Capers.

Cashew nuts.

Castor beans and castor oil.

Chalk, English.

Chestnuts.

Chicle.

Chrome ore or chromite.

Cinchona bark.

Cobalt, in cathodes, rondelles, or other primary ore and metal forms.

Cocoa beans.

Coconut and coconut meat, unsweetened, in shredded, desiccated or similarly prepared form.

Coffee, raw or green bean.

Colchicine alkaloid, raw.

Copra.

Cork, wood or bark and waste.

Cover glass, microscope slide.

Cryolite, natural.

Dammar gum.

Diamonds, industrial, stones and abrasives.

Emetine, bulk.

Ergot, crude.

Erthrityl tetranitrate.

Fair lines, altar.

Fibers of the following types: abaca, abaca, agave, coir, flax, jute, jute burlaps, palmyra and sisal.

Goat and kidskins.

Graphite, natural, crystal-line, crucible grade.
Handsewing needles.
Hemp yarn.
Hog bristles for brushes.
Hyoscine, bulk.
Ipecac, root.
Iodine, crude.
Kaurigum.
Lac
Leather, sheepskin, hair type.
Lavender oil.
Manganese
Menthol, natural bulk.
Mica.
Microprocessor chips (brought onto a construction site as separate units for incorporation into building systems during construction or repair and alteration of real property.)
Nickel, primary, in ingots, pigs, shots, cathodes, or similar forms; nickel oxide and nickel salts.
Nitroguanidine (also known as picrite).
Nux vomica, crude.
Oiticica oil.
Olive Oil.
Olives (green), pitted or unpitted, or stuffed, in bulk.
Opium, crude.
Oranges, mandarin, canned.
Petroleum, crude oil, unfinished oils, and finished products (see definitions below).
Pine needle oil.
Platinum and related group metals, refined, as sponge, powder, ingots, or cast bars.
Pyrethrum flowers.
Quartz crystals.
Quebracho.
Quinidine.
Quinine.
Rabbit fur felt.
Radium slats, source and special nuclear materials.
Rosettes.
Rubber, crude and latex.
Rutile.
Santonin, crude.
Secretin.
Shellac.
Silk, raw and unmanufactured.

List of Supplies/Materials that the U.S. Government Has Determined Are Not Produced In the United States In Sufficient and Reasonably Available Quantities and of Sufficient Quality (Jan 1991).

(continued...)

Spare and replacement parts for equipment of foreign manufacture, and for which domestic parts are not available.

Sugars, raw.

Swords and scabbards.

Talc, block, steatite.

Tantalum.

Tapioca flour and cassava.

Tartar, crude; tartaric acid and cream of tartar in bulk.

Tea in bulk.

Thread, metallic (gold).

Thyme oil.

Tin in bars, blocks, and pigs.

Triprolidine hydrochloride.

Tungsten.

Vanilla beans.

Venom, cobra.

Wax, canauba.

Woods (logs, veneer, and lumber of the following species... Alaskan yellow cedar, angelique, balsa, ekki, greenhart, lignum vitae, mahogany, and teak.)

Yarn, 50 Denier rayon.

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

List of Supplies/Materials that the U.S. Government Has Determined Are Not Produced In the United States In Sufficient and Reasonably Available Quantities and of Sufficient Quality (Jan 1991).

Petroleum terms are used as follows:

"Crude oil" means crude petroleum, as it is produced at the wellhead, and liquids (under atmospheric conditions) that have been recovered from mixtures of hydrocarbons that existed in a vaporous phase in a reservoir and that are not natural gas products.

"Finished products" means any one or more of the following petroleum oils, or a mixture or combination of these oils, to be used without further processing except blending by mechanical means:

(A) "Asphalt" - a solid or semi-solid cementitious material that (1) gradually liquefies when heated, (2) has bitumens as its predominating constituents, and (3) is obtained in refining crude oil.

(B) "Fuel oil" - a liquid or liquefiable petroleum product burned for lighting or for the generation of heat or power and derived directly or indirectly from crude oil, such as kerosene, range oil, distillate fuel oils, gas oil, diesel fuel, topped crude oil, or residues.

(C) "Gasoline" - a refined petroleum distillate that, by its consumption, is suitable for use as a carburant in internal combustion engines.

(D) "Jet fuel" - a refined petroleum distillate used to fuel jet propulsion engines.

(E) "Liquefied gases" - hydrocarbon gases recovered from natural gas or produced from petroleum refining and kept under pressure to maintain a liquid state at ambient temperatures.

(F) "Lubricating oil" - a refined petroleum distillate or especially treated petroleum residue used to lessen friction between surfaces.

(G) "Naphtha" - a refined petroleum distillate falling within a distillation range overlapping the higher gasoline and the lower kerosenes.

(H) "Natural gas products" - liquids (under atmospheric conditions) including natural gasoline, that -

(1) are recovered by a process of absorption, compression, refrigeration, cycling, or a combination of these processes, from mixtures of hydrocarbons that exist in a vaporous phase in a reservoir, and

(2) when recovered and without processing in a refinery, definitions of products contained in subdivision (B), (C) and (G) above.

(I) "Residual fuel oil" - a topped crude oil or viscous residuum that, as obtained in refining or after blending with other fuel oil, meets or is the equivalent of MILSPEC Mil-F-859 for Navy Special Fuel Oil and any more viscous fuel oil, such as No. 5 or Bunker C.

"Unfinished oils" means one or more of the petroleum oils listed under "Finished products" above, or a mixture or combination of these oils, that are to be further processed other than by blending by mechanical means.

SECTION 002213 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The following Supplementary Conditions modify the "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction," AIA Document A201, 2017. Where a portion of the General Conditions is modified or deleted by the Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered portions of the General Conditions shall remain in effect. In the event of a conflict between the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction and Section 002213, Section 002213 shall control even if the conflicting provision in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction is not expressly revised or deleted by reference in Section 002213.

B. The General Conditions may also be supplemented or amplified elsewhere in the Contract Documents by provisions located in, but not necessarily limited to, Division 1 of the Specifications.

1.2 SUPPLEMENTS

ARTICLE 1 - GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS:

Delete the last sentence in Article 1.1.1 and insert the following:

The Contract Documents shall include the Instructions to Bidders, the plans, the specifications, including Divisions 0 through 16, all Addenda and modifications to the plans and/or specifications, the Agreement between Owner and Contractor, the performance and payment bonds, the notice to proceed and any executed change orders. Information and documentation pertaining to soil investigation data, laboratory investigations, soil borings and related information included herein are not part of the Contract Documents. In the event of a conflict between the provisions of Division 0 and any other section of the Contract Documents, such other sections(s) shall govern.

1.1.2 THE CONTRACT

Add the following to the end of Article 1.1.2:

Large scale drawings shall govern over small scale drawings where there are differences or conflicts between such drawings. Where the word "similar" appears on the plans, it shall not be interpreted to mean "identical" and shall require the Contractor to coordinate the actual conditions and dimensions of the location where the "similar" conditions are shown to occur.

1.1.9 MISCELLANEOUS DEFINITIONS Add the following:

The term "products" as used in these Supplementary Conditions includes materials, systems, and equipment.

1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.2.4 Add the following Article 1.2.4:

It is the intent of the Contract Documents that the Contractor shall properly execute and complete the Work described by the Contract Documents, and unless otherwise provided in the Contract, the Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services, whether

temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated in the Work, in full accordance with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as necessary to produce the intended results.

1.2.5 Add the following Article 1.2.5:

The Contract Documents shall be interpreted collectively, each part complementing the others and consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Unless an item shown or described in the Contract Documents is specifically identified to be furnished or installed by the Owner or others or is identified as "Not In Contract" ("N.I.C."), the Contractor's obligation relative to that item shall be interpreted to include furnishing, assembling, installing, finishing, and/or connecting the item at the Contractor's expense to produce a product or system that is complete, appropriately tested, and in operable condition ready for use or subsequent construction or operation by the Owner or separate contractors. The omission of words or phrases for brevity of the Contract Documents, the inadvertent omission of words or phrases, or obvious typographical or written errors shall not defeat such interpretation as long as it is reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents as a whole.

Words or phrases used in the Contract Documents which have well-known technical, or construction industry meanings are to be interpreted consistent with such recognized meanings unless otherwise indicated.

Except as noted otherwise, references to standard specifications or publications of associations, bureaus, or organizations shall mean the latest edition of the referenced standard specification or publication as of the date of the Advertisement of Bids.

In the case of inconsistency between Drawings and Specifications or within either document not clarified by addendum, the better quality or greater quantity of Work shall be provided in accordance with the Architect's interpretation.

Generally, portions of the Contract Documents written in longhand take precedence over typed portions, and typed portions take precedence over printed portions.

Any doubt as to the meaning of the Contract Documents or any obscurity as to the wording of them, shall be promptly submitted in writing to the Architect for written interpretation, explanation, or clarification.

1.7 DIGITAL DATA USE AND TRANSMISSION - Delete this Article 1.7 entirely.

The agreed upon protocols shall be the same as or similar to the AIA Document G201-2013 Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form.

ARTICLE 2 - OWNER

2.2 EVIDENCE OF THE OWNER'S FINANCIAL ARRANGEMENTS

2.2.1 Add the following to the beginning of Article 2.2.1:

"If the Project is a private project, not funded by public funds, then . . .".

2.2.2 Delete Article 2.2.2 entirely.

2.3 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

2.3.1 Delete Article 2.3.1 in its entirety.

2.3.4 Delete Article 2.3.4 in its entirety.

2.3.6 Delete Article 2.3.6 in its entirety and insert the following:

As indicated in the Advertisement for Bids, Contract Documents will be issued via hard copy and / or CD. Bidders should include in their Base Bid Proposal, the cost of printing all documents required for construction, as-built drawings, and close out documents.

2.4 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK

2.4 Delete Article 2.4 in its entirety and insert the following:

2.4 If the Contractor fails to correct Work which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Article 12.2 or fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents or fails to perform any of its obligations under the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated. However, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Article 6.1.3.

The rights and remedies under this Article 2.4 are in addition to and do not in any respect limit any other rights of the Owner, including its termination rights under Article 14.

ARTICLE 3 - CONTRACTOR

3.1 GENERAL

3.1.1 Add the following at the end of Article 3.1.1:

The relationship of Contractor to Owner shall be that of independent contractor, and nothing in the Contract Documents is intended to nor should it be construed as creating any other relationship, expressed or implied, between Owner and Contractor.

3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

3.2.5 Add the following Article 3.2.5:

The Owner is entitled to deduct from the Contractor's pay applications for amounts paid to the Architect for evaluating and responding to the Contractor's requests for information that are not prepared in accordance with the Contract Documents or where the requested information is available to the Contractor from a careful study and comparison of the Contract Documents, field conditions, other Owner-provided information, Contractor-prepared coordination drawings, or prior Project correspondence or documentation.

3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

3.4.2 Add the following to the end of Article 3.4.2:

Some Sections of the Specifications may not allow substitution of materials, products, or equipment. Where substitution is allowed the request for substitution will only be considered if made in strict accordance with the requirements of Article 3.4.4 below and Section 012500.

3.4.4 Add the following Article 3.4.4:

After the Contract has been executed, the Owner and the Architect may consider a request for the substitution of products in place of those specified only under the conditions set forth in Section 012500 of the specifications.

By making requests for substitutions, the Contractor:

.1 Represents that the Contractor has personally investigated the proposed substitute product and determined that it is equal or superior in all respect to that specified;

.2 Represents that the Contractor will provide the same warranty for the substitution that the Contractor would for that specified;

.3 Certifies that the cost data presented is complete and includes all related costs under this Contract except the Architect's redesign costs, and waives all claims for additional costs related to the substitution which subsequently becomes apparent; and

.4 Shall coordinate the installation of the accepted substitute, making such changes as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects at its costs.

All substitutions shall be submitted within 30 days of the Notice to Proceed, as per Section 012500.

3.4.5 Add the following Article 3.4.5:

Contractor represents that it has independently investigated, considered, and understands the labor conditions in the area surrounding the Project and acknowledges that such conditions may impact the Contractor's cost and/or time of performance of the Contract. Therefore, Contractor further represents that the Contract Price is based upon Contractor's independent investigations into such labor conditions and that the Contract time is reasonable, and the date of Substantial Completion is obtainable. As a result, Contractor assumes the risk of increased costs, if any, incurred by it arising out of or related to such labor conditions and acknowledges that Contractor and its surety will reimburse Owner for any additional costs Owner incurs arising out of or related to such labor conditions.

3.7 PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES AND COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

3.7.1 Delete Article 3.7.1 in its entirety and insert the following:

The Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit and all other permits, fees, licenses, inspections and all other approvals and charges necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work.

3.7.3 Delete the words "knowing it to be" from Article 3.7.3.

3.8.2.3 Add the following to the end of Article 3.8.2.3:

. . . except when installation is specified to be included as part of the allowance in the General Requirements (Division 1 of the Specifications).

3.9 SUPERINTENDENT

Add the following to the end of Article 3.9.1:

The Contractor shall also employ a competent project manager who shall be primarily responsible for the Contractor's home office activities in connection with the Contract.

The Owner shall have the right, which shall be exercised in a reasonable fashion, to approve the project manager and/or superintendent employed by the Contractor, either before or during the progress of construction.

The superintendent and project manager for the project shall be designated by the Contractor at the pre-construction conference. After Owner's approval of such project manager and superintendent, they shall not be replaced by the Contractor without the Owner's prior written

consent, which consent is required unless the Contractor submits proof satisfactory to the Owner that the superintendent and/or the project manager should be terminated by the Contractor for cause.

3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION AND SUBMITTAL SCHEDULES

3.10.1 Add "but, in any event, no less than submission of a revised schedule with each monthly application for payment pursuant to Section 9.3" between "intervals" and "as" in the fourth sentence.

3.10.3 Delete Article 3.10.3 in its entirety and insert the following:

Time being of the essence, the Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the most recent schedule submitted to and approved by the Owner and Architect.

3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

3.12.6 Add the following to the end of Article 3.12.6:

In reviewing Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the Contractor's representation that such information is correct and accurate.

3.12.8 Add the following to the end of Article 3.12.8:

Unless such written notice has been given, the Architect's approval of a Shop Drawing, Product Data, Sample or similar submittal shall not constitute approval of any changes not requested on the prior submittal.

3.12.9 Add the following to the end of Article 3.12.9:

The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals will be limited to examination of an initial submittal and one (1) resubmittal. The Architect's review of additional submittals will be made only with the consent of the Owner after notification by the Architect. The Owner shall be entitled to deduct from the Contract Sum amounts paid to the Architect for evaluation of such additional resubmittals.

3.12.10.1 Delete the second sentence entirely and replace with: "The performance and design criteria specified by the Architect in the Contract Documents shall be prepared in accordance with the applicable standard of care."

3.18 INDEMNIFICATION

3.18.1 Add the word "defend," before the word "indemnify" in the first line, add the words "or Nonperformance" after the word "performance" in the third line and delete the phrase which begins "provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself)," to the end of the sentence.

ARTICLE 4 - ARCHITECT

4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.2.4 Delete the last sentence entirely.

4.2.10 Delete Article 4.2.10 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 5 - SUBCONTRACTORS

5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

5.2.1 Delete the phrase "Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract" from the first sentence of Article 5.2.1 and insert the following in lieu thereof:

"The Contractor, with its first Application for Payment and as a condition to the Owner's obligation to make payments to Contractor under Article 9 of the General Conditions as supplemented herein,"

5.2.5 Add the following Article 5.2.5:

The Contractor's unauthorized substitution of any subcontractor, supplier, person, or entity previously identified by Contractor in accordance with Article 5.2.1 shall entitle the Owner to reject the work, materials or product furnished and require removal and replacement at no additional cost to the Owner.

ARTICLE 6 - CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

Delete Articles 6.1.1, 6.1.2, 6.1.3, 6.1.4 in their entirety and insert the following:

6.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces and to award separate contracts either in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operation on the site. In such event, the Contractor shall coordinate its activities with those of the Owner and of Separate Contractors so as to facilitate the general progress of all work being performed by all parties. Cooperation will be required in the arrangement for the storage of materials, and in the detailed execution of the Work.

The Contractor, including his subcontractors, shall keep informed of the progress and the detailed work of the Owner or Separate Contractors and shall immediately notify the Architect of lack of progress or delays by Separate Contractors which are affecting Contractor's Work. Failure of Contractor to keep informed of the progress of the work of the Owner or Separate Contractors and/or failure of Contractor to give notice of lack of progress or delays by the Owner or Separate Contractors shall be deemed to be acceptance by Contractor of the status of progress by Separate Contractors for the proper coordination and completion of Contractor's Work. If, through acts or neglect on the part of the Contractor, the Owner or any Separate Contractors shall suffer loss or damage or assert any claims of whatever nature against the Owner, the Contractor shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Owner from any such claims or alleged damages, and the Contractor shall resolve such alleged damages or claims directly with the Separate Contractors.

6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

6.2.3 Delete Article 6.2.3 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 7 - CHANGES IN THE WORK

7.1 GENERAL

7.1.3 Add the following to the end of Article 7.1.3:

Except as permitted in Article 7.3, a change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time shall only

be accomplished by written change order. Therefore, the Contractor acknowledges that it is not entitled to a change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time in the absence of a written change order on the basis of the course of conduct or dealings between the parties and/or the Owner's express or implied acceptance of alterations or additions to the Work and/or the Owner has been unjustly enriched by the Contractor's Work or any other basis otherwise allowed by law or the facts and Contractor agrees that any such extra or changed work was performed by it as a volunteer.

7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

7.2.2 Add the following Article 7.2.2:

Contractor's execution of a change order constitutes a final settlement to the Contract Sum and construction schedule and the Contract Time for all matters relating to or arising out of the change in the Work that is the subject of the change order including, but not limited to, all direct and indirect costs associated with such change, all extended direct job site and home office overhead expenses and any and all delay and impact cost for the change, whether alone or in combination with other changes, including any impact, ripple or cumulative effect resulting therefrom, if any.

7.2.3 Add the following Article 7.2.3:

Adjustments to the Contract Sum by change order shall be based upon one of the methods set forth in Article 7.3.3.1, 7.3.3.2, 7.3.3.3 or 7.3.3.4, as appropriate. A reasonable allowance for the combined overhead and profit included in the change order shall be based upon the schedule set forth in Article 7.3.11, as supplemented.

7.2.4 Add the following Article 7.2.4:

In order to facilitate consideration of change order requests, all such requests, except those involving an amount less than $500 must be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs, including labor, materials and subcontractor costs which shall likewise be itemized. Changes for more than $500 will not be approved without such itemization.

7.3 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES

7.3.5 Add "Owner or" between "the" and "Contractor" in both places they appear in this Article.

7.3.8 Delete the first sentence and insert the following:

The amount of credit to be given by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change which results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be the actual net cost plus reasonable allowance for overhead on net cost and profit thereon as approved by the Architect and Owner.

7.3.11 Add the following Article 7.3.11:

The allowance for overhead and profit combined, including extended direct job and home office overhead and any and all delay, impact, inefficiency, disruption and ripple effect to be included in the total cost to the Owner, shall be based on the following schedule:

.1 For the Contractor, for work performed by the Contractor's own forces, 15 percent of the cost.

.2 For the Contractor, for work performed by the Contractor's subcontractor, 10 percent of the amount due the subcontractor.

.3 For each subcontractor or sub-subcontractor involved, for work performed by that subcontractor or sub-subcontractor's own forces, 15 percent of the cost.

.4 For each subcontractor, for work performed by the subcontractor's sub-subcontractor's, 10

percent of the amount due the sub-subcontractor.

.5 Costs to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Article. 7.3.4.

ARTICLE 8 - TIME

8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

8.2.1 Add the following to the end of the second sentence:

and that the Contractor is fully capable of properly completing the Work within the Contract Time.

8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

8.3.3 Add the following to the end of Article 8.3.3:

No delay, interference, hindrance or disruption, from whatever source or cause, in the progress of the Contractor's Work shall be a basis for an extension of time and/or additional compensation, unless the delay, interference, hindrance or disruption (1) is without the fault and not the responsibility of the Contractor, its subcontractors and/or suppliers and (2) directly affects the overall completion of the Work as reflected on the critical path of the Contractor's updated and accepted construction schedules. The Contractor expressly agrees that the Owner shall have the benefit of any float in the construction schedule and that delays to construction activities, which do not affect the overall completion of the Work, do not entitle the Contractor to any extension in the Contract Time and/or increase in Contract Sum.

8.3.4 Add the following Article 8.3.4:

All claims by the Contractor for an increase in the Contract Time must follow the procedures set forth in Articles 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5 and 15.1.6, including the requirement that the Contractor give written notice of any claim within twenty-one (21) days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such claim or within twenty-one (21) days after the Contractor first recognizes the condition giving rise to the claim, whichever is earlier.

8.3.5 Add the following Article 8.3.5:

If the Contractor submits a schedule indicating or otherwise expressing an intent to complete the Work prior to the date of substantial completion, the Owner shall have no liability to the Contractor for any failure by the Contractor to complete the Work prior to the expiration of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 9 - PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.3 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENTS

9.3.1 Add the following sentence to the end of Article 9.3.1:

The form of Application for Payment will be the current edition of the AIA Document G702, Application and Certification for Payment, supported with AIA Document G703, Continuation Sheet.

9.3.1.3 Add the following Article 9.3.1.3:

In any contract awarded by the state of Mississippi or any agency, unit or department of the State of Mississippi, or by any political subdivision thereof, the amount of retainage that may be withheld is governed by Mississippi law.

9.3.2.1 Add the following Article 9.3.2.1:

Payment for materials stored at some location other than the Project site, may be approved by the Architect and the Owner after the Contractor has submitted the following items:

.1 An acceptable Lease Agreement between the Contractor or one of its subcontractors or suppliers and the owner of the land, or building, where the materials are stored covering the specific area where the materials are located.

.2 Consent of Surety or other acceptable bond to cover the materials stored off-site.

.3 All Perils Insurance coverage for the full value of the materials stored off-site.

.4 A Bill of Sale from the Manufacturer to the Contractor for the stored materials.

.5 A complete list and inventory of materials manufactured, stored, and delivered to the storage site and of materials removed from the storage site and delivered to the Project.

.6 A review by the Architect of the materials stored off-site prior to release of payment.

.7 Proof of payment of stored materials verified by the supplier must be submitted to the Architect within thirty (30) days of the Application for Payment on which payment for said materials was made. If proof of payment is not submitted within thirty (30) days, then payment for said materials will be deducted from the next application for payment and withheld until proof of payment is received.

9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

9.5.1.7 Delete the word "repeated".

9.5.1.8 Add the following Article 9.5.1.8:

The letter from the Contractor which is required by Article 15.1.6.2 has not been received.

9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

9.6.1 Delete Article 9.6.1 in its entirety and insert the following:

Subject to the conditions of the Contract, the Owner shall make payment to the Contractor in the amount certified within thirty (30) days after receipt of the Certificate for Payment from the Architect. Payment shall not be considered late until thirty (30) days after Owner's receipt of the approved Certificate for Payment from the Architect.

9.6.1.1 Contractor's Applications for Payment shall be submitted on or before the 25th day of each month. Any application not submitted on or before this date may not be processed or approved until the following month.

9.6.7 Delete the word "Unless" from the first sentence and insert the phrase "Whether or not." Add the following to the end of Article 9.6.7:

The amount retained by the Contractor from each payment to each Subcontractor and material supplier shall not exceed the percentage retained by the Owner from the Contractor for the Subcontractor's Work.

9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

9.7 In the first sentence, delete the words "or awarded by binding dispute resolution".

9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

9.8.1 Delete Article 9.8.1 in its entirety and insert the following:

Substantial completion for purposes of this Contract occurs only upon Contractor's compliance with the following conditions precedent: (a) the Contractor furnishes to the Architect all close-out documents required by the Contract Documents in a form satisfactory to the Architect and the Owner, (b) the Contractor furnishes the manufacturers' certifications and/or warranties required by the Contract Documents; (c) the Contractor furnishes the Guarantee of Work set forth hereinbelow; and (d) the Architect certifies that the Work is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended purpose.

The Guarantee of Work shall be submitted as a separate document signed by Contractor and Contractor's Surety and shall state the following:

> Contractor and Contractor's Surety hereby guarantee that all Work performed on the Project is free from defective and/or nonconforming materials and workmanship and that for a period of one year from the date of substantial completion or such longer period of time as may be called for in the Contract Documents for such portions of the Work, Contractor or its Surety will repair and/or replace any defective and/or nonconforming materials and workmanship in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

9.8.2.1 Add the following Article 9.8.2.1:

The Contractor shall be responsible for the costs of inspections made by the Architect including any and all other related expenses incurred by the Architect for providing services for the Project required by failure of the Contractor to achieve final acceptance / completion of the Project within 30 days after the first occurrence of the below described events:

1. Specified date of Substantial Completion; or
2. Actual date of Substantial Completion.
3. More than two (2) reviews of close out documents.

The costs of the Architect's additional services shall be deducted by the Owner from the Contractor's final application for payment to pay the Architect for additional services required by the Contractor's failure to achieve final completion of the project within the 30-day period described above. These additional services are above and beyond any liquidated damages that the Owner may be due per Contract Documents.

9.8.4 Delete the last sentence of Article 9.8.4 and insert the following:

Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence and continue for one (1) year from the date of Substantial Completion except that the roof system shall be warranted for a period of three (3) years from the date of Substantial Completion.

9.8.5 Add the following to the end of Article 9.8.5:

Contractor's execution of the Certificate of Substantial Completion constitutes Contractor's representation that the items on the list accompanying the Certificate can and will be completed by Contractor and his subcontractors within thirty (30) days of Contractor's execution of the Certificate. Based upon this representation by Contractor and upon the acknowledgment of the Architect that the listed items remaining can be completed within thirty (30) days, the Owner agrees to execute the Certificate of Substantial Completion. If Contractor fails to complete the items on the list within thirty (30) days of Contractor's execution of the Certificate, then the Owner, at its option and without prejudice to any other rights or remedies it may have under this Contract or otherwise and without notice to Contractor or Surety, may proceed to have same completed and to deduct the reasonable costs thereof from the amounts then due or thereafter to become due to

Contractor.

9.8.6 Add the following Article 9.8.6:

The costs of inspections made by Architect which are not required by Articles 4, 9.8 or 9.10 of the General Conditions and any other inspection required by Article 12 other than the year-end inspection itself, will be the responsibility of the Contractor and will be deducted by the Owner from the Application for Payment submitted after the Owner's receipt of the Architect's statement for its costs of additional inspections. These costs are not the result of Contractor's failure to timely complete the Contract within the specified time and, therefore, such costs are in addition to and not a part of any liquidated damages calculation, if any.

9.8.7 Add the following Article 9.8.7:

Upon the Owner's acceptance of the Work as substantially complete and upon Contractor's compliance with all conditions precedent to substantial completion as stated in Section 002213, Article 9.8.1 and upon application by the Contractor, the Owner will pay to the Contractor all retainage held by the Owner less an amount equal to the greater of (a) two percent (2.0%) of the Contract Sum, or (b) two hundred percent (200%) of the estimated cost of the Work remaining to be performed by the Contractor in accordance with the Architect's determination. Final payment, including all retainage, shall be made at the time and in the manner provided for final payment in accordance with the provisions of Article 9.10 and the additional conditions precedent to final acceptance / payment set forth in Section 002213, Article 9.8.5.

9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE

9.9.1.2 Add the following Article 9.9.1.2:

The Owner's occupancy or use of any completed or partially completed portions of the Work shall not affect Contractor's obligation to complete incomplete items on the list attached to the Certificate of Substantial Completion within the time fixed in the Certificate and does not waive Owner's right to obtain completion of incomplete items at Contractor's expense upon Contractor's failure to timely complete same.

9.11 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Liquidated Damages. Time being of the essence of this Contract and a matter of material consideration thereof, a reasonable estimate in advance is established to cover losses incurred by the Owner if the Project is not substantially complete on the date set forth in the Contract Documents. The Contractor and his Surety will be liable for and will pay the Owner the sums hereinafter stipulated as fixed and agreed as liquidated damages for each calendar day for delay until the Work is substantially complete. The Contractor and his Surety acknowledge that the Owner's losses caused by the Contractor's delay are not readily ascertainable and that the amount estimated per day for liquidated damages is reasonable and is not a penalty.

The amount established per calendar day for liquidated damages is $500.00.

ARTICLE 10 - PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS Add

the following to the end of Article 10.1:

The Architect shall not administer the Contractor's performance of its duties and responsibilities under Article 10 (including Articles 10.1 through 10.6) because the initiation, maintenance and supervision of safety precautions and programs is the sole responsibility of the Contractor as means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction and, therefore, is not part of the Contractor's scope of Work which is to be administered by the Architect.

ARTICLE 11 - INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

11.1.1.1 Add the following Article 11.1.1.1.

General Insurance Limits set forth in JBHM front end specifications. Refer to AIA Document A101-2017 Exhibit A Insurance and Bonds and AIA Document A201-2017 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

A copy of these documents is on file at the Architect's office. All Bidders shall read and understand the referenced documents.

.1 COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY:
Commercial General Liability
(Including XCU)
Written on an occurrence form with policy limits of not less than

$1,000,000	Per Occurrence
$2,000,000	General Aggregate
$2,000,000	Aggregate for Products-Completed Operations Hazard providing coverage for claims including

.1 damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, including occupational sickness or disease, and death of any person;
.2 personal injury and advertising injury.
.3 damages because of physical damage to or destruction of tangible property, including the loss of use of such property.
.4 bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations and
.5 the Contractor's indemnity obligations under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions.

.2 AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY:
(Owned, and non-owned vehicles used, by Contractor)

$1,000,000	Per Accident
$1,000,000	Bodily Injury
$1,000,000	Death of Any Person
$1,000,000	Property Damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance and use of those motor vehicles along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage.

.3 WORKERS' COMPENSATION:
(As required by Statute)
EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY WITH LIMITS NOT LESS THAN

$1,000,000	Per Accident
$1,000,000	Each Employee
$1,000,000	Policy Limit

.4 PROPERTY INSURANCE:
Written on a builder's risk "all-risks" completed value or equivalent policy form and sufficient to cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis.

Builder's Risk	$Complete Contract Cost
Or Installation Floater	$Cost of Materials to be covered

.5 OWNER & CONTRACTORS PROTECTIVE LIABILITY:

Bodily Injury & Property Damage

$1,000,000	Aggregate
$1,000,000	Each Occurrence

.6 EXCESS LIABILITY:
(Umbrella on projects over $500,000)

Bodily Injury & Property Damage	$5,000,000	Aggregate
(Combined Single Limit)	$5,000,000	Each Occurrence

11.1.3 Add the following:

The Owner and Architect will be named as additional insureds on the Contractor's CGL policy and the Contractor's certificate of insurance must state that the Owner and Architect are additional insureds under the referenced CGL policy and that all of Contractor's contractual liabilities, including but not limited to its indemnity obligations, are covered by such CGL policy.

Any language contained on the certificate of insurance form or elsewhere to the contrary is deemed stricken.

The certificate of insurance must also state that all of Contractor's contractual liabilities, including but not limited to its indemnity obligations, are covered. Any terms and conditions contained in the certificate of insurance which are contrary to the Contractor's contractual obligations are hereby stricken from the certificate.

11.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

11.2 Delete Article 11.2 in its entirety and insert the following:

The Contractor will pay for and maintain such insurance as will protect the Owner and Architect from their contingent liability to others for damages because of bodily injury, including death, which may arise from operations under this Contract and other liability for damages which the Contractor is required to insure under any provision of this Contract. Certificate of this insurance shall be filed with the Owner and Architect and will be the same limits set forth in Article 11.1.2.

11.3 WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION

11.3.1 Delete the phrase "Unless otherwise provided, the Owner" from the first line and insert the phrase "The Contractor".

11.3.1.2 Add the following Article 11.3.1.2:

If the Contractor fails to purchase and maintain such insurance and the Owner is damaged by such failure, then the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for all such damages incurred by the Owner.

11.3.2 Delete Article 11.3.2 in its entirety.

11.4 LOSS OF USE, BUSINESS INTERRUPTION, AND DELAY IN COMPLETION INSURANCE

11.4 Delete Article 11.4 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 12 - UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12.1 UNCOVERING OF WORK

12.1.2 Delete the second sentence of Article 12.1.2 entirely and replace with:

"If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be at the Owner's expense."

12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

12.2.2 AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

12.2.2.1 Add the following to the end of Article 12.2.2.1:

Prior to the end of the one-year period, (three years for roof systems), the Architect may schedule a warranty inspection which shall be attended by the Architect, the Owner, the Contractor and all major subcontractors. During this inspection, the parties shall identify all defective and/or nonconforming items and fix a time within which all defective and/or nonconforming items shall be repaired and/or replaced.

12.2.2.1.1 Add the following Article 12.2.2.1.1:

Within the one-year period (three years for roof systems) provided for in the Guarantee of Work required by Article 9.8.1, if repairs or replacement are requested by Owner in connection with the Work which, in the opinion of the Owner, are rendered necessary as a result of the use of materials, equipment or workmanship which are inferior, defective or not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor and/or its Surety shall promptly, upon receipt of notice from and without expense to the Owner, place in satisfactory condition in every particular, all such Work, correct all defects therein and make good all damages to the building, site, equipment or contents thereof; and make good any work or materials or the equipment and contents of said buildings or site disturbed in fulfilling any such guarantee. If, after notice or within the time agreed upon by the parties at the warranty inspection, the Contractor and/or its Surety fail to proceed promptly to comply with the terms of the guarantee, the Owner may have the defects corrected in accordance with Article 2.5 and the Contractor and his Surety shall be liable for all expenses incurred. All special guarantees applicable to definite parts of the Work stipulated in the Contract Documents shall be subject to the terms of this paragraph during the first year of the life of such special guarantee.

ARTICLE 13 - MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13.5 INTEREST

13.5 Delete Article 13.5 in its entirety and insert the following:

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest as provided by applicable Mississippi law.

13.6 ATTORNEYS' FEES AND EXPENSES

Add the following Article 13.6 to private projects not funded in whole or in part by public monies.

The prevailing party in any dispute between the parties arising out of or related to this Agreement or the breach thereof, shall be entitled to reasonable attorneys' and expert witness(es) fees and expenses incurred in pursuing or defending any claim.

ARTICLE 14 - TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

14.1.1.4 Delete Article 14.1.1.4 in its entirety.

14.1.3 Delete ", as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed," between "executed"

and "and" in the third line.

14.2 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE

14.2.1.1 Delete the word "repeatedly" from Article 14.2.1.1.

14.2.1.3 Delete the word "repeatedly" from Article 14.2.1.3.

14.2.1.5 Add the following Articles 14.2.1.5 and 14.2.1.6:

.5 fails to achieve Substantial Completion of the Project as described in Section 002213, Article 9.8.5, within the time stated therein;

.6 fails to meet any deadline required by the Contract. Contractor acknowledges that time is of the essence of this Contract and that all deadlines required by the Contract are critical to timely completion of the Contract. Therefore, Contractor agrees that its failure to meet any deadline constitutes a substantial and material breach of this Contract, entitling the Owner to terminate the Contract.

14.2.2 Delete the word "certification" in the first sentence and insert the word "advice".

14.2.4 Delete the phrase "Initial Decision Maker" and insert the word "Architect".

14.2.5 Add the following Article 14.2.5:

If the Owner terminates the Contract for cause, and it is determined for any reason that the Contractor was not actually in default under the Contract at the time of termination, the Contractor shall be entitled to recover from the Owner the same amount as the Contractor would be entitled to receive under a termination for convenience as provided by Article 14.4. The foregoing shall constitute the Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for termination of the Contract. In no event shall the Contractor be entitled to special, consequential, or exemplary damages, nor shall the Contractor be entitled to anticipated profits resulting from termination of this Contract.

14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

14.4.3 Add after the end of that sentence: "The Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any payment for either overhead or profit on work not performed."

ARTICLE 15 - CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

15.1.2 Delete the phrase "in accordance with the requirements of the final dispute resolution method selected within the Agreement".

15.1.6 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL TIME

15.1.6.2 Add the following to the end of Article 15.1.6.2:

The Contractor must submit each month with his Application for Payment a separate letter stating that he is requesting an extension of time for abnormal adverse weather or that he has no claim for an extension for that period of time. Payment is not due on the Application for Payment until the letter is received. Complete justification, including weather reports, daily reports, correspondence, and any other supporting data must be provided for each day for which a request for time extension is made. A letter or statement that the Contractor was delayed is not as adequate justification. The receipt of this request and data by the Architect will not be considered as Owner or Architect approval of a time extension in any way.

15.1.6.3 Add the following Article 15.1.6.3:

A. This Article governs the procedure for determination of time extensions for abnormally adverse or unusually severe weather. In order for the Owner and Architect to award a time extension under this Article, the following conditions must be satisfied:

(1) The weather experienced at the Project site during the Contract period must be found to be abnormally adverse or unusually severe, that is, more severe than the adverse weather anticipated for the Project location during any given month.

(2) The abnormally adverse or unusually severe weather must actually cause a delay to the completion of the Project. The delay must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor.

B. The following schedule of monthly anticipated adverse weather delays is based on National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) or similar data for the Project location and will constitute the base line for monthly weather time evaluations. The Contractor's activity durations in the progress schedule must reflect these anticipated adverse weather delays in all weather dependent activities.

MONTHLY ANTICIPATED ADVERSE WEATHER DAYS BASED ON FIVE (5) DAY WORK WEEK.

JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC
(6)	(6)	(5)	(5)	(5)	(5)	(5)	(7)	(4)	(4)	(4)	(7)

C. Upon acknowledgment of the Notice of Proceed (NTP) and continuing throughout the Contract, the Contractor shall record on the daily report, the occurrence of adverse weather and resultant impact to normally scheduled Work. Actual adverse weather delay days must prevent work on the Project's critical activities for 50 percent or more of the Contractor's scheduled workday. The number of actual adverse weather days shall include days impacted by actual adverse weather (even if adverse weather occurred in previous month), be calculated chronologically from the first to the last day of each month and be recorded as full days. If the number of actual adverse weather delay days exceeds the number of days anticipated in paragraph B, above, the Owner and the Architect will convert any qualifying delays to calendar days, giving full consideration for equivalent fair-weather workdays, and issue a modification in accordance with the contract.

15.1.6.4 Add the following Article 15.1.6.4:

Claims for increase in the Contract Time shall set forth in detail the facts and circumstances which support such Claim, including but not limited to, the cause of such delay, the date such delay began to affect the critical path, the date such delay ceased to affect the critical path and the number of days of additional time requested. The Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Time for delays which did not affect the critical path or to the extent there were concurrent non-excusable delays. The Contractor may be requested to provide additional documentation to substantiate its Claim, including but not limited to, schedules that indicate all activities affected by such delay.

15.1.8 Add the following Article 15.1.8:

The Contractor expressly agrees that the Article 15 Claims and Disputes process is the only dispute resolution mechanism that will be recognized by the parties for any claims put forward by the Contractor, notwithstanding any other claimed theory of entitlement on the part of the Contractor or its subcontractors or suppliers against the Owner and/or the Architect or any of their design consultants, including, but not limited to, all claims of breach of contract, breach of warranty, misrepresentation, negligence, professional negligence, and/or any other tort.

15.2 INITIAL DECISION

15.2.4 Add "within thirty (30) days" to the end of Article 15.2.4.

15.3 MEDIATION

15.3.1 Delete the phrase "..shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution" and insert the phrase "may be subject to mediation upon mutual agreement of the Owner and Contractor".

15.3.2 Delete the word "shall" in the first sentence wherever it appears and insert the word "may".

15.3.3 Delete Article 15.3.3 in its entirety.

15.4 ARBITRATION

15.4.1 Delete the words "parties have" in the first sentence and insert the words "Owner has" and delete the phrase "unless the parties mutually agree" in the first sentence and insert the phrase "unless the Owner chooses".

15.4.4 CONSOLIDATION OR JOINDER

15.4.4 Delete Article 15.4.4, including subparts .1 - .3, in its entirety and insert the following:

15.4.4.1 The Owner, at its sole discretion, may consolidate any arbitration, if any, conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party where the Owner determines that the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact and the Owner, at its sole discretion, may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration.

END OF SECTION 002213

PART 12 – SPECIAL CONDITIONS

SC-1 – Supplemental Safety Conditions

DESCRIPTION

SC≅1-1.1 Construction activities on airports are governed by numerous technical specifications and many other unique requirements established by the federal government. Operational safety on airports during construction (and related aviation safety) is but one of the many topics that has been addressed by the FAA. Also, with recently enacted and very restrictive security requirements in place at airports across the country, the ability to work on a secure airfield is more challenging than ever before.

As an aid to the Contractor, the Architect has downloaded and included herein a copy of the latest FAA advisory circular for safety on airports during construction. Within the pages of the circular are outlined specific requirements that a contractor must follow if it plans to work on an active airfield... especially within the secured boundaries of that airport. By reading, understanding and following the guidance found in this advisory circular and through subsequent meetings at the airport prior to the commencement of work, the restrictions now in place can be satisfactorily addressed and the work performed as planned. **The circular is attached following this section.**

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT & BASIS OF PAYMENT

Unless specifically identified in the proposal form, delivery and installation of all materials necessary to complete the implementation of safety devices and controls, and all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item shall not be measured or paid for separately, but shall be considered incidental to the project and costs for same will be included in other items of work.

END OF ITEM SC–1

Intentionally Left Blank

U.S. Department
of Transportation
Federal Aviation
Administration

Advisory Circular

Subject: Operational Safety on Airports During Construction	**Date:** 12/13/2017 **Initiated By:** AAS-100	**AC No:** 150/5370-2G **Change:**

1 **Purpose.**

This AC sets forth guidelines for operational safety on airports during construction.

2 **Cancellation.**

This AC cancels AC 150/5370-2F, *Operational Safety on Airports during Construction*, dated September 29, 2011.

3 **Application.**

This AC assists airport operators in complying with Title 14 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 139, *Certification of Airports*. For those certificated airports, this AC provides one way, but not the only way, of meeting those requirements. The use of this AC is mandatory for those airport construction projects receiving funds under the Airport Improvement Program (AIP). See Grant Assurance No. 34, *Policies, Standards, and Specifications*. While we do not require non-certificated airports without grant agreements or airports using Passenger Facility Charge (PFC) Program funds for construction projects to adhere to these guidelines, we recommend that they do so to help these airports maintain operational safety during construction.

4 **Related Documents.**

ACs and Orders referenced in the text of this AC do not include a revision letter, as they refer to the latest version. Appendix A contains a list of reading material on airport construction, design, and potential safety hazards during construction, as well as instructions for obtaining these documents.

5 **Principal Changes.**

The AC incorporates the following principal changes:

1. Notification about impacts to both airport owned and FAA-owned NAVAIDs was added. See paragraph 2.13.5.3, NAVAIDs.

2. Guidance for the use of orange construction signs was added. See paragraph 2.18.4.2, Temporary Signs.
3. Open trenches or excavations may be permitted in the taxiway safety area while the taxiway is open to aircraft operations, subject to restrictions. See paragraph 2.22.3.4, Excavations.
4. Guidance for temporary shortened runways and displaced thresholds has been enhanced. See Figure 2-1 and Figure 2-2.
5. Figures have been improved and a new Appendix F on the placement of orange construction signs has been added.

Hyperlinks (allowing the reader to access documents located on the internet and to maneuver within this document) are provided throughout this document and are identified with underlined text. When navigating within this document, return to the previously viewed page by pressing the "ALT" and " ←" keys simultaneously.

Figures in this document are schematic representations and are not to scale.

6 **Use of Metrics.**

Throughout this AC, U.S. customary units are used followed with "soft" (rounded) conversion to metric units. The U.S. customary units govern.

7 **Where to Find this AC.**

You can view a list of all ACs at http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/. You can view the Federal Aviation Regulations at http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/faa_regulations/.

8 **Feedback on this AC.**

If you have suggestions for improving this AC, you may use the Advisory Circular Feedback form at the end of this AC.

John R. Dermody
Director of Airport Safety and Standards

CONTENTS

Paragraph **Page**

Chapter 1. Planning an Airfield Construction Project 1-1
1.1 Overview. 1-1
1.2 Plan for Safety. 1-1
1.3 Develop a Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP). 1-3
1.4 Who Is Responsible for Safety During Construction? 1-4

Chapter 2. Construction Safety and Phasing Plans 2-1
2.1 Overview. 2-1
2.2 Assume Responsibility. 2-1
2.3 Submit the CSPP. 2-1
2.4 Meet CSPP Requirements. 2-2
2.5 Coordination. 2-6
2.6 Phasing. 2-7
2.7 Areas and Operations Affected by Construction Activity. 2-7
2.8 Navigation Aid (NAVAID) Protection. 2-11
2.9 Contractor Access. 2-11
2.10 Wildlife Management. 2-15
2.11 Foreign Object Debris (FOD) Management. 2-16
2.12 Hazardous Materials (HAZMAT) Management. 2-16
2.13 Notification of Construction Activities. 2-16
2.14 Inspection Requirements. 2-18
2.15 Underground Utilities. 2-19
2.16 Penalties. 2-19
2.17 Special Conditions. 2-19
2.18 Runway and Taxiway Visual Aids. 2-19
2.19 Marking and Signs for Access Routes. 2-29
2.20 Hazard Marking, Lighting and Signing. 2-30
2.21 Work Zone Lighting for Nighttime Construction. 2-32
2.22 Protection of Runway and Taxiway Safety Areas. 2-33
2.23 Other Limitations on Construction. 2-37

Chapter 3. Guidelines for Writing a CSPP 3-1
3.1 General Requirements. 3-1
3.2 Applicability of Subjects. 3-1
3.3 Graphical Representations. 3-1
3.4 Reference Documents. 3-2
3.5 Restrictions. 3-2
3.6 Coordination. 3-2
3.7 Phasing. 3-2
3.8 Areas and Operations Affected by Construction. 3-2
3.9 NAVAID Protection. 3-2
3.10 Contractor Access. 3-3
3.11 Wildlife Management. 3-4
3.12 FOD Management. 3-4
3.13 HAZMAT Management. 3-4
3.14 Notification of Construction Activities. 3-4
3.15 Inspection Requirements. 3-5
3.16 Underground Utilities. 3-5
3.17 Penalties. 3-5
3.18 Special Conditions. 3-5
3.19 Runway and Taxiway Visual Aids. 3-6
3.20 Marking and Signs for Access Routes. 3-6
3.21 Hazard Marking and Lighting. 3-6
3.22 Work Zone Lighting for Nighttime Construction. 3-6
3.23 Protection of Runway and Taxiway Safety Areas. 3-7
3.24 Other Limitations on Construction. 3-7

Appendix A. Related Reading Material A-1

Appendix B. Terms and Acronyms B-1

Appendix C. Safety and Phasing Plan Checklist C-1

Appendix D. Construction Project Daily Safety Inspection Checklist D-1

Appendix E. Sample Operational Effects Table E-1

Appendix F. Orange Construction Signs F-1

FIGURES

Number **Page**

Figure 2-1. Temporary Partially Closed Runway 2-9
Figure 2-2. Temporary Displaced Threshold 2-10
Figure 2-3. Markings for a Temporarily Closed Runway 2-21
Figure 2-4. Temporary Taxiway Closure 2-22
Figure 2-5. Temporary Outboard White Threshold Bars and Yellow Arrowheads 2-24
Figure 2-6. Lighted X in Daytime 2-26
Figure 2-7. Lighted X at Night 2-26
Figure 2-8. Interlocking Barricades 2-31
Figure 2-9. Low Profile Barricades 2-32
Figure E-1. Phase I Example E-1
Figure E-2. Phase II Example E-2
Figure E-3. Phase III Example E-3
Figure F-1. Approved Sign Legends F-1
Figure F-2. Orange Construction Sign Example 1 ..... F-2
Figure F-3. Orange Construction Sign Example 2 ..... F-3

TABLES

Number **Page**

Table A-1. FAA Publications A-1
Table A-2. Code of Federal Regulation A-3
Table B-1. Terms and Acronyms B-1
Table C-1. CSPP Checklist C-1
Table D-1. Potentially Hazardous Conditions D-1
Table E-1. Operational Effects Table E-4
Table E-2. Runway and Taxiway Edge Protection E-6
Table E-3. Protection Prior to Runway Threshold E-7

Page Intentionally Blank

CHAPTER 1. PLANNING AN AIRFIELD CONSTRUCTION PROJECT

1.1 Overview.

Airports are complex environments, and procedures and conditions associated with construction activities often affect aircraft operations and can jeopardize operational safety. Safety considerations are paramount and may make operational impacts unavoidable. However, careful planning, scheduling, and coordination of construction activities can minimize disruption of normal aircraft operations and avoid situations that compromise the airport's operational safety. The airport operator must understand how construction activities and aircraft operations affect one another to be able to develop an effective plan to complete the project. While the guidance in this AC is primarily used for construction operations, the concepts, methods and procedures described may also enhance the day-to-day airport maintenance operations, such as lighting maintenance and snow removal operations.

1.2 Plan for Safety.

Safety, maintaining aircraft operations, and construction costs are all interrelated. Since safety must not be compromised, the airport operator must strike a balance between maintaining aircraft operations and construction costs. This balance will vary widely depending on the operational needs and resources of the airport and will require early coordination with airport users and the FAA. As the project design progresses, the necessary construction locations, activities, and associated costs will be identified and their impact to airport operations must be assessed. Adjustments are made to the proposed construction activities, often by phasing the project, and/or to airport operations to maintain operational safety. This planning effort will ultimately result in a project Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP). The development of the CSPP takes place through the following five steps:

1.2.1 Identify Affected Areas.

The airport operator must determine the geographic areas on the airport affected by the construction project. Some, such as a runway extension, will be defined by the project. Others may be variable, such as the location of haul routes and material stockpiles.

1.2.2 Describe Current Operations.

Identify the normal airport operations in each affected area for each phase of the project. This becomes the baseline from which the impact on operations by construction activities can be measured. This should include a narrative of the typical users and aircraft operating within the affected areas. It should also include information related to airport operations: the Aircraft Approach Category (AAC) and Airplane Design Group (ADG) of the airplanes that operate on each runway; the ADG and Taxiway Design Group (TDG)[1] for each affected taxiway; designated approach visibility minimums;

[1] Find Taxiway Design Group information in AC 150/5300-13, *Airport Design.*

available approach and departure procedures; most demanding aircraft; declared distances; available air traffic control services; airport Surface Movement Guidance and Control System (SMGCS) plan; and others. The applicable seasons, days and times for certain operations should also be identified as applicable.

1.2.3 Allow for Temporary Changes to Operations.

To the extent practical, current airport operations should be maintained during the construction. In consultation with airport users, Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting (ARFF) personnel, and FAA Air Traffic Organization (ATO) personnel, the airport operator should identify and prioritize the airport's most important operations. The construction activities should be planned, through project phasing if necessary, to safely accommodate these operations. When the construction activities cannot be adjusted to safely maintain current operations, regardless of their importance, then the operations must be revised accordingly. Allowable changes include temporary revisions to approach procedures, restricting certain aircraft to specific runways and taxiways, suspension of certain operations, decreased weights for some aircraft due to shortened runways, and other changes. An example of a table showing temporary operations versus current operations is shown in Appendix E.

1.2.4 Take Required Measures to Revise Operations.

Once the level and type of aircraft operations to be maintained are identified, the airport operator must determine the measures required to safely conduct the planned operations during the construction. These measures will result in associated costs, which can be broadly interpreted to include not only direct construction costs, but also loss of revenue from impacted operations. Analysis of costs may indicate a need to reevaluate allowable changes to operations. As aircraft operations and allowable changes will vary widely among airports, this AC presents general guidance on those subjects.

1.2.5 Manage Safety Risk.

The FAA is committed to incorporating proactive safety risk management (SRM) tools into its decision-making processes. FAA Order 5200.11, *FAA Airports (ARP) Safety Management System (SMS)*, requires the FAA to conduct a Safety Assessment for certain triggering actions. Certain airport projects may require the airport operator to provide a Project Proposal Summary to help the FAA determine whether a Safety Assessment is required prior to FAA approval of the CSPP. The airport operator must coordinate with the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office early in the development of the CSPP to determine the need for a Safety Risk Assessment. If the FAA requires an assessment, the airport operator must at a minimum:

1. Notify the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office during the project "scope development" phase of any project requiring a CSPP.
2. Provide documents identified by the FAA as necessary to conduct SRM.
3. Participate in the SRM process for airport projects.
4. Provide a representative to participate on the SRM panel.

5. Ensure that all applicable SRM identified risks elements are recorded and mitigated within the CSPP.

1.3 **Develop a Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP).**

Development of an effective CSPP will require familiarity with many other documents referenced throughout this AC. See Appendix A for a list of related reading material.

1.3.1 List Requirements.

A CSPP must be developed for each on-airfield construction project funded by the Airport Improvement Program (AIP) or located on an airport certificated under Part 139. For on-airfield construction projects at Part 139 airports funded without AIP funds, the preparation of a CSPP represents an acceptable method the certificate holder may use to meet Part 139 requirements during airfield construction activity. As per FAA Order 5200.11, projects that require Safety Assessments do not include construction, rehabilitation, or change of any facility that is entirely outside the air operations area, does not involve any expansion of the facility envelope and does not involve construction equipment, haul routes or placement of material in locations that require access to the air operations area, increase the facility envelope, or impact line-of-sight. Such facilities may include passenger terminals and parking or other structures. However, extraordinary circumstances may trigger the need for a Safety Assessment and a CSPP. The CSPP is subject to subsequent review and approval under the FAA's Safety Risk Management procedures (see paragraph 1.2.5).

1.3.2 Prepare a Safety Plan Compliance Document (SPCD).

The Safety Plan Compliance Document (SPCD) details how the contractor will comply with the CSPP. Also, it will not be possible to determine all safety plan details (for example specific hazard equipment and lighting, contractor's points of contact, construction equipment heights) during the development of the CSPP. The successful contractor must define such details by preparing an SPCD that the airport operator reviews for approval prior to issuance of a notice-to-proceed. The SPCD is a subset of the CSPP, similar to how a shop drawing review is a subset to the technical specifications.

1.3.3 Assume Responsibility for the CSPP.

The airport operator is responsible for establishing and enforcing the CSPP. The airport operator may use the services of an engineering consultant to help develop the CSPP. However, writing the CSPP cannot be delegated to the construction contractor. Only those details the airport operator determines cannot be addressed before contract award are developed by the contractor and submitted for approval as the SPCD. The SPCD does not restate nor propose differences to provisions already addressed in the CSPP.

1.4 Who Is Responsible for Safety During Construction?

1.4.1 Establish a Safety Culture.

Everyone has a role in operational safety on airports during construction: the airport operator, the airport's consultants, the construction contractor and subcontractors, airport users, airport tenants, ARFF personnel, Air Traffic personnel, including Technical Operations personnel, FAA Airports Division personnel, and others, such as military personnel at any airport supporting military operations (e.g. national guard or a joint use facility). Close communication and coordination between all affected parties is the key to maintaining safe operations. Such communication and coordination should start at the project scoping meeting and continue through the completion of the project. The airport operator and contractor should conduct onsite safety inspections throughout the project and immediately remedy any deficiencies, whether caused by negligence, oversight, or project scope change.

1.4.2 Assess Airport Operator's Responsibilities.

An airport operator has overall responsibility for all activities on an airport, including construction. This includes the predesign, design, preconstruction, construction, and inspection phases. Additional information on the responsibilities listed below can be found throughout this AC. The airport operator must:

1.4.2.1 Develop a CSPP that complies with the safety guidelines of Chapter 2, Construction Safety and Phasing Plans, and Chapter 3, Guidelines for Writing a CSPP. The airport operator may develop the CSPP internally or have a consultant develop the CSPP for approval by the airport operator. For tenant sponsored projects, approve a CSPP developed by the tenant or its consultant.

1.4.2.2 Require, review and approve the SPCD by the contractor that indicates how it will comply with the CSPP and provides details that cannot be determined before contract award.

1.4.2.3 Convene a preconstruction meeting with the construction contractor, consultant, airport employees and, if appropriate, tenant sponsor and other tenants to review and discuss project safety before beginning construction activity. The appropriate FAA representatives should be invited to attend the meeting. See AC 150/5370-12, *Quality Management for Federally Funded Airport Construction Projects.* (Note "FAA" refers to the Airports Regional or District Office, the Air Traffic Organization, Flight Standards Service, and other offices that support airport operations, flight regulations, and construction/environmental policies.)

1.4.2.4 Ensure contact information is accurate for each representative/point of contact identified in the CSPP and SPCD.

1.4.2.5 Hold weekly or, if necessary, daily safety meetings with all affected parties to coordinate activities.

1.4.2.6 Notify users, ARFF personnel, and FAA ATO personnel of construction and conditions that may adversely affect the operational safety of the airport via Notices to Airmen (NOTAM) and other methods, as appropriate. Convene a meeting for review and discussion if necessary.

1.4.2.7 Ensure construction personnel know applicable airport procedures and changes to those procedures that may affect their work.

1.4.2.8 Ensure that all temporary construction signs are located per the scheduled list for each phase of the project.

1.4.2.9 Ensure construction contractors and subcontractors undergo training required by the CSPP and SPCD.

1.4.2.10 Ensure vehicle and pedestrian operations addressed in the CSPP and SPCD are coordinated with airport tenants, the airport traffic control tower (ATCT), and construction contractors.

1.4.2.11 At certificated airports, ensure each CSPP and SPCD is consistent with Part 139.

1.4.2.12 Conduct inspections sufficiently frequently to ensure construction contractors and tenants comply with the CSPP and SPCD and that there are no altered construction activities that could create potential safety hazards.

1.4.2.13 Take immediate action to resolve safety deficiencies.

1.4.2.14 At airports subject to 49 CFR Part 1542, *Airport Security*, ensure construction access complies with the security requirements of that regulation.

1.4.2.15 Notify appropriate parties when conditions exist that invoke provisions of the CSPP and SPCD (for example, implementation of low-visibility operations).

1.4.2.16 Ensure prompt submittal of a Notice of Proposed Construction or Alteration (Form 7460-1) for conducting an aeronautical study of potential obstructions such as tall equipment (cranes, concrete pumps, other), stock piles, and haul routes. A separate form may be filed for each potential obstruction, or one form may be filed describing the entire construction area and maximum equipment height. In the latter case, a separate form must be filed for any object beyond or higher than the originally evaluated area/height. The FAA encourages online submittal of forms for expediency at https://oeaaa.faa.gov/oeaaa/external/portal.jsp. The appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office can provide assistance in determining which objects require an aeronautical study.

1.4.2.17 Ensure prompt transmission of the Airport Sponsor Strategic Event Submission, FAA Form 6000-26, located at https://oeaaa.faa.gov/oeaaa/external/content/AIRPORT_SPONSOR_STRATEGIC_EVENT_SUBMISSION_FORM.pdf, to assure proper coordination for NAS Strategic Interruption per Service Level Agreement with ATO.

1.4.2.18 Promptly notify the FAA Airports Regional or District Office of any proposed changes to the CSPP prior to implementation of the change. Changes to the CSPP require review and approval by the airport operator and the FAA. The FAA Airports Regional or District office will determine if further coordination within the FAA is needed. Coordinate with appropriate local and other federal government agencies, such as Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Transportation Security Administration (TSA), and the state environmental agency.

1.4.3 Define Construction Contractor's Responsibilities.

The contractor is responsible for complying with the CSPP and SPCD. The contractor must:

1.4.3.1 Submit a Safety Plan Compliance Document (SPCD) to the airport operator describing how it will comply with the requirements of the CSPP and supply any details that could not be determined before contract award. The SPCD must include a certification statement by the contractor, indicating an understanding of the operational safety requirements of the CSPP and the assertion of compliance with the approved CSPP and SPCD unless written approval is granted by the airport operator. Any construction practice proposed by the contractor that does not conform to the CSPP and SPCD may impact the airport's operational safety and will require a revision to the CSPP and SPCD and re-coordination with the airport operator and the FAA in advance.

1.4.3.2 Have available at all times copies of the CSPP and SPCD for reference by the airport operator and its representatives, and by subcontractors and contractor employees.

1.4.3.3 Ensure that construction personnel are familiar with safety procedures and regulations on the airport. Provide a point of contact who will coordinate an immediate response to correct any construction-related activity that may adversely affect the operational safety of the airport. Many projects will require 24-hour coverage.

1.4.3.4 Identify in the SPCD the contractor's on-site employees responsible for monitoring compliance with the CSPP and SPCD during construction. At least one of these employees must be on-site when active construction is taking place.

1.4.3.5 Conduct sufficient inspections to ensure construction personnel comply with the CSPP and SPCD and that there are no altered construction activities that could create potential safety hazards.

1.4.3.6 Restrict movement of construction vehicles and personnel to permitted construction areas by flagging, barricading, erecting temporary fencing, or providing escorts, as appropriate, and as specified in the CSPP and SPCD.

1.4.3.7 Ensure that no contractor employees, employees of subcontractors or suppliers, or other persons enter any part of the air operations area (AOA) from the construction site unless authorized.

1.4.3.8 Ensure prompt submittal through the airport operator of Form 7460-1 for the purpose of conducting an aeronautical study of contractor equipment such as tall equipment (cranes, concrete pumps, and other equipment), stock piles, and haul routes when different from cases previously filed by the airport operator. The FAA encourages online submittal of forms for expediency at https://oeaaa.faa.gov/oeaaa/external/portal.jsp.

1.4.3.9 Ensure that all necessary safety mitigations are understood by all parties involved, and any special requirements of each construction phase will be fulfilled per the approved timeframe.

1.4.3.10 Participate in pre-construction meetings to review construction limits, safety mitigations, NOTAMs, and understand all special airport operational needs during each phase of the project.

1.4.4 Define Tenant's Responsibilities.

If planning construction activities on leased property, Airport tenants, such as airline operators, fixed base operators, and FAA ATO/Technical Operations sponsoring construction are strongly encouraged to:

1. Develop, or have a consultant develop, a project specific CSPP and submit it to the airport operator. The airport operator may forgo a complete CSPP submittal and instead incorporate appropriate operational safety principles and measures addressed in the advisory circular within their tenant lease agreements.
2. In coordination with its contractor, develop an SPCD and submit it to the airport operator for approval issued prior to issuance of a Notice to Proceed.
3. Ensure that construction personnel are familiar with safety procedures and regulations on the airport during all phases of the construction.
4. Provide a point of contact of who will coordinate an immediate response to correct any construction-related activity that may adversely affect the operational safety of the airport.
5. Identify in the SPCD the contractor's on-site employees responsible for monitoring compliance with the CSPP and SPCD during construction. At least one of these employees must be on-site when active construction is taking place.
6. Ensure that no tenant or contractor employees, employees of subcontractors or suppliers, or any other persons enter any part of the AOA from the construction site unless authorized.
7. Restrict movement of construction vehicles to construction areas by flagging and barricading, erecting temporary fencing, or providing escorts, as appropriate, as specified in the CSPP and SPCD.
8. Ensure prompt submittal through the airport operator of Form 7460-1 for conducting an aeronautical study of contractor equipment such as tall equipment (cranes, concrete pumps, other), stock piles, and haul routes. The FAA encourages online submittal of forms for expediency at https://oeaaa.faa.gov/oeaaa/external/portal.jsp.
9. Participate in pre-construction meetings to review construction limits, safety mitigations, NOTAMs, and understand all special airport operational needs during each phase of the project.

CHAPTER 2. CONSTRUCTION SAFETY AND PHASING PLANS

2.1 Overview.

Aviation safety is the primary consideration at airports, especially during construction. The airport operator's CSPP and the contractor's Safety Plan Compliance Document (SPCD) are the primary tools to ensure safety compliance when coordinating construction activities with airport operations. These documents identify all aspects of the construction project that pose a potential safety hazard to airport operations and outline respective mitigation procedures for each hazard. They must provide information necessary for the Airport Operations department to conduct airfield inspections and expeditiously identify and correct unsafe conditions during construction. All aviation safety provisions included within the project drawings, contract specifications, and other related documents must also be reflected in the CSPP and SPCD.

2.2 Assume Responsibility.

Operational safety on the airport remains the airport operator's responsibility at all times. The airport operator must develop, certify, and submit for FAA approval each CSPP. It is the airport operator's responsibility to apply the requirements of the FAA approved CSPP. The airport operator must revise the CSPP when conditions warrant changes and must submit the revised CSPP to the FAA for approval. The airport operator must also require and approve a SPCD from the project contractor.

2.3 Submit the CSPP.

Construction Safety and Phasing Plans should be developed concurrently with the project design. Milestone versions of the CSPP should be submitted for review and approval as follows. While these milestones are not mandatory, early submission will help to avoid delays. Submittals are preferred in 8.5 × 11 inch or 11 × 17 inch format for compatibility with the FAA's Obstruction Evaluation / Airport Airspace Analysis (OE / AAA) process.

2.3.1 Submit an Outline/Draft.

By the time approximately 25% to 30% of the project design is completed, the principal elements of the CSPP should be established. Airport operators are encouraged to submit an outline or draft, detailing all CSPP provisions developed to date, to the FAA for review at this stage of the project design.

2.3.2 Submit a CSPP.

The CSPP should be formally submitted for FAA approval when the project design is 80 percent to 90 percent complete. Since provisions in the CSPP will influence contract costs, it is important to obtain FAA approval in time to include all such provisions in the procurement contract.

2.3.3 Submit an SPCD.

The contractor should submit the SPCD to the airport operator for approval to be issued prior to the Notice to Proceed.

2.3.4 Submit CSPP Revisions.

All revisions to a previously approved CSPP must be re-submitted to the FAA for review and approval/disapproval action.

2.4 Meet CSPP Requirements.

2.4.1 To the extent possible, the CSPP should address the following as outlined in Chapter 3, Guidelines for Writing a CSPP. Details that cannot be determined at this stage are to be included in the SPCD.

1. Coordination.
    a. Contractor progress meetings.
    b. Scope or schedule changes.
    c. FAA ATO coordination.
2. Phasing.
    a. Phase elements.
    b. Construction safety drawings.
3. Areas and operations affected by the construction activity.
    a. Identification of affected areas.
    b. Mitigation of effects.
4. Protection of navigation aids (NAVAIDs).
5. Contractor access.
    a. Location of stockpiled construction materials.
    b. Vehicle and pedestrian operations.
6. Wildlife management.
    a. Trash.
    b. Standing water.
    c. Tall grass and seeds.
    d. Poorly maintained fencing and gates.
    e. Disruption of existing wildlife habitat.
7. Foreign Object Debris (FOD) management.
8. Hazardous materials (HAZMAT) management.
9. Notification of construction activities.

a. Maintenance of a list of responsible representatives/ points of contact.

b. NOTAM.

c. Emergency notification procedures.

d. Coordination with ARFF Personnel.

e. Notification to the FAA.

10. Inspection requirements.

a. Daily (or more frequent) inspections.

b. Final inspections.

11. Underground utilities.

12. Penalties.

13. Special conditions.

14. Runway and taxiway visual aids. Marking, lighting, signs, and visual NAVAIDs.

a. General.

b. Markings.

c. Lighting and visual NAVAIDs.

d. Signs, temporary, including orange construction signs, and permanent signs.

15. Marking and signs for access routes.

16. Hazard marking and lighting.

a. Purpose.

b. Equipment.

17. Work zone lighting for nighttime construction (if applicable).

18. Protection of runway and taxiway safety areas, object free areas, obstacle free zones, and approach/departure surfaces.

a. Runway Safety Area (RSA).

b. Runway Object Free Area (ROFA).

c. Taxiway Safety Area (TSA). Provide details for any adjustments to Taxiway Safety Area width to allow continued operation of smaller aircraft. See paragraph 2.22.3.

d. Taxiway Object Free Area (TOFA). Provide details for any continued aircraft operations while construction occurs within the TOFA. See paragraph 2.22.4.

e. Obstacle Free Zone (OFZ).

f. Runway approach/departure surfaces.

19. Other limitations on construction.

a. Prohibitions.

b. Restrictions.

2.4.2 The Safety Plan Compliance Document (SPCD) should include a general statement by the construction contractor that he/she has read and will abide by the CSPP. In addition, the SPCD must include all supplemental information that could not be included in the CSPP prior to the contract award. The contractor statement should include the name of the contractor, the title of the project CSPP, the approval date of the CSPP, and a reference to any supplemental information (that is, "I, (Name of Contractor), have read the (Title of Project) CSPP, approved on (Date), and will abide by it as written and with the following additions as noted:"). The supplemental information in the SPCD should be written to match the format of the CSPP indicating each subject by corresponding CSPP subject number and title. If no supplemental information is necessary for any specific subject, the statement, "No supplemental information," should be written after the corresponding subject title. The SPCD should not duplicate information in the CSPP:

1. Coordination. Discuss details of proposed safety meetings with the airport operator and with contractor employees and subcontractors.
2. Phasing. Discuss proposed construction schedule elements, including:
   a. Duration of each phase.
   b. Daily start and finish of construction, including "night only" construction.
   c. Duration of construction activities during:
      i. Normal runway operations.
      ii. Closed runway operations.
      iii. Modified runway "Aircraft Reference Code" usage.
3. Areas and operations affected by the construction activity. These areas and operations should be identified in the CSPP and should not require an entry in the SPCD.
4. Protection of NAVAIDs. Discuss specific methods proposed to protect operating NAVAIDs.
5. Contractor access. Provide the following:
   a. Details on how the contractor will maintain the integrity of the airport security fence (gate guards, daily log of construction personnel, and other).
   b. Listing of individuals requiring driver training (for certificated airports and as requested).
   c. Radio communications.
      i. Types of radios and backup capabilities.
      ii. Who will be monitoring radios.
      iii. Who to contact if the ATCT cannot reach the contractor's designated person by radio.

d. Details on how the contractor will escort material delivery vehicles.

6. Wildlife management. Discuss the following:
   a. Methods and procedures to prevent wildlife attraction.
   b. Wildlife reporting procedures.
7. Foreign Object Debris (FOD) management. Discuss equipment and methods for control of FOD, including construction debris and dust.
8. Hazardous Materials (HAZMAT) management. Discuss equipment and methods for responding to hazardous spills.
9. Notification of construction activities. Provide the following:
   a. Contractor points of contact.
   b. Contractor emergency contact.
   c. Listing of tall or other requested equipment proposed for use on the airport and the timeframe for submitting 7460-1 forms not previously submitted by the airport operator.
   d. Batch plant details, including 7460-1 submittal.
10. Inspection requirements. Discuss daily (or more frequent) inspections and special inspection procedures.
11. Underground utilities. Discuss proposed methods of identifying and protecting underground utilities.
12. Penalties. Penalties should be identified in the CSPP and should not require an entry in the SPCD.
13. Special conditions. Discuss proposed actions for each special condition identified in the CSPP.
14. Runway and taxiway visual aids. Including marking, lighting, signs, and visual NAVAIDs. Discuss proposed visual aids including the following:
   a. Equipment and methods for covering signage and airfield lights.
   b. Equipment and methods for temporary closure markings (paint, fabric, other).
   c. Temporary orange construction signs.
   d. Types of temporary Visual Guidance Slope Indicators (VGSI).
15. Marking and signs for access routes. Discuss proposed methods of demarcating access routes for vehicle drivers.
16. Hazard marking and lighting. Discuss proposed equipment and methods for identifying excavation areas.
17. Work zone lighting for nighttime construction (if applicable). Discuss proposed equipment, locations, aiming, and shielding to prevent interference with air traffic control and aircraft operations.

18. Protection of runway and taxiway safety areas, object free areas, obstacle free zones, and approach/departure surfaces. Discuss proposed methods of identifying, demarcating, and protecting airport surfaces including:
    a. Equipment and methods for maintaining Taxiway Safety Area standards.
    b. Equipment and methods to ensure the safe passage of aircraft where Taxiway Safety Area or Taxiway Object Free Area standards cannot be maintained.
    c. Equipment and methods for separation of construction operations from aircraft operations, including details of barricades.
19. Other limitations on construction should be identified in the CSPP and should not require an entry in the SPCD.

2.5 **Coordination.**

Airport operators, or tenants responsible for design, bidding and conducting construction on their leased properties, should ensure at all project developmental stages, such as predesign, prebid, and preconstruction conferences, they capture the subject of airport operational safety during construction (see AC 150/5370-12, *Quality Management for Federally Funded Airport Construction Projects*). In addition, the following should be coordinated as required:

2.5.1 Progress Meetings.

Operational safety should be a standing agenda item for discussion during progress meetings throughout the project developmental stages.

2.5.2 Scope or Schedule Changes.

Changes in the scope or duration at any of the project stages may require revisions to the CSPP and review and approval by the airport operator and the FAA (see paragraph 1.4.2.17).

2.5.3 FAA ATO Coordination.

Early coordination with FAA ATO is highly recommended during the design phase and is required for scheduling Technical Operations shutdowns prior to construction. Coordination is critical to restarts of NAVAID services and to the establishment of any special procedures for the movement of aircraft. Formal agreements between the airport operator and appropriate FAA offices are recommended. All relocation or adjustments to NAVAIDs, or changes to final grades in critical areas, should be coordinated with FAA ATO and may require an FAA flight inspection prior to restarting the facility. Flight inspections must be coordinated and scheduled well in advance of the intended facility restart. Flight inspections may require a reimbursable agreement between the airport operator and FAA ATO. Reimbursable agreements should be coordinated a minimum of 12 months prior to the start of construction. (See paragraph 2.13.5.3.2 for required FAA notification regarding FAA-owned NAVAIDs.)

2.6 **Phasing.**

Once it has been determined what types and levels of airport operations will be maintained, the most efficient sequence of construction may not be feasible. In this case, the sequence of construction may be phased to gain maximum efficiency while allowing for the required operations. The development of the resulting construction phases should be coordinated with local Air Traffic personnel and airport users. The sequenced construction phases established in the CSPP must be incorporated into the project design and must be reflected in the contract drawings and specifications.

2.6.1 Phase Elements.

For each phase the CSPP should detail:

- Areas closed to aircraft operations.
- Duration of closures.
- Taxi routes and/or areas of reduced TSA and TOFA to reflect reduced ADG use.
- ARFF access routes.
- Construction staging, disposal, and cleanout areas.
- Construction access and haul routes.
- Impacts to NAVAIDs.
- Lighting, marking, and signing changes.
- Available runway length and/or reduced RSA and ROFA to reflect reduced ADG use.
- Declared distances (if applicable).
- Required hazard marking, lighting, and signing.
- Work zone lighting for nighttime construction (if applicable).
- Lead times for required notifications.

2.6.2 Construction Safety Drawings.

Drawings specifically indicating operational safety procedures and methods in affected areas (i.e., construction safety drawings) should be developed for each construction phase. Such drawings should be included in the CSPP as referenced attachments and should also be included in the contract drawing package.

2.7 **Areas and Operations Affected by Construction Activity.**

Runways and taxiways should remain in use by aircraft to the maximum extent possible without compromising safety. Pre-meetings with the FAA ATO will support operational simulations. See Appendix E for an example of a table showing temporary operations versus current operations. The tables in Appendix E can be useful for coordination among all interested parties, including FAA Lines of Business.

2.7.1 Identification of Affected Areas.

Identifying areas and operations affected by the construction helps to determine possible safety problems. The affected areas should be identified in the construction safety drawings for each construction phase. (See paragraph 2.6.2.) Of particular concern are:

2.7.1.1 **Closing, or Partial Closing, of Runways, Taxiways and Aprons, and Displaced Thresholds.**

When a runway is partially closed, a portion of the pavement is unavailable for any aircraft operation, meaning taxiing, landing, or takeoff in either direction on that pavement is prohibited. A displaced threshold, by contrast, is established to ensure obstacle clearance and adequate safety area for landing aircraft. The pavement prior to the displaced threshold is normally available for take-off in the direction of the displacement and for landing and takeoff in the opposite direction. Misunderstanding this difference, may result in issuance of an inaccurate NOTAM, and can lead to a hazardous condition.

2.7.1.1.1 Partially Closed Runways.

The temporarily closed portion of a partially closed runway will generally extend from the threshold to a taxiway that may be used for entering and exiting the runway. If the closed portion extends to a point between taxiways, pilots will have to back-taxi on the runway, which is an undesirable operation. See Figure 2-1 for a desirable configuration.

2.7.1.1.2 Displaced Thresholds.

Since the portion of the runway pavement between the permanent threshold and a standard displaced threshold is available for takeoff and for landing in the opposite direction, the temporary displaced threshold need not be located at an entrance/exit taxiway. See Figure 2-2.

2.7.1.2 Closing of aircraft rescue and fire fighting access routes.

2.7.1.3 Closing of access routes used by airport and airline support vehicles.

2.7.1.4 Interruption of utilities, including water supplies for fire fighting.

2.7.1.5 Approach/departure surfaces affected by heights of objects.

2.7.1.6 Construction areas, storage areas, and access routes near runways, taxiways, aprons, or helipads.

Figure 2-1. Temporary Partially Closed Runway

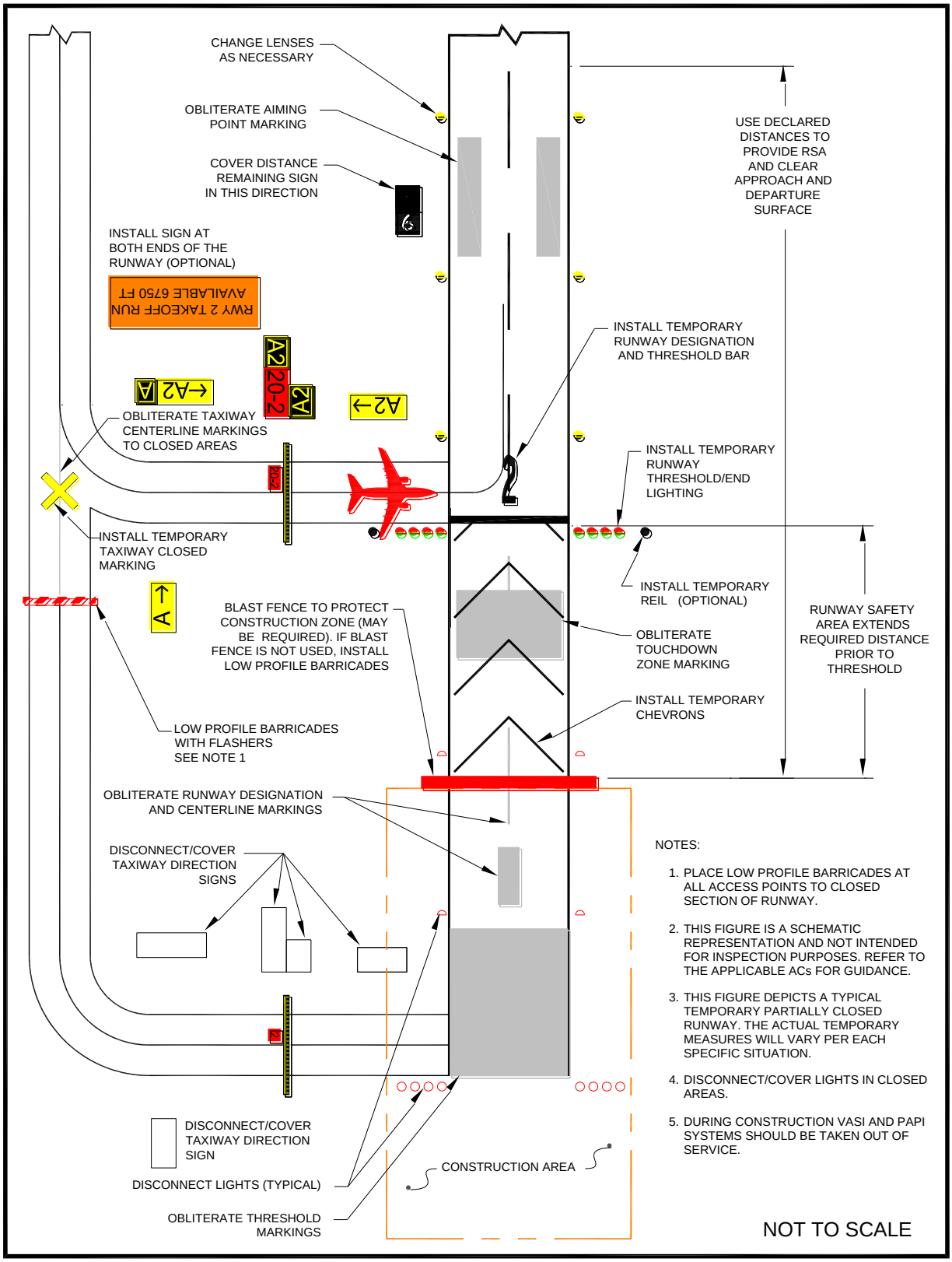
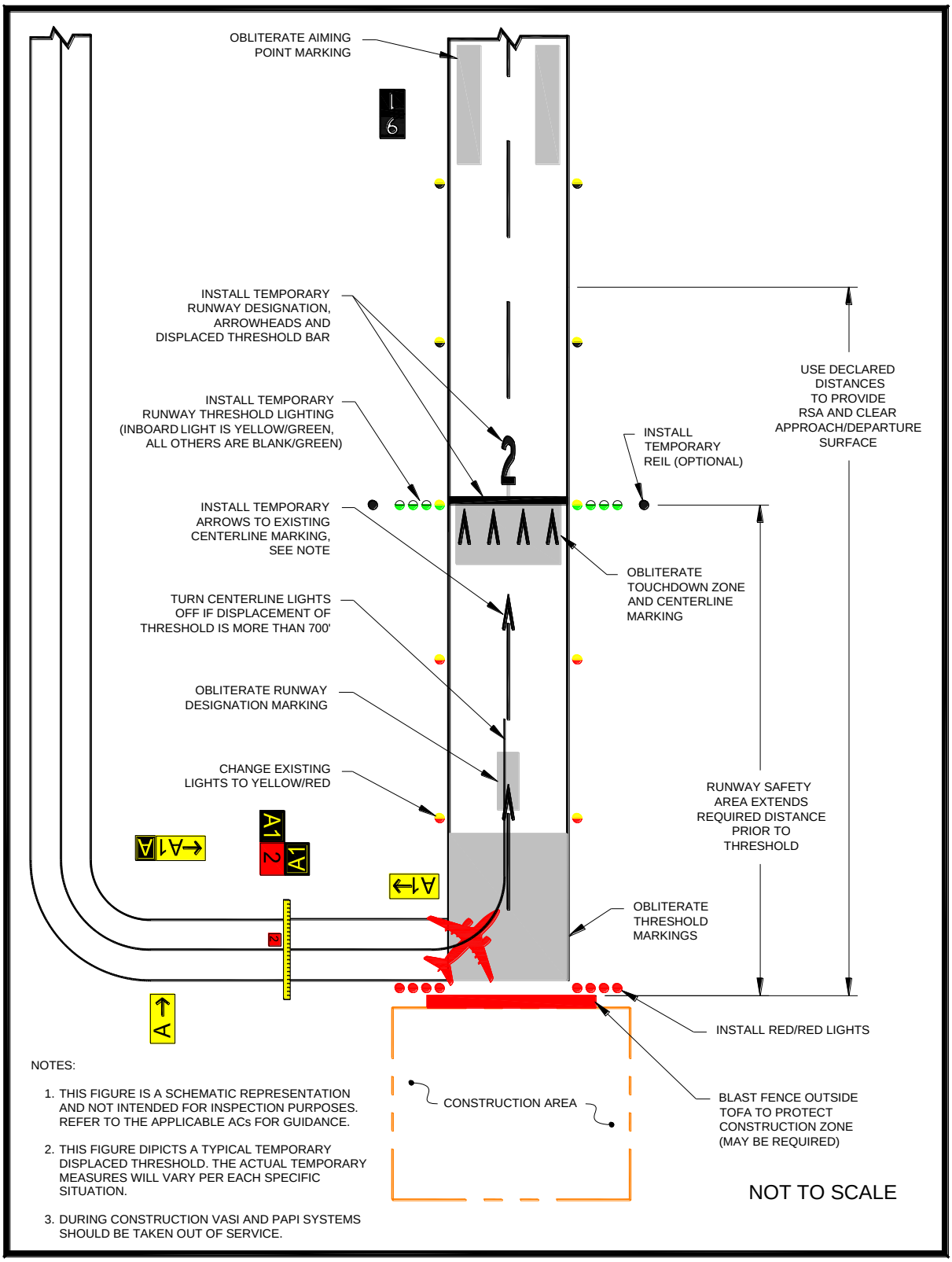


Figure 2-2. Temporary Displaced Threshold



Note: See paragraph 2.18.2.5.

2.7.2 Mitigation of Effects.

Establishment of specific procedures is necessary to maintain the safety and efficiency of airport operations. The CSPP must address:

2.7.2.1 Temporary changes to runway and/or taxi operations.

2.7.2.2 Detours for ARFF and other airport vehicles.

2.7.2.3 Maintenance of essential utilities.

2.7.2.4 Temporary changes to air traffic control procedures. Such changes must be coordinated with the ATO.

2.8 Navigation Aid (NAVAID) Protection.

Before commencing construction activity, parking vehicles, or storing construction equipment and materials near a NAVAID, coordinate with the appropriate FAA ATO/Technical Operations office to evaluate the effect of construction activity and the required distance and direction from the NAVAID. (See paragraph 2.13.5.3.) Construction activities, materials/equipment storage, and vehicle parking near electronic NAVAIDs require special consideration since they may interfere with signals essential to air navigation. If any NAVAID may be affected, the CSPP and SPCD must show an understanding of the "critical area" associated with each NAVAID and describe how it will be protected. Where applicable, the operational critical areas of NAVAIDs should be graphically delineated on the project drawings. Pay particular attention to stockpiling material, as well as to movement and parking of equipment that may interfere with line of sight from the ATCT or with electronic emissions. Interference from construction equipment and activities may require NAVAID shutdown or adjustment of instrument approach minimums for low visibility operations. This condition requires that a NOTAM be filed (see paragraph 2.13.2). Construction activities and materials/equipment storage near a NAVAID must not obstruct access to the equipment and instruments for maintenance. Submittal of a 7460-1 form is required for construction vehicles operating near FAA NAVAIDs. (See paragraph 2.13.5.3.)

2.9 Contractor Access.

The CSPP must detail the areas to which the contractor must have access, and explain how contractor personnel will access those areas. Specifically address:

2.9.1 Location of Stockpiled Construction Materials.

Stockpiled materials and equipment storage are not permitted within the RSA and OFZ, and if possible should not be permitted within the Object Free Area (OFA) of an operational runway. Stockpiling material in the OFA requires submittal of a 7460-1 form and justification provided to the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office for approval. The airport operator must ensure that stockpiled materials and equipment adjacent to these areas are prominently marked and lighted during hours of restricted visibility or darkness. (See paragraph 2.18.2.) This includes determining and

verifying that materials are stabilized and stored at an approved location so as not to be a hazard to aircraft operations and to prevent attraction of wildlife and foreign object damage from blowing or tracked material. See paragraphs 2.10 and 2.11.

2.9.2 Vehicle and Pedestrian Operations.

The CSPP should include specific vehicle and pedestrian requirements. Vehicle and pedestrian access routes for airport construction projects must be controlled to prevent inadvertent or unauthorized entry of persons, vehicles, or animals onto the AOA. The airport operator should coordinate requirements for vehicle operations with airport tenants, contractors, and the FAA air traffic manager. In regard to vehicle and pedestrian operations, the CSPP should include the following, with associated training requirements:

2.9.2.1 **Construction Site Parking.**

Designate in advance vehicle parking areas for contractor employees to prevent any unauthorized entry of persons or vehicles onto the AOA. These areas should provide reasonable contractor employee access to the job site.

2.9.2.2 **Construction Equipment Parking.**

Contractor employees must park and service all construction vehicles in an area designated by the airport operator outside the OFZ and never in the safety area of an active runway or taxiway. Unless a complex setup procedure makes movement of specialized equipment infeasible, inactive equipment must not be parked on a closed taxiway or runway. If it is necessary to leave specialized equipment on a closed taxiway or runway at night, the equipment must be well lighted. Employees should also park construction vehicles outside the OFA when not in use by construction personnel (for example, overnight, on weekends, or during other periods when construction is not active). Parking areas must not obstruct the clear line of sight by the ATCT to any taxiways or runways under air traffic control nor obstruct any runway visual aids, signs, or navigation aids. The FAA must also study those areas to determine effects on airport design criteria, surfaces established by 14 CFR Part 77, Safe, Efficient Use, and Preservation of the Navigable Airspace (Part 77), and on NAVAIDs and Instrument Approach Procedures (IAP). See paragraph 2.13.1 for further information.

2.9.2.3 **Access and Haul Roads.**

Determine the construction contractor’s access to the construction sites and haul roads. Do not permit the construction contractor to use any access or haul roads other than those approved. Access routes used by contractor vehicles must be clearly marked to prevent inadvertent entry to areas open to airport operations. Pay special attention to ensure that if construction traffic is to share or cross any ARFF routes that ARFF right of way is not impeded at any time, and that construction traffic on haul

roads does not interfere with NAVAIDs or approach surfaces of operational runways. Address whether access gates will be blocked or inoperative or if a rally point will be blocked or inaccessible.

2.9.2.4 Marking and lighting of vehicles in accordance with AC 150/5210-5, *Painting, Marking, and Lighting of Vehicles Used on an Airport.*

2.9.2.5 Description of proper vehicle operations on various areas under normal, lost communications, and emergency conditions.

2.9.2.6 Required escorts.

2.9.2.7 **Training Requirements for Vehicle Drivers to Ensure Compliance with the Airport Operator's Vehicle Rules and Regulations.**

Specific training should be provided to vehicle operators, including those providing escorts. See AC 150/5210-20, *Ground Vehicle Operations on Airports*, for information on training and records maintenance requirements.

2.9.2.8 **Situational Awareness.**

Vehicle drivers must confirm by personal observation that no aircraft is approaching their position (either in the air or on the ground) when given clearance to cross a runway, taxiway, or any other area open to airport operations. In addition, it is the responsibility of the escort vehicle driver to verify the movement/position of all escorted vehicles at any given time. At non-towered airports, all aircraft movements and flight operations rely on aircraft operators to self-report their positions and intentions. However, there is no requirement for an aircraft to have radio communications. Because aircraft do not always broadcast their positions or intentions, visual checking, radio monitoring, and situational awareness of the surroundings is critical to safety.

2.9.2.9 **Two-Way Radio Communication Procedures.**

2.9.2.9.1 General.

The airport operator must ensure that tenant and construction contractor personnel engaged in activities involving unescorted operation on aircraft movement areas observe the proper procedures for communications, including using appropriate radio frequencies at airports with and without ATCT. When operating vehicles on or near open runways or taxiways, construction personnel must understand the critical importance of maintaining radio contact, as directed by the airport operator, with:

1. Airport operations
2. ATCT

3. Common Traffic Advisory Frequency (CTAF), which may include UNICOM, MULTICOM.
4. Automatic Terminal Information Service (ATIS). This frequency is useful for monitoring conditions on the airport. Local air traffic will broadcast information regarding construction related runway closures and "shortened" runways on the ATIS frequency.

2.9.2.9.2 Areas Requiring Two-Way Radio Communication with the ATCT.

Vehicular traffic crossing active movement areas must be controlled either by two-way radio with the ATCT, escort, flagman, signal light, or other means appropriate for the particular airport.

2.9.2.9.3 Frequencies to be Used.

The airport operator will specify the frequencies to be used by the contractor, which may include the CTAF for monitoring of aircraft operations. Frequencies may also be assigned by the airport operator for other communications, including any radio frequency in compliance with Federal Communications Commission requirements. At airports with an ATCT, the airport operator will specify the frequency assigned by the ATCT to be used between contractor vehicles and the ATCT.

2.9.2.9.4 Proper radio usage, including read back requirements.

2.9.2.9.5 Proper phraseology, including the International Phonetic Alphabet.

2.9.2.9.6 Light Gun Signals.

Even though radio communication is maintained, escort vehicle drivers must also familiarize themselves with ATCT light gun signals in the event of radio failure. See the FAA safety placard "Ground Vehicle Guide to Airport Signs and Markings." This safety placard may be downloaded through the Runway Safety Program Web site at http://www.faa.gov/airports/runway_safety/publications/ (see "Signs & Markings Vehicle Dashboard Sticker") or obtained from the FAA Airports Regional Office.

2.9.2.10 **Maintenance of the secured area of the airport, including:**

2.9.2.10.1 Fencing and Gates.

Airport operators and contractors must take care to maintain security during construction when access points are created in the security fencing to permit the passage of construction vehicles or personnel. Temporary gates should be equipped so they can be securely closed and locked to prevent access by animals and unauthorized people. Procedures should be in place to ensure that only authorized persons and vehicles have access to the AOA and to prohibit "piggybacking" behind another person or vehicle. The Department of Transportation (DOT) document DOT/FAA/AR-

00/52, *Recommended Security Guidelines for Airport Planning and Construction*, provides more specific information on fencing. A copy of this document can be obtained from the Airport Consultants Council, Airports Council International, or American Association of Airport Executives.

2.9.2.10.2 Badging Requirements.

Airports subject to 49 CFR Part 1542, *Airport Security*, must meet standards for access control, movement of ground vehicles, and identification of construction contractor and tenant personnel.

2.10 Wildlife Management.

The CSPP and SPCD must be in accordance with the airport operator's wildlife hazard management plan, if applicable. See AC 150/5200-33, *Hazardous Wildlife Attractants On or Near Airports,* and CertAlert 98-05, *Grasses Attractive to Hazardous Wildlife.* Construction contractors must carefully control and continuously remove waste or loose materials that might attract wildlife. Contractor personnel must be aware of and avoid construction activities that can create wildlife hazards on airports, such as:

2.10.1 Trash.

Food scraps must be collected from construction personnel activity.

2.10.2 Standing Water.

2.10.3 Tall Grass and Seeds.

Requirements for turf establishment can be at odds with requirements for wildlife control. Grass seed is attractive to birds. Lower quality seed mixtures can contain seeds of plants (such as clover) that attract larger wildlife. Seeding should comply with the guidance in AC 150/5370-10, *Standards for Specifying Construction of Airports,* Item T-901, Seeding. Contact the local office of the United Sates Department of Agriculture Soil Conservation Service or the State University Agricultural Extension Service (County Agent or equivalent) for assistance and recommendations. These agencies can also provide liming and fertilizer recommendations.

2.10.4 Poorly Maintained Fencing and Gates.

See paragraph 2.9.2.10.1.

2.10.5 Disruption of Existing Wildlife Habitat.

While this will frequently be unavoidable due to the nature of the project, the CSPP should specify under what circumstances (location, wildlife type) contractor personnel should immediately notify the airport operator of wildlife sightings.

2.11 Foreign Object Debris (FOD) Management.

Waste and loose materials, commonly referred to as FOD, are capable of causing damage to aircraft landing gears, propellers, and jet engines. Construction contractors must not leave or place FOD on or near active aircraft movement areas. Materials capable of creating FOD must be continuously removed during the construction project. Fencing (other than security fencing) or covers may be necessary to contain material that can be carried by wind into areas where aircraft operate. See AC 150/5210-24, *Foreign Object Debris (FOD) Management.*

2.12 Hazardous Materials (HAZMAT) Management.

Contractors operating construction vehicles and equipment on the airport must be prepared to expeditiously contain and clean-up spills resulting from fuel or hydraulic fluid leaks. Transport and handling of other hazardous materials on an airport also requires special procedures. See AC 150/5320-15, *Management of Airport Industrial Waste.*

2.13 Notification of Construction Activities.

The CSPP and SPCD must detail procedures for the immediate notification of airport users and the FAA of any conditions adversely affecting the operational safety of the airport. It must address the notification actions described below, as applicable.

2.13.1 List of Responsible Representatives/points of contact for all involved parties, and procedures for contacting each of them, including after hours.

2.13.2 NOTAMs.

Only the airport operator may initiate or cancel NOTAMs on airport conditions, and is the only entity that can close or open a runway. The airport operator must coordinate the issuance, maintenance, and cancellation of NOTAMs about airport conditions resulting from construction activities with tenants and the local air traffic facility (control tower, approach control, or air traffic control center), and must either enter the NOTAM into NOTAM Manager, or provide information on closed or hazardous conditions on airport movement areas to the FAA Flight Service Station (FSS) so it can issue a NOTAM. The airport operator must file and maintain a list of authorized representatives with the FSS. Refer to AC 150/5200-28, *Notices to Airmen (NOTAMs) for Airport Operators,* for a sample NOTAM form. Only the FAA may issue or cancel NOTAMs on shutdown or irregular operation of FAA owned facilities. Any person having reason to believe that a NOTAM is missing, incomplete, or inaccurate must notify the airport operator. See paragraph 2.7.1.1 about issuing NOTAMs for partially closed runways versus runways with displaced thresholds.

2.13.3 Emergency notification procedures for medical, fire fighting, and police response.

2.13.4 Coordination with ARFF.

The CSPP must detail procedures for coordinating through the airport sponsor with ARFF personnel, mutual aid providers, and other emergency services if construction requires:

1. The deactivation and subsequent reactivation of water lines or fire hydrants, or
2. The rerouting, blocking and restoration of emergency access routes, or
3. The use of hazardous materials on the airfield.

2.13.5 Notification to the FAA.

2.13.5.1 **Part 77.**

Any person proposing construction or alteration of objects that affect navigable airspace, as defined in Part 77, must notify the FAA. This includes construction equipment and proposed parking areas for this equipment (i.e., cranes, graders, other equipment) on airports. FAA Form 7460-1, *Notice of Proposed Construction or Alteration*, can be used for this purpose and submitted to the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office. See Appendix A to download the form. Further guidance is available on the FAA web site at oeaaa.faa.gov.

2.13.5.2 **Part 157.**

With some exceptions, Title 14 CFR Part 157, *Notice of Construction, Alteration, Activation, and Deactivation of Airports*, requires that the airport operator notify the FAA in writing whenever a non-Federally funded project involves the construction of a new airport; the construction, realigning, altering, activating, or abandoning of a runway, landing strip, or associated taxiway; or the deactivation or abandoning of an entire airport. Notification involves submitting FAA Form 7480-1, *Notice of Landing Area Proposal*, to the nearest FAA Airports Regional or District Office. See Appendix A to download the form.

2.13.5.3 **NAVAIDs.**

For emergency (short-notice) notification about impacts to both airport owned and FAA owned NAVAIDs, contact: 866-432-2622.

2.13.5.3.1 Airport Owned/FAA Maintained.

If construction operations require a shutdown of 24 hours or greater in duration, or more than 4 hours daily on consecutive days, of a NAVAID owned by the airport but maintained by the FAA, provide a 45-day minimum notice to FAA ATO/Technical Operations prior to facility shutdown, using Strategic Event Coordination (SEC) Form 6000.26 contained within FAA Order 6000.15, *General Maintenance Handbook for National Airspace System (NAS) Facilities*.

2.13.5.3.2 FAA Owned.

1. The airport operator must notify the appropriate FAA ATO Service Area Planning and Requirements (P&R) Group a minimum of 45 days prior to implementing an event that causes impacts to NAVAIDs, using SEC Form 6000.26.
2. Coordinate work for an FAA owned NAVAID shutdown with the local FAA ATO/Technical Operations office, including any necessary reimbursable agreements and flight checks. Detail procedures that address unanticipated utility outages and cable cuts that could impact FAA NAVAIDs. Refer to active Service Level Agreement with ATO for specifics.

2.14 **Inspection Requirements.**

2.14.1 Daily Inspections.

Inspections should be conducted at least daily, but more frequently if necessary to ensure conformance with the CSPP. A sample checklist is provided in Appendix D, Construction Project Daily Safety Inspection Checklist. See also AC 150/5200-18, *Airport Safety Self-Inspection.* Airport operators holding a Part 139 certificate are required to conduct self-inspections during unusual conditions, such as construction activities, that may affect safe air carrier operations.

2.14.2 Interim Inspections.

Inspections should be conducted of all areas to be (re)opened to aircraft traffic to ensure the proper operation of lights and signs, for correct markings, and absence of FOD. The contractor should conduct an inspection of the work area with airport operations personnel. The contractor should ensure that all construction materials have been secured, all pavement surfaces have been swept clean, all transition ramps have been properly constructed, and that surfaces have been appropriately marked for aircraft to operate safely. Only if all items on the list meet with the airport operator's approval should the air traffic control tower be notified to open the area to aircraft operations. The contractor should be required to retain a suitable workforce and the necessary equipment at the work area for any last minute cleanup that may be requested by the airport operator prior to opening the area.

2.14.3 Final Inspections.

New runways and extended runway closures may require safety inspections at certificated airports prior to allowing air carrier service. Coordinate with the FAA Airport Certification Safety Inspector (ACSI) to determine if a final inspection will be necessary.

2.15 **Underground Utilities.**

The CSPP and/or SPCD must include procedures for locating and protecting existing underground utilities, cables, wires, pipelines, and other underground facilities in excavation areas. This may involve coordinating with public utilities and FAA ATO/Technical Operations. Note that "One Call" or "Miss Utility" services do not include FAA ATO/Technical Operations.

2.16 **Penalties.**

The CSPP should detail penalty provisions for noncompliance with airport rules and regulations and the safety plans (for example, if a vehicle is involved in a runway incursion). Such penalties typically include rescission of driving privileges or access to the AOA.

2.17 **Special Conditions.**

The CSPP must detail any special conditions that affect the operation of the airport and will require the activation of any special procedures (for example, low-visibility operations, snow removal, aircraft in distress, aircraft accident, security breach, Vehicle / Pedestrian Deviation (VPD) and other activities requiring construction suspension/resumption).

2.18 **Runway and Taxiway Visual Aids.**

This includes marking, lighting, signs, and visual NAVAIDs. The CSPP must ensure that areas where aircraft will be operating are clearly and visibly separated from construction areas, including closed runways. Throughout the duration of the construction project, verify that these areas remain clearly marked and visible at all times and that marking, lighting, signs, and visual NAVAIDs that are to continue to perform their functions during construction remain in place and operational. Visual NAVAIDs that are not serving their intended function during construction must be temporarily disabled, covered, or modified as necessary. The CSPP must address the following, as appropriate:

2.18.1 General.

Airport markings, lighting, signs, and visual NAVAIDs must be clearly visible to pilots, not misleading, confusing, or deceptive. All must be secured in place to prevent movement by prop wash, jet blast, wing vortices, and other wind currents and constructed of materials that will minimize damage to an aircraft in the event of inadvertent contact. Items used to secure such markings must be of a color similar to the marking.

2.18.2 Markings.

During the course of construction projects, temporary pavement markings are often required to allow for aircraft operations during or between work periods. During the design phase of the project, the designer should coordinate with the project manager,

airport operations, airport users, the FAA Airports project manager, and Airport Certification Safety Inspector for Part 139 airports to determine minimum temporary markings. The FAA Airports project manager will, wherever a runway is closed, coordinate with the appropriate FAA Flight Standards Office and disseminate findings to all parties. Where possible, the temporary markings on finish grade pavements should be placed to mirror the dimensions of the final markings. Markings must be in compliance with the standards of AC 150/5340-1, *Standards for Airport Markings*, except as noted herein. Runways and runway exit taxiways closed to aircraft operations are marked with a yellow X. The preferred visual aid to depict temporary runway closure is the lighted X signal placed on or near the runway designation numbers. (See paragraph 2.18.2.1.2.)

2.18.2.1 **Closed Runways and Taxiways.**

2.18.2.1.1 Permanently Closed Runways.

For runways, obliterate the threshold marking, runway designation marking, and touchdown zone markings, and place an X at each end and at 1,000-foot (300 m) intervals. For a multiple runway environment, if the lighted X on a designated number will be located in the RSA of an adjacent active runway, locate the lighted X farther down the closed runway to clear the RSA of the active runway. In addition, the closed runway numbers located in the RSA of an active runway must be marked with a flat yellow X.

2.18.2.1.2 Temporarily Closed Runways.

For runways that have been temporarily closed, place an X at each end of the runway directly on or as near as practicable to the runway designation numbers. For a multiple runway environment, if the lighted X on a designated number will be located in the RSA of an adjacent active runway, locate the lighted X farther down the closed runway to clear the RSA of the active runway. In addition, the closed runway numbers located in the RSA of an active runway must be marked with a flat yellow X. See Figure 2-3. See also paragraph 2.18.3.3.

2.18.2.1.3 Partially Closed Runways and Displaced Thresholds.

When threshold markings are needed to identify the temporary beginning of the runway that is available for landing, the markings must comply with AC 150/5340-1. An X is not used on a partially closed runway or a runway with a displaced threshold. See paragraph 2.7.1.1 for the difference between partially closed runways and runways with displaced thresholds. Because of the temporary nature of threshold displacement due to construction, it is not necessary to re-adjust the existing runway centerline markings to meet standard spacing for a runway with a visual approach. Some of the requirements below may be waived in the cases of low-activity airports and/or short duration changes that are measured in days rather than weeks. Consider whether the presence of an airport traffic

control tower allows for the development of special procedures. Contact the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office for assistance.

Figure 2-3. Markings for a Temporarily Closed Runway

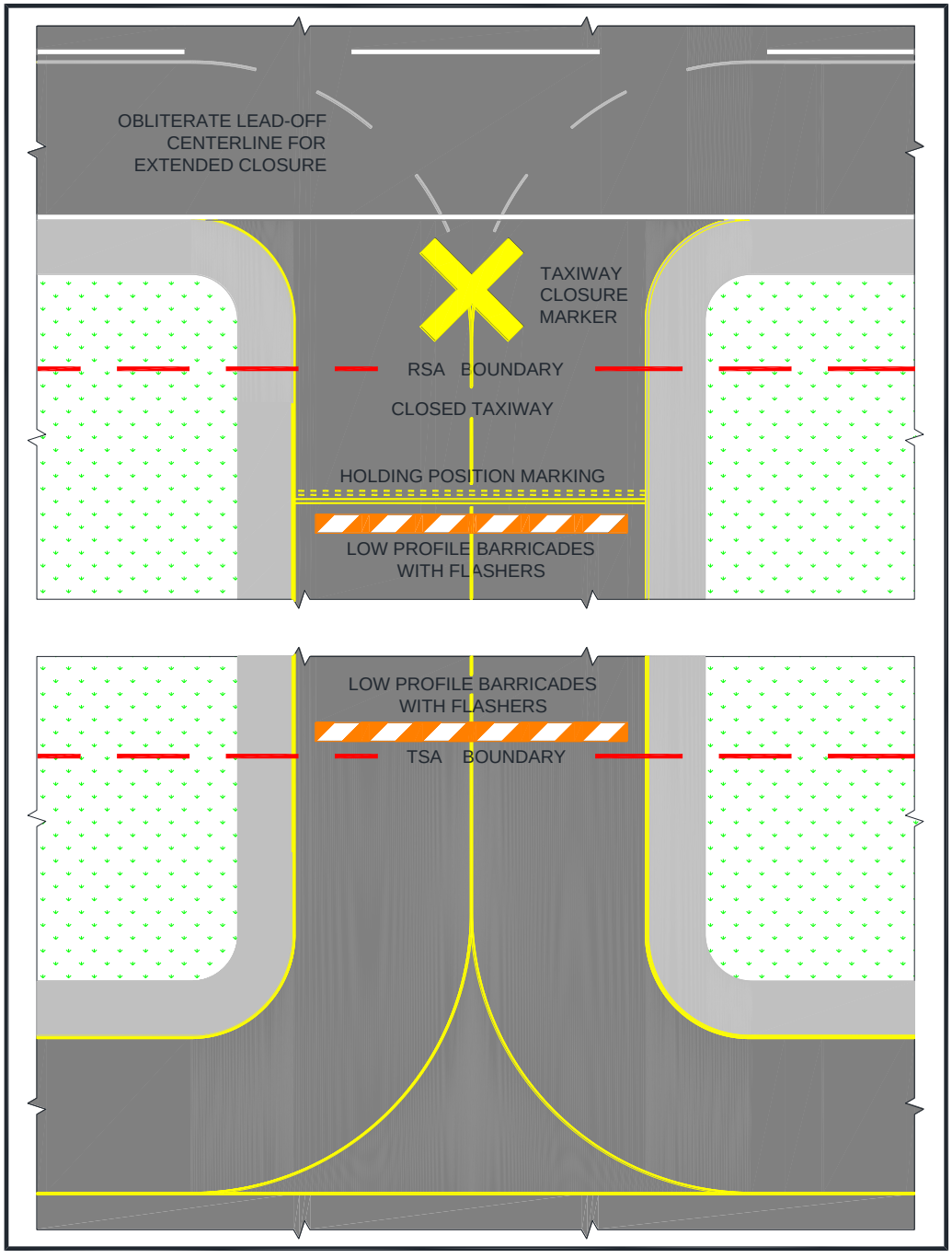
1. **Partially Closed Runways.** Pavement markings for temporary closed portions of the runway consist of a runway threshold bar, runway designation, and yellow chevrons to identify pavement areas that are unsuitable for takeoff or landing (see AC 150/5340-1). Obliterate or cover markings prior to the moved threshold. Existing touchdown zone markings beyond the moved threshold may remain in place. Obliterate aiming point markings. Issue appropriate NOTAMs regarding any nonstandard markings. See Figure 2-4.

2. **Displaced Thresholds.** Pavement markings for a displaced threshold consist of a runway threshold bar, runway designation, and white arrowheads with and without arrow shafts. These markings are required to identify the portion of the runway before the displaced threshold to provide centerline guidance for pilots during approaches, takeoffs, and landing rollouts from the opposite direction. See AC 150/5340-1. Obliterate markings prior to the displaced threshold. Existing touchdown zone markings beyond the displaced threshold may remain in place. Obliterate aiming point markings. Issue appropriate NOTAMs regarding any nonstandard markings. See Figure 2-2.

2.18.2.1.4 Taxiways.

1. **Permanently Closed Taxiways.** AC 150/5300-13 *Airport Design*, notes that it is preferable to remove the pavement, but for pavement that is to remain, place an X at the entrance to both ends of the closed section. Obliterate taxiway centerline markings, including runway leadoff lines, leading to the closed taxiway. See Figure 2-4.

Figure 2-4. Temporary Taxiway Closure



2. **Temporarily Closed Taxiways.** Place barricades outside the safety area of intersecting taxiways. For runway/taxiway intersections, place an X at the entrance to the closed taxiway from the runway. If the taxiway will be closed for an extended period, obliterate taxiway centerline markings, including runway leadoff lines and taxiway to taxiway turns, leading to the closed section. Always obliterate runway lead-off lines for high speed exits, regardless of the duration of the closure. If the centerline markings will be reused upon reopening the taxiway, it is preferable to paint over the marking. This will result in less damage to the pavement when the upper layer of paint is ultimately removed. See Figure 2-4.

2.18.2.1.5 Temporarily Closed Airport.

When the airport is closed temporarily, mark all the runways as closed.

2.18.2.2 If unable to paint temporary markings on the pavement, construct them from any of the following materials: fabric, colored plastic, painted sheets of plywood, or similar materials. They must be properly configured and appropriately secured to prevent movement by prop wash, jet blast, or other wind currents. Items used to secure such markings must be of a color similar to the marking.

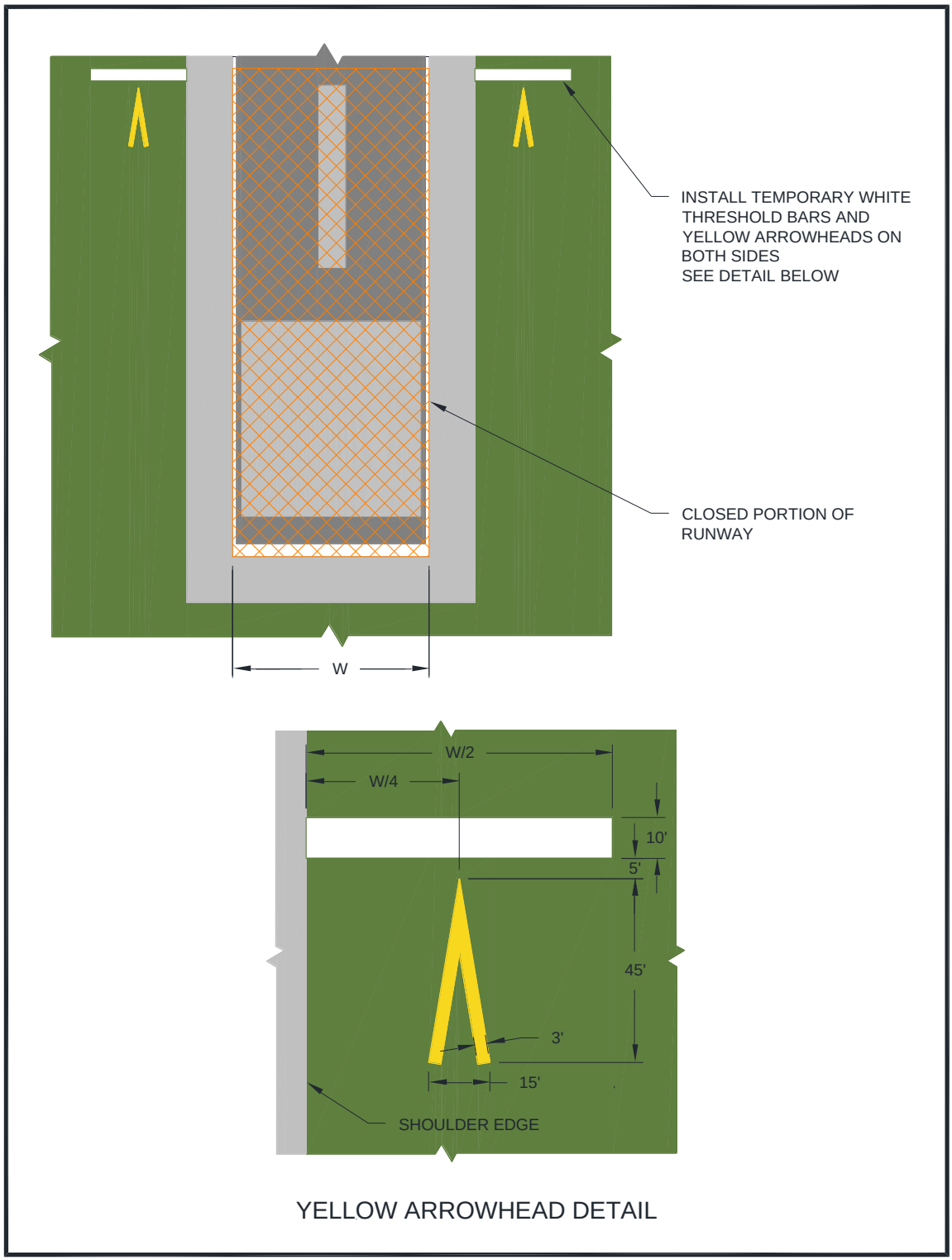
2.18.2.3 It may be necessary to remove or cover runway markings, including but not limited to, runway designation markings, threshold markings, centerline markings, edge stripes, touchdown zone markings and aiming point markings, depending on the length of construction and type of activity at the airport. When removing runway markings, apply the same treatment to areas between stripes or numbers, as the cleaned area will appear to pilots as a marking in the shape of the treated area.

2.18.2.4 If it is not possible to install threshold bars, chevrons, and arrows on the pavement, "temporary outboard white threshold bars and yellow arrowheads", see Figure 2-5, may be used. Locate them outside of the runway pavement surface on both sides of the runway. The dimensions must be as shown in Figure 2-5. If the markings are not discernible on grass or snow, apply a black background with appropriate material over the ground to ensure they are clearly visible.

2.18.2.5 The application rate of paint to mark a short-term temporary runway and taxiway markings may deviate from the standard (see Item P-620, "Runway and Taxiway Painting," in AC 150/5370-10), but the dimensions must meet the existing standards. When applying temporary markings at night, it is recommended that the fast curing, Type II paint be used to help offset the higher humidity and cooler temperatures often experienced at night. Diluting the paint will substantially increase cure time and is not recommended. Glass beads are not recommended for temporary markings. Striated markings may also be used for certain temporary markings. AC

150/5340-1, *Standards for Airport Markings*, has additional guidance on temporary markings.

Figure 2-5. Temporary Outboard White Threshold Bars and Yellow Arrowheads



2.18.3 Lighting and Visual NAVAIDs.

This paragraph refers to standard runway and taxiway lighting systems. See below for hazard lighting. Lighting installation must be in conformance with AC 150/5340-30, *Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids,* and fixture design in conformance with AC 150/5345-50, *Specification for Portable Runway and Taxiway Lights.* When disconnecting runway and taxiway lighting fixtures, disconnect the associated isolation transformers. See AC 150/5340-26, *Maintenance of Airport Visual Aid Facilities*, for disconnect procedures and safety precautions. Alternately, cover the light fixture in such a way as to prevent light leakage. Avoid removing the lamp from energized fixtures because an excessive number of isolation transformers with open secondaries may damage the regulators and/or increase the current above its normal value. Secure, identify, and place any above ground temporary wiring in conduit to prevent electrocution and fire ignition sources. Maintain mandatory hold signs to operate normally in any situation where pilots or vehicle drivers could mistakenly be in that location. At towered airports certificated under Part 139, holding position signs are required to be illuminated on open taxiways crossing to closed or inactive runways. If the holding position sign is installed on the runway circuit for the closed runway, install a jumper to the taxiway circuit to provide power to the holding position sign for nighttime operations. Where it is not possible to maintain power to signs that would normally be operational, install barricades to exclude aircraft. Figure 2-1, Figure 2-2, Figure 2-3, and Figure 2-4 illustrate temporary changes to lighting and visual NAVAIDs.

2.18.3.1 **Permanently Closed Runways and Taxiways.**

For runways and taxiways that have been permanently closed, disconnect the lighting circuits.

2.18.3.2 **Temporarily Closed Runways and New Runways Not Yet Open to Air Traffic.**

If available, use a lighted X, both at night and during the day, placed at each end of the runway on or near the runway designation numbers facing the approach. (Note that the lighted X must be illuminated at all times that it is on a runway.) The use of a lighted X is required if night work requires runway lighting to be on. See AC 150/5345-55, *Specification for L-893, Lighted Visual Aid to Indicate Temporary Runway Closure.* For runways that have been temporarily closed, but for an extended period, and for those with pilot controlled lighting, disconnect the lighting circuits or secure switches to prevent inadvertent activation. For runways that will be opened periodically, coordinate procedures with the FAA air traffic manager or, at airports without an ATCT, the airport operator. Activate stop bars if available. Figure 2-6 shows a lighted X by day. Figure 2-7 shows a lighted X at night.

Figure 2-6. Lighted X in Daytime

Figure 2-7. Lighted X at Night

2.18.3.3 **Partially Closed Runways and Displaced Thresholds.**

When a runway is partially closed, a portion of the pavement is unavailable for any aircraft operation, meaning taxiing and landing or taking off in either direction. A displaced threshold, by contrast, is put in place to ensure obstacle clearance by landing aircraft. The pavement prior to the displaced threshold is available for takeoff in the direction of the displacement, and for landing and takeoff in the opposite direction. Misunderstanding this difference and issuance of a subsequently inaccurate NOTAM can result in a hazardous situation. For both partially

closed runways and displaced thresholds, approach lighting systems at the affected end must be placed out of service.

2.18.3.3.1 Partially Closed Runways.

Disconnect edge and threshold lights on that part of the runway at and behind the threshold (that is, the portion of the runway that is closed). Alternately, cover the light fixtures in such a way as to prevent light leakage. See Figure 2-1.

2.18.3.3.2 Temporary Displaced Thresholds.

Edge lighting in the area of the displacement emits red light in the direction of approach and yellow light (white for visual runways) in the opposite direction. If the displacement is 700 feet or less, blank out centerline lights in the direction of approach or place the centerline lights out of service. If the displacement is over 700 feet, place the centerline lights out of service. See AC 150/5340-30 for details on lighting displaced thresholds. See Figure 2-2.

2.18.3.3.3 Temporary runway thresholds and runway ends must be lighted if the runway is lighted and it is the intended threshold for night landings or instrument meteorological conditions.

2.18.3.3.4 A temporary threshold on an unlighted runway may be marked by retroreflective, elevated markers in addition to markings noted in paragraph 2.18.2.1.3. Markers seen by aircraft on approach are green. Markers at the rollout end of the runway are red. At certificated airports, temporary elevated threshold markers must be mounted with a frangible fitting (see 14 CFR Part 139.309). At non-certificated airports, the temporary elevated threshold markings may either be mounted with a frangible fitting or be flexible. See AC 150/5345-39, *Specification for L-853, Runway and Taxiway Retroreflective Markers.*

2.18.3.3.5 Temporary threshold lights and runway end lights and related visual NAVAIDs are installed outboard of the edges of the full-strength pavement only when they cannot be installed on the pavement. They are installed with bases at grade level or as low as possible, but not more than 3 inch (7.6 cm) above ground. (The standard above ground height for airport lighting fixtures is 14 inches (35 cm)). When any portion of a base is above grade, place properly compacted fill around the base to minimize the rate of gradient change so aircraft can, in an emergency, cross at normal landing or takeoff speeds without incurring significant damage. See AC 150/5370-10.

2.18.3.3.6 Maintain threshold and edge lighting color and spacing standards as described in AC 150/5340-30. Battery powered, solar, or portable lights that meet the criteria in AC 150/5345-50 may be used. These systems are intended primarily for visual flight rules (VFR) aircraft operations but may

be used for instrument flight rules (IFR) aircraft operations, upon individual approval from the Flight Standards Division of the applicable FAA Regional Office.

2.18.3.3.7 When runway thresholds are temporarily displaced, reconfigure yellow lenses (caution zone), as necessary, and place the centerline lights out of service.

2.18.3.3.8 Relocate the Visual Glide Slope Indicator (VGSI), such as Visual Approach Slope Indicator (VASI) and Precision Approach Path Indicator (PAPI); other airport lights, such as Runway End Identifier Lights (REIL); and approach lights to identify the temporary threshold. Another option is to disable the VGSI or any equipment that would give misleading indications to pilots as to the new threshold location. Installation of temporary visual aids may be necessary to provide adequate guidance to pilots on approach to the affected runway. If the FAA owns and operates the VGSI, coordinate its installation or disabling with the local ATO/Technical Operations Office. Relocation of such visual aids will depend on the duration of the project and the benefits gained from the relocation, as this can result in great expense. See FAA JO 6850.2, *Visual Guidance Lighting Systems,* for installation criteria for FAA owned and operated NAVAIDs.

2.18.3.3.9 Issue a NOTAM to inform pilots of temporary lighting conditions.

2.18.3.4 **Temporarily Closed Taxiways.**

If possible, deactivate the taxiway lighting circuits. When deactivation is not possible (for example other taxiways on the same circuit are to remain open), cover the light fixture in a way as to prevent light leakage.

2.18.4 Signs.

To the extent possible, signs must be in conformance with AC 150/5345-44, *Specification for Runway and Taxiway Signs*, and AC 150/5340-18, *Standard for Airport Sign Systems.*

2.18.4.1 **Existing Signs.**

Runway exit signs are to be covered for closed runway exits. Outbound destination signs are to be covered for closed runways. Any time a sign does not serve its normal function or would provide conflicting information, it must be covered or removed to prevent misdirecting pilots. Note that information signs identifying a crossing taxiway continue to perform their normal function even if the crossing taxiway is closed. For long term construction projects, consider relocating signs, especially runway distance remaining signs.

2.18.4.2 **Temporary Signs.**

Orange construction signs comprise a message in black on an orange background. Orange construction signs may help pilots be aware of changed conditions. The airport operator may choose to introduce these signs as part of a movement area construction project to increase situational awareness when needed. Locate signs outside the taxiway safety limits and ahead of construction areas so pilots can take timely action. Use temporary signs judiciously, striking a balance between the need for information and the increase in pilot workload. When there is a concern of pilot "information overload," the applicability of mandatory hold signs must take precedence over orange construction signs recommended during construction. Temporary signs must meet the standards for such signs in Engineering Brief 93, *Guidance for the Assembly and Installation of Temporary Orange Construction Signs.* Many criteria in AC 150/5345-44, *Specification for Runway and Taxiway Signs*, are referenced in the Engineering Brief. Permissible sign legends are:

1. CONSTRUCTION AHEAD,
2. CONSTRUCTION ON RAMP, and
3. RWY XX TAKEOFF RUN AVAILABLE XXX FT.

Phasing, supported by drawings and sign schedule, for the installation of orange construction signs must be included in the CSPP or SPCD.

2.18.4.2.1 Takeoff Run Available (TORA) signs.

Recommended: Where a runway has been shortened for takeoff, install orange TORA signs well before the hold lines, such as on a parallel taxiway prior to a turn to a runway hold position. See EB 93 for sign size and location.

2.18.4.2.2 Sign legends are shown in Figure F-1.

Note: See Figure E-1, Figure E-2, Figure E-3, Figure F-2, and Figure F-3 for examples of orange construction sign locations.

2.19 **Marking and Signs for Access Routes.**

The CSPP should indicate that pavement markings and signs for construction personnel will conform to AC 150/5340-18 and, to the extent practicable, with the Federal Highway Administration Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) and/or State highway specifications. Signs adjacent to areas used by aircraft must comply with the frangibility requirements of AC 150/5220-23, *Frangible Connections*, which may require modification to size and height guidance in the MUTCD.

2.20 **Hazard Marking, Lighting and Signing.**

2.20.1 Hazard marking, lighting, and signing prevent pilots from entering areas closed to aircraft, and prevent construction personnel from entering areas open to aircraft. The CSPP must specify prominent, comprehensible warning indicators for any area affected by construction that is normally accessible to aircraft, personnel, or vehicles. Hazard marking and lighting must also be specified to identify open manholes, small areas under repair, stockpiled material, waste areas, and areas subject to jet blast. Also consider less obvious construction-related hazards and include markings to identify FAA, airport, and National Weather Service facilities cables and power lines; instrument landing system (ILS) critical areas; airport surfaces, such as RSA, OFA, and OFZ; and other sensitive areas to make it easier for contractor personnel to avoid these areas.

2.20.2 Equipment.

2.20.2.1 **Barricades.**

Low profile barricades, including traffic cones, (weighted or sturdily attached to the surface) are acceptable methods used to identify and define the limits of construction and hazardous areas on airports. Careful consideration must be given to selecting equipment that poses the least danger to aircraft but is sturdy enough to remain in place when subjected to typical winds, prop wash and jet blast. The spacing of barricades must be such that a breach is physically prevented barring a deliberate act. For example, if barricades are intended to exclude aircraft, gaps between barricades must be smaller than the wingspan of the smallest aircraft to be excluded; if barricades are intended to exclude vehicles, gaps between barricades must be smaller than the width of the excluded vehicles, generally 4 feet (1.2 meters). Provision must be made for ARFF access if necessary. If barricades are intended to exclude pedestrians, they must be continuously linked. Continuous linking may be accomplished through the use of ropes, securely attached to prevent FOD.

2.20.2.2 **Lights.**

Lights must be red, either steady burning or flashing, and must meet the luminance requirements of the State Highway Department. Batteries powering lights will last longer if lights flash. Lights must be mounted on barricades and spaced at no more than 10 feet (3 meters). Lights must be operated between sunset and sunrise and during periods of low visibility whenever the airport is open for operations. They may be operated by photocell, but this may require that the contractor turn them on manually during periods of low visibility during daytime hours.

2.20.2.3 **Supplement Barricades with Signs (for example) As Necessary.**

Examples are “No Entry” and “No Vehicles.” Be aware of the increased effects of wind and jet blast on barricades with attached signs.

2.20.2.4 **Air Operations Area – General.**

Barricades are not permitted in any active safety area or on the runway side of a runway hold line. Within a runway or taxiway object free area, and on aprons, use orange traffic cones, flashing or steady burning red lights as noted above, highly reflective collapsible barricades marked with diagonal, alternating orange and white stripes; and/or signs to separate all construction/maintenance areas from the movement area. Barricades may be supplemented with alternating orange and white flags at least 20 by 20 inch (50 by 50 cm) square and securely fastened to eliminate FOD. All barricades adjacent to any open runway or taxiway / taxilane safety area, or apron must be as low as possible to the ground, and no more than 18 inches high, exclusive of supplementary lights and flags. Barricades must be of low mass; easily collapsible upon contact with an aircraft or any of its components; and weighted or sturdily attached to the surface to prevent displacement from prop wash, jet blast, wing vortex, and other surface wind currents. If affixed to the surface, they must be frangible at grade level or as low as possible, but not to exceed 3 inch (7.6 cm) above the ground. Figure 2-8 and Figure 2-9 show sample barricades with proper coloring and flags.

Figure 2-8. Interlocking Barricades

Figure 2-9. Low Profile Barricades

2.20.2.5 **Air Operations Area – Runway/Taxiway Intersections.**

Use highly reflective barricades with lights to close taxiways leading to closed runways. Evaluate all operating factors when determining how to mark temporary closures that can last from 10 to 15 minutes to a much longer period of time. However, even for closures of relatively short duration, close all taxiway/runway intersections with barricades. The use of traffic cones is appropriate for short duration closures.

2.20.2.6 **Air Operations Area – Other.**

Beyond runway and taxiway object free areas and aprons, barricades intended for construction vehicles and personnel may be many different shapes and made from various materials, including railroad ties, sawhorses, jersey barriers, or barrels.

2.20.2.7 **Maintenance.**

The construction specifications must include a provision requiring the contractor to have a person on call 24 hours a day for emergency maintenance of airport hazard lighting and barricades. The contractor must file the contact person's information with the airport operator. Lighting should be checked for proper operation at least once per day, preferably at dusk.

2.21 Work Zone Lighting for Nighttime Construction.

Lighting equipment must adequately illuminate the work area if the construction is to be performed during nighttime hours. Refer to AC 150/5370-10 for minimum illumination levels for nighttime paving projects. Additionally, it is recommended that all support equipment, except haul trucks, be equipped with artificial illumination to safely

illuminate the area immediately surrounding their work areas. The lights should be positioned to provide the most natural color illumination and contrast with a minimum of shadows. The spacing must be determined by trial. Light towers should be positioned and adjusted to aim away from ATCT cabs and active runways to prevent blinding effects. Shielding may be necessary. Light towers should be removed from the construction site when the area is reopened to aircraft operations. Construction lighting units should be identified and generally located on the construction phasing plans in relationship to the ATCT and active runways and taxiways.

2.22 **Protection of Runway and Taxiway Safety Areas.**

Runway and taxiway safety areas, OFZs, OFAs, and approach surfaces are described in AC 150/5300-13. Protection of these areas includes limitations on the location and height of equipment and stockpiled material. An FAA airspace study may be required. Coordinate with the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office if there is any doubt as to requirements or dimensions (see paragraph 2.13.5) as soon as the location and height of materials or equipment are known. The CSPP should include drawings showing all safety areas, object free areas, obstacle free zones and approach departure surfaces affected by construction.

2.22.1 Runway Safety Area (RSA).

A runway safety area is the defined surface surrounding the runway prepared or suitable for reducing the risk of damage to airplanes in the event of an undershoot, overshoot, or excursion from the runway (see AC 150/5300-13). Construction activities within the existing RSA are subject to the following conditions:

2.22.1.1 No construction may occur within the existing RSA while the runway is open for aircraft operations. The RSA dimensions may be temporarily adjusted if the runway is restricted to aircraft operations requiring an RSA that is equal to the RSA width and length beyond the runway ends available during construction. (See AC 150/5300-13). The temporary use of declared distances and/or partial runway closures may provide the necessary RSA under certain circumstances. Coordinate with the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office to have declared distances information published, and appropriate NOTAMs issued. See AC 150/5300-13 for guidance on the use of declared distances.

2.22.1.2 The airport operator must coordinate the adjustment of RSA dimensions as permitted above with the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office and the local FAA air traffic manager and issue a NOTAM.

2.22.1.3 The CSPP and SPCD must provide procedures for ensuring adequate distance for protection from blasting operations, if required by operational considerations.

2.22.1.4 **Excavations.**

2.22.1.4.1 Open trenches or excavations are not permitted within the RSA while the runway is open. Backfill trenches before the runway is opened. If backfilling excavations before the runway must be opened is impracticable, cover the excavations appropriately. Covering for open trenches must be designed to allow the safe operation of the heaviest aircraft operating on the runway across the trench without damage to the aircraft.

2.22.1.4.2 Construction contractors must prominently mark open trenches and excavations at the construction site with red or orange flags, as approved by the airport operator, and light them with red lights during hours of restricted visibility or darkness.

2.22.1.5 **Erosion Control.**

Soil erosion must be controlled to maintain RSA standards, that is, the RSA must be cleared and graded and have no potentially hazardous ruts, humps, depressions, or other surface variations, and capable, under dry conditions, of supporting snow removal equipment, aircraft rescue and fire fighting equipment, and the occasional passage of aircraft without causing structural damage to the aircraft.

2.22.2 Runway Object Free Area (ROFA).

Construction, including excavations, may be permitted in the ROFA. However, equipment must be removed from the ROFA when not in use, and material should not be stockpiled in the ROFA if not necessary. Stockpiling material in the OFA requires submittal of a 7460-1 form and justification provided to the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office for approval.

2.22.3 Taxiway Safety Area (TSA).

2.22.3.1 A taxiway safety area is a defined surface alongside the taxiway prepared or suitable for reducing the risk of damage to an airplane unintentionally departing the taxiway. (See AC 150/5300-13.) Since the width of the TSA is equal to the wingspan of the design aircraft, no construction may occur within the TSA while the taxiway is open for aircraft operations. The TSA dimensions may be temporarily adjusted if the taxiway is restricted to aircraft operations requiring a TSA that is equal to the TSA width available during construction. Give special consideration to TSA dimensions at taxiway turns and intersections. (see AC 150/5300-13).

2.22.3.2 The airport operator must coordinate the adjustment of the TSA width as permitted above with the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office and the FAA air traffic manager and issue a NOTAM.

2.22.3.3 The CSPP and SPCD must provide procedures for ensuring adequate distance for protection from blasting operations.

2.22.3.4 **Excavations.**

1. Curves. Open trenches or excavations are not permitted within the TSA while the taxiway is open. Trenches should be backfilled before the taxiway is opened. If backfilling excavations before the taxiway must be opened is impracticable, cover the excavations appropriately. Covering for open trenches must be designed to allow the safe operation of the heaviest aircraft operating on the taxiway across the trench without damage to the aircraft.
2. Straight Sections. Open trenches or excavations are not permitted within the TSA while the taxiway is open for unrestricted aircraft operations. Trenches should be backfilled before the taxiway is opened. If backfilling excavations before the taxiway must be opened is impracticable, cover the excavations to allow the safe passage of ARFF equipment and of the heaviest aircraft operating on the taxiway across the trench without causing damage to the equipment or aircraft. In rare circumstances where the section of taxiway is indispensable for aircraft movement, open trenches or excavations may be permitted in the TSA while the taxiway is open to aircraft operations, subject to the following restrictions:
    a. Taxiing speed is limited to 10 mph.
    b. Appropriate NOTAMs are issued.
    c. Marking and lighting meeting the provisions of paragraphs 2.18 and 2.20 are implemented.
    d. Low mass, low-profile lighted barricades are installed.
    e. Appropriate temporary orange construction signs are installed.
3. Construction contractors must prominently mark open trenches and excavations at the construction site with red or orange flags, as approved by the airport operator, and light them with red lights during hours of restricted visibility or darkness.

2.22.3.5 **Erosion control.**

Soil erosion must be controlled to maintain TSA standards, that is, the TSA must be cleared and graded and have no potentially hazardous ruts, humps, depressions, or other surface variations, and capable, under dry conditions, of supporting snow removal equipment, aircraft rescue and firefighting equipment, and the occasional passage of aircraft without causing structural damage to the aircraft.

2.22.4 Taxiway Object Free Area (TOFA).

Unlike the Runway Object Free Area, aircraft wings regularly penetrate the taxiway object free area during normal operations. Thus, the restrictions are more stringent. Except as provided below, no construction may occur within the taxiway object free area while the taxiway is open for aircraft operations.

2.22.4.1 The taxiway object free area dimensions may be temporarily adjusted if the taxiway is restricted to aircraft operations requiring a taxiway object free area that is equal to the taxiway object free area width available. Give special consideration to TOFA dimensions at taxiway turns and intersections.

2.22.4.2 Offset taxiway centerline and edge pavement markings (do not use glass beads) may be used as a temporary measure to provide the required taxiway object free area. Where offset taxiway pavement markings are provided, centerline lighting, centerline reflectors, or taxiway edge reflectors are required. Existing lighting that does not coincide with the temporary markings must be taken out of service.

2.22.4.3 Construction activity, including open excavations, may be accomplished without adjusting the width of the taxiway object free area, subject to the following restrictions:

2.22.4.3.1 Taxiing speed is limited to 10 mph.

2.22.4.3.2 NOTAMs issued advising taxiing pilots of hazard and recommending reduced taxiing speeds on the taxiway.

2.22.4.3.3 Marking and lighting meeting the provisions of paragraphs 2.18 and 2.20 are implemented.

2.22.4.3.4 If desired, appropriate orange construction signs are installed. See paragraph 2.18.4.2 and Appendix F.

2.22.4.3.5 Five-foot clearance is maintained between equipment and materials and any part of an aircraft (includes wingtip overhang). If such clearance can only be maintained if an aircraft does not have full use of the entire taxiway width (with its main landing gear at the edge of the usable pavement), then it will be necessary to move personnel and equipment for the passage of that aircraft.

2.22.4.3.6 Flaggers furnished by the contractor must be used to direct and control construction equipment and personnel to a pre-established setback distance for safe passage of aircraft, and airline and/or airport personnel. Flaggers must also be used to direct taxiing aircraft. Due to liability issues, the airport operator should require airlines to provide flaggers for directing taxiing aircraft.

2.22.5 Obstacle Free Zone (OFZ).

In general, personnel, material, and/or equipment may not penetrate the OFZ while the runway is open for aircraft operations. If a penetration to the OFZ is necessary, it may be possible to continue aircraft operations through operational restrictions. Coordinate with the FAA through the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office.

2.22.6 Runway Approach/Departure Areas and Clearways.

All personnel, materials, and/or equipment must remain clear of the applicable threshold siting surfaces, as defined in AC 150/5300-13. Objects that do not penetrate these surfaces may still be obstructions to air navigation and may affect standard instrument approach procedures. Coordinate with the FAA through the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office.

2.22.6.1 Construction activity in a runway approach/departure area may result in the need to partially close a runway or displace the existing runway threshold. Partial runway closure, displacement of the runway threshold, as well as closure of the complete runway and other portions of the movement area also require coordination through the airport operator with the appropriate FAA air traffic manager (FSS if non-towered) and ATO/Technical Operations (for affected NAVAIDS) and airport users.

2.22.6.2 **Caution About Partial Runway Closures.**

When filing a NOTAM for a partial runway closure, clearly state that the portion of pavement located prior to the threshold is not available for landing and departing traffic. In this case, the threshold has been moved for both landing and takeoff purposes (this is different than a displaced threshold). There may be situations where the portion of closed runway is available for taxiing only. If so, the NOTAM must reflect this condition).

2.22.6.3 **Caution About Displaced Thresholds.**

Implementation of a displaced threshold affects runway length available for aircraft landing over the displacement. Depending on the reason for the displacement (to provide obstruction clearance or RSA), such a displacement may also require an adjustment in the landing distance available and accelerate-stop distance available in the opposite direction. If project scope includes personnel, equipment, excavation, or other work within the existing RSA of any usable runway end, do not implement a displaced threshold unless arrivals and departures toward the construction activity are prohibited. Instead, implement a partial closure.

2.23 **Other Limitations on Construction.**

The CSPP must specify any other limitations on construction, including but not limited to:

2.23.1 Prohibitions.

2.23.1.1 No use of tall equipment (cranes, concrete pumps, and so on) unless a 7460-1 determination letter is issued for such equipment.

2.23.1.2 No use of open flame welding or torches unless fire safety precautions are provided and the airport operator has approved their use.

2.23.1.3 No use of electrical blasting caps on or within 1,000 feet (300 meters) of the airport property. See AC 150/5370-10.

2.23.2 Restrictions.

2.23.2.1 Construction suspension required during specific airport operations.

2.23.2.2 Areas that cannot be worked on simultaneously.

2.23.2.3 Day or night construction restrictions.

2.23.2.4 Seasonal construction restrictions.

2.23.2.5 Temporary signs not approved by the airport operator.

2.23.2.6 Grades changes that could result in unplanned effects on NAVAIDs.

CHAPTER 3. GUIDELINES FOR WRITING A CSPP

3.1 General Requirements.

The CSPP is a standalone document written to correspond with the subjects outlined in paragraph 2.4. The CSPP is organized by numbered sections corresponding to each subject listed in paragraph 2.4, and described in detail in paragraphs 2.5 - 2.23. Each section number and title in the CSPP matches the corresponding subject outlined in paragraph 2.4 (for example, 1. Coordination, 2. Phasing, 3. Areas and Operations Affected by the Construction Activity, and so on). With the exception of the project scope of work outlined in Section 2. Phasing, only subjects specific to operational safety during construction should be addressed.

3.2 Applicability of Subjects.

Each section should, to the extent practical, focus on the specific subject. Where an overlapping requirement spans several sections, the requirement should be explained in detail in the most applicable section. A reference to that section should be included in all other sections where the requirement may apply. For example, the requirement to protect existing underground FAA ILS cables during trenching operations could be considered FAA ATO coordination (Coordination, paragraph 2.5.3), an area and operation affected by the construction activity (Areas and Operations Affected by the Construction Activity, paragraph 2.7.1.4), a protection of a NAVAID (Protection of Navigational Aids (NAVAIDs), paragraph 2.8), or a notification to the FAA of construction activities (Notification of Construction Activities, paragraph 2.13.5.3.2). However, it is more specifically an underground utility requirement (Underground Utilities, paragraph 2.15). The procedure for protecting underground ILS cables during trenching operations should therefore be described in 2.4.2.11: "The contractor must coordinate with the local FAA System Support Center (SSC) to mark existing ILS cable routes along Runway 17-35. The ILS cables will be located by hand digging whenever the trenching operation moves within 10 feet of the cable markings." All other applicable sections should include a reference to 2.4.2.11: "ILS cables shall be identified and protected as described in 2.4.2.11" or "See 2.4.2.11 for ILS cable identification and protection requirements." Thus, the CSPP should be considered as a whole, with no need to duplicate responses to related issues.

3.3 Graphical Representations.

Construction safety drawings should be included in the CSPP as attachments. When other graphical representations will aid in supporting written statements, the drawings, diagrams, and/or photographs should also be attached to the CSPP. References should be made in the CSPP to each graphical attachment and may be made in multiple sections.

3.4 **Reference Documents.**

The CSPP must not incorporate a document by reference unless reproduction of the material in that document is prohibited. In that case, either copies of or a source for the referenced document must be provided to the contractor. Where this AC recommends references (e.g. as in paragraph 3.9) the intent is to include a reference to the corresponding section in the CSPP, not to this Advisory Circular.

3.5 **Restrictions.**

The CSPP should not be considered as a project design review document. The CSPP should also avoid mention of permanent ("as-built") features such as pavements, markings, signs, and lighting, except when such features are intended to aid in maintaining operational safety during the construction.

3.6 **Coordination.**

Include in this section a detailed description of conferences and meetings to be held both before and during the project. Include appropriate information from AC 150/5370-12. Discuss coordination procedures and schedules for each required FAA ATO Technical Operations shutdown and restart and all required flight inspections.

3.7 **Phasing.**

Include in this section a detailed scope of work description for the project as a whole and each phase of work covered by the CSPP. This includes all locations and durations of the work proposed. Attach drawings to graphically support the written scope of work. Detail in this section the sequenced phases of the proposed construction. Include a reference to paragraph 3.8, as appropriate.

3.8 **Areas and Operations Affected by Construction.**

Focus in this section on identifying the areas and operations affected by the construction. Describe corresponding mitigation that is not covered in detail elsewhere in the CSPP. Include references to paragraphs below as appropriate. Attach drawings as necessary to graphically describe affected areas and mechanisms proposed. See Appendix F for sample operational effects tables and figures.

3.9 **NAVAID Protection.**

List in this section all NAVAID facilities that will be affected by the construction. Identify NAVAID facilities that will be placed out of service at any time prior to or during construction activities. Identify individuals responsible for coordinating each shutdown and when each facility will be out of service. Include a reference to paragraph 3.6 for FAA ATO NAVAID shutdown, restart, and flight inspection coordination. Outline in detail procedures to protect each NAVAID facility remaining in service from interference by construction activities. Include a reference to paragraph 3.14 for the

issuance of NOTAMs as required. Include a reference to paragraph 3.16 for the protection of underground cables and piping serving NAVAIDs. If temporary visual aids are proposed to replace or supplement existing facilities, include a reference to paragraph 3.19. Attach drawings to graphically indicate the affected NAVAIDS and the corresponding critical areas.

3.10 **Contractor Access.**

This will necessarily be the most extensive section of the CSPP. Provide sufficient detail so that a contractor not experienced in working on airports will understand the unique restrictions such work will require. Due to this extent, it should be broken down into subsections as described below:

3.10.1 Location of Stockpiled Construction Materials.

Describe in this section specific locations for stockpiling material. Note any height restrictions on stockpiles. Include a reference to paragraph 3.21 for hazard marking and lighting devices used to identify stockpiles. Include a reference to paragraph 3.11 for provisions to prevent stockpile material from becoming wildlife attractants. Include a reference to paragraph 3.12 for provisions to prevent stockpile material from becoming FOD. Attach drawings to graphically indicate the stockpile locations.

3.10.2 Vehicle and Pedestrian Operations.

While there are many items to be addressed in this major subsection of the CSPP, all are concerned with one main issue: keeping people and vehicles from areas of the airport where they don't belong. This includes preventing unauthorized entry to the AOA and preventing the improper movement of pedestrians or vehicles on the airport. In this section, focus on mechanisms to prevent construction vehicles and workers traveling to and from the worksite from unauthorized entry into movement areas. Specify locations of parking for both employee vehicles and construction equipment, and routes for access and haul roads. In most cases, this will best be accomplished by attaching a drawing. Quote from AC 150/5210-5 specific requirements for contractor vehicles rather than referring to the AC as a whole, and include special requirements for identifying HAZMAT vehicles. Quote from, rather than incorporate by reference, AC 150/5210-20 as appropriate to address the airport's rules for ground vehicle operations, including its training program. Discuss the airport's recordkeeping system listing authorized vehicle operators.

3.10.3 Two-Way Radio Communications.

Include a special section to identify all individuals who are required to maintain communications with Air Traffic (AT) at airports with active towers, or monitor CTAF at airports without or with closed ATCT. Include training requirements for all individuals required to communicate with AT. Individuals required to monitor AT frequencies should also be identified. If construction employees are also required to communicate by radio with Airport Operations, this procedure should be described in detail. Usage of vehicle mounted radios and/or portable radios should be addressed. Communication procedures for the event of disabled radio communication (that is, light

signals, telephone numbers, others) must be included. All radio frequencies should by identified (Tower, Ground Control, CTAF, UNICOM, ATIS, and so on).

3.10.4 Airport Security.

Address security as it applies to vehicle and pedestrian operations. Discuss TSA requirements, security badging requirements, perimeter fence integrity, gate security, and other needs. Attach drawings to graphically indicate secured and/or Security Identification Display Areas (SIDA), perimeter fencing, and available access points.

3.11 **Wildlife Management.**

Discuss in this section wildlife management procedures. Describe the maintenance of existing wildlife mitigation devices, such as perimeter fences, and procedures to limit wildlife attractants. Include procedures to notify Airport Operations of wildlife encounters. Include a reference to paragraph 3.10 for security (wildlife) fence integrity maintenance as required.

3.12 **FOD Management.**

In this section, discuss methods to control and monitor FOD: worksite housekeeping, ground vehicle tire inspections, runway sweeps, and so on. Include a reference to paragraph 3.15 for inspection requirements as required.

3.13 **HAZMAT Management.**

Describe in this section HAZMAT management procedures: fuel deliveries, spill recovery procedures, Safety Data Sheet (SDS), Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) or Product Safety Data Sheet (PSDS) availability, and other considerations. Any specific airport HAZMAT restrictions should also be identified. Include a reference to paragraph 3.10 for HAZMAT vehicle identification requirements. Quote from, rather than incorporate by reference, AC 150/5320-15.

3.14 **Notification of Construction Activities.**

List in this section the names and telephone numbers of points of contact for all parties affected by the construction project. We recommend a single list that includes all telephone numbers required under this section. Include emergency notification procedures for all representatives of all parties potentially impacted by the construction. Identify individual representatives – and at least one alternate – for each party. List both on-duty and off-duty contact information for each individual, including individuals responsible for emergency maintenance of airport construction hazard lighting and barricades. Describe procedures to coordinate immediate response to events that might adversely affect the operational safety of the airport (such as interrupted NAVAID service). Explain requirements for and the procedures for the issuance of Notices to Airmen (NOTAMs), notification to FAA required by 14 CFR Part 77 and Part 157 and in the event of affected NAVAIDs. For NOTAMs, identify an individual, and at least one alternate, responsible for issuing and cancelling each specific type of Notice to

Airmen (NOTAM) required. Detail notification methods for police, fire fighting, and medical emergencies. This may include 911, but should also include direct phone numbers of local police departments and nearby hospitals. Identify the E911 address of the airport and the emergency access route via haul roads to the construction site. Require the contractor to have this information available to all workers. The local Poison Control number should be listed. Procedures regarding notification of Airport Operations and/or the ARFF Department of such emergencies should be identified, as applicable. If airport radio communications are identified as a means of emergency notification, include a reference to paragraph 3.10. Differentiate between emergency and nonemergency notification of ARFF personnel, the latter including activities that affect ARFF water supplies and access roads. Identify the primary ARFF contact person and at least one alternate. If notification is to be made through Airport Operations, then detail this procedure. Include a method of confirmation from the ARFF department.

3.15 **Inspection Requirements.**

Describe in this section inspection requirements to ensure airfield safety compliance. Include a requirement for routine inspections by the resident engineer (RE) or other airport operator's representative and the construction contractors. If the engineering consultants and/or contractors have a Safety Officer who will conduct such inspections, identify this individual. Describe procedures for special inspections, such as those required to reopen areas for aircraft operations. Part 139 requires daily airfield inspections at certificated airports, but these may need to be more frequent when construction is in progress. Discuss the role of such inspections on areas under construction. Include a requirement to immediately remedy any deficiencies, whether caused by negligence, oversight, or project scope change.

3.16 **Underground Utilities.**

Explain how existing underground utilities will be located and protected. Identify each utility owner and include contact information for each company/agency in the master list. Address emergency response procedures for damaged or disrupted utilities. Include a reference to paragraph 3.14 for notification of utility owners of accidental utility disruption as required.

3.17 **Penalties.**

Describe in this section specific penalties imposed for noncompliance with airport rules and regulations, including the CSPP: SIDA violations, VPD, and others.

3.18 **Special Conditions.**

Identify any special conditions that may trigger specific safety mitigation actions outlined in this CSPP: low visibility operations, snow removal, aircraft in distress, aircraft accident, security breach, VPD, and other activities requiring construction suspension/resumption. Include a reference to paragraph 3.10 for compliance with airport safety and security measures and for radio communications as required. Include

a reference to paragraph 3.14 for emergency notification of all involved parties, including police/security, ARFF, and medical services.

3.19 **Runway and Taxiway Visual Aids.**

Include marking, lighting, signs, and visual NAVAIDS. Detail temporary runway and taxiway marking, lighting, signs, and visual NAVAIDs required for the construction. Discuss existing marking, lighting, signs, and visual NAVAIDs that are temporarily, altered, obliterated, or shut down. Consider non-federal facilities and address requirements for reimbursable agreements necessary for alteration of FAA facilities and for necessary flight checks. Identify temporary TORA signs or runway distance remaining signs if appropriate. Identify required temporary visual NAVAIDs such as REIL or PAPI. Quote from, rather than incorporate by reference, AC 150/5340-1, *Standards for Airport Markings;* AC 150/5340-18, *Standards for Airport Sign Systems;* and AC 150/5340-30, as required. Attach drawings to graphically indicate proposed marking, lighting, signs, and visual NAVAIDs.

3.20 **Marking and Signs for Access Routes.**

Detail plans for marking and signs for vehicle access routes. To the extent possible, signs should be in conformance with the Federal Highway Administration MUTCD and/or State highway specifications, not hand lettered. Detail any modifications to the guidance in the MUTCD necessary to meet frangibility/height requirements.

3.21 **Hazard Marking and Lighting.**

Specify all marking and lighting equipment, including when and where each type of device is to be used. Specify maximum gaps between barricades and the maximum spacing of hazard lighting. Identify one individual and at least one alternate responsible for maintenance of hazard marking and lighting equipment in the master telephone list. Include a reference to paragraph 3.14. Attach drawings to graphically indicate the placement of hazard marking and lighting equipment.

3.22 **Work Zone Lighting for Nighttime Construction.**

If work is to be conducted at night, specify all lighting equipment, including when and where each type of device is to be used. Indicate the direction lights are to be aimed and any directions that aiming of lights is prohibited. Specify any shielding necessary in instances where aiming is not sufficient to prevent interference with air traffic control and aircraft operations. Attach drawings to graphically indicate the placement and aiming of lighting equipment. Where the plan only indicates directions that aiming of lights is prohibited, the placement and positioning of portable lights must be proposed by the Contractor and approved by the airport operator’s representative each time lights are relocated or repositioned.

3.23 **Protection of Runway and Taxiway Safety Areas.**

This section should focus exclusively on procedures for protecting all safety areas, including those altered by the construction: methods of demarcation, limit of access, movement within safety areas, stockpiling and trenching restrictions, and so on. Reference AC 150/5300-13, as required. Include a reference to paragraph 3.10 for procedures regarding vehicle and personnel movement within safety areas. Include a reference to paragraph 3.10 for material stockpile restrictions as required. Detail requirements for trenching, excavations, and backfill. Include a reference to paragraph 3.21 for hazard marking and lighting devices used to identify open excavations as required. If runway and taxiway closures are proposed to protect safety areas, or if temporary displaced thresholds and/or revised declared distances are used to provide the required Runway Safety Area, include a reference to paragraphs 3.14 and 3.19. Detail procedures for protecting the runway OFZ, runway OFA, taxiway OFA and runway approach surfaces including those altered by the construction: methods of demarcation, limit of cranes, storage of equipment, and so on. Quote from, rather than incorporate by reference, AC 150/5300-13, as required. Include a reference to paragraph 3.24 for height (i.e., crane) restrictions as required. One way to address the height of equipment that will move during the project is to establish a three-dimensional "box" within which equipment will be confined that can be studied as a single object. Attach drawings to graphically indicate the safety area, OFZ, and OFA boundaries.

3.24 **Other Limitations on Construction.**

This section should describe what limitations must be applied to each area of work and when each limitation will be applied: limitations due to airport operations, height (i.e., crane) restrictions, areas which cannot be worked at simultaneously, day/night work restrictions, winter construction, and other limitations. Include a reference to paragraph 3.7 for project phasing requirements based on construction limitations as required.

Page Intentionally Blank

APPENDIX A. RELATED READING MATERIAL

Obtain the latest version of the following free publications from the FAA on its Web site at http://www.faa.gov/airports/.

Table A-1. FAA Publications

Number	Title and Description
AC 150/5200-28	*Notices to Airmen (NOTAMs) for Airport Operators* Guidance for using the NOTAM System in airport reporting.
AC 150/5200-30	*Airport Field Condition Assessments and Winter Operations Safety* Guidance for airport owners/operators on the development of an acceptable airport snow and ice control program and on appropriate field condition reporting procedures.
AC 150/5200-33	*Hazardous Wildlife Attractants On or Near Airports* Guidance on locating certain land uses that might attract hazardous wildlife to public-use airports.
AC 150/5210-5	*Painting, Marking, and Lighting of Vehicles Used on an Airport* Guidance, specifications, and standards for painting, marking, and lighting vehicles operating in the airport air operations areas.
AC 150/5210-20	*Ground Vehicle Operations to include Taxiing or Towing an Aircraft on Airports* Guidance to airport operators on developing ground vehicle operation training programs.
AC 150/5300-13	*Airport Design* FAA standards and recommendations for airport design. Establishes approach visibility minimums as an airport design parameter, and contains the Object Free area and the obstacle free-zone criteria.
AC 150/5210-24	*Airport Foreign Object Debris (FOD) Management* Guidance for developing and managing an airport foreign object debris (FOD) program

Number	Title and Description
AC 150/5320-15	*Management of Airport Industrial Waste* Basic information on the characteristics, management, and regulations of industrial wastes generated at airports. Guidance for developing a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) that applies best management practices to eliminate, prevent, or reduce pollutants in storm water runoff with particular airport industrial activities.
AC 150/5340-1	*Standards for Airport Markings* FAA standards for the siting and installation of signs on airport runways and taxiways.
AC 150/5340-18	*Standards for Airport Sign Systems* FAA standards for the siting and installation of signs on airport runways and taxiways.
AC 150/5345-28	*Precision Approach Path Indicator (PAPI) Systems* FAA standards for PAPI systems, which provide pilots with visual glide slope guidance during approach for landing.
AC 150/5340-30	*Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids* Guidance and recommendations on the installation of airport visual aids.
AC 150/5345-39	*Specification for L-853, Runway and Taxiway Retroreflective Markers*
AC 150/5345-44	*Specification for Runway and Taxiway Signs* FAA specifications for unlighted and lighted signs for taxiways and runways.
AC 150/5345-53	*Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program* Details on the Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program (ALECP).
AC 150/5345-50	*Specification for Portable Runway and Taxiway Lights* FAA standards for portable runway and taxiway lights and runway end identifier lights for temporary use to permit continued aircraft operations while all or part of a runway lighting system is inoperative.
AC 150/5345-55	*Specification for L-893, Lighted Visual Aid to Indicate Temporary Runway Closure*

Number	Title and Description
AC 150/5370-10	*Standards for Specifying Construction of Airports* Standards for construction of airports, including earthwork, drainage, paving, turfing, lighting, and incidental construction.
AC 150/5370-12	*Quality Management for Federally Funded Airport Construction Projects*
EB 93	*Guidance for the Assembly and Installation of Temporary Orange Construction Signs*
FAA Order 5200.11	FAA Airports (ARP) Safety Management System (SMS) Basics for implementing SMS within ARP. Includes roles and responsibilities of ARP management and staff as well as other FAA lines of business that contribute to the ARP SMS.
FAA Certalert 98-05	*Grasses Attractive to Hazardous Wildlife* Guidance on grass management and seed selection.
FAA Form 7460-1	Notice of Proposed Construction or Alteration
FAA Form 7480-1	Notice of Landing Area Proposal
FAA Form 6000.26	National NAS Strategic Interruption Service Level Agreement, Strategic Events Coordination, Airport Sponsor Form

Obtain the latest version of the following free publications from the Electronic Code of Federal Regulations at http://www.ecfr.gov/.

Table A-2. Code of Federal Regulation

Number	Title
Title 14 CFR Part 77	Safe, Efficient Use and Preservation of the Navigable Airspace
Title 14 CFR Part 139	Certification of Airports
Title 49 CFR Part 1542	Airport Security

Obtain the latest version of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices from the Federal Highway Administration at http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov/.

Page Intentionally Blank

APPENDIX B. TERMS AND ACRONYMS

Table B-1. Terms and Acronyms

Term	Definition
Form 7460-1	Notice of Proposed Construction or Alteration. For on-airport projects, the form submitted to the FAA regional or airports division office as formal written notification of any kind of construction or alteration of objects that affect navigable airspace, as defined in 14 CFR Part 77, *Safe, Efficient Use, and Preservation of the Navigable Airspace*. (See guidance available on the FAA web site at https://oeaaa.faa.gov.) The form may be downloaded at http://www.faa.gov/airports/resources/forms/, or filed electronically at: https://oeaaa.faa.gov.
Form 7480-1	Notice of Landing Area Proposal. Form submitted to the FAA Airports Regional Division Office or Airports District Office as formal written notification whenever a project without an airport layout plan on file with the FAA involves the construction of a new airport; the construction, realigning, altering, activating, or abandoning of a runway, landing strip, or associated taxiway; or the deactivation or abandoning of an entire airport The form may be downloaded at http://www.faa.gov/airports/resources/forms/.
Form 6000-26	Airport Sponsor Strategic Event Submission Form
AC	Advisory Circular
ACSI	Airport Certification Safety Inspector
ADG	Airplane Design Group
AIP	Airport Improvement Program
ALECP	Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program
ANG	Air National Guard
AOA	Air Operations Area, as defined in 14 CFR Part 107. Means a portion of an airport, specified in the airport security program, in which security measures are carried out. This area includes aircraft movement areas, aircraft parking areas, loading ramps, and safety areas, and any adjacent areas (such as general aviation areas) that are not separated by adequate security systems, measures, or procedures. This area does not include the secured area of the airport terminal building.
ARFF	Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting
ARP	FAA Office of Airports
ASDA	Accelerate-Stop Distance Available
AT	Air Traffic
ATCT	Airport Traffic Control Tower
ATIS	Automatic Terminal Information Service
ATO	Air Traffic Organization
Certificated Airport	An airport that has been issued an Airport Operating Certificate by the FAA under

Term	Definition
	the authority of 14 CFR Part 139, *Certification of Airports*.
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
Construction	The presence of construction-related personnel, equipment, and materials in any location that could infringe upon the movement of aircraft.
CSPP	Construction Safety and Phasing Plan. The overall plan for safety and phasing of a construction project developed by the airport operator, or developed by the airport operator's consultant and approved by the airport operator. It is included in the invitation for bids and becomes part of the project specifications.
CTAF	Common Traffic Advisory Frequency
Displaced Threshold	A threshold that is located at a point on the runway other than the designated beginning of the runway. The portion of pavement behind a displaced threshold is available for takeoffs in either direction or landing from the opposite direction.
DOT	Department of Transportation
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration
FOD	Foreign Object Debris/Damage
FSS	Flight Service Station
GA	General Aviation
HAZMAT	Hazardous Materials
HMA	Hot Mix Asphalt
IAP	Instrument Approach Procedures
IFR	Instrument Flight Rules
ILS	Instrument Landing System
LDA	Landing Distance Available
LOC	Localizer antenna array
Movement Area	The runways, taxiways, and other areas of an airport that are used for taxiing or hover taxiing, air taxiing, takeoff, and landing of aircraft, exclusive of loading aprons and aircraft parking areas (reference 14 CFR Part 139).
MSDS	Material Safety Data Sheet
MUTCD	Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices
NAVAID	Navigation Aid
NAVAID Critical Area	An area of defined shape and size associated with a NAVAID that must remain clear and graded to avoid interference with the electronic signal.
Non-Movement Area	The area inside the airport security fence exclusive of the Movement Area. It is important to note that the non-movement area includes pavement traversed by aircraft.

Term	Definition
NOTAM	Notices to Airmen
Obstruction	Any object/obstacle exceeding the obstruction standards specified by 14 CFR Part 77, subpart C.
OCC	Operations Control Center
OE / AAA	Obstruction Evaluation / Airport Airspace Analysis
OFA	Object Free Area. An area on the ground centered on the runway, taxiway, or taxi lane centerline provided to enhance safety of aircraft operations by having the area free of objects except for those objects that need to be located in the OFA for air navigation or aircraft ground maneuvering purposes. (See AC 150/5300-13 for additional guidance on OFA standards and wingtip clearance criteria.)
OFZ	Obstacle Free Zone. The airspace below 150 ft (45 m) above the established airport elevation and along the runway and extended runway centerline that is required to be clear of all objects, except for frangible visual NAVAIDs that need to be located in the OFZ because of their function, in order to provide clearance protection for aircraft landing or taking off from the runway and for missed approaches. The OFZ is subdivided as follows: Runway OFZ, Inner Approach OFZ, Inner Transitional OFZ, and Precision OFZ. Refer to AC 150/5300-13 for guidance on OFZ.
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
OTS	Out of Service
P&R	Planning and Requirements Group
NPI	NAS Planning & Integration
PAPI	Precision Approach Path Indicator
PFC	Passenger Facility Charge
PLASI	Pulse Light Approach Slope Indicator
Project Proposal Summary	A clear and concise description of the proposed project or change that is the object of Safety Risk Management.
RA	Reimbursable Agreement
RE	Resident Engineer
REIL	Runway End Identifier Lights
RNAV	Area Navigation
ROFA	Runway Object Free Area
RSA	Runway Safety Area. A defined surface surrounding the runway prepared or suitable for reducing the risk of damage to airplanes in the event of an undershoot, overshoot, or excursion from the runway, in accordance with AC 150/5300-13.
SDS	Safety Data Sheet
SIDA	Security Identification Display Area
SMS	Safety Management System

Term	Definition
SPCD	Safety Plan Compliance Document. Details developed and submitted by a contractor to the airport operator for approval providing details on how the performance of a construction project will comply with the CSPP.
SRM	Safety Risk Management
SSC	System Support Center
Taxiway Safety Area	A defined surface alongside the taxiway prepared or suitable for reducing the risk of damage to an airplane unintentionally departing the taxiway, in accordance with AC 150/5300-13.
TDG	Taxiway Design Group
Temporary	Any condition that is not intended to be permanent.
Temporary Runway End	The beginning of that portion of the runway available for landing and taking off in one direction, and for landing in the other direction. Note the difference from a displaced threshold.
Threshold	The beginning of that portion of the runway available for landing. In some instances, the landing threshold may be displaced.
TODA	Takeoff Distance Available
TOFA	Taxiway Object Free Area
TORA	Takeoff Run Available. The length of the runway less any length of runway unavailable and/or unsuitable for takeoff run computations. See AC 150/5300-13 for guidance on declared distances.
TSA	Taxiway Safety Area, or Transportation Security Administration
UNICOM	A radio communications system of a type used at small airports.
VASI	Visual Approach Slope Indicator
VGSI	Visual Glide Slope Indicator. A device that provides a visual glide slope indicator to landing pilots. These systems include precision approach path indicator (PAPI), visual approach slope indicator (VASI), and pulse light approach slope indicator (PLASI).
VFR	Visual Flight Rules
VOR	Very High Frequency Omnidirectional Radio Range
VPD	Vehicle / Pedestrian Deviation

APPENDIX C. SAFETY AND PHASING PLAN CHECKLIST

This appendix is keyed to Chapter 2. In the electronic version of this AC, clicking on the paragraph designation in the Reference column will access the applicable paragraph. There may be instances where the CSPP requires provisions that are not covered by the list in this appendix.

This checklist is intended as an aid, not a required submittal.

Table C-1. CSPP Checklist

Coordination	Reference	Addressed?			Remarks
		Yes	No	NA	
General Considerations					
Requirements for predesign, prebid, and preconstruction conferences to introduce the subject of airport operational safety during construction are specified.	2.5				
Operational safety is a standing agenda item for construction progress meetings.	2.5				
Scheduling of the construction phases is properly addressed.	2.6				
Any formal agreements are established.	2.5.3				
Areas and Operations Affected by Construction Activity					
Drawings showing affected areas are included.	2.7.1				
Closed or partially closed runways, taxiways, and aprons are depicted on drawings.	2.7.1.1				
Access routes used by ARFF vehicles affected by the project are addressed.	2.7.1.2				
Access routes used by airport and airline support vehicles affected by the project are addressed.	2.7.1.3				
Underground utilities, including water supplies for firefighting and drainage.	2.7.1.4				

Coordination	Reference	Addressed?			Remarks
		Yes	No	NA	
Approach/departure surfaces affected by heights of temporary objects are addressed.	2.7.1.5				
Construction areas, storage areas, and access routes near runways, taxiways, aprons, or helipads are properly depicted on drawings.	2.7.1				
Temporary changes to taxi operations are addressed.	2.7.2.1				
Detours for ARFF and other airport vehicles are identified.	2.7.2.2				
Maintenance of essential utilities and underground infrastructure is addressed.	2.7.2.3				
Temporary changes to air traffic control procedures are addressed.	2.7.2.4				
NAVAIDs					
Critical areas for NAVAIDs are depicted on drawings.	2.8				
Effects of construction activity on the performance of NAVAIDS, including unanticipated power outages, are addressed.	2.8				
Protection of NAVAID facilities is addressed.	2.8				
The required distance and direction from each NAVAID to any construction activity is depicted on drawings.	2.8				
Procedures for coordination with FAA ATO/Technical Operations, including identification of points of contact, are included.	2.8, 2.13.1, 2.13.5.3.1, 2.18.1				
Contractor Access					
The CSPP addresses areas to which contractor will have access and how	2.9				

Coordination	Reference	Addressed?			Remarks
		Yes	No	NA	
the areas will be accessed.					
The application of 49 CFR Part 1542 Airport Security, where appropriate, is addressed.	2.9				
The location of stockpiled construction materials is depicted on drawings.	2.9.1				
The requirement for stockpiles in the ROFA to be approved by FAA is included.	2.9.1				
Requirements for proper stockpiling of materials are included.	2.9.1				
Construction site parking is addressed.	2.9.2.1				
Construction equipment parking is addressed.	2.9.2.2				
Access and haul roads are addressed.	2.9.2.3				
A requirement for marking and lighting of vehicles to comply with AC 150/5210-5, *Painting, Marking and Lighting of Vehicles Used on an Airport,* is included.	2.9.2.4				
Proper vehicle operations, including requirements for escorts, are described.	2.9.2.5, 2.9.2.6				
Training requirements for vehicle drivers are addressed.	2.9.2.7				
Two-way radio communications procedures are described.	2.9.2.9				
Maintenance of the secured area of the airport is addressed.	2.9.2.10				
Wildlife Management					
The airport operator's wildlife management procedures are addressed.	2.10				

Coordination	Reference	Addressed?			Remarks
		Yes	No	NA	
Foreign Object Debris Management					
The airport operator's FOD management procedures are addressed.	2.11				
Hazardous Materials Management					
The airport operator's hazardous materials management procedures are addressed.	2.12				
Notification of Construction Activities					
Procedures for the immediate notification of airport user and local FAA of any conditions adversely affecting the operational safety of the airport are detailed.	2.13				
Maintenance of a list by the airport operator of the responsible representatives/points of contact for all involved parties and procedures for contacting them 24 hours a day, seven days a week is specified.	2.13.1				
A list of local ATO/Technical Operations personnel is included.	2.13.1				
A list of ATCT managers on duty is included.	2.13.1				
A list of authorized representatives to the OCC is included.	2.13.2				
Procedures for coordinating, issuing, maintaining and cancelling by the airport operator of NOTAMS about airport conditions resulting from construction are included.	2.8, 2.13.2, 2.18.3.3.9				
Provision of information on closed or hazardous conditions on airport movement areas by the airport operator to the OCC is specified.	2.13.2				
Emergency notification procedures for medical, fire fighting, and police	2.13.3				

Coordination	Reference	Addressed?			Remarks
		Yes	No	NA	
response are addressed.					
Coordination with ARFF personnel for non-emergency issues is addressed.	2.13.4				
Notification to the FAA under 14 CFR parts 77 and 157 is addressed.	2.13.5				
Reimbursable agreements for flight checks and/or design and construction for FAA owned NAVAIDs are addressed.	2.13.5.3.2				
Inspection Requirements					
Daily and interim inspections by both the airport operator and contractor are specified.	2.14.1, 2.14.2				
Final inspections at certificated airports are specified when required.	2.14.3				
Underground Utilities					
Procedures for protecting existing underground facilities in excavation areas are described.	2.15				
Penalties					
Penalty provisions for noncompliance with airport rules and regulations and the safety plans are detailed.	2.16				
Special Conditions					
Any special conditions that affect the operation of the airport or require the activation of any special procedures are addressed.	2.17				
Runway and Taxiway Visual Aids - Marking, Lighting, Signs, and Visual NAVAIDs					
The proper securing of temporary airport markings, lighting, signs, and visual NAVAIDs is addressed.	2.18.1				
Frangibility of airport markings, lighting, signs, and visual NAVAIDs is specified.	2.18.1, 2.18.3, 2.18.4.2, 2.20.2.4				

Coordination	Reference	Addressed?			Remarks
		Yes	No	NA	
The requirement for markings to be in compliance with AC 150/5340-1, *Standards for Airport Markings*, is specified.	2.18.2				
Detailed specifications for materials and methods for temporary markings are provided.	2.18.2				
The requirement for lighting to conform to AC 150/5340-30, *Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids;* AC 150/5345-50, *Specification for Portable Runway and Taxiway Lights;* and AC 150/5345-53, *Airport Lighting Certification Program*, is specified.	2.18.3				
The use of a lighted X is specified where appropriate.	2.18.2.1.2, 2.18.3.2				
The requirement for signs to conform to AC 150/5345-44, *Specification for Runway and Taxiway Signs;* AC 50/5340-18, *Standards for Airport Sign Systems;* and AC 150/5345-53, *Airport Lighting Certification Program*, is specified.	2.18.4				
Marking and Signs For Access Routes					
The CSPP specifies that pavement markings and signs intended for construction personnel should conform to AC 150/5340-18 and, to the extent practicable, with the MUTCD and/or State highway specifications.	2.18.4.2				
Hazard Marking and Lighting					
Prominent, comprehensible warning indicators for any area affected by construction that is normally accessible to aircraft, personnel, or vehicles are specified.	2.20.1				

Coordination	Reference	Addressed?			Remarks
		Yes	No	NA	
Hazard marking and lighting are specified to identify open manholes, small areas under repair, stockpiled material, and waste areas.	2.20.1				
The CSPP considers less obvious construction-related hazards.	2.20.1				
Equipment that poses the least danger to aircraft but is sturdy enough to remain in place when subjected to typical winds, prop wash and jet blast is specified.	2.20.2.1				
The spacing of barricades is specified such that a breach is physically prevented barring a deliberate act.	2.20.2.1				
Red lights meeting the luminance requirements of the State Highway Department are specified.	2.20.2.2				
Barricades, temporary markers, and other objects placed and left in areas adjacent to any open runway, taxiway, taxi lane, or apron are specified to be as low as possible to the ground, and no more than 18 inch high.	2.20.2.3				
Barricades are specified to indicate construction locations in which no part of an aircraft may enter.	2.20.2.3				
Highly reflective barriers with lights are specified to barricade taxiways leading to closed runways.	2.20.2.5				
Markings for temporary closures are specified.	2.20.2.5				
The provision of a contractor's representative on call 24 hours a day for emergency maintenance of airport hazard lighting and barricades is specified.	2.20.2.7				

Coordination	Reference	Addressed?			Remarks
		Yes	No	NA	
Work Zone Lighting for Nighttime Construction					
If work is to be conducted at night, the CSPP identifies construction lighting units and their general locations and aiming in relationship to the ATCT and active runways and taxiways.	2.21				
Protection of Runway and Taxiway Safety Areas					
The CSPP clearly states that no construction may occur within a safety area while the associated runway or taxiway is open for aircraft operations.	2.22.1.1, 2.22.3.1				
The CSPP specifies that the airport operator coordinates the adjustment of RSA or TSA dimensions with the ATCT and the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office and issues a local NOTAM.	2.22.1.2, 2.22.3.2				
Procedures for ensuring adequate distance for protection from blasting operations, if required by operational considerations, are detailed.	2.22.3.3				
The CSPP specifies that open trenches or excavations are not permitted within a safety area while the associated runway or taxiway is open, subject to approved exceptions.	2.22.1.4				
Appropriate covering of excavations in the RSA or TSA that cannot be backfilled before the associated runway or taxiway is open is detailed.	2.22.1.4				
The CSPP includes provisions for prominent marking of open trenches and excavations at the construction site.	2.22.1.4				
Grading and soil erosion control to maintain RSA/TSA standards are	2.22.3.5				

Coordination	Reference	Addressed?			Remarks
		Yes	No	NA	
addressed.					
The CSPP specifies that equipment is to be removed from the ROFA when not in use.	2.22.2				
The CSPP clearly states that no construction may occur within a taxiway safety area while the taxiway is open for aircraft operations.	2.22.3				
Appropriate details are specified for any construction work to be accomplished in a taxiway object free area.	2.22.4				
Measures to ensure that personnel, material, and/or equipment do not penetrate the OFZ or threshold siting surfaces while the runway is open for aircraft operations are included.	2.22.4.3.6				
Provisions for protection of runway approach/departure areas and clearways are included.	2.22.6				
Other Limitations on Construction					
The CSPP prohibits the use of open flame welding or torches unless adequate fire safety precautions are provided and the airport operator has approved their use.	2.23.1.2				
The CSPP prohibits the use of electrical blasting caps on or within 1,000 ft (300 m) of the airport property.	2.23.1.3				

APPENDIX D. CONSTRUCTION PROJECT DAILY SAFETY INSPECTION CHECKLIST

The situations identified below are potentially hazardous conditions that may occur during airport construction projects. Safety area encroachments, unauthorized and improper ground vehicle operations, and unmarked or uncovered holes and trenches near aircraft operating surfaces pose the most prevalent threats to airport operational safety during airport construction projects. The list below is one tool that the airport operator or contractor may use to aid in identifying and correcting potentially hazardous conditions. It should be customized as appropriate for each project including information such as the date, time and name of the person conducting the inspection.

Table D-1. Potentially Hazardous Conditions

Item	Action Required (Describe)	No Action Required (Check)
Excavation adjacent to runways, taxiways, and aprons improperly backfilled.		
Mounds of earth, construction materials, temporary structures, and other obstacles near any open runway, taxiway, or taxi lane; in the related Object Free area and aircraft approach or departure areas/zones; or obstructing any sign or marking.		
Runway resurfacing projects resulting in lips exceeding 3 inch (7.6 cm) from pavement edges and ends.		
Heavy equipment (stationary or mobile) operating or idle near AOA, in runway approaches and departures areas, or in OFZ.		
Equipment or material near NAVAIDs that may degrade or impair radiated signals and/or the monitoring of navigation and visual aids. Unauthorized or improper vehicle operations in localizer or glide slope critical areas, resulting in electronic interference and/or facility shutdown.		
Tall and especially relatively low visibility units (that is, equipment with slim profiles) — cranes, drills, and similar objects — located in critical areas, such as OFZ and		

Item	Action Required (Describe)	No Action Required (Check)
approach zones.		
Improperly positioned or malfunctioning lights or unlighted airport hazards, such as holes or excavations, on any apron, open taxiway, or open taxi lane or in a related safety, approach, or departure area.		
Obstacles, loose pavement, trash, and other debris on or near AOA. Construction debris (gravel, sand, mud, paving materials) on airport pavements may result in aircraft propeller, turbine engine, or tire damage. Also, loose materials may blow about, potentially causing personal injury or equipment damage.		
Inappropriate or poorly maintained fencing during construction intended to deter human and animal intrusions into the AOA. Fencing and other markings that are inadequate to separate construction areas from open AOA create aviation hazards.		
Improper or inadequate marking or lighting of runways (especially thresholds that have been displaced or runways that have been closed) and taxiways that could cause pilot confusion and provide a potential for a runway incursion. Inadequate or improper methods of marking, barricading, and lighting of temporarily closed portions of AOA create aviation hazards.		
Wildlife attractants — such as trash (food scraps not collected from construction personnel activity), grass seeds, tall grass, or standing water — on or near airports.		
Obliterated or faded temporary markings on active operational areas.		
Misleading or malfunctioning obstruction lights. Unlighted or unmarked obstructions in the approach to any open runway pose aviation hazards.		

Item	Action Required (Describe)	No Action Required (Check)
Failure to issue, update, or cancel NOTAMs about airport or runway closures or other construction related airport conditions.		
Failure to mark and identify utilities or power cables. Damage to utilities and power cables during construction activity can result in the loss of runway / taxiway lighting; loss of navigation, visual, or approach aids; disruption of weather reporting services; and/or loss of communications.		
Restrictions on ARFF access from fire stations to the runway / taxiway system or airport buildings.		
Lack of radio communications with construction vehicles in airport movement areas.		
Objects, regardless of whether they are marked or flagged, or activities anywhere on or near an airport that could be distracting, confusing, or alarming to pilots during aircraft operations.		
Water, snow, dirt, debris, or other contaminants that temporarily obscure or derogate the visibility of runway/taxiway marking, lighting, and pavement edges. Any condition or factor that obscures or diminishes the visibility of areas under construction.		
Spillage from vehicles (gasoline, diesel fuel, oil) on active pavement areas, such as runways, taxiways, aprons, and airport roadways.		
Failure to maintain drainage system integrity during construction (for example, no temporary drainage provided when working on a drainage system).		

Item	Action Required (Describe)	No Action Required (Check)
Failure to provide for proper electrical lockout and tagging procedures. At larger airports with multiple maintenance shifts/workers, construction contractors should make provisions for coordinating work on circuits.		
Failure to control dust. Consider limiting the amount of area from which the contractor is allowed to strip turf.		
Exposed wiring that creates an electrocution or fire ignition hazard. Identify and secure wiring, and place it in conduit or bury it.		
Site burning, which can cause possible obscuration.		
Construction work taking place outside of designated work areas and out of phase.		

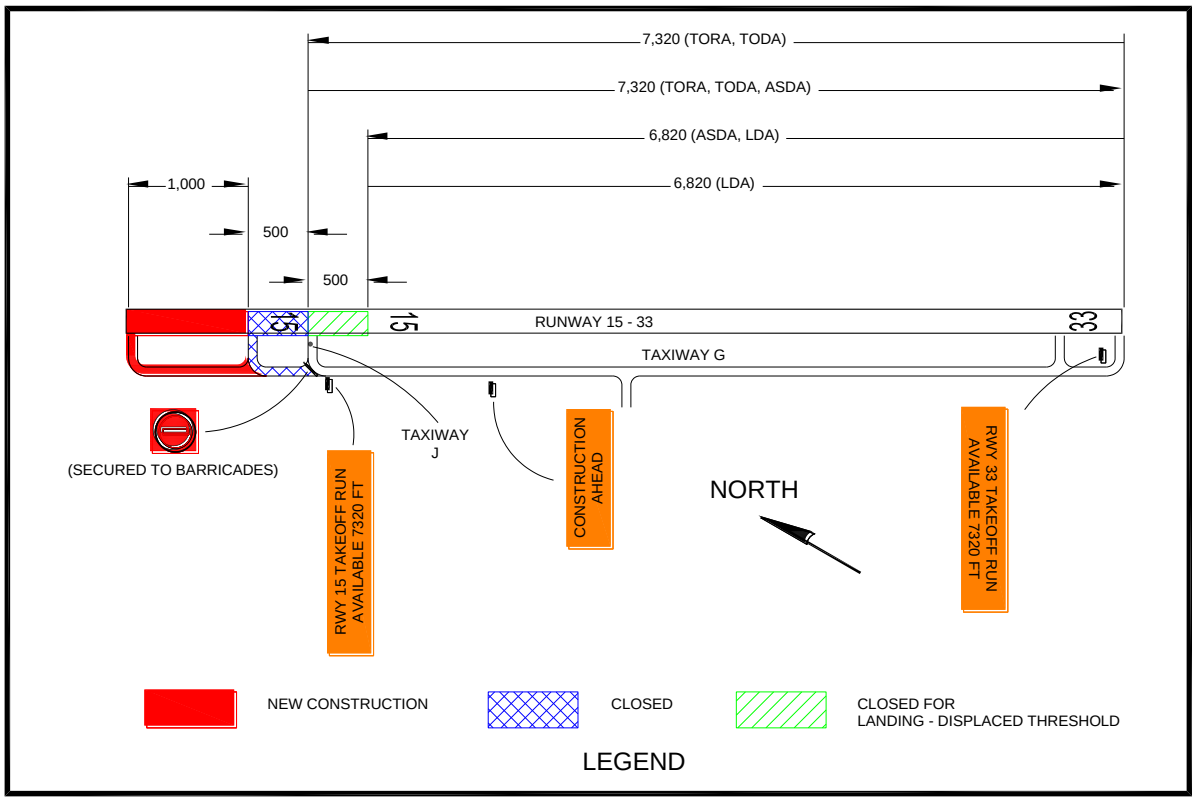
APPENDIX E. SAMPLE OPERATIONAL EFFECTS TABLE

E.1 Project Description.

Runway 15-33 is currently 7820 feet long, with a 500 foot stopway on the north end. This project will remove the stopway and extend the runway 1000 feet to the north and 500 feet to the south. Finally, the existing portion of the runway will be repaved. The runway 33 glide slope will be relocated. The new runway 33 localizer has already been installed by FAA Technical Operations and only needs to be switched on. Runway 15 is currently served only by a localizer, which will remain in operation as it will be beyond the future RSA. Appropriate NOTAMS will be issued throughout the project.

E.1.1 During Phase I, the runway 15 threshold will be displaced 1000 feet to keep construction equipment below the approach surface. The start of runway 15 takeoff and the departure end of runway 33 will also be moved 500 feet to protect workers from jet blast. Declared distances for runway 33 will be adjusted to provide the required RSA and applicable departure surface. Excavation near Taxiway G will require its ADG to be reduced from IV to III. See Figure E-1.

Figure E-1. Phase I Example

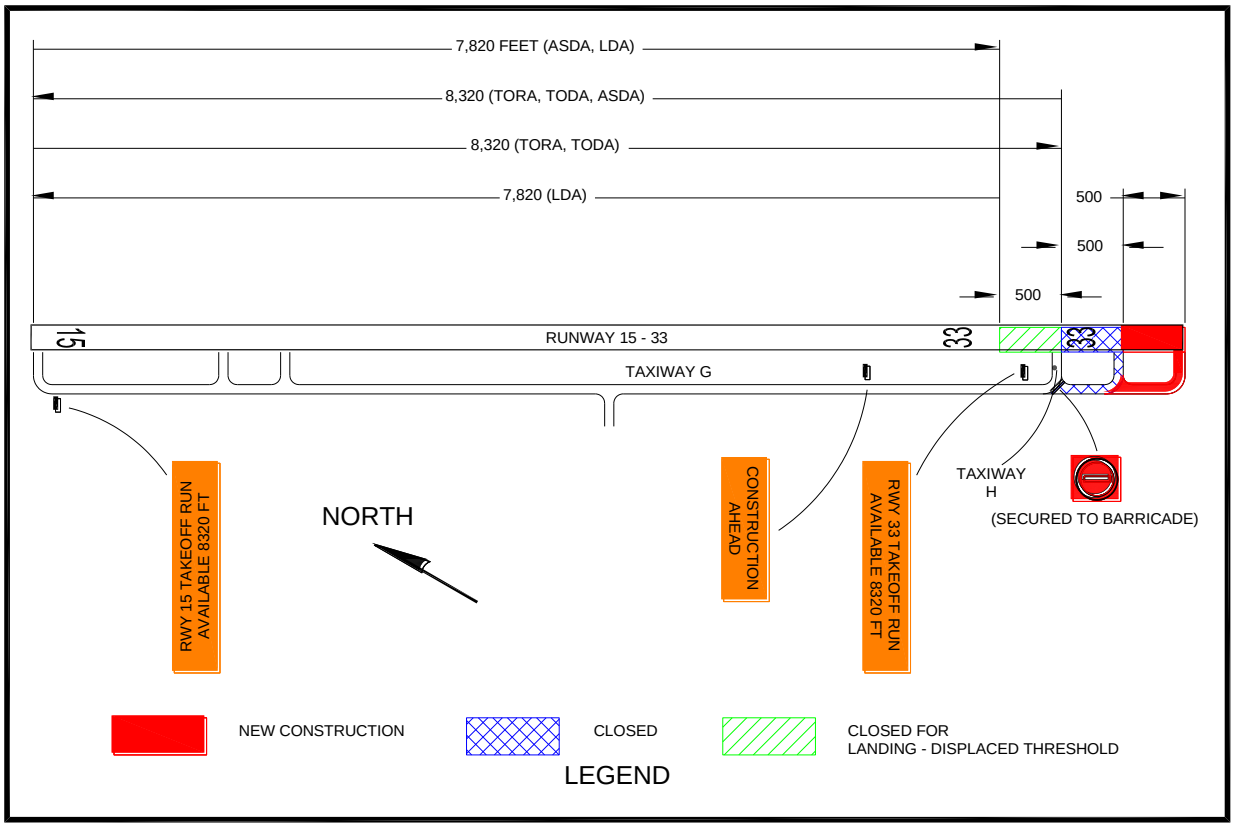


Note 1: Where hold signs are installed on both sides of a taxiway, install the TORA sign on the left side of the taxiway before the final turn to the runway intersection.

Note 2: Based on the declared distances for Runway 33 departures, the maximum equipment height in the construction area is 12.5 feet (500/40 = 12.5).

E.2 During Phase II, the runway 33 threshold will be displaced 1000 feet to keep construction equipment below the approach surface. The start of runway 33 takeoff and the departure end of runway 15 will also be moved 500 feet to protect workers from jet blast. Declared distances for runway 15 will be adjusted to provide the required RSA and applicable departure surface. See Figure E-2.

Figure E-2. Phase II Example



Note 1: Where hold signs are installed on both sides of a taxiway, install the TORA sign on the left side of the taxiway before the final turn to the runway intersection.

Note 2: Based on the declared distances for Runway 15 departures, the maximum equipment height in the construction area is 12.5 feet (500/40 = 12.5).

E.3 During Phase III, the existing portion of the runway will be repaved with Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) and the runway 33 glide slope will be relocated. Construction will be accomplished between the hours of 8:00 pm and 5:00 am, during which the runway will be closed to operations.

Figure E-3. Phase III Example

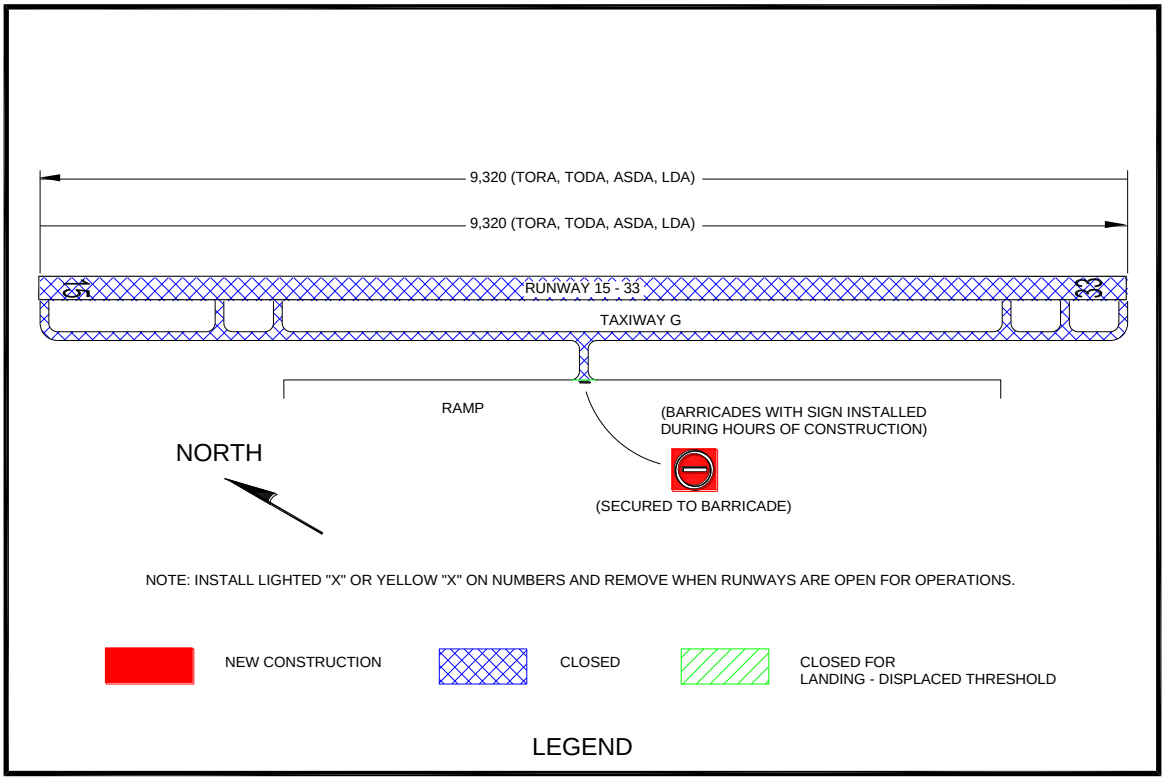


Table E-1. Operational Effects Table

Project	**Runway 15-33 Extension and Repaving**			
Phase	**Normal (Existing)**	**Phase I: Extend Runway 15 End**	**Phase II: Extend Runway 33 End**	**Phase III: Repave Runway**
Scope of Work	N/A	Extend Runway 15-33 1,000 ft on north end with Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete (HMA).	Extend Runway 15-33 500 ft on south end with Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete (HMA).	Repave existing runway with HMA Relocate Runway 33 Glide Slope
Effects of Construction Operations	N/A	Existing North 500 ft closed	Existing South 500 ft closed	Runway closed between 8:00 pm and 5:00 am Edge lighting out of service
Construction Phase	N/A	Phase I (Anticipated)	Phase II (Anticipated)	Phase III (Anticipated)
Runway 15 Average Aircraft Operations	Carrier: 52 /day GA: 26 /day Military: 11 /day	Carrier: 40 /day GA: 26 /day Military: 0 /day	Carrier: 45 /day GA: 26 /day Military: 5 /day	Carrier: 45 / day GA: 20 / day Military: 0 /day
Runway 33 Average Aircraft Operations	Carrier: 40 /day GA: 18 /day Military: 10 /day	Carrier: 30 /day GA: 18 /day Military: 0 /day	Carrier: 25 /day GA: 18 /day Military: 5 /day	Carrier: 20 /day GA: 5 /day Military: 0 /day
Runway 15-33 Aircraft Category	C-IV	C-IV	C-IV	C-IV
Runway 15 Approach Visibility Minimums	1 mile	1 mile	1 mile	1 mile
Runway 33 Approach Visibility Minimums	¾ mile	¾ mile	¾ mile	1 mile

Note: Proper coordination with Flight Procedures group is necessary to maintain instrument approach procedures during construction.

Project		Runway 15-33 Extension and Repaving			
Phase		Normal (Existing)	Phase I: Extend Runway 15 End	Phase II: Extend Runway 33 End	Phase III: Repave Runway
Runway 15 Declared Distances	TORA	7,820	7,320	8,320	9,320
	TODA	7,820	7,320	8,320	9,320
	ASDA	7,820	7,320	7,820	9,320
	LDA	7,820	6,820	7,820	9,320
Runway 33 Declared Distances	TORA	7,820	7,320	8,320	9,320
	TODA	7,820	7,320	8,320	9,320
	ASDA	8,320	6,820	8,320	9,320
	LDA	7,820	6,820	7,820	9,320
Runway 15 Approach Procedures		LOC only	LOC only	LOC only	LOC only
		RNAV	RNAV	RNAV	RNAV
		VOR	VOR	VOR	VOR
Runway 33 Approach Procedures		ILS	ILS	ILS	LOC only
		RNAV	RNAV	RNAV	RNAV
		VOR	VOR	VOR	VOR
Runway 15 NAVAIDs		LOC	LOC	LOC	LOC
Runway 33 NAVAIDs		ILS, MALSR	ILS, MALSR	ILS, MALSR	LOC, MALSR
Taxiway G ADG		IV	III	IV	IV
Taxiway G TDG		4	4	4	4
ATCT (hours open)		24 hours	24 hours	24 hours	0500 - 2000
ARFF Index		D	D	D	D

Project	Runway 15-33 Extension and Repaving			
Phase	**Normal (Existing)**	**Phase I: Extend Runway 15 End**	**Phase II: Extend Runway 33 End**	**Phase III: Repave Runway**
Special Conditions	Air National Guard (ANG) military operations	All military aircraft relocated to alternate ANG Base	Some large military aircraft relocated to alternate ANG Base	All military aircraft relocated to alternate ANG Base
Information for NOTAMs		Refer above for applicable declared distances. Taxiway G limited to 118 ft wingspan	Refer above for applicable declared distances.	Refer above for applicable declared distances. Airport closed 2000 – 0500. Runway 15 glide slope OTS.

Note: This table is one example. It may be advantageous to develop a separate table for each project phase and/or to address the operational status of the associated NAVAIDs per construction phase.

Complete the following chart for each phase to determine the area that must be protected along the runway and taxiway edges:

Table E-2. Runway and Taxiway Edge Protection

Runway/Taxiway	Aircraft Approach Category* A, B, C, or D	Airplane Design Group* I, II, III, or IV	Safety Area Width in Feet Divided by 2*

*See AC 150/5300-13 to complete the chart for a specific runway/taxiway.

Complete the following chart for each phase to determine the area that must be protected before the runway threshold:

Table E-3. Protection Prior to Runway Threshold

Runway End Number	Airplane Design Group* I, II, III, or IV	Aircraft Approach Category* A, B, C, or D	Minimum Safety Area Prior to the Threshold*	Minimum Distance to Threshold Based on Required Approach Slope*	
			ft	ft	: 1
			ft	ft	: 1
			ft	ft	: 1
			ft	ft	: 1

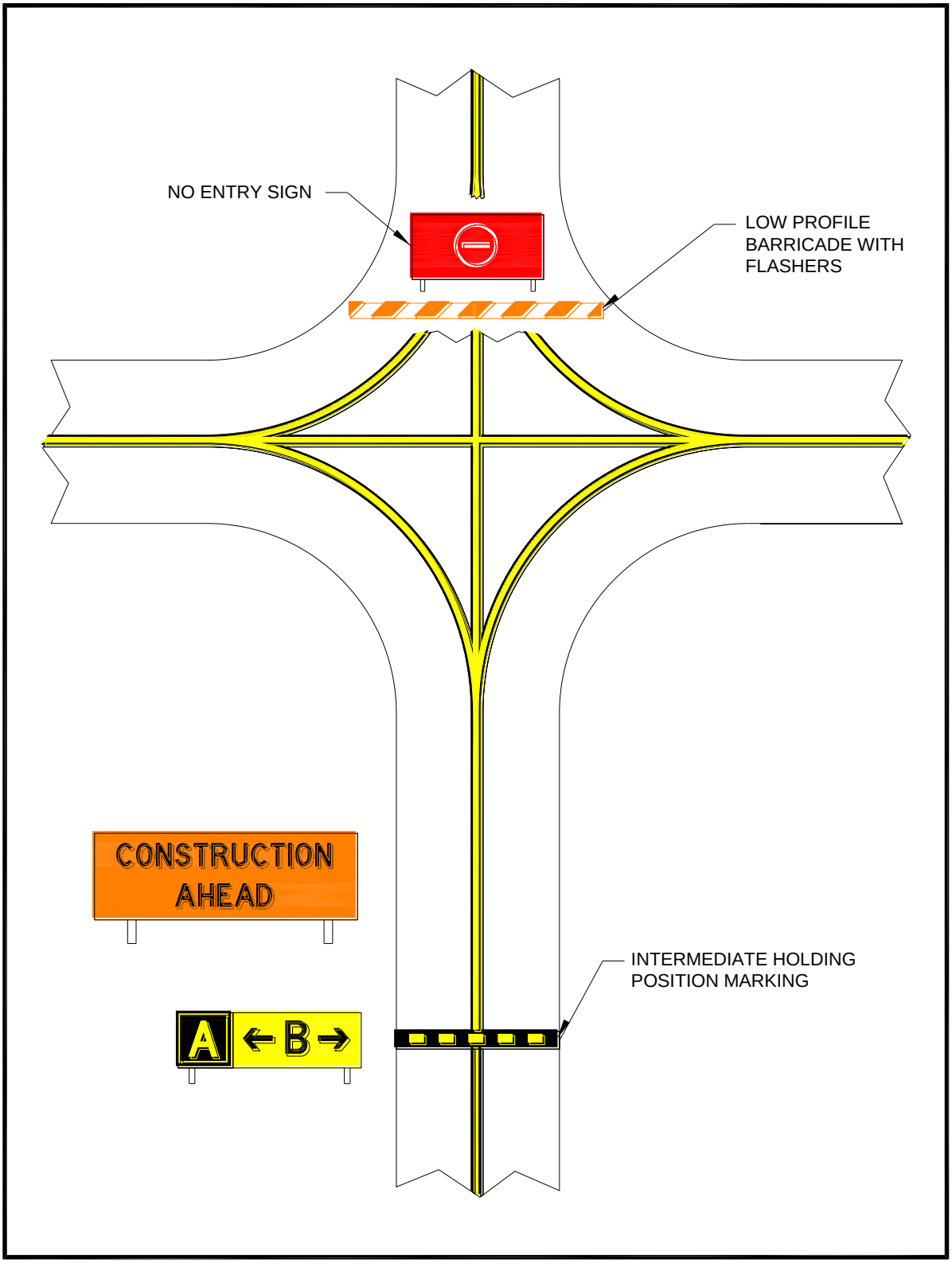
*See AC 150/5300-13 to complete the chart for a specific runway.

Page Intentionally Blank

APPENDIX F. ORANGE CONSTRUCTION SIGNS

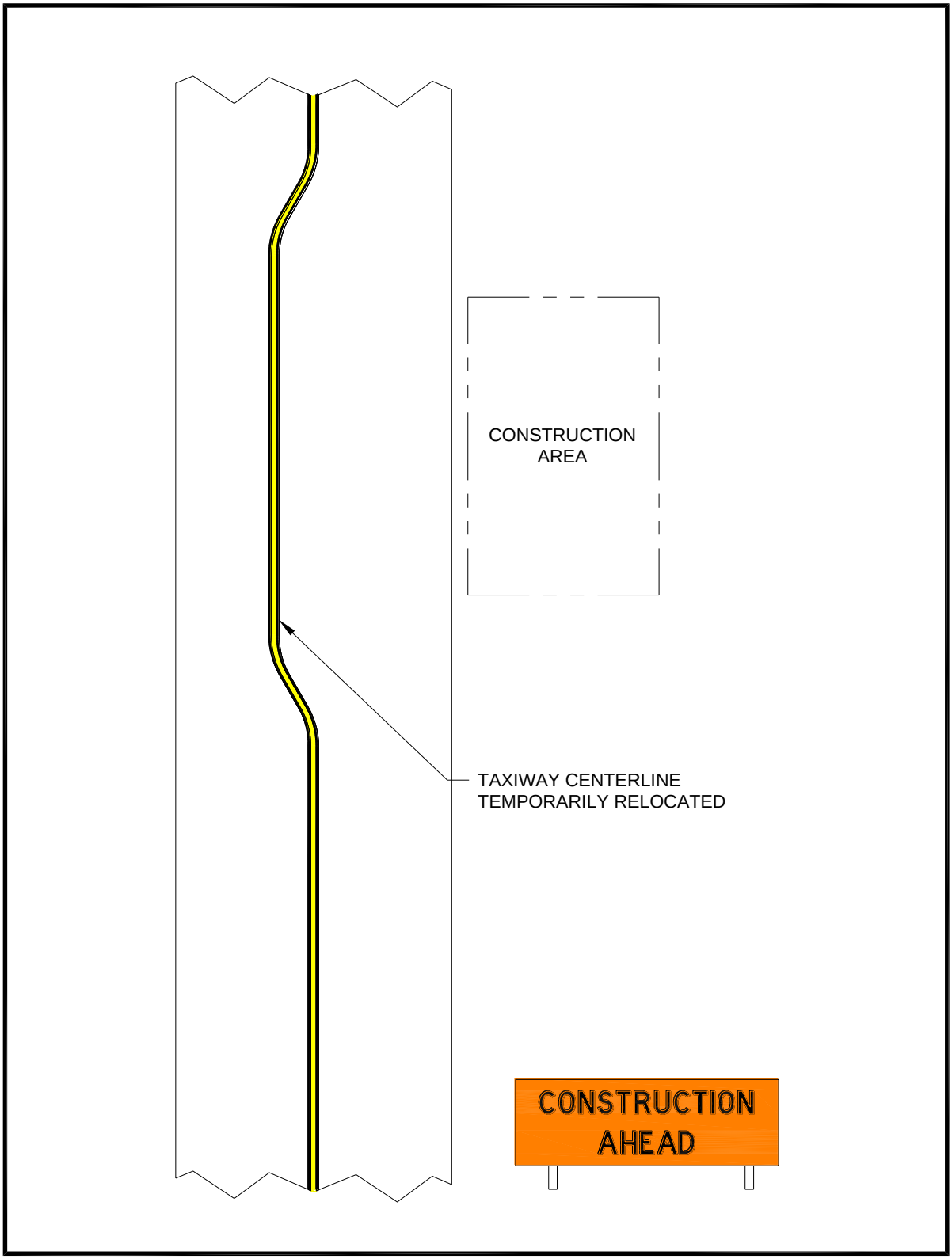
Figure F-1. Approved Sign Legends

Figure F-2. Orange Construction Sign Example 1



Note: For proper placement of signs, refer to EB 93.

Figure F-3. Orange Construction Sign Example 2



Note: For proper placement of signs, refer to EB 93.

Page Intentionally Blank

Advisory Circular Feedback

If you find an error in this AC, have recommendations for improving it, or have suggestions for new items/subjects to be added, you may let us know by (1) mailing this form to Manager, Airport Engineering Division, Federal Aviation Administration ATTN: AAS-100, 800 Independence Avenue SW, Washington DC 20591 or (2) faxing it to the attention of the Office of Airport Safety and Standards at (202) 267-5383.

Subject: AC 150/5370-2G Date: _____

Please check all appropriate line items:

☐ An error (procedural or typographical) has been noted in paragraph _____ on page _____.

☐ Recommend paragraph _____ on page _____ be changed as follows:

_____
_____
_____

☐ In a future change to this AC, please cover the following subject:
(Briefly describe what you want added.)

_____
_____
_____

☐ Other comments:

_____
_____
_____

☐ I would like to discuss the above. Please contact me at (phone number, email address).

_____

Submitted by: _____ Date: _____

Page Intentionally Blank

SC-2 – Determination of Wage Rates

DESCRIPTION

SC≅2-1.1 Beginning January 1, 1996, Airports District Offices in the Southern Region (of the Federal Aviation Administration) discontinued the practice of furnishing Davis-Bacon wage rates to sponsors, grantees and/or consultants for projects funded under Airports Improvements Program (AIP). This action was taken for reasons associated with Federal downsizing and budget cutting. It is now the sole responsibility of the Contractor to obtain that information from approved sources to make sure pertinent information (applicable wage rates, etc.) is included in its bid and (if the successful bidder) the executed construction contract documents.

As an aid to the Contractor, the Architect has obtained a copy of the latest wage rates it could find, for use on this project. The Contractor shall verify whether the furnished copy is the latest copy of the published wage rates or not. The furnishing of this rate schedule in no way relieves the Contractor from its obligation to use the most current wage rate schedule published and in effect at the time of the bid opening and at the contract award/signing.

SC≅2-1.2 The following general locations are offered for obtaining wage rates.

a. All Regional Government Depository Libraries and many Governmental Depository have current wage rates on file. Southern Region Airports District Offices have a list of these libraries.

b. The National Technical Information Service (NTIS) has current wage rates available electronically for a fee through a program known as NTIS Fed World On-Line Service. For information, call (703) 487-4630 or write NTIS, 5285 Port Royal Road, Springfield, VA 22161.

c. Regular subscriptions or individual wage rates may be ordered from the Department of Labor for a fee. For information, call (202) 512-1800 or write the Superintendent of Documents, P.O. Box 371954, Pittsburgh, PA 15250-7954.

d. At the following web site... *http://www.wdol.gov/dba.aspx* The Davis-Bacon Wage Determinations contained on this web site are wage determinations issued by the U.S. Department of Labor under the *Davis-Bacon and related Acts*. The Wage and Hour Division of the U.S. Department of Labor determines prevailing wage rates to be paid on federally funded or assisted construction projects.

e. Additional wage classifications not included in wage determinations and information related to current federal guidelines can be found in 49 Code of Federal Regulations Part 18.36 (Procurement).

END OF ITEM SC–2

Intentionally Left Blank

"General Decision Number: MS20260045 01/02/2026

Superseded General Decision Number: MS20250045

State: Mississippi

Construction Type: Building
BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (does not include single family homes or apartments up to and including 4 stories).

Counties: Alcorn, Calhoun, Chickasaw, Choctaw, Clay, Lee, Lowndes, Monroe, Noxubee, Oktibbeha, Pontotoc, Prentiss, Tippah, Tishomingo, Union, Webster and Winston Counties in Mississippi.

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/02/2026

ELEC0852-003 01/01/2025

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN (Includes Low Voltage Wiring, HVAC/Temperature Controls Installation and Wiring)	$ 28.80	14.14

IRON0167-012 05/01/2024

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER, STRUCTURAL	$ 30.00	19.58

PLUM0568-003 11/01/2024

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER	$ 30.41	11.47

SUMS2015-006 04/03/2017

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER	$ 16.13	0.00
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER	$ 20.00	0.00
ELEVATOR MECHANIC	$ 36.28	29.69
LABORER: Common or General	$ 11.36	0.00
LABORER: Mason Tender - Cement/Concrete	$ 12.98	0.00
LABORER: Pipelayer	$ 12.52	0.75
OPERATOR: Backhoe/Excavator/Trackhoe	$ 18.00	0.00

PAINTER (Brush and Roller).....$ 15.17 0.00

PIPEFITTER.....$ 22.77 6.96

SHEET METAL WORKER, Includes
HVAC Duct Installation.....$ 21.86 11.18

TRUCK DRIVER: Dump Truck.....$ 13.92 1.91

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

==========

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts.

Note: Executive Order 13658 generally applies to contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act that were awarded on or between January 1, 2015 and January 29, 2022, and that have not been renewed or extended on or after January 30, 2022. Executive Order 13658 does not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts regardless of when they were awarded. If a contract is subject to Executive Order 13658, the contractor must pay all covered workers at least $13.30 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in 2025. The applicable Executive Order minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under Executive Order 13658 is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (iii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classifications and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the type(s) of construction and geographic area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical

order under rate identifiers indicating whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate), a survey rate, a weighted union average rate, a state adopted rate, or a supplemental classification rate.

Union Rate Identifiers

A four-letter identifier beginning with characters other than ""SU"", ""UAVG"", ?SA?, or ?SC? denotes that a union rate was prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2024. PLUM is an identifier of the union whose collectively bargained rate prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. The date, 07/01/2024 in the example, is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all changes over time that are reported to WHD in the rates in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing the classification.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

The UAVG identifier indicates that no single rate prevailed for those classifications, but that 100% of the data reported for the classifications reflected union rates. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 01/01/2024. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the State of Ohio. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. The date, 01/01/2024 in the example, indicates the date the wage determination was updated to reflect the most current union average rate.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January, to reflect a weighted average of the current rates in the collective bargaining agreements on which the rate is based.

Survey Rate Identifiers

The ""SU"" identifier indicates that either a single non-union rate prevailed (as defined in 29 CFR 1.2) for this classification in the survey or that the rate was derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As a weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SUFL2022-007 6/27/2024. SU indicates the rate is a single non-union prevailing rate or a weighted average of survey data for that classification. FL indicates the State of Florida. 2022 is the year of the survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. The date, 6/27/2024 in the example, indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

?SU? wage rates typically remain in effect until a new survey is conducted. However, the Wage and Hour Division (WHD) has the discretion to update such rates under 29 CFR 1.6(c)(1).

State Adopted Rate Identifiers

The ""SA"" identifier indicates that the classifications and prevailing wage rates set by a state (or local) government were adopted under 29 C.F.R 1.3(g)-(h). Example: SAME2023-007 01/03/2024. SA reflects that the rates are state adopted. ME refers to the State of Maine. 2023 is the year during which the state completed the survey on which the listed classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. The date, 01/03/2024 in the example, reflects the date on which the classifications and rates under the ?SA? identifier took effect under state law in the state from which the rates were adopted.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

a) a survey underlying a wage determination
b) an existing published wage determination
c) an initial WHD letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
d) an initial conformance (additional classification and rate) determination

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be directed to the WHD Branch of Wage Surveys. Requests can be submitted via email to davisbaconinfo@dol.gov or by mail to:

Branch of Wage Surveys
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

Regarding any other wage determination matter such as conformance decisions, requests for initial decisions should be directed to the WHD Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Requests can be submitted via email to BCWD-Office@dol.gov or by mail to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2) If an initial decision has been issued, then any interested party (those affected by the action) that disagrees with the decision can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Requests for review and reconsideration can be submitted via email to dba.reconsideration@dol.gov or by mail to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor

200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210.

==========

END OF GENERAL DECISION
"

SC-3 – Mobilization / Demobilization

DESCRIPTION

SC-3-1.1 The work covered under this item consists of the preparatory work and operations, including but not limited to those necessary for the movement of personnel, equipment, stockpiles, supplies and incidentals to the project site; for the establishment of all offices, buildings, batch plant, lay-down areas, and other facilities necessary for work on the project; and for all other work and operations which must be performed or costs incurred prior to beginning work on the various items on the project site. Utility services for any of the aforementioned facilities shall also be included under this item.

This item will also include the removal of all personnel, equipment, materials, temporary facilities, and necessary clean-up of the project site at the conclusion of the project (demobilization). The Contractor shall demobilize within 30 days after final acceptance of the work.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

SC-3-2.1 GENERAL. All work covered by this item will be measured and paid for at the contract lump sum price for "Mobilization/Demobilization."

BASIS OF PAYMENT

SC-3-3.1 GENERAL. The lump sum bid price shall include the furnishing and maintaining of any plant or equipment, services, or other facilities noted under "Description" above to the extent and at the time the Contractor deems them necessary for his operations, consistent with the requirements of this item and the contract. Partial payments for the item "Mobilization" will be made as follows:

a. When 5% of the original contract amount is earned, 25% of the amount for mobilization/demobilization, or 22% of the original contract amount, whichever is the lesser, may be paid.

b. When 10% of the original contract amount is earned, 50% of the amount for mobilization/demobilization, or 5% of the original contract amount, whichever is the lesser, may be paid.

c. When 25% of the original contract amount is earned, 60% of the amount for mobilization/demobilization, or 6% of the original contract amount, whichever is the lesser, may be paid.

d. When 65% of the original contract amount is earned, 90% of the amount for mobilization/demobilization, or 9% of the original contract amount, whichever is the lesser, may be paid.

e. When 80% of the original contract amount is earned, 100% of the amount for mobilization/demobilization, or 10% of the original contract amount, whichever is the lesser, may be paid.

f. Upon completion of all work on the project, payment of any amount for mobilization/demobilization in excess of 10% of the original contract amount will be paid.

In the event that the contract is terminated, the basis of payment for mobilization shall be computed by applying the percentage of the original contract amount earned at the time of termination to the lump sum bid price for mobilization.

Payment will be made under:

Item SC-3-3.1	Mobilization/Demobilization – per lump sum

END OF ITEM SC-3

SC-5 – Mississippi Code Requirements Relative to Amount of Retainage and Payment of Withheld Funds

DESCRIPTION

SC-5-1.1 GENERAL: Within the Mississippi Code exists certain requirement that apply to construction contracts funded by State or Local governments, agencies, etc. While these rules apply to those projects, they do not apply to federally funded projects, which exists for all or a portion of this project. For the FAA/AIP project, the code will not apply; that work is the "Parallel Taxiway Improvements Project" for which this document has been prepared. There is no portion of the project funded solely by the State of Mississippi, and therefore the Mississippi code requirements do not apply to this project. (Had they applied, the rules would be as follows…)

SC-5-1.2 AMOUNT OF RETAINAGE: From the total amount determined to be payable on a partial payment, a percentage of such amount will be deducted and retained by the Owner until final is made. The amount of this retainage shall be determined according to Mississippi Code 31-5-33. Applicable portions of this Code are found below.

SEC. 31-5-33. Amount of retainage which may be withheld; exemptions.

(1) In any contract for the construction, repair, alteration or demolition of any building, structure or facility awarded by the State of Mississippi, or any agency, unit or department of the State of Mississippi, or by any political subdivision thereof, which contract provides for progress payments in installments based upon an estimated percentage of completion with a percentage of the contract proceeds to be retained by the state agency, unit or department, or by the political subdivision or contractor pending completion of the contract, such retainage shall be five percent (5%), and the amount retained by the prime contractor from each payment due the subcontractor shall not exceed the percentage withheld by the state, or any agency, unit or department of the state, or by any political subdivision thereof, from the prime contractor.

On any contract as described herein, of which the total amount is Two Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars ($250,000.00) or greater, or on any contract with a subcontractor, regardless of amount, five percent (5%) shall be retained until the work is at least fifty percent (50%) complete, on schedule and satisfactory in the architect's and/or engineer's opinion, at which time fifty percent (50%) of the retainage held to date shall be returned to the prime contractor for distribution to the appropriate subcontractors and suppliers. Provided, however, that future retainage shall be withheld at the rate of two and one-half percent (2-1/2%).

(2) The provisions of this section shall not apply to contracts let by the Mississippi Transportation Commission for the construction, improvement or maintenance of roads and bridges.

SC-5-1.3 PAYMENT OF WITHHELD FUNDS: The contractor may, with the written consent of his or its surety, from time to time, withdraw the whole or any portion of the amount retained from payments due the contractor pursuant to the terms of the contract by depositing with the State Treasurer of the State of Mississippi, or the treasurer or secretary of the political subdivision of the State of Mississippi holding funds belonging to the contractor, a security in an amount equal to or in excess of the amount so withdrawn, provided said security is acceptable to the Owner and in compliance with Mississippi Code Section 31-5-15 and 31-5-33.

END OF ITEM SC-5

Intentionally Left Blank

SC-6 – Mississippi Employment Protection Act

DESCRIPTION

SC-6-1.1 Any contractor who enters into a Contract with the Golden Triangle Regional Airport Authority shall comply with the Mississippi Employment Protection Act. As required by the act, the contractor and any subcontractor shall register and participate in the status verification system to verify information of all newly hired employees.

SC-6-1.2 Under the Mississippi Employment Protection Act, Mississippi employers are required to verify the federal employment status of their prospective employees and new hires in a new way. In addition to the Employment Eligibility Verification Form I-9, employers have to enter the information on the I-9 into E-Verify, an internet based program, where it is compared to records in the Department of Homeland Security's and Social Security Administration's databases. Results of the search are available to employers within seconds of submitting the inquiry. In order to access E-Verify, employers are required to register. The effective dates for compliance with the Mississippi Employment Protection Act for State agencies and political subdivisions, public contractors and subcontractors, and private employers with the following number of employees are as follows:

Employee Threshold	Effective Date
250 or more	July 1, 2008
Less than 250 but more than 100	July 1, 2009
Less than 100 but more than 30	July 1, 2010
Less than 30	July 1, 2011

SC-6-1.3 Employers who violate the provisions of the Mississippi Employment Protection Act may be subject to the cancellation of any state or public contract; be precluded from such contract for up to three years; lose any license, permit, certificate or other document granted to do business in Mississippi for up to one year; and/or may be liable for additional costs incurred from the cancellation of contracts or loss of license or permit to do business in the state. In addition, the Department of Employment Security, State Tax Commission, Secretary of State, Department of Human Services and the Attorney General shall have the authority to seek penalties under this section and to bring charges for noncompliance against any employer or employee. For more information on E-verify go to www.uscis.gov.

END OF ITEM SC-6

Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 004200 PROPOSAL FORM
(Submit in Duplicate)

BIDDER _____

_____

ADDRESS: _____

_____

_____

DATE: _____

GOLDEN TRIANGLE REGIONAL AIRPORT
2080 AIRPORT ROAD, HIGHWAY 82 WEST
COLUMBUS, MS 39701

RE: GOLDEN TRIANGLE REGIONAL AIRPORT, FBO EXPANSION, FY2026, AIG, COLUMBUS, MISSISSIPPI

Having carefully examined the Contract Documents and all addenda for the referenced Project, as well as the premises and conditions affecting the work, I, the undersigned, propose to furnish all labor, materials, and services required by the Contract Documents in accordance with the conditions of said Contract Documents for the sums set forth below:

BASE BID: _____

_____ ($_____).

ALTERNATE NO. 1 (ADD) Remove & Replace Siding: _____

_____ ($_____).

ALTERNATE NO. 2 (ADD) Vehicular Parking: _____

_____ ($_____).

ALTERNATE NO. 3 (ADD) Replace & Relocate Sliding Vehicular Gate: _____

_____ ($_____).

I (We) agree to hold our bid open for acceptance for Forty-Five **(45) calendar days** from the date of bid opening.

If awarded this Contract, I, (We), agree to execute a Contract and start Work on a date to be set in a Notice to Proceed and to complete the entire work in **240 consecutive days**, subject to the terms and conditions of the Contract.

By signing this letter, _____ (insert company name) is certifying that neither _____ (insert company name) nor any potential subcontractors are debarred or suspended or are otherwise excluded or ineligible for participation in Federal Assistance Programs.

Bids shall be submitted in duplicate, on a reproduced copy of the enclosed Bid Form, along with the following items:

a. Five (5) Percent Bid Guarantee and accompanying Power of Attorney;
b. Non-Collusion Affidavit of Prime Bidder; (ATTACHED).
c. Equal Opportunity Report Statement; (ATTACHED).
d. Certification of Non-Segregated Facilities; (ATTACHED).
e. Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program (DBE) ATTACHED.
f. Letter of Intent (*for each DBE subcontractor*) ATTACHED.
g. E-Verify Requirements (ATTACHED).
h. Buy American Preference (ATTACHED).
i. Certification of Bidder Regarding Tax Delinquency & Felony Convictions (ATTACHED).
j. Certificate of Owner's Attorney (ATTACHED).
k. Evidence of Contractor's competency to perform the proposed work, including required experience in constructing/installing the required items of work at other locations, and a list of contacts for previously completed project.
l. Non-resident bidder information required by State of Mississippi's current laws as defined by the Mississippi Code of 1972, As Amended, SEC. 31-3-21, "Bidding and Awards". This may be found at the following website.

http://www.mscode.com/free/statutes/31/003/0021.htm.

If provided with a form of an "Intent to Award" the Contract by the Owner, the Bidder shall contract with the Golden Triangle Regional Airport Authority in the form of the Contract Agreement contained in the Contract Documents, pay for and furnish all necessary permits, licenses, materials, equipment, machinery, maintenance, tools, apparatus, means of transportation and labor necessary to complete the work within the specified Contract Time and as provided for in the Contract Documents to perform identified work tasks at the Golden Triangle Regional Airport, Columbus, Mississippi, per specification requirements; furnish the prescribed Performance Bond and Payment Bond in the form contained in the Contract Documents each for not less than the Total Contract Price; furnish the required evidence of the specified insurance coverages; furnish the required Disadvantaged Business Enterprise data and submittals; and furnish the proof of Authority to Execute required by Paragraph 14 of the Instructions to Bidders.

LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: For each calendar day thereafter that substantial completion of the contract is delayed, liquidated damages will be assessed as follows: **$500.00 per calendar day.** NO EXTENSIONS WILL BE ALLOWED

As required by Section 002113 - 1.6, "Bid Security", Bid Security in the form of a bid bond or cashier/certified check is attached hereto in the amount of 5% of the base bid amount and shall become the property of the Owner in the event the Agreement and required Bonds are not executed within the time set forth hereinbefore as liquidated damages for the delay and additional expense to the Owner caused thereby.

ADDENDUM RECEIPT: The receipt of the following Addenda to the Bidding Documents is hereby acknowledged:

Addendum No.:_____ Dated: _____

Addendum No.:_____ Dated: _____

Addendum No.:_____ Dated: _____

Addendum No.:_____ Dated: _____

SUBCONTRACTOR AND SUPPLIER LISTING:

So that the Owner may be assured that only qualified and competent subcontractors and suppliers will be utilized on the project and to prevent "bid-shopping" and/or "bid- chopping", the low Bidder shall identify on the attached form within seven (7) days after bid receipt the names of the subcontractors and suppliers used by the Bidder in his bid for each subcontractor and supplier whose bid exceeds $50,000.00.

Bidder acknowledges that his failure to indicate the name(s) of the subcontractors and suppliers included in his lump sum price within seven (7) days after bid receipt may result in the rejection of the Bidder's bid as nonresponsive and that Bidder's listing of itself as a subcontractor or supplier for any of the classifications or categories listed below means that Bidder will furnish the product from its manufacturing inventory or perform such work with its own regularly employed personnel and that Bidder has satisfactory qualifications and prior experience performing such work with its regularly employed personnel or manufacturing and furnishing such product from its manufacturing inventory. Bidder further acknowledges that he assumes the risk of removing and replacing work performed and/or products furnished by unauthorized substitutions of listed subcontractors and suppliers who will be rejected in accordance with Section 002213, Paragraph 5.2.5:

[TO BE COMPLETED IF A CORPORATION]
Our Corporation is chartered under the laws of the State of _____, and the names, titles and business addresses of the principal officers are as follows (non- residents Bidders see Section 002113, Paragraph 1.5):

Name	Address (City, State, Zip)	Title

[TO BE FILLED IN IF A PARTNERSHIP]
Our Partnership is composed of the following individuals:

Name	Address (City, State, Zip)	Title

Notice of acceptance of our bid may be mailed, telegraphed, faxed or delivered to:

[INSERT COMPANY NAME AND ADDRESS]

_____

_____

_____

_____

SIGNED: _____

TITLE: _____

CERTIFICATE OF RESPONSIBILITY NO.: _____

DIRECTIONS FOR MAILING:
Submit bid papers in sealed envelope marked as indicated in the Instructions to Bidders, inserted in opaque sealed envelope marked as follows:

Address To:

Golden Triangle Regional Airport
2080 Airport Road, Highway 82 West
Columbus, MS 39701

OR

Submit Electronic Bids to: **www.jbhmplans.com.**

Bid for:
Golden Triangle Regional Airport
FBO Expansion
FY2026, AIG
Columbus, Mississippi

to be opened at **2:00 p.m., Tuesday, May 12, 2026**.

SUBCONTRACTOR AND SUPPLIER LIST

Work Category or Product Description by Section	Subcontractor or Supplier Name	Subcontractor Certificate of Responsibility Number

SECTION C – PROPOSAL FORMS

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT OF PRIME BIDDER

(**This must be completed and submitted with the bid**)

State of _____

County of _____

_____, being first duly sworn, deposes and says:

(1) He/she is _____, the Bidder that has submitted the Attached bid;

(2) Such Bid is genuine and is not a collusive or sham Bid;

(3) Neither the said bidder nor any of its officers, partners, owners, agents, representatives, employees or parties in interest, including this affiant, has in any way colluded, conspired, connived or agreed, director or indirectly with any other bidder, firm or person to submit a collusive or sham Bid in connection with the Contract for which the attached Bid has been submitted or the refrain from bidding in connection with such contract, or has communication or conference with any other Bidder, firm or person to fix the price or prices in the attached Bid or any other Bidder, or to fix any overhead, profit or cost element of the Bid price or the bid price of any other bidder, or to secure through any collusion, conspiracy, connivance or unlawful agreement any advantage against the Owner or any person interested in the proposed Contract; and

(4) The price or prices quoted in the attached Bid are fair and proper and are not tainted by any collusion, conspiracy, connivance or unlawful agreement on the part of the Bidder or any of its agents, representatives, owners, employees, or parties in interest, including this affiant.

(Signed)_____

_____

Subscribed and sworn to before me
this _____ day of _____, 20___.

_____

_____
(Title)

My commission expires _____

SECTION C – PROPOSAL FORMS

(This page intentionally left blank...)

SECTION C – PROPOSAL FORMS

EQUAL OPPORTUNITY REPORT STATEMENT

(**Must be completed and submitted with the Bid**)

Each Bidder shall complete and sign the Equal Opportunity Report Statement. A Bid may be considered unresponsive and may be rejected, in the Owner's sole discretion, if the Bidder fails to provide the fully executed Statement or fails furnish required data. The Bidder shall also, prior to award, furnish such other pertinent information regarding its employment policies and practices as well as those of its proposed subcontractors as FAA, the Owner or the Executive Vice President of the President's Committee may require.

The Bidder shall furnish similar Statements executed by each of its first-tier and second-tier subcontractors and shall obtain similar compliance by such subcontractors, before awarding subcontracts. No subcontract shall be awarded to any noncomplying subcontractor.

Equal Opportunity Report Statement
as Required in 41 CFR 60-1.7(b)

The Bidder shall complete the following statements by checking the appropriate blanks. Failure to complete these blanks may be grounds for rejection of bid:

1. The Bidder has ____ has not ____ developed and has on file at each established affirmative action programs pursuant to 41 CFR 60-1.40 and 41 CFR 60-2.

2. The Bidder has ____ has not____ participated in any previous contract or subcontract subject to the equal opportunity clause prescribed by Executive Order 11246, as amended.

3. The Bidder has ____ has not ____ filed with the Joint Reporting Committee the annual compliance report on Standard Form 100 (EEO)-1 Report).

4. The Bidder does ____ does not ____ employ fifty or more employees.

_____
(Name of Bidder)

By: _____

Date: _____ Title: _____

SECTION C – PROPOSAL FORMS

(This page intentionally left blank...)

SECTION C – PROPOSAL FORMS

CERTIFICATION OF NON-SEGREGATED FACILITIES

(**Must be completed and submitted with the Bid**)

The Bidder certifies that it does not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments and that it does not permit its employees to perform their services on any location under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The Bidder certifies further that it will not maintain or provide for its employees segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The Bidder agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the equal opportunity clause in this Contract. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion or national origin, because of habit, local custom or any other reason. The Bidder agrees that (except where it has obtained identical certification from proposed subcontractors for specific time periods) it will obtain identical certifications from proposed subcontractors prior to the award of subcontracts exceeding $100,000 which are not exempt from the provisions of the equal opportunity clause, and that it will retain such certification in its files.

_____
(Name of Bidder)

By: _____

Date: _____ Title: _____

SECTION C – PROPOSAL FORMS

(This page intentionally left blank...)

SECTION C – PROPOSAL FORMS

BID CONDITIONS - DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM

(Must be completed and submitted with the Bid)

The following bid conditions apply to this Department of Transportation (DOT) assisted contract. Submission of a proposal by a contractor shall constitute full acceptance of these bid conditions.

A. **Definition.** Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) as used in this contract shall have the same meaning as defined in Paragraph 26.5 of 49 CFR Part 26.

B. **Policy.** The Golden Triangle Regional Airport Authority (hereinafter referred to as the Owner) has established a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program (Program) in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT), 49 CFR Part 26. The Owner has received Federal financial assistance from the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), and as a condition of receiving this assistance, has signed an assurance that it will comply with 49 CFR Part 26. A copy of the Program is available for review in the office of the Owner and the Aeronautics Division, Mississippi Department of Transportation (MDOT).

It is the policy of the Owner to ensure that DBEs, as defined in Part 26, have an equal opportunity to receive and participate in FAA-assisted contracts. It is also our (the Owner's) policy:

1. To ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of FAA assisted contracts;

2. To create a level playing field on which DBEs can compete fairly for FAA assisted contracts;

3. To ensure that the DBE Program is narrowly tailored in accordance with applicable law;

4. To ensure that only firms that fully meet 49 CFR Part 26 eligibility standards are permitted to participate as DBEs;

5. To help remove barriers to the participation of DBEs in FAA assisted contracts; and

6. To assist the development of firms that can compete successfully in the market place outside the DBE Program.

C. **DBE Obligation.** The contractor will ensure that disadvantaged business enterprises as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts and subcontracts financed in whole or in part with federal funds. In this regard all contractors shall take all necessary and reasonable steps in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26 to ensure that disadvantaged business enterprises have the maximum opportunity to compete for and perform contracts.

D. **Contract Assurance.** The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy, as the recipient deems appropriate.

SECTION C – PROPOSAL FORMS

The contractor hereby assures that this Contract Assurance clause will be included in any contract signed with a subcontractor.

E. **DBE Participation.** The Owner has established a minimum goal of 0% for DBE participation based on the amount of federal funds to be expended for the FAA Airport Improvement project, to be accomplished in whole or part, by this contract.

F. **Available DBE's.** The Owner's Program contains a listing of DBE's that have been certified. Bidders are encouraged to inspect this program to assist in locating DBE's for the work. Other DBE's may be certified and added to the list in accordance with the Owner's Program. Credit toward the DBE goals will not be counted unless the DBE to be used has been certified.

G. **Prompt Payment.** The prime contractor agrees to pay each subcontractor under this prime contract for satisfactory performance of its contract no later than 15 days from the receipt of each payment the prime contractor receives from Owner. The prime contractor agrees further to return retainage payments to each subcontractor within 30 days after the subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed. Any delay or postponement of payment from the above referenced time frame may occur only for good cause following written approval of the Owner. This clause applies to both DBE and non-DBE subcontractors.

H. **DBE Financial Institutions.** The Owner encourages you to make the greatest feasible use of the services offered by banks owned and controlled by minorities and women. Information on these services may be obtained from the Owner or by contacting the Mississippi Bankers Association, Jackson, Mississippi (601) 948-6366.

I. **Directory.** The Owner maintains a directory identifying all firms eligible to participate as DBEs. The directory lists the firm's name, address, phone number, and the type of work the firm has been certified to perform as a DBE. A copy of the directory is available in the office of the Owner or the Aeronautics Division, MDOT, during normal business hours.

J. **Contractor's Required Submission.** The Owner requires the submission of the following information with the bid proposal:

SECTION C – PROPOSAL FORMS

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE) UTILIZATION
(**To be Submitted with the Bid**)

The undersigned bidder/offeror has satisfied the requirements of the bid specification in the following manner (please check the appropriate space):

_____ The bidder/offeror is committed to a minimum of ____ % DBE utilization on this contract.

_____ The bidder/offeror (if unable to meet the DBE goal of ____%) is committed to a minimum of ____% DBE utilization on this contract and submits documentation demonstrating good faith efforts.

Name of bidder/offeror's firm: _____

State Registration No. _____

By: _____ _____
(Signature) (Title)

SECTION C – PROPOSAL FORMS

(This page intentionally left blank...)

SECTION C – PROPOSAL FORMS

LETTER OF INTENT

(**Must be Submitted for each DBE subcontractor**)

Name of bidder/offeror's firm: _____

Address: _____

City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____

Name of DBE firm: _____

Address: _____

City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____

Telephone: _____

Description of work to be performed by DBE firm:

- - - -

(This page intentionally left blank...)

E-VERIFY REQUIREMENTS

(Must be completed and submitted with the bid.)

Pursuant to the requirements of the State of Mississippi, and as a condition for the award of any contract, grant, or incentive by the state, any political subdivision thereof, or any state-funded entity to a business entity or employer that employs one or more employees, I/we understand as a business entity or employer and bidder on this project shall provide documentation establishing that our business is enrolled in the "E-Verify" program. During the performance of the contract, I/we shall participate in the "E-Verify" program and shall verify every employee that is required to be verified is done so in accordance with applicable federal rules and regulations.

I/we also understand the requirements of the State of Mississippi also provides that no subcontractor on a project paid for by contract, grant, or incentive by the state, any political subdivision thereof, or any state-funded entity shall knowingly employ, hire for employment, or continue to employ an unauthorized alien and shall attest to such by sworn affidavit signed before a notary. I/we understand all subcontractors working on this project shall also enroll in the "E-Verify" program prior to performing any work on the project and shall attach to the sworn affidavit documentation establishing that the subcontractor is enrolled in the "E-Verify" program.

I/we have also reviewed Section J of these specifications for more detailed information regarding the requirements of the "E-Verify" program as it relates to this project.

_____ _____

Signature of Contractor Title

_____

(Name of Bidder)

By:_____

Date:_____ Title:_____

(This page intentionally left blank...)

BUY AMERICAN PREFERENCE
(To be Submitted with the Bid)

BUY AMERICAN PREFERENCE STATEMENT

The Contractor certifies that its bid/offer is in compliance with 49 USC § 50101, BABA and other related Made in America Laws,1 U.S. statutes, guidance, and FAA policies, which provide that Federal funds may not be obligated unless all iron, steel and manufactured goods used in AIP funded projects are produced in the United States, unless the Federal Aviation Administration has issued a waiver for the product; the product is listed as an Excepted Article, Material Or Supply in Federal Acquisition Regulation subpart 25.108; or is included in the FAA Nationwide Buy American Waivers Issued list.

The bidder or offeror must complete and submit the certification of compliance with FAA's Buy American Preference, BABA and Made in America laws included herein with their bid or offer. The Airport Sponsor/Owner will reject as nonresponsive any bid or offer that does not include a completed certification of compliance with FAA's Buy American Preference and BABA.

The bidder or offeror certifies that all constructions materials, defined to mean an article, material, or supply other than an item of primarily iron or steel; a manufactured product; cement and cementitious materials; aggregates such as stone, sand, or gravel; or aggregate binding agents or additives that are or consist primarily of: non-ferrous metals; plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables); glass (including optic glass); lumber; or drywall used in the project are manufactured in the U.S.

Intentionally Left Blank

CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE WITH FAA BUY AMERICAN PREFERENCE – CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

(Required This Project / Must Be Completed and Submitted with the Bid)

As a matter of bid responsiveness, the bidder or offeror must complete, sign, date, and submit this certification statement with its proposal. The bidder or offeror must indicate how it intends to comply with 49 USC § 50101, BABA and other related Made in America Laws, U.S. statutes, guidance, and FAA policies, by selecting one of the following certification statements. These statements are mutually exclusive. Bidder must select one or the other (i.e., not both) by inserting a checkmark (✓) or the letter "X".

☐ Bidder or offeror hereby certifies that it will comply with 49 USC § 50101, BABA and other related U.S. statutes, guidance, and policies of the FAA by:

a) Only installing iron, steel and manufactured products produced in the United States;

b) Only installing construction materials defined as: an article, material, or supply – other than an item of primarily iron or steel; a manufactured product; cement and cementitious materials; aggregates such as stone, sand, or gravel; or aggregate binding agents or additives that are or consist primarily of non-ferrous metals; plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables); glass (including optic glass); lumber or drywall that have been manufactured in the United States.

c) Installing manufactured products for which the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) has issued a waiver as indicated by inclusion on the current FAA Nationwide Buy American Waivers Issued listing; or

d) Installing products listed as an Excepted Article, Material or Supply in Federal Acquisition Regulation Subpart 25.108.

By selecting this certification statement, the bidder or offeror agrees:

a) To provide to the Airport Sponsor or the FAA evidence that documents the source and origin of the iron, steel, and/or manufactured product.

b) To faithfully comply with providing U.S. domestic products.

c) To refrain from seeking a waiver request after establishment of the contract, unless extenuating circumstances emerge that the FAA determines justified.

d) Certify that all construction materials used in the project are manufactured in the U.S.

☐ The bidder or offeror hereby certifies it cannot comply with the 100 percent Buy American Preferences of 49 USC § 50101(a) but may qualify for a Type 3 or Type 4 waiver under 49 USC § 50101(b). By selecting this certification statement, the apparent bidder or offeror with the apparent low bid agrees:

a) To submit to the Airport Sponsor or FAA within 15 calendar days of being selected as the responsive bidder, a formal waiver request and required documentation that supports the type of waiver being requested.

b) That failure to submit the required documentation within the specified timeframe is cause for a non-responsive determination that may result in rejection of the proposal.

c) To faithfully comply with providing U.S. domestic products at or above the approved U.S. domestic content percentage as approved by the FAA.

d) To furnish U.S. domestic product for any waiver request that the FAA rejects.
e) To refrain from seeking a waiver request after establishment of the contract, unless extenuating circumstances emerge that the FAA determines justified.

Required Documentation

Type 2 Waiver (Nonavailability) - The iron, steel, manufactured goods or construction materials or manufactured goods are not available in sufficient quantity or quality in the United States. The required documentation for the Nonavailability waiver is

a) Completed Content Percentage Worksheet and Final Assembly Questionnaire
b) Record of thorough market research, consideration where appropriate of qualifying alternate items, products, or materials including;
c) A description of the market research activities and methods used to identify domestically manufactured items capable of satisfying the requirement, including the timing of the research and conclusions reached on the availability of sources.

Type 3 Waiver – The cost of components and subcomponents produced in the United States is more than 60 percent of the cost of all components and subcomponents of the "facility/project." The required documentation for a Type 3 waiver is:

a) Completed Content Percentage Worksheet and Final Assembly Questionnaire including;
b) Listing of all manufactured products that are not comprised of 100 percent U.S. domestic content (excludes products listed on the FAA Nationwide Buy American Waivers Issued listing and products excluded by Federal Acquisition Regulation Subpart 25.108; products of unknown origin must be considered as non-domestic products in their entirety).
c) Cost of non-domestic components and subcomponents, excluding labor costs associated with final assembly and installation at project location.
d) Percentage of non-domestic component and subcomponent cost as compared to total "facility" component and subcomponent costs, excluding labor costs associated with final assembly and installation at project location.

Type 4 Waiver (Unreasonable Costs) - Applying this provision for iron, steel, manufactured goods or construction materials would increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent. The required documentation for this waiver is:

a) A completed Content Percentage Worksheet and Final Assembly Questionnaire from
b) At minimum two comparable equal bids and/or offers;
c) Receipt or record that demonstrates that supplier scouting called for in Executive Order 14005, indicates that no domestic source exists for the project and/or component;
d) Completed waiver applications for each comparable bid and/or offer.

False Statements: Per 49 USC § 47126, this certification concerns a matter within the jurisdiction of the Federal Aviation Administration and the making of a false, fictitious, or fraudulent certification may render the maker subject to prosecution under Title 18, United States Code.

Date	Signature
Company Name	Title

130-24.1 CERTIFICATION OF OFFEROR/BIDDER REGARDING TAX DELINQUENCY AND FELONY CONVICTIONS

(Executed Copy Must Be Submitted With Bid)

The applicant must complete the following two certification statements. The applicant must indicate its current status as it relates to tax delinquency and felony conviction by inserting a checkmark (✓) in the space following the applicable response. The applicant agrees that, if awarded a contract resulting from this solicitation, it will incorporate this provision for certification in all lower tier subcontracts.

Certifications

1) The applicant represents that it is ( ) is not ( ) a corporation that has any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability.

2) The applicant represents that it is ( ) is not ( ) is not a corporation that was convicted of a criminal violation under any Federal law within the preceding 24 months.

Note:

If an applicant responds in the affirmative to either of the above representations, the applicant is ineligible to receive an award unless the sponsor has received notification from the agency suspension and debarment official (SDO) that the SDO has considered suspension or debarment and determined that further action is not required to protect the Government's interests. The applicant therefore must provide information to the owner about its tax liability or conviction to the Owner, who will then notify the FAA Airports District Office, which will then notify the agency's SDO to facilitate completion of the required considerations before award decisions are made.

Term Definitions

Felony conviction: Felony conviction means a conviction within the preceding twenty-four (24) months of a felony criminal violation under any Federal law and includes conviction of an offense defined in a section of the U.S. code that specifically classifies the offense as a felony and conviction of an offense that is classified as a felony under 18 U.S.C. § 3559.

Tax Delinquency: A tax delinquency is any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability.

Date	Signature
Company Name	Title

Intentionally Left Blank

Section C – Certificate of Owner's Attorney

I, the undersigned, _____, the duly authorized and acting legal representative of the Golden Triangle Regional Airport Authority, do hereby certify that I have examined the attached contract and surety bonds and the manner of execution thereof, and I am of the opinion that each of the aforesaid agreements has been duly executed by the proper parties thereto acting through their duly authorized representatives; that said representatives have full power and authority to execute said agreements on behalf of the respective parties named thereon; and that the foregoing agreements constitute valid and legally binding obligations upon the parties executing the same in accordance with terms, conditions and provisions thereof.

_____
(Signature)

_____
(Printed or Typed Name)

_____
(Address)

_____
(Date)

Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 005200 AGREEMENT FORM

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. The Owner will use AIA Document A101, 2017 Edition, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, where basis for Payment is a Stipulated Sum as a part of the Contract Documents.

B. A copy of this document is on file at the Architect's office. All Bidders shall read and understand the referenced document.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 007200 GENERAL CONDITIONS NOTICE

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. The General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201 - 2017 of the American Institute of Architects, as revised at Section 002213, if not bound in this volume are incorporated by reference as though fully written herein.

B. Contractors are presumed to be familiar with this document. A copy may be obtained from the Architect or examined in his office.

C. All persons intending to provide goods or services in connection with this work are required to read and understand the referenced document prior to proceeding.

D. See Section 002213 - Supplementary Conditions. In the event of a conflict between the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201 - 2017 and Section 002213, Section 002213 shall control even if the conflicting provision in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201 - 2017 is not expressly deleted or revised by reference in Section 002213.

END OF SECTION

GENERAL PROVISIONS

Section 10 – Definition of Terms

Whenever the following terms are used in these specifications, in the contract, or in any documents or other instruments pertaining to construction where these specifications govern, the intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

10-01 AASHTO. The American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, the successor association to AASHO.

10-02 ACCESS ROAD. The right-of-way, the roadway and all improvements constructed thereon connecting the airport to a public highway.

10-03 ADVERTISEMENT. A public announcement, as required by local law, inviting bids for work to be performed and materials to be furnished.

10-04 AIP. The Airport Improvement Program, a grant-in-aid program, administered by the Federal Aviation Administration.

10-05 AIR OPERATIONS AREA. For the purpose of these specifications, the term air operations area shall mean any area of the airport used or intended to be used for the landing, takeoff, or surface maneuvering of aircraft. An air operation area shall include such paved or unpaved areas that are used or intended to be used for the unobstructed movement of aircraft in addition to its associated runway, taxiway, or apron.

10-06 AIRPORT. Airport means an area of land or water which is used or intended to be used for the landing and takeoff of aircraft; an appurtenant area used or intended to be used for airport buildings or other airport facilities or rights of way; and airport buildings and facilities located in any of these areas, and includes a heliport.

10-07 ARCHITECT. The individual, partnership, firm, or corporation duly authorized by the Owner to be responsible for inspection of the contract work and acting directly or through an authorized representative.

10-08 ASTM. The American Society for Testing and Materials.

10-09 AWARD. The acceptance, by the Owner, of the successful bidder's proposal.

10-10 BIDDER. Any individual, partnership, firm, or corporation, acting directly or through a duly authorized representative, who submits a proposal for the work contemplated.

10-11 BUILDING AREA. An area on the airport to be used, considered, or intended to be used for airport buildings or other airport facilities or rights-of-way together with all airport buildings and facilities located thereon.

10-12 CALENDAR DAY. Every day shown on the calendar.

10-13 CHANGE ORDER. A written order to the Contractor covering changes in the plans, specifications, or proposal quantities and establishing the basis of payment and contract time adjustment, if any, for the work affected by such changes. The work, covered by a change order, shall be within the scope of the contract.

10-14 CONTRACT. The written agreement covering the work to be performed. The awarded contract shall include, but is not limited to: The Advertisement; The Contract Form; The Proposal; The Performance Bond; The Payment Bond; any required insurance certificates; The Specifications; The Plans, and any addenda issued to bidders.

10-15 CONTRACT ITEM (PAY ITEM). A specific unit of work for which a price is provided in the contract.

10-16 CONTRACT TIME. The number of calendar days or working days, stated in the proposal, allowed for completion of the contract, including authorized time extensions. If a calendar date of completion is stated in the proposal, in lieu of a number of calendar or working days, the contract shall be completed by that date.

10-17 CONTRACTOR. The individual, partnership, firm, or corporation primarily liable for the acceptable performance of the work contracted and for the payment of all legal debts pertaining to the work who acts directly or through lawful agents or employees to complete the contract work.

10-18 DRAINAGE SYSTEM. The system of pipes, ditches, and structures by which surface or subsurface waters are collected and conducted from the airport area.

10-19 EQUIPMENT. All machinery, together with the necessary supplies for upkeep and maintenance, and also all tools and apparatus necessary for the proper construction and acceptable completion of the work.

10-20 EXTRA WORK. An item of work not provided for in the awarded contract as previously modified by change order or supplemental agreement, but which is found by the Architect to be necessary to complete the work within the intended scope of the contract as previously modified.

10-21 FAA. The Federal Aviation Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation. When used to designate a person, FAA shall mean the Administrator or his/her duly authorized representative.

10-22 FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS. The Federal Specifications and Standards, Commercial Item Descriptions, and supplements, amendments, and indices thereto are prepared and issued by the General Services Administration of the Federal Government.

10-23 FORCE ACCOUNT. Force account construction work is construction that is accomplished through the use of material, equipment, labor, and supervision provided by the Owner or by another public agency pursuant to an agreement with the Owner.

10-24 INSPECTOR. An authorized representative of the Architect assigned to make all necessary inspections and/or tests of the work performed or being performed, or of the materials furnished or being furnished by the Contractor.

10-25 INTENTION OF TERMS. Whenever, in these specifications or on the plans, the words “directed,” “required,” “permitted,” “ordered,” “designated,” “prescribed,” or words of like import are used, it shall be understood that the direction, requirement, permission, order, designation, or prescription of the Architect is intended; and similarly, the words “approved,” “acceptable,” “satisfactory,” or words of like import, shall mean approved by, or acceptable to, or satisfactory to the Architect, subject in each case to the final determination of the Owner.

Any reference to a specific requirement of a numbered paragraph of the contract specifications or a cited standard shall be interpreted to include all general requirements of the entire section, specification item, or cited standard that may be pertinent to such specific reference.

10-26 LABORATORY. The official testing laboratories of the Owner or such other laboratories as may be designated by the Architect.

10-27 LIGHTING. A system of fixtures providing or controlling the light sources used on or near the airport or within the airport buildings. The field lighting includes all luminous signals, markers, floodlights, and illuminating devices used on or near the airport or to aid in the operation of aircraft landing at, taking off from, or taxiing on the airport surface.

10-28 MAJOR AND MINOR CONTRACT ITEMS. A major contract item shall be any item that is listed in the proposal, the total cost of which is equal to or greater than 20 percent of the total amount of the award contract. All other items shall be considered minor contract items.

10-29 MATERIALS. Any substance specified for use in the construction of the contract work.

10-30 NOTICE TO PROCEED. A written notice to the Contractor to begin the actual contract work on a previously agreed to date. If applicable, the Notice to Proceed shall state the date on which the contract time begins.

10-31 OWNER. The term "Owner" shall mean the party of the first part or the contracting agency signatory to the contract. For AIP contracts, the term "sponsor" shall have the same meaning as the term "Owner." Where the term "Owner" is capitalized in this document, it shall mean airport owner or sponsor only.

10-32 PAVEMENT. The combined surface course, base course, and subbase course, if any, considered as a single unit.

10-33 PAYMENT BOND. The approved form of security furnished by the Contractor and his/her surety as a guaranty that he will pay in full all bills and accounts for materials and labor used in the construction of the work.

10-34 PERFORMANCE BOND. The approved form of security furnished by the Contractor and his/her surety as a guaranty that the Contractor will complete the work in accordance with the terms of the contract.

10-35 PLANS. The official drawings or exact reproductions which show the location, character, dimensions and details of the airport and the work to be done and which are to be considered as a part of the contract, supplementary to the specifications.

10-36 PROJECT. The agreed scope of work for accomplishing specific airport development with respect to a particular airport.

10-37 PROPOSAL. The written offer of the bidder (when submitted on the approved proposal form) to perform the contemplated work and furnish the necessary materials in accordance with the provisions of the plans and specifications.

10-38 PROPOSAL GUARANTY. The security furnished with a proposal to guarantee that the bidder will enter into a contract if his/her proposal is accepted by the Owner.

10-39 RUNWAY. The area on the airport prepared for the landing and takeoff of aircraft.

10-40 SPECIFICATIONS. A part of the contract containing the written directions and requirements for completing the contract work. Standards for specifying materials or testing which are cited in the contract specifications by reference shall have the same force and effect as if included in the contract physically.

10-41 SPONSOR. See definition above of "Owner."

10-42 STRUCTURES. Airport facilities such as bridges; culverts; catch basins, inlets, retaining walls, cribbing; storm and sanitary sewer lines; water lines; underdrains; electrical ducts, manholes, handholes, lighting fixtures and bases; transformers; flexible and rigid pavements; navigational aids; buildings; vaults; and, other manmade features of the airport that may be encountered in the work and not otherwise classified herein.

10-43 SUBGRADE. The soil that forms the pavement foundation.

10-44 SUPERINTENDENT. The Contractor's executive representative who is present on the work during progress, authorized to receive and fulfill instructions from the Architect, and who shall supervise and direct the construction.

10-45 SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENT. A written agreement between the Contractor and the Owner covering (1) work that would increase or decrease the total amount of the awarded contract, or any major contract item, by more than 25 percent, such increased or decreased work being within the scope of the originally awarded contract; or (2) work that is not within the scope of the originally awarded contract.

10-46 SURETY. The corporation, partnership, or individual, other than the Contractor, executing payment or performance bonds that are furnished to the Owner by the Contractor.

10-47 TAXIWAY. For the purpose of this document, the term taxiway means the portion of the air operations area of an airport that has been designated by competent airport authority for movement of aircraft to and from the airport's runways or aircraft parking areas.

10-48 WORK. The furnishing of all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary or convenient to the Contractor's performance of all duties and obligations imposed by the contract, plans, and specifications.

10-49 WORKING DAY. A working day shall be any day other than a legal holiday, Saturday, or Sunday on which the normal working forces of the Contractor may proceed with regular work for at least 6 hours toward completion of the contract. When work is suspended for causes beyond the Contractor's control, Saturdays, Sundays and holidays on which the Contractor's forces engage in regular work, requiring the presence of an inspector, will be considered as working days.

The following are FAA terms that are applicable to this project:

10-50 OBJECT FREE AREA (OFA). An area on the ground centered on a runway, taxiway or taxilane centerline provided to enhance the safety of aircraft operations by having objects, except for that need to be located in the OFA for air navigation or aircraft ground maneuvering purposes.

10-51 OBJECT FREE ZONE (OFZ). The OFZ is the airspace below 150 feet above the established airport elevation and along the runway and extended runway centerlines that is required to be clear of all objects, except for frangible visual NAVAIDs that need to be located in the OFZ because of their function, in order to provide clearance protection for aircraft landing or taking off from the runway, and for missed approaches.

10-52 RUNWAY PROTECTION ZONE (RPZ). An area off the runway end to enhance the protection of people and property on the ground.

10-53 RUNWAY SAFETY AREA (RSA). A defined surface surrounding the runway prepared or suitable for reducing the risk of damage to airplanes in the event of an undershoot, overshoot or excursion from the runway.

10-54 TAXIWAY SAFETY AREA (TSA). A defined surface alongside the taxiway prepared or suitable for reducing the risk of damage to airplanes unintentionally departing the taxiway.

10-55 LOCALIZER CRITICAL AREA (LCA). A defined surface centered along the runway centerline, in most cases averaging 400' wide, extending from the localizer antenna array toward the opposite end of the runway. The length of the critical area varies by the equipment used, but is usually a minimum of 2,000 in length. No contractor equipment may enter the LCA while the localizer is in use; failure to comply could result in false signals to approaching aircraft which might lead to catastrophic results, and possible loss of life.

Additional terms and abbreviations may be found at the following internet location, which is a link to the FAA's airport design manual....

http://www.faa.gov/airports/resources/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.current/documentNumber/150_5300-13

END OF SECTION 10

Intentionally Left Blank

Section 20 – Proposal Requirements and Conditions

20-01 ADVERTISEMENT (Notice to Bidders). The Owner, or his/her authorized agent, shall publish an advertisement (Notice to Bidders) at such places and at such times as are required by local law or ordinances. The published advertisement shall include the time and place for submitting sealed proposals; a description of the proposed work; instructions to bidders as to obtaining proposal forms, plans, and specifications; proposal guaranty required; and the Owner's right to reject any and all bids.

20-02 PREQUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS. Each bidder shall furnish the owner satisfactory evidence of his/her competency to perform the proposed work. Such evidence of competency, unless otherwise specified, shall consist of statements covering the bidder's past experience on similar work, a list of equipment that would be available for the work, and a list of key personnel that would be available. In addition, each bidder shall furnish the owner satisfactory evidence of his/her financial responsibility. Such evidence of financial responsibility, unless otherwise specified, shall consist of a confidential statement or report of the bidder's financial resources and liabilities as of the last calendar year or the Contractor's last fiscal year. Such statements or reports shall be certified by a public accountant. At the time of submitting such financial statements or reports, the bidder shall further certify whether his/her financial responsibility is approximately the same as stated or reported by the public accountant. If the bidder's financial responsibility has changed, the bidder shall qualify the public accountant's statement or report to reflect his/her (bidder's) true financial condition at the time such qualified statement or report is submitted to the Owner.

Unless otherwise specified, a bidder may submit evidence that he is prequalified with the State Highway Division and is on the current "bidder's list" of the state in which the proposed work is located. Such evidence of State Highway Division prequalification may be submitted as evidence of financial responsibility in lieu of the certified statements or reports hereinbefore specified.

Each bidder shall submit "evidence of competency" and "evidence of financial responsibility" to the Owner at the time of bid opening.

20-03 CONTENTS OF PROPOSAL FORMS. The Owner shall furnish bidders with proposal forms. All papers bound with or attached to the proposal forms are necessary parts and must not be detached.

The plans specifications, and other documents designated in the proposal form shall be considered a part of the proposal whether attached or not.

The proposal forms that are to be furnished to bidders state the location and description of the proposed construction, the place, date, and time of opening of the proposals, and the estimated quantities of the various items of work to be performed and materials to be furnished for which unit bid prices are asked. The proposal forms state the time in which the work must be completed, and the amount of the proposal guaranty that must accompany the proposal.

Should the Owner require a prebid conference, the time, date, and place shall be stated in the instruction to bidders (Notice to Contractors).

For AIP contracts, the proposal shall conform to the requirements of local laws and ordinances pertaining to letting of contracts.

20-04 ISSUANCE OF PROPOSAL FORMS. The Owner reserves the right to refuse to issue a proposal form to a prospective bidder should such bidder be in default for any of the following reasons:

a. Failure to comply with any prequalification regulations of the Owner, if such regulations are cited, or otherwise included, in the proposal as a requirement for bidding.

b. Failure to pay, or satisfactorily settle, all bills due for labor and materials on former contracts in force (with the Owner) at the time the Owner issues the proposal to a prospective bidder.

c. Contractor default under previous contracts with the Owner.

d. Unsatisfactory work on previous contracts with the Owner.

20-05 INTERPRETATION OF ESTIMATED PROPOSAL QUANTITIES. An estimate of quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished under these specifications is given in the proposal. It is the result of careful calculations and is believed to be correct. It is given only as a basis for comparison of proposals and the award of the contract. The Owner does not expressly or by implication agree that the actual quantities involved will correspond exactly therewith; nor shall the bidder plead misunderstanding or deception because of such estimates of quantities, or of the character, location, or other conditions pertaining to the work. Payment to the Contractor will be made only for the actual quantities of work performed or materials furnished in accordance with the plans and specifications. It is understood that the quantities may be increased or decreased as hereinafter provided in the subsection titled ALTERATION OF WORK AND QUANTITIES of Section 40 without in any way invalidating the unit bid prices.

"Mobilization" may be paid for as a separate bid item or included in the unit prices for all other items, so long as a the proposal form and contract documents indicate how mobilization is to be paid for. Otherwise, it is to be included in other bid items.

Implementation of the safety plan for the project is to be included in other bid items, unless bid items are provided in the proposal form and described within the technical specifications for those specific items of work.

20-06 EXAMINATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, AND SITE. The bidder is expected to carefully examine the site of the proposed work, the proposal, plans specifications, and contract forms. He shall satisfy himself as to the character, quality, and quantities of work to be performed, materials to be furnished, and as to the requirements of the proposed contract. The submission of a proposal shall be prima facie evidence that the bidder has made such examination and is satisfied as to the conditions to be encountered in performing the work and as to the requirements of the proposed contract, plans, and specifications.

Boring logs and other records of subsurface investigations and tests are available for inspection of bidders. It is understood and agreed that such subsurface information, whether included in the plans, specifications, or otherwise made available to the bidder, was obtained and is intended for the Owner's design and estimating purposes only. Such information has been made available for the convenience of all bidders. It is further understood and agreed that each bidder is solely responsible for all assumptions, deductions, or conclusions which he may make or obtain from his/her examination of the boring logs and other records of subsurface investigations and tests that are furnished by the Owner.

20-07 PREPARATION OF PROPOSAL. The bidder shall submit his/her proposal on the forms furnished by the Owner. All blank spaces in the proposal forms must be correctly filled in where indicated for each and every item for which a quantity is given. The bidder shall state the price (written in ink or typed) both in words and numerals for which he proposes to do each pay item furnished in the proposal. In case of conflict between words and numerals, the words, unless obviously incorrect, shall govern.

The bidder shall sign his/her proposal correctly and in ink. If the proposal is made by an individual, his/her name and post office address must be shown. If made by a partnership, the name and post office address of each member of the partnership must be shown. If made by a corporation, the person signing the proposal shall give the name of the state under the laws of which the corporation was chartered and the name, titles, and business address of the president, secretary, and the treasurer. Anyone signing a proposal as an agent shall file evidence of his/her authority to do so and that the signature is binding upon the firm or corporation.

20-08 IRREGULAR PROPOSALS. Proposals shall be considered irregular for the following reasons:

a. If the proposal is on a form other than that furnished by the Owner, or if the Owner's form is altered, or if any part of the proposal form is detached.

b. If there are unauthorized additions, conditional or alternate pay items, or irregularities of any kind that make the proposal incomplete, indefinite, or otherwise ambiguous.

c. If the proposal does not contain a unit price for each pay item listed in the proposal, except in the case of authorized alternate pay items, for which the bidder is not required to furnish a unit price.

d. If the proposal contains unit prices that are obviously unbalanced.

e. If the proposal is not accompanied by the proposal guaranty specified by the Owner.

The Owner reserves the right to reject any irregular proposal and the right to waive technicalities if such waiver is in the best interest of the Owner and conforms to local laws and ordinances pertaining to the letting of construction contracts.

20-09 BID GUARANTEE. Each separate proposal shall be accompanied by a certified check, or other specified acceptable collateral, in the amount specified in the proposal form. Such check, or collateral, shall be made payable to the Owner.

It should be noted that 49 CFR Part 18 provides that for contracts exceeding $100,000, the Owner should use local bonding policy and requirements provided that the FAA has made a determination that the Government's interest is adequately protected. If such a determination has not been made, the bid guarantee shall be equivalent to five percent of the bid price. It shall consist of a firm commitment such as a bid bond, certified check, or other negotiable instrument accompanying a bid as assurance that the bidder will, upon acceptance of the bid, execute such contractual documents as may be required within the time specified.

For this specific project, a determination has not been made, and the bid guarantee shall be equivalent to five percent of the bid price, more specifically described immediately above.

20-10 DELIVERY OF PROPOSAL. Each proposal submitted shall be placed in a sealed envelope plainly marked with the project number, location of airport, and name and business address of the bidder on the outside. When sent by mail, preferably registered, the sealed proposal, marked as indicated above, should be enclosed in an additional envelope. No proposal will be considered unless received at the place specified in the advertisement before the time specified for opening all bids. Proposals received after the bid opening time shall be returned to the bidder unopened.

20-11 WITHDRAWAL OR REVISION OF PROPOSALS. A bidder may withdraw or revise (by withdrawal of one proposal and submission of another) a proposal provided that the bidder's request for withdrawal is received by the Owner in writing or by telegram before the time specified for opening bids. Revised proposals must be received at the place specified in the advertisement before the time specified for opening all bids.

20-12 PUBLIC OPENING OF PROPOSALS. Proposals shall be opened, and read, publicly at the time and place specified in the advertisement. Bidders, their authorized agents, and other interested persons are invited to attend. Proposals that have been withdrawn (by written or telegraphic request) or received after the time specified for opening bids shall be returned to the bidder unopened.

20-13 DISQUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS. A bidder shall be considered disqualified for any of the following reasons:

a. Submitting more than one proposal from the same partnership, firm, or corporation under the same or different name.

b. Evidence of collusion among bidders. Bidders participating in such collusion shall be disqualified as bidders for any future work of the Owner until any such participating bidder has been reinstated by the Owner as a qualified bidder.

c. If the bidder is considered to be in "default" for any reason specified in the subsection titled ISSUANCE OF PROPOSAL FORMS of this section.

END OF SECTION 20

Section 30 – Award and Execution of Contract

30-01 CONSIDERATION OF PROPOSALS. After the proposals are publicly opened and read, they will be compared on the basis of the summation of the products obtained by multiplying the estimated quantities shown in the proposal by the unit bid prices. If a bidder's proposal contains a discrepancy between unit bid prices written in words and unit bid prices written in numbers, the unit price written in words shall govern.

Until the award of a contract is made, the Owner reserves the right to reject a bidder's proposal for any of the following reasons:

a. If the proposal is irregular as specified in the subsection titled IRREGULAR PROPOSALS of Section 20.

b. If the bidder is disqualified for any of the reasons specified in the subsection titled DISQUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS of Section 20.

In addition, until the award of a contract is made, the Owner reserves the right to reject any or all proposals, waive technicalities, if such waiver is in the best interest of the Owner and is in conformance with applicable state and local laws or regulations pertaining to the letting of construction contracts; advertise for new proposals; or proceed with the work otherwise. All such actions shall promote the Owner's best interests.

30-02 AWARD OF CONTRACT. The award of a contract, if it is to be awarded, shall be made within 60 calendar days of the date specified for publicly opening proposals, or within 10 calendar days of the Owner receiving a formal grant offer from the FAA, whichever is the lesser time. In no case, without a mutual agreement between the Owner and Contractor shall the time extend more than 120 calendar days.

Award of the contract shall be made by the Owner to the lowest, qualified bidder whose proposal conforms to the cited requirements of the Owner. It should be noted for AIP contracts, unless otherwise specified in this subsection, no award shall be made until the FAA has concurred in the Owner's recommendation to make such award and has approved the Owner's proposed contract to the extent that such concurrence and approval are required by 49 CFR Part 18.

30-03 CANCELLATION OF AWARD. The Owner reserves the right to cancel the award without liability to the bidder, except return of proposal guaranty, at any time before a contract has been fully executed by all parties and is approved by the Owner in accordance with the subsection titled APPROVAL OF CONTRACT of this section.

30-04 RETURN OF PROPOSAL GUARANTY. All proposal guaranties, except those of the two lowest bidders, will be returned immediately after the Owner has made a comparison of bids as hereinbefore specified in the subsection titled CONSIDERATION OF PROPOSALS of this section. Proposal guaranties of the two lowest bidders will be retained by the Owner until such time as an award is made, at which time, the unsuccessful bidder's proposal guaranty will be returned. The successful bidder's proposal guaranty will be returned as soon as the Owner receives the contracts bonds as specified in the subsection titled REQUIREMENTS OF CONTRACT BONDS of this section.

30-05 REQUIREMENTS OF CONTRACT BONDS. At the time of the execution of the contract, the successful bidder shall furnish the Owner a surety bond or bonds that have been fully executed by the bidder and the surety guaranteeing the performance of the work and the payment of all legal debts that may be incurred by reason of the Contractor's performance of the work. The surety and the form of the

bond or bonds shall be acceptable to the Owner. Unless otherwise specified in this subsection, the surety bond or bonds shall be in a sum equal to the full amount of the contract.

It should be noted 49 CFR Part 18 provides that recipients of AIP contracts (that is, the Owner or Sponsor) awarded in excess of $100,000 should use local bonding policy and requirements provided that the FAA has made a determination that the Government's interest is adequately protected. If such a determination has not been made, the performance and payment bonds shall be in the full amount of the awarded contract. For AIP contracts awarded in an amount of $100,000 or less, the owner should specify bonding in accordance with local requirements.

For this specific project, a determination has not been made, and the performance and payment bonds shall be in the full amount of the awarded contract, regardless of the contract value.

30-06 EXECUTION OF CONTRACT. The successful bidder shall sign (execute) the necessary agreements for entering into the contract and return such signed contract to the owner, along with the fully executed surety bond or bonds specified in the subsection titled REQUIREMENTS OF CONTRACT BONDS of this section, within 15 calendar days from the date mailed or otherwise delivered to the successful bidder. If the contract is mailed, special handling is recommended.

It should be noted 49 CFR Part 26 provides that each contract the owner signs with a contractor (and each subcontract the prime contractor signs with a subcontractor) shall include the following assurance:

> **"The contractor, sub-recipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of Department of Transportation (DOT) assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate."**

30-07 APPROVAL OF CONTRACT. Upon receipt of the contract and contract bond or bonds that have been executed by the successful bidder, the Owner shall complete the execution of the contract in accordance with local laws or ordinances, and return the fully executed contract to the Contractor. Delivery of the fully executed contract to the Contractor shall constitute the Owner's approval to be bound by the successful bidder's proposal and the terms of the contract.

30-08 FAILURE TO EXECUTE CONTRACT. Failure of the successful bidder to execute the contract and furnish an acceptable surety bond or bonds within the 15 calendar day period specified in the subsection titled REQUIREMENTS OF CONTRACT BONDS of this section shall be just cause for cancellation of the award and forfeiture of the proposal guaranty, not as a penalty, but as liquidation of damages to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 30

Section 40 – Scope of Work

40-01 INTENT OF CONTRACT. The intent of the contract is to provide for construction and completion, in every detail, of the work described. It is further intended that the Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, tools, transportation, and supplies required to complete the work in accordance with the plans, specifications, and terms of the contract.

40-02 ALTERATION OF WORK AND QUANTITIES. The owner reserves and shall have the right to make such alterations in the work as may be necessary or desirable to complete the work originally intended in an acceptable manner. Unless otherwise specified herein, the Architect shall be and is hereby authorized to make such alterations in the work as may increase or decrease the originally awarded contract quantities, provided that the aggregate of such alterations does not change the total contract cost or the total cost of any major contract item by more than 25 percent (total cost being based on the unit prices and estimated quantities in the awarded contract). Alterations that do not exceed the 25 percent limitation shall not invalidate the contract nor release the surety, and the Contractor agrees to accept payment for such alterations as if the altered work had been a part of the original contract. These alterations that are for work within the general scope of the contract shall be covered by "Change Orders" issued by the Architect. Change orders for altered work shall include extensions of contract time where, in the Architect's opinion, such extensions are commensurate with the amount and difficulty of added work.

Should the aggregate amount of altered work exceed the 25 percent limitation hereinbefore specified, such excess altered work shall be covered by supplemental agreement. If the owner and the Contractor are unable to agree on a unit adjustment for any contract item that requires a supplemental agreement, the owner reserves the right to terminate the contract with respect to the item and make other arrangements for its completion.

It should be noted for AIP contracts that all supplemental agreements shall be approved by the FAA and shall include valid wage determinations of the U.S. Secretary of Labor when the amount of the supplemental agreement exceeds $2,000. However, if the Contractor elects to waive the limitations on work that increase or decrease the originally awarded contract or any major contract item by more than 25 percent, the supplemental agreement shall be subject to the same U.S. Secretary of Labor wage determination as was included in the originally awarded contract.

Also, all supplemental agreements shall require consent of the Contractor's surety and separate performance and payment bonds.

40-03 OMITTED ITEMS. The Architect may, in the Owner's best interest, omit from the work any contract item, except major contract items. Major contract items may be omitted by a supplemental agreement. Such omission of contract items shall not invalidate any other contract provision or requirement.

Should a contract item be omitted or otherwise ordered to be non-performed, the Contractor shall be paid for all work performed toward completion of such item prior to the date of the order to omit such item. Payment for work performed shall be in accordance with the subsection titled PAYMENT FOR OMITTED ITEMS of Section 90.

40-04 EXTRA WORK. Should acceptable completion of the contract require the Contractor to perform an item of work for which no basis of payment has been provided in the original contract or previously issued change orders or supplemental agreements, the same shall be called "Extra Work." Extra Work that is within the general scope of the contract shall be covered by written change order. Change orders for such Extra Work shall contain agreed unit prices for performing the change order work in accordance

with the requirements specified in the order, and shall contain any adjustment to the contract time that, in the Architect's opinion, is necessary for completion of such Extra Work.

When determined by the Architect to be in the Owner's best interest, he may order the Contractor to proceed with Extra Work by force account as provided in the subsection titled PAYMENT FOR EXTRA AND FORCE ACCOUNT WORK of Section 90.

Extra Work that is necessary for acceptable completion of the project, but is not within the general scope of the work covered by the original contract shall be covered by a Supplemental Agreement as hereinbefore defined in the subsection titled SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENT of Section 10.

Any claim for payment of Extra Work that is not covered by written agreement (change order or supplemental agreement) shall be rejected by the Owner.

40-05 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC. It is the explicit intention of the contract that the safety of aircraft, as well as the Contractor's equipment and personnel, is the most important consideration. It is understood and agreed that the Contractor shall provide for the free and unobstructed movement of aircraft in the air operations areas of the airport with respect to his/her own operations and the operations of all his/her subcontractors as specified in the subsection titled LIMITATION OF OPERATIONS of Section 80. It is further understood and agreed that the Contractor shall provide for the uninterrupted operation of visual and electronic signals (including power supplies thereto) used in the guidance of aircraft while operating to, from, and upon the airport as specified in the subsection titled CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR UTILITY SERVICE AND FACILITIES OF OTHERS in Section 70.

With respect to his/her own operations and the operations of all his/her subcontractors, the Contractor shall provide marking, lighting, and other acceptable means of identifying: personnel; equipment; vehicles; storage areas; and any work area or condition that may be hazardous to the operation of aircraft, fire-rescue equipment, or maintenance vehicles at the airport.

When the contract requires the maintenance of vehicular traffic on an existing road, street, or highway during the Contractor's performance of work that is otherwise provided for in the contract, plans, and specifications, the Contractor shall keep such road, street, or highway open to all traffic and shall provide such maintenance as may be required to accommodate traffic. The Contractor shall furnish erect, and maintain barricades, warning signs, flag person, and other traffic control devices in reasonable conformity with the manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways (published by the United States Government Printing Office), unless otherwise specified herein. The Contractor shall also construct and maintain in a safe condition any temporary connections necessary for ingress to and egress from abutting property or intersecting roads, streets or highways. Unless otherwise specified herein, the Contractor will not be required to furnish snow removal for such existing road, street, or highway.

The Contractor shall make his/her own estimate of all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals necessary for providing the maintenance of aircraft and vehicular traffic as specified in this subsection.

The cost of maintaining the aircraft and vehicular traffic specified in this subsection shall not be measured or paid for directly, but shall be included in the various contract items.

40-06 REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES. All existing structures encountered within the established lines, grades, or grading sections shall be removed by the Contractor, unless such existing structures are otherwise specified to be relocated, adjusted up or down, salvaged, abandoned in place, reused in the work or to remain in place. The cost of removing such existing structures shall not be measured or paid for directly, but shall be included in the various contract items.

Should the Contractor encounter an existing structure (above or below ground) in the work for which the disposition is not indicated on the plans, the Architect shall be notified prior to disturbing such structure. The disposition of existing structures so encountered shall be immediately determined by the Architect in accordance with the provisions of the contract.

Except as provided in the subsection titled RIGHTS IN AND USE OF MATERIALS FOUND IN THE WORK of this section, it is intended that all existing materials or structures that may be encountered (within the lines, grades, or grading sections established for completion of the work) shall be used in the work as otherwise provided for in the contract and shall remain the property of the Owner when so used in the work.

The removal of large or complicated existing structures such as box-culverts, underground storage tanks, large underground electrical vaults, large reinforced concrete structures or foundations, or similar existing airport facilities, if a requirement of this project, are described for separate technical specifications for that item of work. Contract pay items, if deemed appropriate, are also be provided in the contract proposal to cover payment for such work.

40-07 RIGHTS IN AND USE OF MATERIALS FOUND IN THE WORK. Should the Contractor encounter any material such as (but not restricted to) sand, stone, gravel, slag, or concrete slabs within the established lines, grades, or grading sections, the use of which is intended by the terms of the contract to be either embankment or waste, he may at his/her option either:

a. Use such material in another contract item, providing such use is approved by the Architect and is in conformance with the contract specifications applicable to such use; or,

b. Remove such material from the site, upon written approval of the Architect; or

c. Use such material for his/her own temporary construction on site; or,

d. Use such material as intended by the terms of the contract.

Should the Contractor wish to exercise option a., b., or c., he shall request the Architect's approval in advance of such use.

Should the Architect approve the Contractor's request to exercise option a., b., or c., the Contractor shall be paid for the excavation or removal of such material at the applicable contract price. The Contractor shall replace, at his/her own expense, such removed or excavated material with an agreed equal volume of material that is acceptable for use in constructing embankment, backfills, or otherwise to the extent that such replacement material is needed to complete the contract work. The Contractor shall not be charged for his/her use of such material so used in the work or removed from the site.

Should the Architect approve the Contractor's exercise of option a., the Contractor shall be paid, at the applicable contract price, for furnishing and installing such material in accordance with requirements of the contract item in which the material is used.

It is understood and agreed that the Contractor shall make no claim for delays by reason of his/her exercise of option a., b., or c.

The Contractor shall not excavate, remove, or otherwise disturb any material, structure, or part of a structure which is located outside the lines, grades, or grading sections established for the work, except where such excavation or removal is provided for in the contract, plans, or specifications.

40-08 FINAL CLEANING UP. Upon completion of the work and before acceptance and final payment will be made, the Contractor shall remove from the site all machinery, equipment, surplus and discarded materials, rubbish, temporary structures, and stumps or portions of trees. He shall cut all brush and woods within the limits indicated and shall leave the site in a neat and presentable condition. Material cleared from the site and deposited on adjacent property will not be considered as having been disposed of satisfactorily, unless the Contractor has obtained the written permission of such property owner.

END OF SECTION 40

Section 50 – Control of Work

50-01 AUTHORITY OF THE ARCHITECT. The Architect shall decide any and all questions which may arise as to the quality and acceptability of materials furnished, work performed, and as to the manner of performance and rate of progress of the work. The Architect shall decide all questions that may arise as to the interpretation of the specifications or plans relating to the work. The Architect shall determine the amount and quality of the several kinds of work performed and materials furnished which are to be paid for the under contract.

The Architect does not have the authority to accept pavements that do not conform to FAA specification requirements.

50-02 CONFORMITY WITH PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS. All work and all materials furnished shall be in reasonably close conformity with the lines, grades, grading sections, cross sections, dimensions, material requirements, and testing requirements that are specified (including specified tolerances) in the contract, plans or specifications.

If the Architect finds the materials furnished, work performed, or the finished product not within reasonably close conformity with the plans and specifications but that the portion of the work affected will, in his/her opinion, result in a finished product having a level of safety, economy, durability, and workmanship acceptable to the Owner, he will advise the Owner of his/her determination that the affected work be accepted and remain in place. In this event, the Architect will document his/her determination and recommend to the Owner a basis of acceptance that will provide for an adjustment in the contract price for the affected portion of the work. The Architect's determination and recommended contract price adjustments will be based on good architectural judgment and such tests or retests of the affected work as are, in his/her opinion, needed. Changes in the contract price shall be covered by contract modifications (change order or supplemental agreement) as applicable.

If the Architect finds the materials furnished, work performed, or the finished product are not in reasonably close conformity with the plans and specifications and have resulted in an unacceptable finished product, the affected work or materials shall be removed and replaced or otherwise corrected by and at the expense of the Contractor in accordance with the Architect's written orders.

For the purpose of this subsection, the term "reasonably close conformity" shall not be construed as waiving the Contractor's responsibility to complete the work in accordance with the contract, plans, and specifications. The term shall not be construed as waiving the Architect's responsibility to insist on strict compliance with the requirements of the contract, plans, and specifications during the Contractor's prosecution of the work, when, in the Architect's opinion, such compliance is essential to provide an acceptable finished portion of the work.

For the purpose of this subsection, the term "reasonably close conformity" is also intended to provide the Architect with the authority, after consultation with the FAA, to use good architectural judgment in his/her determinations as to acceptance of work that is not in strict conformity but will provide a finished product equal to or better than that intended by the requirements of the contract, plans and specifications.

For AIP contracts, the Owner is required to keep the FAA advised of the Architect's determinations as to acceptance of work that is not in reasonably close conformity to the contract, plans, and specifications. Change orders or supplemental agreements must bear the written approval of the FAA. The Architect may consult with the FAA for the determination to accept materials that are not in strict conformance with the specification requirements.

The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction or the safety precautions incident thereto.

50-03 COORDINATION OF CONTRACT, PLANS, AND SPECIFICATIONS. The contract, plans, specifications, and all referenced standards cited are essential parts of the contract requirements. A requirement occurring in one is as binding as though occurring in all. They are intended to be complementary and to describe and provide for a complete work. In case of discrepancy, calculated dimensions will govern over scaled dimensions; contract technical specifications shall govern over contract general provisions, plans, cited standards for materials or testing, and cited FAA advisory circulars; contract general provisions shall govern over plans, cited standards for materials or testing, and cited FAA advisory circulars; plans shall govern over cited standards for materials or testing and cited FAA advisory circulars. If any paragraphs contained in the Special Provisions conflict with General Provisions or Technical Specifications, the Special Provisions shall govern.

From time to time, discrepancies within cited standards for testing occur due to the timing of changing, editing, and replacing of standards. In the event the Contractor discovers any apparent discrepancy within standard test methods, he shall immediately call upon the Architect for his/her interpretation and decision, and such decision shall be final.

The Contractor shall not take advantage of any apparent error or omission on the plans or specifications. In the event the Contractor discovers any apparent error or discrepancy, he shall immediately call upon the Architect for his/her interpretation and decision, and such decision shall be final.

50-04 COOPERATION OF CONTRACTOR. The Contractor shall have available on the work at all times one copy each of the plans and specifications. Additional copies of plans and specifications may be obtained by the Contractor for the cost of reproduction.

The Contractor shall give constant attention to the work to facilitate the progress thereof, and he shall cooperate with the Architect and his/her inspectors and with other contractors in every way possible. The Contractor shall have a competent superintendent on the work at all times who is fully authorized as his/her agent on the work. The superintendent shall be capable of reading and thoroughly understanding the plans and specifications and shall receive and fulfill instructions from the Architect or his/her authorized representative.

50-05 COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS. The Owner reserves the right to contract for and perform other or additional work on or near the work covered by this contract.

When separate contracts are let within the limits of any one project, each Contractor shall conduct his/her work so as not to interfere with or hinder the progress of completion of the work being performed by other Contractors. Contractors working on the same project shall cooperate with each other as directed.

Each Contractor involved shall assume all liability, financial or otherwise, in connection with his/her contract and shall protect and save harmless the Owner from any and all damages or claims that may arise because of inconvenience, delays, or loss experienced by him because of the presence and operations of other Contractors working within the limits of the same project.

The Contractor shall arrange his/her work and shall place and dispose of the materials being used so as not to interfere with the operations of the other Contractors within the limits of the same project. He shall join his/her work with that of the others in an acceptable manner and shall perform it in proper sequence to that of the others.

50-06 AUTOMATICALLY CONTROLLED EQUIPMENT. Whenever batching or mixing plant equipment is required to be operated automatically under the contract and a breakdown or malfunction of the automatic controls occurs, the equipment may be operated manually or by other methods for a period 48 hours following the breakdown or malfunction, provided this method of operations will produce results which conform to all other requirements of the contract.

50-07 AUTHORITY AND DUTIES OF INSPECTORS. Inspectors employed by the Owner shall be authorized to inspect all work done and all material furnished. Such inspection may extend to all or any part of the work and to the preparation, fabrication, or manufacture of the materials to be used. Inspectors are not authorized to revoke, alter, or waive any provision of the contract. Inspectors are not authorized to issue instructions contrary to the plans and specifications or to act as foreman for the Contractor.

Inspectors employed by the Owner are authorized to notify the Contractor or his/her representatives of any failure of the work or materials to conform to the requirements of the contract, plans, or specifications and to reject such nonconforming materials in question until such issues can be referred to the Architect for his/her decision.

50-08 INSPECTION OF THE WORK. All materials and each part or detail of the work shall be subject to inspection by the Architect. The Architect shall be allowed access to all parts of the work and shall be furnished with such information and assistance by the Contractor as is required to make a complete and detailed inspection.

If the Architect requests it, the Contractor, at any time before acceptance of the work, shall remove or uncover such portions of the finished work as may be directed. After examination, the Contractor shall restore said portions of the work to the standard required by the specifications. Should the work thus exposed or examined prove acceptable, the uncovering, or removing, and the replacing of the covering or making good of the parts removed will be paid for as extra work; but should the work so exposed or examined prove unacceptable, the uncovering, or removing, and the replacing of the covering or making good of the parts removed will be at the Contractor's expense.

Any work done or materials used without supervision or inspection by an authorized representative of the Owner may be ordered removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense unless the Owner's representative failed to inspect after having been given reasonable notice in writing that the work was to be performed.

Should the contract work include relocation, adjustment, or any other modification to existing facilities, not the property of the (contract) Owner, authorized representatives of the owners of such facilities shall have the right to inspect such work. Such inspection shall in no sense make any facility owner a party to the contract, and shall in no way interfere with the rights of the parties to this contract.

50-09 REMOVAL OF UNACCEPTABLE AND UNAUTHORIZED WORK. All work that does not conform to the requirements of the contract, plans, and specifications will be considered unacceptable, unless otherwise determined acceptable by the Architect as provided in the subsection titled CONFORMITY WITH PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS of this section.

Unacceptable work, whether the result of poor workmanship, use of defective materials, damage through carelessness, or any other cause found to exist prior to the final acceptance of the work, shall be removed immediately and replaced in an acceptable manner in accordance with the provisions of the subsection titled CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR WORK of Section 70.

No removal work made under provision of this subsection shall be done without lines and grades having been given by the Architect. Work done contrary to the instructions of the Architect, work done beyond

the lines shown on the plans or as given, except as herein specified, or any extra work done without authority, will be considered as unauthorized and will not be paid for under the provisions of the contract. Work so done may be ordered removed or replaced at the Contractor's expense.

Upon failure on the part of the Contractor to comply forthwith with any order of the Architect made under the provisions of this subsection, the Architect will have authority to cause unacceptable work to be remedied or removed and replaced and unauthorized work to be removed and to deduct the costs (incurred by the Owner) from any monies due or to become due the Contractor.

50-10 LOAD RESTRICTIONS. The Contractor shall comply with all legal load restrictions in the hauling of materials on public roads beyond the limits of the work. A special permit will not relieve the Contractor of liability for damage that may result from the moving of material or equipment.

The operation of equipment of such weight or so loaded as to cause damage to structures or to any other type of construction will not be permitted. Hauling of materials over the base course or surface course under construction shall be limited as directed. No loads will be permitted on a concrete pavement, base, or structure before the expiration of the curing period. The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage done by his/her hauling equipment and shall correct such damage at his/her own expense.

The Contractor during its site visit prior to submitting its proposal, will be required to make its own determination if the on-site project access roads and haul routes will support the construction equipment. Particular attention should be paid when sections of existing airfield pavements will be used as haul routes to assure that existing pavements are not overloaded. If questionable, the Contractor shall advise the Architect of its findings. The Architect will then evaluate the findings and Contractor concerns, and if necessary, add appropriate provisions to preserve or rehabilitate any access roads or haul routes to the bid documents. No considerations for review and plan revision will be within seven (7) calendar days of the opening of proposals.

The Contractor is required to take various measures such as videotaping or photographing the area prior to the start of construction, in order to demonstrate pre-construction conditions at the project site. Existing electrical systems shall be checked prior to commencing work to determine their existing operating status; all deficiencies will be shown to the Owner, the Architect or the Architect's field representative prior to the start of construction, and these deficiencies will be discussed at the preconstruction conference.

50-11 MAINTENANCE DURING CONSTRUCTION. The Contractor shall maintain the work during construction and until the work is accepted. This maintenance shall constitute continuous and effective work prosecuted day by day, with adequate equipment and forces so that the work is maintained in satisfactory condition at all times.

In the case of a contract for the placing of a course upon a course or subgrade previously constructed, the Contractor shall maintain the previous course or subgrade during all construction operations.

All costs of maintenance work during construction and before the project is accepted shall be included in the unit prices bid on the various contract items, and the Contractor will not be paid an additional amount for such work.

50-12 FAILURE TO MAINTAIN THE WORK. Should the Contractor at any time fail to maintain the work as provided in the subsection titled MAINTENANCE DURING CONSTRUCTION of this section, the Architect shall immediately notify the Contractor of such noncompliance. Such notification shall specify a reasonable time within which the Contractor shall be required to remedy such unsatisfactory maintenance condition. The time specified will give due consideration to the exigency that exists.

Should the Contractor fail to respond to the Architect's notification, the Owner may suspend any work necessary for the Owner to correct such unsatisfactory maintenance condition, depending on the exigency that exists. Any maintenance cost incurred by the Owner, shall be deducted from monies due or to become due the Contractor.

50-13 PARTIAL ACCEPTANCE. If at any time during the prosecution of the project the Contractor substantially completes a usable unit or portion of the work, the occupancy of which will benefit the Owner, he may request the Architect to make final inspection of that unit. If the Architect finds upon inspection that the unit has been satisfactorily completed in compliance with the contract, he may accept it as being completed, and the Contractor may be relieved of further responsibility for that unit. Such partial acceptance and beneficial occupancy by the Owner shall not void or alter any provision of the contract.

50-14 FINAL ACCEPTANCE. Upon due notice from the Contractor of presumptive completion of the entire project, the Architect and Owner will make an inspection. If all construction provided for and contemplated by the contract is found to be completed in accordance with the contract, plans, and specifications, such inspection shall constitute the final inspection. The Architect shall notify the Contractor in writing of final acceptance as of the date of the final inspection.

If, however, the inspection discloses any work, in whole or in part, as being unsatisfactory, the Architect will give the Contractor the necessary instructions for correction of same and the Contractor shall immediately comply with and execute such instructions. Upon correction of the work, another inspection will be made which shall constitute the final inspection, provided the work has been satisfactorily completed. In such event, the Architect will make the final acceptance and notify the Contractor in writing of this acceptance as of the date of final inspection.

50-15 CLAIMS FOR ADJUSTMENT AND DISPUTES. If for any reason the Contractor deems that additional compensation is due him for work or materials not clearly provided for in the contract, plans, or specifications or previously authorized as extra work, he shall notify the Architect in writing of his/her intention to claim such additional compensation before he begins the work on which he bases the claim. If such notification is not given or the Architect is not afforded proper opportunity by the Contractor for keeping strict account of actual cost as required, then the Contractor hereby agrees to waive any claim for such additional compensation. Such notice by the Contractor and the fact that the Architect has kept account of the cost of the work shall not in any way be construed as proving or substantiating the validity of the claim. When the work on which the claim for additional compensation is based has been completed, the Contractor shall, within 10 calendar days, submit his/her written claim to the Architect who will present it to the Owner for consideration in accordance with local laws or ordinances.

Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as a waiver of the Contractor's right to dispute final payment based on differences in measurements or computations.

END OF SECTION 50

Intentionally Left Blank

Section 60 – Control of Materials

60-01 SOURCE OF SUPPLY AND QUALITY REQUIREMENTS. The materials used on the work shall conform to the requirements of the contract, plans, and specifications. Unless otherwise specified, such materials that are manufactured or processed shall be new (as compared to used or reprocessed).

In order to expedite the inspection and testing of materials, the Contractor shall furnish complete statements to the Architect as to the origin, composition, and manufacture of all materials to be used in the work. Such statements shall be furnished promptly after execution of the contract but, in all cases, prior to delivery of such materials.

At the Architect's option, materials may be approved at the source of supply before delivery is stated. If it is found after trial that sources of supply for previously approved materials do not produce specified products, the Contractor shall furnish materials from other sources.

The Contractor shall furnish airport lighting equipment that conforms to the requirements of cited materials specifications. In addition, where an FAA specification for airport lighting equipment is cited in the plans or specifications, the Contractor shall furnish such equipment that is:

a. Listed in FAA Advisory Circular (AC) 150/5345-53, Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program, and Addendum that is in effect on the date of advertisement; and,

b. Produced by the manufacturer as listed in the Addendum cited above for the certified equipment part number.

60-02 SAMPLES, TESTS, AND CITED SPECIFICATIONS. Unless otherwise designated, all materials used in the work shall be inspected, tested, and approved by the Architect before incorporation in the work. Any work in which untested materials are used without approval or written permission of the Architect shall be performed at the Contractor's risk. Materials found to be unacceptable and unauthorized will not be paid for and, if directed by the Architect, shall be removed at the Contractor's expense.

Unless otherwise designated, tests in accordance with the cited standard methods of ASTM, AASHTO, Federal Specifications, Commercial Item Descriptions, and all other cited methods, which are current on the date of advertisement for bids, will be made by and at the expense of the Architect.

The testing organizations performing on site field tests shall have copies of all referenced standards on the construction site for use by all technicians and other personnel, including the Contractor's representative at his/her request. Unless otherwise designated, samples will be taken by a qualified representative of the Architect. All materials being used are subject to inspection, test, or rejection at any time prior to or during incorporation into the work. Copies of all tests will be furnished to the Contractor's representative at his/her request.

The Contractor shall employ a testing organization to perform all Contractor required tests. The Contractor shall submit to the Architect resumes on all testing organizations and individual persons who will be performing the tests. The Architect will determine if such persons are qualified. All the test data shall be reported to the Architect after the results are known. A legible, handwritten copy of all test data shall be given to the Architect daily, along with printed reports, in an approved format, on a weekly basis. After completion of the project, and prior to final payment, the Contractor shall submit a final report to the Architect showing all test data reports, plus an analysis of all results showing ranges, averages, and corrective action taken on all failing tests.

All test data from the Contractor be furnished to the Architect in electronic format (PDF).

60-03 CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE. The Architect may permit the use, prior to sampling and testing, of certain materials or assemblies when accompanied by manufacturer's certificates of compliance stating that such materials or assemblies fully comply with the requirements of the contract. The certificate shall be signed by the manufacturer. Each lot of such materials or assemblies delivered to the work must be accompanied by a certificate of compliance in which the lot is clearly identified.

Materials or assemblies used on the basis of certificates of compliance may be sampled and tested at any time and if found not to be in conformity with contract requirements will be subject to rejection whether in place or not.

The form and distribution of certificates of compliance shall be as approved by the Architect.

When a material or assembly is specified by "brand name or equal" and the Contractor elects to furnish the specified "brand name," the Contractor shall be required to furnish the manufacturer's certificate of compliance for each lot of such material or assembly delivered to the work. Such certificate of compliance shall clearly identify each lot delivered and shall certify as to:

a. Conformance to the specified performance, testing, quality or dimensional requirements; and,

b. Suitability of the material or assembly for the use intended in the contract work.

Should the Contractor propose to furnish an "or equal" material or assembly, he shall furnish the manufacturer's certificates of compliance as hereinbefore described for the specified brand name material or assembly. However, the Architect shall be the sole judge as to whether the proposed "or equal" is suitable for use in the work.

The Architect reserves the right to refuse permission for use of materials or assemblies on the basis of certificates of compliance.

(NOTE: When it is necessary to specify a material or assembly by "brand name or equal," the technical requirements (performance, testing, quality, or dimensions) must be accurately described in enough detail to ensure a suitable product while not restricting competition unduly.)

60-04 PLANT INSPECTION. The Architect or his/her authorized representative may inspect, at its source, any specified material or assembly to be used in the work. Manufacturing plants may be inspected from time to time for the purpose of determining compliance with specified manufacturing methods or materials to be used in the work and to obtain samples required for his/her acceptance of the material or assembly.

Should the Architect conduct plant inspections, the following conditions shall exist:

a. The Architect shall have the cooperation and assistance of the Contractor and the producer with whom he has contracted for materials.

b. The Architect shall have full entry at all reasonable times to such parts of the plant that concern the manufacture or production of the materials being furnished.

c. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall arrange for adequate office or working space that may be reasonably needed for conducting plant inspections. Office or working space should be conveniently located with respect to the plant.

It is understood and agreed that the Owner shall have the right to retest any material that has been tested and approved at the source of supply after it has been delivered to the site. The Architect shall have the right to reject only material which, when retested, does not meet the requirements of the contract, plans, or specifications.

60-05 ARCHITECT'S FIELD OFFICE. If established as a pay item in the proposal forms, the Contractor shall furnish for the duration of the project one building for the use of the field Architects and inspectors, as a field office. This facility shall be an approved weatherproof building meeting the current State Highway Specifications (for example, Class I Field Office or Type C Structure). This building shall be located conveniently near to the construction and shall be separate from any building used by the Contractor. A land line telephone and answering machine shall be provided. The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of the basic monthly charge and local calls only. Any Long Distance Tolls shall be the responsibility of the caller. The Contractor shall furnish FAX machine, photocopy machine, water, sanitary facilities, heat, air conditioning, and electricity. The Contractor and his/her superintendent shall provide all reasonable facilities to enable to the Architect to inspect the workmanship and materials entering into the work.

60-06 STORAGE OF MATERIALS. Materials shall be so stored as to assure the preservation of their quality and fitness for the work. Stored materials, even though approved before storage, may again be inspected prior to their use in the work. Stored materials shall be located so as to facilitate their prompt inspection. The Contractor shall coordinate the storage of all materials with the Architect. Materials to be stored on airport property shall not create an obstruction to air navigation nor shall they interfere with the free and unobstructed movement of aircraft. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, the storage of materials and the location of the Contractor's plant and parked equipment or vehicles shall be as directed by the Architect. Private property shall not be used for storage purposes without written permission of the owner or lessee of such property. The Contractor shall make all arrangements and bear all expenses for the storage of materials on private property. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish the Architect a copy of the property owner's permission.

All storage sites on private or airport property shall be restored to their original condition by the Contractor at his/her entire expense, except as otherwise agreed to (in writing) by the owner or lessee of the property.

60-07 UNACCEPTABLE MATERIALS. Any material or assembly that does not conform to the requirements of the contract, plans, or specifications shall be considered unacceptable and shall be rejected. The Contractor shall remove any rejected material or assembly from the site of the work, unless otherwise instructed by the Architect.

Rejected material or assembly, the defects of which have been corrected by the Contractor, shall not be returned to the site of the work until such time as the Architect has approved its used in the work.

60-08 OWNER FURNISHED MATERIALS. The Contractor shall furnish all materials required to complete the work, except those specified herein (if any) to be furnished by the Owner. Owner-furnished materials shall be made available to the Contractor at the location specified herein.

All costs of handling, transportation from the specified location to the site of work, storage, and installing Owner-furnished materials shall be included in the unit price bid for the contract item in which such Owner-furnished material is used.

After any Owner-furnished material has been delivered to the location specified, the Contractor shall be responsible for any demurrage, damage, loss, or other deficiencies that may occur during the Contractor's handling, storage, or use of such Owner-furnished material. The Owner will deduct from any monies due

or to become due the Contractor any cost incurred by the Owner in making good such loss due to the Contractor's handling, storage, or use of Owner-furnished materials.

END OF SECTION 60

Section 70 – Legal Regulations and Responsibility to Public

70-01 LAWS TO BE OBSERVED. The Contractor shall keep fully informed of all Federal and state laws, all local laws, ordinances, and regulations and all orders and decrees of bodies or tribunals having any jurisdiction or authority, which in any manner affect those engaged or employed on the work, or which in any way affect the conduct of the work. He shall at all times observe and comply with all such laws, ordinances, regulations, orders, and decrees; and shall protect and indemnify the Owner and all his/her officers, agents, or servants against any claim or liability arising from or based on the violation of any such law, ordinance, regulation, order, or decree, whether by himself or his/her employees.

70-02 PERMITS, LICENSES, AND TAXES. The Contractor shall procure all permits and licenses, pay all charges, fees, and taxes, and give all notices necessary and incidental to the due and lawful prosecution of the work.

70-03 PATENTED DEVICES, MATERIALS, AND PROCESSES. If the Contractor is required or desires to use any design, device, material, or process covered by letters of patent or copyright, he shall provide for such use by suitable legal agreement with the patentee or owner. The Contractor and the surety shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner, any third party, or political subdivision from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of any such patented design, device, material or process, or any trademark or copyright, and shall indemnify the Owner for any costs, expenses, and damages which it may be obliged to pay by reason of an infringement, at any time during the prosecution or after the completion of the work.

70-04 RESTORATION OF SURFACES DISTURBED BY OTHERS. The Owner reserves the right to authorize the construction, reconstruction, or maintenance of any public or private utility service, FAA or National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) facility, or a utility service of another government agency at any time during the progress of the work. To the extent that such construction, reconstruction, or maintenance has been coordinated with the Owner, such authorized work (by others) is indicated as follows:

Owner (Utility or Other Facility)	
Location (See Plan Sheet No.)	(None anticipated this project…)
Person to Contact (Name, Title, Address and Phone)	

Except as listed above, the Contractor shall not permit any individual, firm, or corporation to excavate or otherwise disturb such utility services or facilities located within the limits of the work without the written permission of the Architect.

Should the owner of public or private utility service, FAA, or NOAA facility, or a utility service of another government agency be authorized to construct, reconstruct, or maintain such utility service or facility during the progress of the work, the Contractor shall cooperate with such owners by arranging and performing the work in this contract so as to facilitate such construction, reconstruction or maintenance by others whether or not such work by others is listed above. When ordered as extra work by the Architect, the Contractor shall make all necessary repairs to the work which are due to such authorized work by others, unless otherwise provided for in the contract, plans, or specifications. It is understood and agreed that the Contractor shall not be entitled to make any claim for damages due to such authorized work by others or for any delay to the work resulting from such authorized work.

(NOTE: It is the intention of this subsection to provide for both foreseen and unforeseen work by owners of utility services and other facilities on the airport. Such owners have legal rights and obligations under some form of easement with the airport Owner. Every effort has been made during the initial design phase to coordinate the proposed contract work with such owners so that their rights and obligations are

provided for the in the contract, plans, and specifications. Where there is a known conflict between an existing utility service (or facility) and the proposed work or where the owner of the utility or facility must perform work to construct, reconstruct, or maintain his/her utility or facility, such work has been provided for in the contract, plans and specifications. In addition, all known utility services or facilities that are within the limits of the proposed work are shown on the plans (regardless of whether or not there is a conflict of work to be performed by the owner) with enough detailed information to indicate the lack of conflicts.)

70-05 FEDERAL AID PARTICIPATION. For AIP contracts, the United States Government has agreed to reimburse the Owner for some portion of the contract costs. Such reimbursement is made from time to time upon the Owner's request to the FAA. In consideration of the United States Government's (FAA's) agreement with the Owner, the Owner has included provisions in this contract pursuant to the requirements of Title 49 of the United States Code (USC) and the Rules and Regulations of the FAA that pertain to the work.

As required by the USC, the contract work is subject to the inspection and approval of duly authorized representatives of the Administrator, FAA, and is further subject to those provisions of the rules and regulations that are cited in the contract, plans, or specifications.

No requirement of the USC, the rules and regulations implementing the USC, or this contract shall be construed as making the Federal Government a party to the contract nor will any such requirement interfere, in any way, with the rights of either party to the contract.

70-06 SANITARY, HEALTH, AND SAFETY PROVISIONS. The Contractor shall provide and maintain in a neat, sanitary condition such accommodations for the use of his/her employees as may be necessary to comply with the requirements of the state and local Board of Health, or of other bodies or tribunals having jurisdiction.

Attention is directed to Federal, state, and local laws, rules and regulations concerning construction safety and health standards. The Contractor shall not require any worker to work in surroundings or under conditions that are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to his/her health or safety.

70-07 PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY. The Contractor shall control his/her operations and those of his/her subcontractors and all suppliers, to assure the least inconvenience to the traveling public. Under all circumstances, safety shall be the most important consideration.

The Contractor shall maintain the free and unobstructed movement of aircraft and vehicular traffic with respect to his/her own operations and those of his/her subcontractors and all suppliers in accordance with the subsection titled MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC of Section 40 hereinbefore specified and shall limit such operations for the convenience and safety of the traveling public as specified in the subsection titled LIMITATION OF OPERATIONS of Section 80 hereinafter.

70-08 BARRICADES, WARNING SIGNS, AND HAZARD MARKINGS. The Contractor shall furnish, erect, and maintain all barricades, warning signs, and markings for hazards necessary to protect the public and the work. When used during periods of darkness, such barricades, warning signs, and hazard markings shall be suitably illuminated. Unless otherwise specified, barricades, warning signs, and markings for hazards that are in the air operations area shall be a maximum of 18 in high. Unless otherwise specified, barricades shall be spaced not more than 25 feet apart. Barricades, warning signs, and markings shall be paid for under Section 40-05.

For vehicular and pedestrian traffic, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, and maintain barricades, warning signs, lights and other traffic control devices in reasonable conformity with the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways (published by the United States Government Printing Office).

When the work requires closing an air operations area of the airport or portion of such area, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, and maintain temporary markings and associated lighting conforming to the requirements of AC 150/5340-1, Standards for Airport Markings.

The Contractor shall furnish, erect, and maintain markings and associated lighting of open trenches, excavations, temporary stock piles, and his/her parked construction equipment that may be hazardous to the operation of emergency fire-rescue or maintenance vehicles on the airport in reasonable conformance to AC 150/5370-2, Operational Safety on Airports During Construction.

The Contractor shall identify each motorized vehicle or piece of construction equipment in reasonable conformance to AC 150/5370-2.

The Contractor shall furnish and erect all barricades, warning signs, and markings for hazards prior to commencing work that requires such erection and shall maintain the barricades, warning signs, and markings for hazards until their dismantling is directed by the Architect.

Open-flame type lights shall not be permitted within the air operations areas of the airport.

70-09 USE OF EXPLOSIVES. Use of explosives is not allowed.

70-10 PROTECTION AND RESTORATION OF PROPERTY AND LANDSCAPE. The Contractor shall be responsible for the preservation of all public and private property, and shall protect carefully from disturbance or damage all land monuments and property markers until the Architect has witnessed or otherwise referenced their location and shall not move them until directed.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage or injury to property of any character, during the prosecution of the work, resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct in his/her manner or method of executing the work, or at any time due to defective work or materials, and said responsibility will not be released until the project shall have been completed and accepted.

When or where any direct or indirect damage or injury is done to public or private property by or on account of any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct in the execution of the work, or in consequence of the non-execution thereof by the Contractor, he shall restore, at his/her own expense, such property to a condition similar or equal to that existing before such damage or injury was done, by repairing, or otherwise restoring as may be directed, or he shall make good such damage or injury in an acceptable manner.

70-11 RESPONSIBILITY FOR DAMAGE CLAIMS. The Contractor shall indemnify and save harmless the Architect and the Owner and their officers, and employees from all suits actions, or claims of any character brought because of any injuries or damage received or sustained by any person, persons, or property on account of the operations of the Contractor; or on account of or in consequence of any neglect in safeguarding the work; or through use of unacceptable materials in constructing the work; or because of any act or omission, neglect, or misconduct of said Contractor; or because of any claims or amounts recovered from any infringements of patent, trademark, or copyright; or from any claims or amounts arising or recovered under the "Workmen's Compensation Act," or any other law, ordinance, order, or decree. Money due the Contractor under and by virtue of his/her contract as may be considered necessary by the Owner for such purpose may be retained for the use of the Owner or, in case no money

is due, his/her surety may be held until such suits, actions, or claims for injuries or damages as aforesaid shall have been settled and suitable evidence to that effect furnished to the Owner, except that money due the Contractor will not be withheld when the Contractor produces satisfactory evidence that he is adequately protected by public liability and property damage insurance.

70-12 THIRD PARTY BENEFICIARY CLAUSE. It is specifically agreed between the parties executing the contract that it is not intended by any of the provisions of any part of the contract to create the public or any member thereof a third party beneficiary or to authorize anyone not a party to the contract to maintain a suit for personal injuries or property damage pursuant to the terms or provisions of the contract.

70-13 OPENING SECTIONS OF THE WORK TO TRAFFIC. Should it be necessary for the Contractor to complete portions of the contract work for the beneficial occupancy of the Owner prior to completion of the entire contract, such "phasing" of the work shall be specified herein and indicated on the plans. When so specified, the Contractor shall complete such portions of the work on or before the date specified or as otherwise specified. The Contractor shall make his/her own estimate of the difficulties involved in arranging his/her work to permit such beneficial occupancy by the Owner as described below:

(not applicable to this project…)

Upon completion of any portion of the work listed above, such portion shall be accepted by the Owner in accordance with the subsection titled PARTIAL ACCEPTANCE of Section 50.

No portion of the work may be opened by the Contractor for public use until ordered by the Architect in writing. Should it become necessary to open a portion of the work to public traffic on a temporary or intermittent basis, such openings shall be made when, in the opinion of the Architect, such portion of the work is in an acceptable condition to support the intended traffic. Temporary or intermittent openings are considered to be inherent in the work and shall not constitute either acceptance of the portion of the work so opened or a waiver of any provision of the contract. Any damage to the portion of the work so opened that is not attributable to traffic which is permitted by the Owner shall be repaired by the Contractor at his/her expense.

The Contractor shall make his/her own estimate of the inherent difficulties involved in completing the work under the conditions herein described and shall not claim any added compensation by reason of delay or increased cost due to opening a portion of the contract work.

Contractor shall be required to conform to safety standards contained AC 150/5370-2, Operational Safety on Airports During Construction (See Special Provisions.)

Contractor shall refer to the approved safety plan to identify barricade requirements and other safety requirements prior to opening up sections of work to traffic.

70-14 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR WORK. Until the Architect's final written acceptance of the entire completed work, excepting only those portions of the work accepted in accordance with the subsection titled PARTIAL ACCEPTANCE of Section 50, the Contractor shall have the charge and care thereof and shall take every precaution against injury or damage to any part due to the action of the elements or from any other cause, whether arising from the execution or from the non-execution of the work. The Contractor shall rebuild, repair, restore, and make good all injuries or damages to any portion of the work occasioned by any of the above causes before final acceptance and shall bear the expense thereof except damage to the work due to unforeseeable causes beyond the control of and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, including but not restricted to acts of God such as

earthquake, tidal wave, tornado, hurricane or other cataclysmic phenomenon of nature, or acts of the public enemy or of government authorities.

If the work is suspended for any cause whatever, the Contractor shall be responsible for the work and shall take such precautions necessary to prevent damage to the work. The Contractor shall provide for normal drainage and shall erect necessary temporary structures, signs, or other facilities at his/her expense. During such period of suspension of work, the Contractor shall properly and continuously maintain in an acceptable growing condition all living material in newly established planting, seedings, and soddings furnished under his/her contract, and shall take adequate precautions to protect new tree growth and other important vegetative growth against injury.

70-15 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR UTILITY SERVICE AND FACILITIES OF OTHERS. As provided in the subsection titled RESTORATION OF SURFACES DISTURBED BY OTHERS of this section, the Contractor shall cooperate with the owner of any public or private utility service, FAA or NOAA, or a utility service of another government agency that may be authorized by the owner to construct, reconstruct or maintain such utility services or facilities during the progress of the work. In addition, the Contractor shall control his/her operations to prevent the unscheduled interruption of such utility services and facilities.

To the extent that such public or private utility services, FAA, or NOAA facilities, or utility services of another governmental agency are known to exist within the limits of the contract work, the approximate locations have been indicated on the plans and the owners are indicated as follows:

Utility Service or Facility	
Person to Contract (Name, Title, Address, & Phone)	(None anticipated this project…)
Owner's Emergency Contact (Phone)	

It is understood and agreed that the Owner does not guarantee the accuracy or the completeness of the location information relating to existing utility services, facilities, or structures that may be shown on the plans or encountered in the work. Any inaccuracy or omission in such information shall not relieve the Contractor of his/her responsibility to protect such existing features from damage or unscheduled interruption of service.

It is further understood and agreed that the Contractor shall, upon execution of the contract, notify the owners of all utility services or other facilities of his/her plan of operations. Such notification shall be in writing addressed to THE PERSON TO CONTACT as provided hereinbefore in this subsection and the subsection titled RESTORATION OF SURFACES DISTURBED BY OTHERS of this section. A copy of each notification shall be given to the Architect.

In addition to the general written notification hereinbefore provided, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to keep such individual owners advised of changes in his/her plan of operations that would affect such owners.

Prior to commencing the work in the general vicinity of an existing utility service or facility, the Contractor shall again notify each such owner of his/her plan of operation. If, in the Contractor's opinion, the owner's assistance is needed to locate the utility service or facility or the presence of a representative of the owner is desirable to observe the work, such advice should be included in the notification. Such notification shall be given by the most expeditious means to reach the utility owner's PERSON TO CONTACT no later than two normal business days prior to the Contractor's commencement of operations in such general vicinity. The Contractor shall furnish a written summary of the notification to the Architect.

The Contractor's failure to give the two days' notice hereinabove provided shall be cause for the Owner to suspend the Contractor's operations in the general vicinity of a utility service or facility.

Where the outside limits of an underground utility service have been located and staked on the ground, the Contractor shall be required to use excavation methods acceptable to the Architect within 3 feet (90 cm) of such outside limits at such points as may be required to ensure protection from damage due to the Contractor's operations.

Should the Contractor damage or interrupt the operation of a utility service or facility by accident or otherwise, he shall immediately notify the proper authority and the Architect and shall take all reasonable measures to prevent further damage or interruption of service. The Contractor, in such events, shall cooperate with the utility service or facility owner and the Architect continuously until such damage has been repaired and service restored to the satisfaction of the utility or facility owner.

The Contractor shall bear all costs of damage and restoration of service to any utility service or facility due to his/her operations whether or not due to negligence or accident. The Owner reserves the right to deduct such costs from any monies due or which may become due the Contractor, or his/her surety.

70-15.1 FAA FACILITIES AND CABLE RUNS. While it is not anticipated, the Contractor is hereby advised that the construction limits of the project might possibly include existing facilities and buried cable runs that are owned, operated and maintained by the FAA. If during the course of the project that is found to be true, the Contractor, during the prosecution of the project work, shall comply with the following:

a. The Contractor shall permit FAA maintenance personnel the right of access to the project work site for purposes of inspecting and maintaining all existing FAA owned facilities.

b. The Contractor shall notify the above named FAA Airway Facilities Point-of-Contact seven (7) calendar days prior to commencement of construction activities in order to permit sufficient time to locate and mark existing buried cables and to schedule any required facility outages.

c. If prosecution of the project work requires a facility outage, the Contractor shall contact the above named FAA Point-of-Contact a minimum of 48 hours prior to the time of the required outage.

d. If prosecution of the project work results in damages to existing FAA equipment or cables, the Contractor shall repair the damaged item in conformance with FAA Airway Facilities' standards to the satisfaction of the above named FAA Point-of-Contact.

e. If the project work requires the cutting or splicing of FAA owned cables, the above named FAA Point-of-Contact shall be contacted a minimum of 48 hours prior to the time the cable work commences. The FAA reserves the right to have a FAA Airway Facilities representative on site to observe the splicing of the cables as a condition of acceptance. All cable splices are to be accomplished in accordance with FAA Airway Facilities' specifications and require approval by the above named FAA Point-of-Contact as a condition of acceptance by the Owner. The Contractor is hereby advised that FAA Airway Facilities restricts the location of where splices may be installed. If a cable splice is required in a location that is not permitted by FAA Airway Facilities, the Contractor shall furnish and install a sufficient length of new cable that eliminates the need for any splice.

70-16 FURNISHING RIGHTS-OF-WAY. The Owner will be responsible for furnishing all rights-of-way upon which the work is to be constructed in advance of the Contractor's operations.

70-17 PERSONAL LIABILITY OF PUBLIC OFFICIALS. In carrying out any of the contract provisions or in exercising any power or authority granted to him by this contract, there shall be no liability upon the Architect, his/her authorized representatives, or any officials of the Owner either personally or as an official of the Owner. It is understood that in such matters they act solely as agents and representatives of the Owner.

70-18 NO WAIVER OF LEGAL RIGHTS. Upon completion of the work, the Owner will expeditiously make final inspection and notify the Contractor of final acceptance. Such final acceptance, however, shall not preclude or stop the Owner from correcting any measurement, estimate, or certificate made before or after completion of the work, nor shall the Owner be precluded or stopped from recovering from the Contractor or his/her surety, or both, such overpayment as may be sustained, or by failure on the part of the Contractor to fulfill his/her obligations under the contract. A waiver on the part of the Owner of any breach of any part of the contract shall not be held to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach.

The Contractor, without prejudice to the terms of the contract, shall be liable to the Owner for latent defects, fraud, or such gross mistakes as may amount to fraud, or as regards the owner's rights under any warranty or guaranty.

70-19 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION. The Contractor shall comply with all Federal, state, and local laws and regulations controlling pollution of the environment. He/she shall take necessary precautions to prevent pollution of streams, lakes, ponds, and reservoirs with fuels, oils, bitumens, chemicals, or other harmful materials and to prevent pollution of the atmosphere from particulate and gaseous matter.

70-20 ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL FINDINGS. Unless otherwise specified in this subsection, the Contractor is advised that the site of the work is not within any property, district, or site, and does not contain any building, structure, or object listed in the current National Register of Historic Places published by the United States Department of Interior.

Should the Contractor encounter, during his/her operations, any building, part of a building, structure, or object that is incongruous with its surroundings, he shall immediately cease operations in that location and notify the Architect. The Architect will immediately investigate the Contractor's finding and the Owner will direct the Contractor to either resume his/her operations or to suspend operations as directed.

Should the Owner order suspension of the Contractor's operations in order to protect an archaeological or historical finding, or order the Contractor to perform extra work, such shall be covered by an appropriate contract modification (change order or supplemental agreement) as provided in the subsection titled EXTRA WORK of Section 40 and the subsection titled PAYMENT FOR EXTRA WORK AND FORCE ACCOUNT WORK of Section 90. If appropriate, the contract modification shall include an extension of contract time in accordance with the subsection titled DETERMINATION AND EXTENSION OF CONTRACT TIME of Section 80.

END OF SECTION 70

Section 80 - Prosecution and Progress

80-01 SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT. The Owner will not recognize any subcontractor on the work. The Contractor shall at all times when work is in progress be represented either in person, by a qualified superintendent, or by other designated, qualified representative who is duly authorized to receive and execute orders of the Architect.

Should the Contractor elect to assign his/her contract, said assignment shall be concurred in by the surety, shall be presented for the consideration and approval of the Owner, and shall be consummated only on the written approval of the Owner. In case of approval, the Contractor shall file copies of all subcontracts with the Architect.

The Contractor shall perform, with his organization, an amount of work equal to at least 30 percent of the total contract cost.

80-02 NOTICE TO PROCEED. The notice to proceed shall state the date on which it is expected the Contractor will begin the construction and from which date contract time will be charged. The Contractor shall begin the work to be performed under the contract within 10 days of the date set by the Architect in the written notice to proceed, but in any event, the Contractor shall notify the Architect at least 24 hours in advance of the time actual construction operations will begin.

80-03 PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS. Unless otherwise specified, the Contractor shall submit his/her progress schedule for the Architect's approval within 10 days after the effective date of the notice to proceed. The Contractor's progress schedule, when approved by the Architect, may be used to establish major construction operations and to check on the progress of the work. The Contractor shall provide sufficient materials, equipment, and labor to guarantee the completion of the project in accordance with the plans and specifications within the time set forth in the proposal.

If the Contractor falls significantly behind the submitted schedule, the Contractor shall, upon the Architect's request, submit a revised schedule for completion of the work within the contract time and modify his/her operations to provide such additional materials, equipment, and labor necessary to meet the revised schedule. Should the prosecution of the work be discontinued for any reason, the Contractor shall notify the Architect at least 24 hours in advance of resuming operations.

For AIP contracts, the Contractor shall not commence any actual construction prior to the date on which the notice to proceed is issued by the Owner(. This is important because any work performed prior to the execution of the grant between the Owner and the FAA, and the issuance of the notice to proceed by the Owner to the Contractor, is ineligible for inclusion as an item of work on which the FAA can participate.

80-04 LIMITATION OF OPERATIONS. The Contractor shall control his/her operations and the operations of his/her subcontractors and all suppliers so as to provide for the free and unobstructed movement of aircraft in the AIR OPERATIONS AREAS (AOA) of the airport.

When the work requires the Contractor to conduct his/her operations within an AOA of the airport, the work shall be coordinated with airport operations (through the Architect) at least 48 hours prior to commencement of such work. The Contractor shall not close an AOA until so authorized by the Architect and until the necessary temporary marking and associated lighting is in place as provided in the subsection titled BARRICADES, WARNING SIGNS, AND HAZARD MARKINGS of Section 70.

Contractor shall be required to conform to safety standards contained in AC 150/5370-2, Operational Safety on Airports During Construction (See Special Provisions).

80-04.1 OPERATIONAL SAFETY ON AIRPORT DURING CONSTRUCTION. All Contractors' operations shall be conducted in accordance with the project safety plan and the provisions set forth within the current version of Advisory Circular 150/5370-2. The safety plan included within the contract documents conveys minimum requirements for operational safety on the airport during construction activities. The Contractor shall prepare and submit a plan that details how it proposes to comply with the requirements presented within the safety plan.

The Contractor shall implement all necessary safety plan measures prior to commencement of any work activity. The Contractor shall conduct routine checks of the safety plan measures to assure compliance with the safety plan measures.

The Contractor is responsible to the Owner for the conduct of all subcontractors it employs on the project. The Contractor shall assure that all subcontractors are made aware of the requirements of the safety plan and that they implement and maintain all necessary measures.

No deviation or modifications may be made to the approved safety plan unless approved in writing by the Owner or Architect.

80-05 CHARACTER OF WORKERS, METHODS, AND EQUIPMENT. The Contractor shall, at all times, employ sufficient labor and equipment for prosecuting the work to full completion in the manner and time required by the contract, plans, and specifications.

All workers shall have sufficient skill and experience to perform properly the work assigned to them. Workers engaged in special work or skilled work shall have sufficient experience in such work and in the operation of the equipment required to perform the work satisfactorily.

Any person employed by the Contractor or by any subcontractor who violates any operational regulations and, in the opinion of the Architect, does not perform his work in a proper and skillful manner or is intemperate or disorderly shall, at the written request of the Architect, be removed forthwith by the Contractor or subcontractor employing such person, and shall not be employed again in any portion of the work without approval of the Architect.

Should the Contractor fail to remove such persons or person, or fail to furnish suitable and sufficient personnel for the proper prosecution of the work, the Architect may suspend the work by written notice until compliance with such orders.

All equipment that is proposed to be used on the work shall be of sufficient size and in such mechanical condition as to have met requirements of the work and to produce a satisfactory quality of work. Equipment used on any portion of the work shall be such that no injury to previously completed work, adjacent property, or existing airport facilities will result from its use.

When the methods and equipment to be used by the Contractor in accomplishing the work are not prescribed in the contract, the Contractor is free to use any methods or equipment that will accomplish the work in conformity with the requirements of the contract, plans, and specifications.

When the contract specifies the use of certain methods and equipment, such methods and equipment shall be used unless others are authorized by the Architect. If the Contractor desires to use a method or type of equipment other than specified in the contract, he may request authority from the Architect to do so. The request shall be in writing and shall include a full description of the methods and equipment proposed and of the reasons for desiring to make the change. If approval is given, it will be on the condition that the Contractor will be fully responsible for producing work in conformity with contract requirements. If, after trial use of the substituted methods or equipment, the Architect determines that the work produced does not meet contract requirements, the Contractor shall discontinue the use of the substitute method or equipment and shall complete the remaining work with the specified methods and equipment. The Contractor shall remove any deficient work and replace it with work of specified quality, or take such other corrective action as the Architect may direct. No change will be made in basis of payment for the contract items involved nor in contract time as a result of authorizing a change in methods or equipment under this subsection.

80-06 TEMPORARY SUSPENSION OF THE WORK. The Owner shall have the authority to suspend the work wholly, or in part, for such period or periods as he may deem necessary, due to unsuitable weather, or such other conditions as are considered unfavorable for the prosecution of the work, or for such time as is necessary due to the failure on the part of the Contractor to carry out orders given or perform any or all provisions of the contract.

In the event that the Contractor is ordered by the Owner, in writing, to suspend work for some unforeseen cause not otherwise provided for in the contract and over which the Contractor has no control, the Contractor may be reimbursed for actual money expended on the work during the period of shutdown. No allowance will be made for anticipated profits. The period of shutdown shall be computed from the effective date of the Architect's order to suspend work to the effective date of the Architect's order to

resume the work. Claims for such compensation shall be filed with the Architect within the time period stated in the Architect's order to resume work. The Contractor shall submit with his/her claim information substantiating the amount shown on the claim. The Architect will forward the Contractor's claim to the Owner for consideration in accordance with local laws or ordinances. No provision of this article shall be construed as entitling the Contractor to compensation for delays due to inclement weather, for suspensions made at the request of the Owner, or for any other delay provided for in the contract, plans, or specifications.

If it should become necessary to suspend work for an indefinite period, the Contractor shall store all materials in such manner that they will not become an obstruction nor become damaged in any way. He shall take every precaution to prevent damage or deterioration of the work performed and provide for normal drainage of the work. The Contractor shall erect temporary structures where necessary to provide for traffic on, to, or from the airport.

80-07 DETERMINATION AND EXTENSION OF CONTRACT TIME. The number of calendar or working days allowed for completion of the work shall be stated in the proposal and contract and shall be known as the CONTRACT TIME.

Should the contract time require extension for reasons beyond the Contractor's control, it shall be adjusted as follows:

a. CONTRACT TIME based on CALENDAR DAYS shall consist of the number of calendar days stated in the contract counting from the effective date of the notice to proceed and including all Saturdays, Sundays, holidays, and nonwork days. All calendar days elapsing between the effective dates of the Owner's orders to suspend and resume all work, due to causes not the fault of the Contractor, shall be excluded.

At the time of final payment, the contract time shall be increased in the same proportion as the cost of the actually completed quantities bears to the cost of the originally estimated quantities in the proposal. Such increase in the contract time shall not consider either cost of work or the extension of contract time that has been covered by a change order or supplemental agreement. Charges against the contract time will cease as of the date of final acceptance.

b. When the contract time is a specified completion date, it shall be the date on which all contract work shall be substantially completed.

If the Contractor finds it impossible for reasons beyond his/her control to complete the work within the contract time as specified, or as extended in accordance with the provisions of this subsection, he may, at any time prior to the expiration of the contract time as extended, make a written request to the Architect for an extension of time setting forth the reasons which he believes will justify the granting of his/her request. Requests for extension of time on calendar day projects, caused by inclement weather, shall be supported with National Weather Bureau data showing the actual amount of inclement weather exceeded which could normally be expected during the contract period.

The Contractor's plea that insufficient time was specified is not a valid reason for extension of time. If the Architect finds that the work was delayed because of conditions beyond the control and without the fault of the Contractor, he may extend the time for completion in such amount as the conditions justify. The extended time for completion shall then be in full force and effect, the same as though it were the original time for completion.

80-08 FAILURE TO COMPLETE ON TIME. For each calendar day or working day, as specified in the contract, that any work remains uncompleted after the contract time (including all extensions and adjustments as provided in the subsection titled DETERMINATION AND EXTENSION OF CONTRACT TIME of this Section) the sum specified in the contract and proposal as liquidated damages will be deducted from any money due or to become due the Contractor or his/her surety. Such deducted sums shall not be deducted as a penalty but shall be considered as liquidation of a reasonable portion of damages including but not limited to additional Architecting services that will be incurred by the Owner should the Contractor fail to complete the work in the time provided in his/her contract.

SCHEDULE OF LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

SCHEDULE	CONSTRUCTION DEADLINE	LIQUIDATED DAMAGES
BASE BID & ALL ADD ALTERNATES	240 DAYS	$500 / calendar day

Permitting the Contractor to continue and finish the work or any part of it after the time fixed for its completion, or after the date to which the time for completion may have been extended, will in no way operate as a wavier on the part of the Owner of any of its rights under the contract.

80-09 DEFAULT AND TERMINATION OF CONTRACT. The Contractor shall be considered in default of his/her contract and such default will be considered as cause for the Owner to terminate the contract for any of the following reasons if the Contractor:

a. Fails to begin the work under the contract within the time specified in the "Notice to Proceed," or

b. Fails to perform the work or fails to provide sufficient workers, equipment or materials to assure completion of work in accordance with the terms of the contract, or

c. Performs the work unsuitably or neglects or refuses to remove materials or to perform anew such work as may be rejected as unacceptable and unsuitable, or

d. Discontinues the prosecution of the work, or

e. Fails to resume work which has been discontinued within a reasonable time after notice to do so, or

f. Becomes insolvent or is declared bankrupt, or commits any act of bankruptcy or insolvency, or

g. Allows any final judgment to stand against him unsatisfied for a period of 10 days, or

h. Makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or

i. For any other cause whatsoever, fails to carry on the work in an acceptable manner.

Should the Architect consider the Contractor in default of the contract for any reason hereinbefore, he shall immediately give written notice to the Contractor and the Contractor's surety as to the reasons for considering the Contractor in default and the Owner's intentions to terminate the contract.

If the Contractor or surety, within a period of 10 days after such notice, does not proceed in accordance therewith, then the Owner will, upon written notification from the Architect of the facts of such delay, neglect, or default and the Contractor's failure to comply with such notice, have full power and authority without violating the contract, to take the prosecution of the work out of the hands of the Contractor. The Owner may appropriate or use any or all materials and equipment that have been mobilized for use in the work and are acceptable and may enter into an agreement for the completion of said contract according to the terms and provisions thereof, or use such other methods as in the opinion of the Architect will be required for the completion of said contract in an acceptable manner.

All costs and charges incurred by the Owner, together with the cost of completing the work under contract, will be deducted from any monies due or which may become due the Contractor. If such expense exceeds the sum which would have been payable under the contract, then the Contractor and the surety shall be liable and shall pay to the Owner the amount of such excess.

80-10 TERMINATION FOR NATIONAL EMERGENCIES. The Owner shall terminate the contract or portion thereof by written notice when the Contractor is prevented from proceeding with the construction contract as a direct result of an Executive Order of the President with respect to the prosecution of war or in the interest of national defense.

When the contract, or any portion thereof, is terminated before completion of all items of work in the contract, payment will be made for the actual number of units or items of work completed at the contract price or as mutually agreed for items of work partially completed or not started. No claims or loss of anticipated profits shall be considered.

Reimbursement for organization of the work, and other overhead expenses, (when not otherwise included in the contract) and moving equipment and materials to and from the job will be considered, the intent being that an equitable settlement will be made with the Contractor.

Acceptable materials, obtained or ordered by the Contractor for the work and that are not incorporated in the work shall, at the option of the Contractor, be purchased from the Contractor at actual cost as shown by receipted bills and actual cost records at such points of delivery as may be designated by the Architect.

Termination of the contract or a portion thereof shall neither relieve the Contractor of his/her responsibilities for the completed work nor shall it relieve his/her surety of its obligation for and concerning any just claim arising out of the work performed.

80-11 WORK AREA, STORAGE AREA AND SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS. The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Architect prior to beginning any work in all areas of the airport. No operating runway, taxiway, or Air Operations Area (AOA) shall be crossed, entered, or obstructed while it is operational. The Contractor shall plan and coordinate his/her work in such a manner as to insure safety and a minimum of hindrance to flight operations. All Contractor equipment and material stockpiles shall be stored a minimum or 500 feet from the centerline of an active runway. No equipment will be allowed to park within the approach area of an active runway at any time. No equipment shall be within 400 feet of an active runway at any time.

END OF SECTION 80

Section 90 – Measurement and Payment

90-01 MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES. All work completed under the contract will be measured by the Architect, or his/her authorized representatives, using United States Customary Units of Measurement or the International System of Units.

The method of measurement and computations to be used in determination of quantities of material furnished and of work performed under the contract will be those methods generally recognized as conforming to good architectural practice.

Unless otherwise specified, longitudinal measurements for area computations will be made horizontally, and no deductions will be made for individual fixtures (or leave-outs) having an area of 9 sq ft (0.8 square meter) or less. Unless otherwise specified, transverse measurements for area computations will be the neat dimensions shown on the plans or ordered in writing by the Architect.

Structures will be measured according to neat lines shown on the plans or as altered to fit field conditions.

Unless otherwise specified, all contract items which are measured by the linear foot such as electrical ducts, conduits, pipe culverts, underdrains, and similar items shall be measured parallel to the base or foundation upon which such items are placed.

In computing volumes of excavation the average end area method or other acceptable methods will be used.

The thickness of plates and galvanized sheet used in the manufacture of corrugated metal pipe, metal plate pipe culverts and arches, and metal cribbing will be specified and measured in decimal fraction of in.

The term “ton” will mean the short ton consisting of 2,000 lb (907 km) avoirdupois. All materials that are measured or proportioned by weights shall be weighed on accurate, approved scales by competent, qualified personnel at locations designed by the Architect. If material is shipped by rail, the car weight may be accepted provided that only the actual weight of material is paid for. However, car weights will not be acceptable for material to be passed through mixing plants. Trucks used to haul material being paid for by weight shall be weighed empty daily at such times as the Architect directs, and each truck shall bear a plainly legible identification mark.

Materials to be measured by volume in the hauling vehicle shall be hauled in approved vehicles and measured therein at the point of delivery. Vehicles for this purpose may be of any size or type acceptable to the Architect, provided that the body is of such shape that the actual contents may be readily and accurately determined. All vehicles shall be loaded to at least their water level capacity, and all loads shall be leveled when the vehicles arrive at the point of delivery.

When requested by the Contractor and approved by the Architect in writing, material specified to be measured by the cubic yard (cubic meter) may be weighed, and such weights will be converted to cubic yards (cubic meters) for payment purposes. Factors for conversion from weight measurement to volume measurement will be determined by the Architect and shall be agreed to by the Contractor before such method of measurement of pay quantities is used.

Bituminous materials will be measured by the gallon (liter) or ton (kg). When measured by volume, such volumes will be measured at 60 °F (15 °C) or will be corrected to the volume at 60 °F (15 °C) using ASTM D 1250 for asphalts or ASTM D 633 for tars.

Net certified scale weights or weights based on certified volumes in the case of rail shipments will be used as a basis of measurement, subject to correction when bituminous material has been lost from the car or the distributor, wasted, or otherwise not incorporated in the work.

When bituminous materials are shipped by truck or transport, net certified weights by volume, subject to correction for loss or foaming, may be used for computing quantities.

Cement will be measured by the ton (kg) or hundredweight (km).

Timber will be measured by the thousand feet board measure (MFBM) actually incorporated in the structure. Measurement will be based on nominal widths and thicknesses and the extreme length of each piece.

The term "lump sum" when used as an item of payment will mean complete payment for the work described in the contract.

When a complete structure or structural unit (in effect, "lump sum" work) is specified as the unit of measurement, the unit will be construed to include all necessary fittings and accessories.

Rental of equipment will be measured by time in hours of actual working time and necessary traveling time of the equipment within the limits of the work. Special equipment ordered by the Architect in connection with force account work will be measured as agreed in the change order or supplemental agreement authorizing such force account work as provided in the subsection titled PAYMENT FOR EXTRA AND FORCE ACCOUNT WORK of this section.

When standard manufactured items are specified such as fence, wire, plates, rolled shapes, pipe conduit, etc., and these items are identified by gauge, unit weight, section dimensions, etc., such identification will be considered to be nominal weights or dimensions. Unless more stringently controlled by tolerances in cited specifications, manufacturing tolerances established by the industries involved will be accepted.

Scales for weighing materials which are required to be proportioned or measured and paid for by weight shall be furnished, erected, and maintained by the Contractor, or be certified permanently installed commercial scales.

Scales shall be accurate within one-half percent of the correct weight throughout the range of use. The Contractor shall have the scales checked under the observation of the inspector before beginning work and at such other times as requested. The intervals shall be uniform in spacing throughout the graduated or marked length of the beam or dial and shall not exceed one-tenth of 1 percent of the nominal rated capacity of the scale, but not less than 1 pound (454 grams). The use of spring balances will not be permitted.

Beams, dials, platforms, and other scale equipment shall be so arranged that the operator and the inspector can safely and conveniently view them.

Scale installations shall have available ten standard 50-pound (2.3 km) weights for testing the weighing equipment or suitable weights and devices for other approved equipment.

Scales must be tested for accuracy and serviced before use at a new site. Platform scales shall be installed and maintained with the platform level and rigid bulkheads at each end.

Scales "overweighing" (indicating more than correct weight) will not be permitted to operate, and all materials received subsequent to the last previous correct weighting-accuracy test will be reduced by the percentage of error in excess of one-half of 1 percent.

In the event inspection reveals the scales have been underweighing (indicating less than correct weight), they shall be adjusted, and no additional payment to the Contractor will be allowed for materials previously weighed and recorded.

All costs in connection with furnishing, installing, certifying, testing, and maintaining scales; for furnishing check weights and scale house; and for all other items specified in this subsection, for the weighing of materials for proportioning or payment, shall be included in the unit contract prices for the various items of the project.

When the estimated quantities for a specific portion of the work are designated as the pay quantities in the contract, they shall be the final quantities for which payment for such specific portion of the work will be made, unless the dimensions of said portions of the work shown on the plans are revised by the Architect. If revised dimensions result in an increase or decrease in the quantities of such work, the final quantities for payment will be revised in the amount represented by the authorized changes in the dimensions.

90-02 SCOPE OF PAYMENT. The Contractor shall receive and accept compensation provided for in the contract as full payment for furnishing all materials, for performing all work under the contract in a complete and acceptable manner, and for all risk, loss, damage, or expense of whatever character arising out of the nature of the work or the prosecution thereof, subject to the provisions of the subsection titled NO WAIVER OF LEGAL RIGHTS of Section 70.

When the "basis of payment" subsection of a technical specification requires that the contract price (price bid) include compensation for certain work or material essential to the item, this same work or material will not also be measured for payment under any other contract item which may appear elsewhere in the contract, plans, or specifications.

90-03 COMPENSATION FOR ALTERED QUANTITIES. When the accepted quantities of work vary from the quantities in the proposal, the Contractor shall accept as payment in full, so far as contract items are concerned, payment at the original contract price for the accepted quantities of work actually completed and accepted. No allowance, except as provided for in the subsection titled ALTERATION OF WORK AND QUANTITIES of Section 40 will be made for any increased expense, loss of expected reimbursement, or loss of anticipated profits suffered or claimed by the Contractor which results directly from such alterations or indirectly from his/her unbalanced allocation of overhead and profit among the contract items, or from any other cause.

90-04 PAYMENT FOR OMITTED ITEMS. As specified in the subsection titled OMITTED ITEMS of Section 40, the Architect shall have the right to omit from the work (order nonperformance) any contract item, except major contract items, in the best interest of the Owner.

Should the Architect omit or order nonperformance of a contract item or portion of such item from the work, the Contractor shall accept payment in full at the contract prices for any work actually completed and acceptable prior to the Architect's order to omit or non-perform such contract item.

Acceptable materials ordered by the Contractor or delivered on the work prior to the date of the Architect's order will be paid for at the actual cost to the Contractor and shall thereupon become the property of the Owner.

In addition to the reimbursement hereinbefore provided, the Contractor shall be reimbursed for all actual costs incurred for the purpose of performing the omitted contract item prior to the date of the Architect's order. Such additional costs incurred by the Contractor must be directly related to the deleted contract item and shall be supported by certified statements by the Contractor as to the nature the amount of such costs.

90-05 PAYMENT FOR EXTRA AND FORCE ACCOUNT WORK. Extra work, performed in accordance with the subsection titled EXTRA WORK of Section 40, will be paid for at the contract prices or agreed prices specified in the change order or supplemental agreement authorizing the extra work. When the change order or supplemental agreement authorizing the extra work requires that it be done by force account, such force account shall be measured and paid for based on expended labor, equipment, and materials plus a negotiated and agreed upon allowance for overhead and profit.

a. Miscellaneous. No additional allowance will be made for general superintendence, the use of small tools, or other costs for which no specific allowance is herein provided.

b. Comparison of Record. The Contractor and the Architect shall compare records of the cost of force account work at the end of each day. Agreement shall be indicated by signature of the Contractor and the Architect or their duly authorized representatives.

c. Statement. No payment will be made for work performed on a force account basis until the Contractor has furnished the Architect with duplicate itemized statements of the cost of such force account work detailed as follows:

(1) Name, classification, date, daily hours, total hours, rate and extension for each laborer and foreman.

(2) Designation, dates, daily hours, total hours, rental rate, and extension for each unit of machinery and equipment.

(3) Quantities of materials, prices, and extensions.

(4) Transportation of materials.

(5) Cost of property damage, liability and workman's compensation insurance premiums, unemployment insurance contributions, and social security tax.

Statements shall be accompanied and supported by a receipted invoice for all materials used and transportation charges. However, if materials used on the force account work are not specifically purchased for such work but are taken from the Contractor's stock, then in lieu of the invoices the Contractor shall furnish an affidavit certifying that such materials were taken from his/her stock, that the quantity claimed was actually used, and that the price and transportation claimed represent the actual cost to the Contractor.

90-06 PARTIAL PAYMENTS. Partial payments will be made to the Contractor at least once each month as the work progresses. Said payments will be based upon estimates, prepared by the Architect, of the value of the work performed and materials complete and in place in accordance with the contract, plans, and specifications. Such partial payments may also include the delivered actual cost of those materials stockpiled and stored in accordance with the subsection titled PAYMENT FOR MATERIALS ON HAND of this section. No partial payment will be made when the amount due to the Contractor since the last estimate amounts to less than five hundred dollars.

From the total of the amount determined to be payable on a partial payment, 10 percent of such total amount will be deducted and retained by the Owner until the final payment is made, except as may be provided (at the Contractor's option) in the subsection titled PAYMENT OF WITHHELD FUNDS of this section. The balance (90 percent) of the amount payable, less all previous payments, shall be certified for payment. Should the Contractor exercise his/her option, as provided in the subsection titled PAYMENT OF WITHHELD FUNDS of this section, no such 10 percent retainage shall be deducted.

When not less than 95 percent of the work has been completed, the Architect may, at the Owner's discretion and with the consent of the surety, prepare an estimate from which will be retained an amount

not less than twice the contract value or estimated cost, whichever is greater, of the work remaining to be done. The remainder, less all previous payments and deductions, will then be certified for payment to the Contractor.

It is understood and agreed that the Contractor shall not be entitled to demand or receive partial payment based on quantities of work in excess of those provided in the proposal or covered by approved change orders or supplemental agreements, except when such excess quantities have been determined by the Architect to be a part of the final quantity for the item of work in question.

No partial payment shall bind the Owner to the acceptance of any materials or work in place as to quality or quantity. All partial payments are subject to correction at the time of final payment as provided in the subsection titled ACCEPTANCE AND FINAL PAYMENT of this section.

The Contractor shall deliver to the Owner a complete release of all claims for labor and material arising out of this contract before the final payment is made. If any subcontractor or supplier fails to furnish such a release in full, the Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against any potential lien or other such claim. The bond or collateral shall include all costs, expenses, and attorney fees the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging any such lien or claim. (These requirements may be modified if a release of liens prior to paying the full amount to the prime contractor voids the contract. In that case, the lien holder shall advise the Architect what regulations preclude the submitting of a release of claims, and what other steps can be taken within that state or local jurisdiction.)

90-07 PAYMENT FOR MATERIALS ON HAND. Partial payments may be made to the extent of the delivered cost of materials to be incorporated in the work, provided that such materials meet the requirements of the contract, plans, and specifications and are delivered to acceptable sites on the airport property or at other sites in the vicinity that are acceptable to the Owner. Such delivered costs of stored or stockpiled materials may be included in the next partial payment after the following conditions are met:

a. The material has been stored or stockpiled in a manner acceptable to the Architect at or on an approved site.

b. The Contractor has furnished the Architect with acceptable evidence of the quantity and quality of such stored or stockpiled materials.

c. The Contractor has furnished the Architect with satisfactory evidence that the material and transportation costs have been paid.

d. The Contractor has furnished the Owner legal title (free of liens or encumbrances of any kind) to the material so stored or stockpiled.

e. The Contractor has furnished the Owner evidence that the material so stored or stockpiled is insured against loss by damage to or disappearance of such materials at any time prior to use in the work.

It is understood and agreed that the transfer of title and the Owner's payment for such stored or stockpiled materials shall in no way relieve the Contractor of his/her responsibility for furnishing and placing such materials in accordance with the requirements of the contract, plans, and specifications.

In no case will the amount of partial payments for materials on hand exceed the contract price for such materials or the contract price for the contract item in which the material is intended to be used.

No partial payment will be made for stored or stockpiled living or perishable plant materials.

The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with the partial payment of stored or stockpiled materials in accordance with the provisions of this subsection.

90-08 PAYMENT OF WITHHELD FUNDS. At the Contractor's option, if an Owner withholds retainage in accordance with the methods described in subsection 90-06 PARTIAL PAYMENTS, the Contractor may request that the Owner deposit the retainage into an escrow account. The Owner's deposit of retainage into an escrow account is subject to the following conditions:

a. The Contractor shall bear all expenses of establishing and maintaining an escrow account and escrow agreement acceptable to the Owner.

b. The Contractor shall deposit to and maintain in such escrow only those securities or bank certificates of deposit as are acceptable to the Owner and having a value not less than the retainage that would otherwise be withheld from partial payment.

c. The Contractor shall enter into an escrow agreement satisfactory to the Owner.

d. The Contractor shall obtain the written consent of the surety to such agreement.

90-09 ACCEPTANCE AND FINAL PAYMENT. When the contract work has been accepted in accordance with the requirements of the subsection titled FINAL ACCEPTANCE of Section 50, the Architect will prepare the final estimate of the items of work actually performed. The Contractor shall approve the Architect's final estimate or advise the Architect of his/her objections to the final estimate which are based on disputes in measurements or computations of the final quantities to be paid under the contract as amended by change order or supplemental agreement. The Contractor and the Architect shall resolve all disputes (if any) in the measurement and computation of final quantities to be paid within 30 calendar days of the Contractor's receipt of the Architect's final estimate. If, after such 30-day period, a dispute still exists, the Contractor may approve the Architect's estimate under protest of the quantities in dispute, and such disputed quantities shall be considered by the Owner as a claim in accordance with the subsection titled CLAIMS FOR ADJUSTMENT AND DISPUTES of Section 50.

After the Contractor has approved, or approved under protest, the Architect's final estimate, final payment will be processed based on the entire sum, or the undisputed sum in case of approval under protest, determined to be due the Contractor less all previous payments and all amounts to be deducted under the provisions of the contract. All prior partial estimates and payments shall be subject to correction in the final estimate and payment.

If the Contractor has filed a claim for additional compensation under the provisions of the subsection titled CLAIMS FOR ADJUSTMENTS AND DISPUTES of Section 50 or under the provisions of this subsection, such claims will be considered by the Owner in accordance with local laws or ordinances. Upon final adjudication of such claims, any additional payment determined to be due the Contractor will be paid pursuant to a supplemental final estimate.

END OF SECTION 90

Section 100 – Required Contract Provisions For The Airport Improvement Program and Obligated Sponsors

On the following pages are required contract provisions applicable to this construction project. These provisions have been developed using the *"Contract Provision Guidelines for Obligated Sponsors and Airport Improvement Program Projects"* document (March 17, 2026 edition) found at the following FAA website address:

http://www.faa.gov/airports/aip/procurement/federal_contract_provisions/

The link to the original FAA document is provided simply as reference, to help the Contractor better understand the background to the required contract provisions. The provisions contained herein on the following pages shall govern in case a discrepancy and/or contradiction is found.

NOTE:

A signed copy of the following certificate and certification must be included with other documents submitted as part of the bid proposal. FAILURE TO INCLUDE THESE FORMS IN THE BID PROPOSAL PACKAGE IS GROUNDS FOR AUTOMATIC REJECTION OF THE BID.

100-04.1 Certificate of Buy American Compliance for Manufactured Products

100-24.1 Certification of Offeror/Bidder Regarding Tax Delinquency and Felony Convictions

A copy of each has been included in the Bid Proposal section of these technical specifications.

100-00 GENERAL

For the purpose of this Special Condition, the words "Sponsor", "Owner", and "Airport" shall be considered interchangeable and interpreted to refer to the Owner.

Federal laws and regulations require that a Sponsor (a recipient of federal assistance) include specific clauses in certain contracts, solicitations, or specifications regardless of whether or not the project is federally funded.

For purposes of remaining compliant with its obligations, a Sponsor must incorporate applicable contract provisions in all its procurements and contract documents. Unless otherwise stated, these provisions flow down to subcontracts and sub-tier agreements.

To maintain eligibility of their procurement actions, the Sponsor has incorporated applicable contract provisions in this contract. For purposes of determining requirements for contract provisions, the term ***contract*** shall also include all subcontracts.

The Bidder shall incorporate the requirements of this Special Condition by reference in all sub-contracts, purchase orders, rental agreements, and other agreements for supplies or services provided under the prime contract.

The Bidder shall also be responsible for verifying compliance with these Special Conditions by his own organization, sub-contractors, lower tier sub-contractors, suppliers, and service providers.

100-01 ACCESS TO RECORDS AND REPORTS

The Contractor must maintain an acceptable cost accounting system. The Contractor agrees to provide the Owner, the Federal Aviation Administration and the Comptroller General of the United States or any of their duly authorized representatives access to any books, documents, papers and records of the Contractor which are directly pertinent to the specific contract for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts and transcriptions. The Contractor agrees to maintain all books, records and reports required under this contract for a period of not less than three years after final payment is made and all pending matters are closed.

100-02 BREACH OF CONTRACT TERMS

Any violation or breach of terms of this contract on the part of the Contractor or its subcontractors may result in the suspension or termination of this contract or such other action that may be necessary to enforce the rights of the parties of this agreement.

Owner will provide Contractor written notice that describes the nature of the breach and corrective actions the Contractor must undertake in order to avoid termination of the contract. Owner reserves the right to withhold payments to Contractor until such time the Contractor corrects the breach or the Owner elects to terminate the contract. The Owner's notice will identify a specific date by which the Contractor must correct the breach. Owner may proceed with termination of the contract if the Contractor fails to correct the breach by the deadline indicated in the Owner's notice.

The duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and the rights and remedies available thereunder are in addition to, and not a limitation of, any duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

100-03 BUY AMERICAN PREFERENCE

The Contractor certifies that its bid/offer is in compliance with 49 USC § 50101, BABA and other related Made in America Laws, U.S. statutes, guidance, and FAA policies, which provide that Federal funds may not be obligated unless all iron, steel and manufactured goods used in AIP funded projects are produced in the United States, unless the Federal Aviation Administration has issued a waiver for the product; the product is listed as an Excepted Article, Material Or Supply in Federal Acquisition Regulation subpart 25.108; or is included in the FAA Nationwide Buy American Waivers Issued list.

The bidder or offeror must complete and submit the certification of compliance with FAA's Buy American Preference, BABA and Made in America laws included herein with their bid or offer. The Airport Sponsor/Owner will reject as nonresponsive any bid or offer that does not include a completed certification of compliance with FAA's Buy American Preference and BABA.

The bidder or offeror certifies that all constructions materials, defined to mean an article, material, or supply other than an item of primarily iron or steel; a manufactured product; cement and cementitious materials; aggregates such as stone, sand, or gravel; or aggregate binding agents or additives that are or consist primarily of: non-ferrous metals; plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and

polymers used in fiber optic cables); glass (including optic glass); lumber; or drywall used in the project are manufactured in the U.S.

100-03.1 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE WITH FAA BUY AMERICAN PREFERENCE – CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

As a matter of bid responsiveness, the bidder or offeror must complete, sign, date, and submit this certification statement with its proposal. The bidder or offeror must indicate how it intends to comply with 49 USC § 50101, BABA and other related Made in America Laws, U.S. statutes, guidance, and FAA policies, by selecting one of the following certification statements. These statements are mutually exclusive. Bidder must select one or the other (i.e., not both) by inserting a checkmark (✓) or the letter "X".

☐ Bidder or offeror hereby certifies that it will comply with 49 USC § 50101, BABA and other related U.S. statutes, guidance, and policies of the FAA by:

a) Only installing iron, steel and manufactured products produced in the United States;

b) Only installing construction materials defined as: an article, material, or supply – other than an item of primarily iron or steel; a manufactured product; cement and cementitious materials; aggregates such as stone, sand, or gravel; or aggregate binding agents or additives that are or consist primarily of non-ferrous metals; plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables); glass (including optic glass); lumber or drywall that have been manufactured in the United States.

c) Installing manufactured products for which the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) has issued a waiver as indicated by inclusion on the current FAA Nationwide Buy American Waivers Issued listing; or

d) Installing products listed as an Excepted Article, Material or Supply in Federal Acquisition Regulation Subpart 25.108.

By selecting this certification statement, the bidder or offeror agrees:

a) To provide to the Airport Sponsor or the FAA evidence that documents the source and origin of the iron, steel, and/or manufactured product.

b) To faithfully comply with providing U.S. domestic products.

c) To refrain from seeking a waiver request after establishment of the contract, unless extenuating circumstances emerge that the FAA determines justified.

d) Certify that all construction materials used in the project are manufactured in the U.S.

☐ The bidder or offeror hereby certifies it cannot comply with the 100 percent Buy American Preferences of 49 USC § 50101(a) but may qualify for a Type 3 or Type 4 waiver under 49 USC § 50101(b). By selecting this certification statement, the apparent bidder or offeror with the apparent low bid agrees:

a) To the submit to the Airport Sponsor or FAA within 15 calendar days of being selected as the responsive bidder, a formal waiver request and required documentation that supports the type of waiver being requested.

b) That failure to submit the required documentation within the specified timeframe is cause for a non-responsive determination that may result in rejection of the proposal.

c) To faithfully comply with providing U.S. domestic products at or above the approved U.S. domestic content percentage as approved by the FAA.

d) To furnish U.S. domestic product for any waiver request that the FAA rejects.

e) To refrain from seeking a waiver request after establishment of the contract, unless extenuating circumstances emerge that the FAA determines justified.

Required Documentation

Type 2 Waiver (Nonavailability) - The iron, steel, manufactured goods or construction materials or manufactured goods are not available in sufficient quantity or quality in the United States. The required documentation for the Nonavailability waiver is

a) Completed Content Percentage Worksheet and Final Assembly Questionnaire

b) Record of thorough market research, consideration where appropriate of qualifying alternate items, products, or materials including;

c) A description of the market research activities and methods used to identify domestically manufactured items capable of satisfying the requirement, including the timing of the research and conclusions reached on the availability of sources.

Type 3 Waiver – The cost of components and subcomponents produced in the United States is more than 60 percent of the cost of all components and subcomponents of the "facility/project." The required documentation for a Type 3 waiver is:

a) Completed Content Percentage Worksheet and Final Assembly Questionnaire including;

b) Listing of all manufactured products that are not comprised of 100 percent U.S. domestic content (excludes products listed on the FAA Nationwide Buy American Waivers Issued listing and products excluded by Federal Acquisition Regulation Subpart 25.108; products of unknown origin must be considered as non-domestic products in their entirety).

c) Cost of non-domestic components and subcomponents, excluding labor costs associated with final assembly and installation at project location.

d) Percentage of non-domestic component and subcomponent cost as compared to total "facility" component and subcomponent costs, excluding labor costs associated with final assembly and installation at project location.

Type 4 Waiver (Unreasonable Costs) - Applying this provision for iron, steel, manufactured goods or construction materials would increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent. The required documentation for this waiver is:

a) A completed Content Percentage Worksheet and Final Assembly Questionnaire from

b) At minimum two comparable equal bids and/or offers;

c) Receipt or record that demonstrates that supplier scouting called for in Executive Order 14005, indicates that no domestic source exists for the project and/or component;

d) Completed waiver applications for each comparable bid and/or offer.

False Statements: Per 49 USC § 47126, this certification concerns a matter within the jurisdiction of the Federal Aviation Administration and the making of a false, fictitious, or fraudulent certification may render the maker subject to prosecution under Title 18, United States Code.

Date	Signature
Company Name	Title

100-03.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE WITH FAA BUY AMERICAN PREFERENCE – EQUIPMENT/BUILDING PROJECTS

As a matter of bid responsiveness, the bidder or offeror must complete, sign, date, and submit this certification statement with their proposal. The bidder or offeror must indicate how they intend to comply with 49 USC § 50101, and other Made in America Laws, U.S. statutes, guidance, and FAA policies by selecting one on the following certification statements. These statements are mutually exclusive. Bidder must select one or the other (not both) by inserting a checkmark (✓) or the letter "X".

☐ Bidder or offeror hereby certifies that it will comply with 49 USC § 50101, BABA and other related U.S. statutes, guidance, and policies of the FAA by:

a) Only installing steel and manufactured products produced in the United States;
b) Only installing construction materials defined as: an article, material, or supply – other than an item of primarily iron or steel; a manufactured product; cement and cementitious materials; aggregates such as stone, sand, or gravel; or aggregate binding agents or additives that are or consist primarily of non-ferrous metals; plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables); glass (including optic glass); lumber or drywall that have been manufactured in the United States.
c) Installing manufactured products for which the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) has issued a waiver as indicated by inclusion on the current FAA Nationwide Buy American Waivers Issued listing; or
d) Installing products listed as an Excepted Article, Material or Supply in Federal Acquisition Regulation Subpart 25.108.

By selecting this certification statement, the bidder or offeror agrees:

a) To provide to the Airport Sponsor or FAA evidence that documents the source and origin of the steel and manufactured product.
b) To faithfully comply with providing U.S. domestic product.
c) To furnish U.S. domestic product for any waiver request that the FAA rejects.
d) To refrain from seeking a waiver request after establishment of the contract, unless extenuating circumstances emerge that the FAA determines justified.

☐ The bidder or offeror hereby certifies it cannot comply with the 100 percent Buy American Preferences of 49 USC § 50101(a) but may qualify for a Type 3 waiver under 49 USC § 50101(b). By selecting this certification statement, the apparent bidder or offeror with the apparent low bid agrees:

a) To submit to the Airport Sponsor or FAA within 15 calendar days of being selected as the responsive bidder, a formal waiver request and required documentation that supports the type of waiver being requested.
b) That failure to submit the required documentation within the specified timeframe is cause for a non-responsive determination that may result in rejection of the proposal.
c) To faithfully comply with providing U.S. domestic products at or above the approved U.S. domestic content percentage as approved by the FAA.
d) To refrain from seeking a waiver request after establishment of the contract, unless

extenuating circumstances emerge that the FAA determines justified.

Required Documentation

Type 2 Waiver (**Nonavailability)** - The iron, steel, manufactured goods or construction materials are not available in sufficient quantity or quality in the United States. The required documentation for the Nonavailability waiver is:

a) Completed Content Percentage Worksheet and Final Assembly Questionnaire
b) Record of thorough market research, consideration where appropriate of qualifying alternate items, products, or materials including;
c) A description of the market research activities and methods used to identify domestically manufactured items capable of satisfying the requirement, including the timing of the research and conclusions reached on the availability of sources.

Type 3 Waiver – The cost of the item components and subcomponents produced in the United States is more that 60 percent of the cost of all components and subcomponents of the "item". The required documentation for a Type 3 waiver is:

a) Completed Content Percentage Worksheet and Final Assembly Questionnaire including;
b) Listing of all product components and subcomponents that are not comprised of 100 percent U.S. domestic content (Excludes products listed on the FAA Nationwide Buy American Waivers Issued listing and products excluded by Federal Acquisition Regulation Subpart 25.108 (products of unknown origin must be considered as non-domestic products in their entirety).
c) Cost of non-domestic components and subcomponents, excluding labor costs associated with final assembly at place of manufacture.
d) Percentage of non-domestic component and subcomponent cost as compared to total "item" component and subcomponent costs, excluding labor costs associated with final assembly at place of manufacture.

Type 4 Waiver (Unreasonable Costs) - Applying this provision for iron, steel, manufactured goods or construction materials, would increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent. The required documentation for this waiver is:

a) Completed Content Percentage Worksheet and Final Assembly Questionnaire from
b) At minimum two comparable equal bidders and/or offerors;
c) Receipt or record that demonstrates that supplier scouting called for in Executive Order 14005, indicates that no domestic source exists for the project and/or component;
d) Completed waiver applications for each comparable bid and/or offer.

False Statements: Per 49 USC § 47126, this certification concerns a matter within the jurisdiction of the Federal Aviation Administration and the making of a false, fictitious, or fraudulent certification may render the maker subject to prosecution under Title 18, United States Code.

Date	Signature
Company Name	Title

100-04 GENERAL CIVIL RIGHTS PROVISIONS

In all its activities within the scope of its airport program, the Contractor agrees to comply with pertinent statutes, Executive Orders, and such rules as identified in Title VI List of Pertinent Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities to ensure that no person shall, on the grounds of race, color, national origin (including limited English proficiency), creed, sex (including sexual orientation and gender identity), age, or disability be excluded from participating in any activity conducted with or benefiting from Federal assistance.

This provision is in addition to that required by Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964.

The above provision binds the Contractor and subcontractors from the bid solicitation period through the completion of the contract.

100-05 CIVIL RIGHTS – TITLE VI ASSURANCE

100-05.1 SOLICITATION NOTICE

The Owner, in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252, 42 U.S.C. §§ 2000d to 2000d-4), 28 CFR § 50.3, and 49 CFR Part 21, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively ensure that any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, all contractors will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of the owner's race, color, national origin, sex, creed, age, or disability in consideration for an award.

100-05.2 COMPLIANCE WITH NONDISCRIMINATION REQUIREMENTS:

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "Contractor"), agrees as follows:

1. **Compliance with Regulations:** The Contractor (hereinafter includes consultants) will comply with the Title VI List of Pertinent Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities, as they may be amended from time to time, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

2. **Nondiscrimination:** The Contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, will not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The Contractor will not participate directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by the Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities, including employment practices when the contract covers any activity, project, or program set forth in Appendix B of 49 CFR part 21.

3. **Solicitations for Subcontracts, including Procurements of Materials and Equipment:** In all solicitations, either by competitive bidding or negotiation made by the Contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials, or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier will be notified by the Contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.

4. **Information and Reports:** The Contractor will provide all information and reports required by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto and will permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the sponsor or the Federal Aviation Administration to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities and instructions.

Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish the information, the Contractor will so certify to the sponsor or the Federal Aviation Administration, as appropriate, and will set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

5. **Sanctions for Noncompliance:** In the event of a Contractor's noncompliance with the non-discrimination provisions of this contract, the sponsor will impose such contract sanctions as it or the Federal Aviation Administration may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

   a. Withholding payments to the Contractor under the contract until the Contractor complies; and/or

   b. Cancelling, terminating, or suspending a contract, in whole or in part.

6. **Incorporation of Provisions:** The Contractor will include the provisions of paragraphs one through six in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto. The Contractor will take action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the sponsor or the Federal Aviation Administration may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, that if the Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation by a subcontractor, or supplier because of such direction, the Contractor may request the sponsor to enter into any litigation to protect the interests of the sponsor. In addition, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

100-05.3 TITLE VI LIST OF PERTINENT NONDISCRIMINATION ACTS AND AUTHORITIES

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "Contractor") agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities; including but not limited to:

- Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 USC § 2000d *et seq*., 78 stat. 252) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin);
- 49 CFR part 21 (Non-discrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the Department of Transportation—Effectuation of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964);
- The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 USC § 4601) (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);
- Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 USC § 794 *et seq*.), as amended (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability); and 49 CFR part 27;
- The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended (42 USC § 6101 *et seq*.) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);
- Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982 (49 USC § 471, Section 47123), as amended (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);
- The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987 (PL 100-209) (broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms "programs or activities" to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid

recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);

- Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 USC §§ 12131 – 12189) as implemented by U.S. Department of Transportation regulations at 49 CFR parts 37 and 38;
- Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 USC 1681 et seq).

100-06 CLEAN AIR/WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders, and regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 USC § 740-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended (33 USC § 1251-1387). The Contractor agrees to report any violation to the Owner immediately upon discovery. The Owner assumes responsibility for notifying the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the Federal Aviation Administration.

Contractor must include this requirement in all subcontracts that exceeds $150,000.

100-07 CONTRACT WORKHOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT REQUIREMENTS

1. Overtime Requirements.

No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

2. Violation; Liability for Unpaid Wages; Liquidated Damages.

In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this clause, the Contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefore shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this clause, in the sum of $33 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this clause.

3. Withholding for Unpaid Wages and Liquidated Damages.

The Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) or the Owner shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or

subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2) of this clause.

4. Subcontractors.

The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1) through (4) and also a clause requiring the subcontractor to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this clause.

100-08 COPELAND"ANTI-KICKBACK" ACT

Contractor must comply with the requirements of the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act (18 USC 874 and 40 USC 3145), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulation 29 CFR part 3. Contractor and subcontractors are prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed on the project to give up any part of the compensation to which the employee is entitled. The Contractor and each Subcontractor must submit to the Owner, a weekly statement on the wages paid to each employee performing on covered work during the prior week. Owner must report any violations of the Act to the Federal Aviation Administration.

100-9 DAVIS-BACON REQUIREMENTS

1. Minimum Wages.

(i) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalent thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (1)(iv) of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR Part 5.5(a)(4).

Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: *Provided* that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under (1)(ii) of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and

its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can easily be seen by the workers.

(ii) (A) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination;

(2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(B) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(C) In the event the Contractor, the laborers, or mechanics to be employed in the classification, or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(D) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (1)(ii) (B) or (C) of this paragraph, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(iv) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program: *Provided* that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met.

The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

2. Withholding.

The Federal Aviation Administration or the sponsor shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract.

In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the Federal Aviation Administration may, after written notice to the Contractor, Sponsor, Applicant, or Owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

3. Payrolls and Basic Records.

(i) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker; his or her correct classification; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours worked; deductions made; and actual wages paid.

Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records that show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and that show the costs anticipated or the actual costs incurred in providing such benefits.

Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(ii) (A) The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the Federal Aviation Administration if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the Contractor will submit the payrolls to the applicant, Sponsor, or Owner, as the case may be, for transmission to the Federal Aviation Administration. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an

individually identifying number for each employee (*e.g.* the last four digits of the employee's social security number).

The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH–347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site located at *https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts/construction/payroll-certification* or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker and shall provide them upon request to the Federal Aviation Administration if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the Contractor will submit them to the applicant, sponsor, or Owner, as the case may be, for transmission to the Federal Aviation Administration, the Contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements.

It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the sponsoring government agency (or the applicant, Sponsor, or Owner).

(B) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) The payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under 29 CFR § 5.5(a)(3)(ii), the appropriate information is being maintained under 29 CFR § 5.5 (a)(3)(i), and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) Each laborer and mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations 29 CFR Part 3;

(3) Each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(C) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph (3)(ii)(B) of this section.

(D) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 231 of Title 31 of the United States Code.

(iii) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (3)(i) of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the sponsor, the Federal Aviation Administration, or the Department of Labor and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working

hours on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the Contractor, Sponsor, applicant, or Owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

4. Apprentices and Trainees.

(i) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination.

Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(ii) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and

Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination that provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices.

Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate that is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

5. Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements.

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

6. Subcontracts.

The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 CFR Part 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as the Federal Aviation Administration may by appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR Part 5.5.

7. Contract Termination: Debarment.

A breach of the contract clauses in paragraph 1 through 10 of this section may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Requirements.

All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

9. Disputes Concerning Labor Standards.

Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

10. Certification of Eligibility.

(i) By entering into this contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 USC 1001.

100-10 DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION

100-10.1 CERTIFICATION OF OFFERER/BIDDER REGARDING DEBARMENT

By submitting a bid/proposal under this solicitation, the bidder or offeror certifies that neither it nor its principals are presently debarred or suspended by any Federal department or agency from participation in this transaction.

100-10.2 CERTIFICATION OF LOWER TIER CONTRACTORS REGARDING DEBARMENT

The successful bidder, by administering each lower tier subcontract that exceeds $25,000 as a "covered transaction", must verify each lower tier participant of a "covered transaction" under the project is not presently debarred or otherwise disqualified from participation in this federally assisted project. The successful bidder will accomplish this by:

1. Checking the System for Award Management at website: http://www.sam.gov.

2. Collecting a certification statement similar to the Certification of Offerer /Bidder Regarding Debarment, above.

3. Inserting a clause or condition in the covered transaction with the lower tier contract.

If the Federal Aviation Administration later determines that a lower tier participant failed to disclose to a higher tier participant that it was excluded or disqualified at the time it entered the

covered transaction, the FAA may pursue any available remedies, including suspension and debarment of the non-compliant participant.

100-11 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES

100-11.1 SOLICITATION LANGUAGE (SOLICITATIONS WITH A DBE CONTRACT GOAL)

For traditional design-bid-build projects, the decision on whether DBE information is a matter of responsiveness or responsibility is laid out in the Sponsor's approved DBE program and the Sponsor should incorporate the applicable solicitation language accordingly. Special procedures apply in the case of negotiated procurements and for projects that follow the Design-Build method of procurement. In all cases, Sponsors should include only the applicable solicitation language from the examples below.

Bid Information Submitted as a matter of responsiveness:
The Owner's award of this contract is conditioned upon Bidder or Offeror satisfying the good faith effort requirements of 49 CFR § 26.53.

As a condition of responsiveness, the Bidder or Offeror must submit the following information with its proposal on the forms provided herein:

1. The names and addresses of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) firms that will participate in the contract;
2. A description of the work that each DBE firm will perform;
3. The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm listed under (1);
4. Written statement from Bidder or Offeror that attests their commitment to use the DBE firm(s) listed under (1) to meet the Owner's project goal
5. Written confirmation from each listed DBE firm that it is participating in the contract in the kind and amount of work provided in the prime contractor's commitment; and
6. If Bidder or Offeror cannot meet the advertised project DBE goal, evidence of good faith efforts undertaken by the Bidder or Offeror as described in appendix A to 49 CFR part 26 including any amendments thereto. The documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract.

Bid Information submitted as a matter of **responsibility**:

The Owner's award of this contract is conditioned upon Bidder or Offeror satisfying the good faith effort requirements of 49 CFR § 26.53.

As a condition of responsibility, every Bidder or Offeror must submit the following information on the forms provided herein within five days after bid opening.

1. The names and addresses of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) firms that will participate in the contract;
2. A description of the work that each DBE firm will perform;
3. The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm listed under (1);
4. Written statement from Bidder or Offeror that attests their commitment to use the DBE firm(s) listed under (1) to meet the Owner's project goal;

5. Written confirmation from each listed DBE firm that it is participating in the contract in the kind and amount of work provided in the prime contractor's commitment; and
6. If Bidder or Offeror cannot meet the advertised project DBE goal, evidence of good faith efforts undertaken by the Bidder or Offeror as described in appendix A to 49 CFR Part 26 including any amendments thereto. The documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract.

Bid Information requirements for **negotiated procurements**:

In a negotiated procurement, such as a procurement for professional services, the Sponsor may allow the bidder/offeror to make a contractually binding commitment to meet the goal at the time of bid submission or the presentation of initial proposals but provide the information required under the above *responsiveness* or *responsibility* procedures before the final selection for the contract is made by the recipient.

Bid Information submitted for **Design-Build projects**:

In a design-build contracting situation, in which the Sponsor solicits proposals to design and build a project with minimal-project details at time of letting, the Sponsor may set a DBE goal that proposers must meet by submitting a DBE Open-Ended DBE Performance Plan (OEPP) with the proposal. The OEPP replaces the requirement to provide the information required in paragraph (b) of 49 CFR § 26.53 that applies to design-bid-build contracts. To be considered responsive, the OEPP must include a commitment to meet the goal and provide details of the types of subcontracting work or services (with projected dollar amount) that the proposer will solicit DBEs to perform. The OEPP must include an estimated time frame in which actual DBE subcontracts would be executed. Once the design-build contract is awarded, the recipient must provide ongoing monitoring and oversight to evaluate whether the design-builder is using good faith efforts to comply with the OEPP and schedule. The recipient and the design-builder may agree to make written revisions of the OEPP throughout the life of the project, *e.g.,* replacing the type of work items the design-builder will solicit DBEs to perform and/or adjusting the proposed schedule, as long as the design-builder continues to use good faith efforts to meet the goal.

100-11.2 SOLICITATION LANGUAGE (SOLICITATIONS WITH NO DBE CONTRACT GOAL)

The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 including any amendments thereto apply to this contract. It is the policy of the Owner to practice nondiscrimination based on race, color, sex, or national origin in the award or performance of this contract. The Owner encourages participation by all firms qualifying under this solicitation regardless of business size or ownership.

100-11.3 PRIME CONTRACTS (CONTRACTS COVERED BY A DBE PROGRAM)

Contract Assurance (49 CFR § 26.13) –

The Contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26, including any amendments thereto, in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the Contractor to carry out

these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

1. Withholding monthly progress payments;
2. Assessing sanctions;
3. Liquidated damages; and/or
4. Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

Prompt Payment (49 CFR § 26.29) –
The prime contractor agrees to pay each subcontractor under this prime contract for satisfactory performance of its contract no later than 30 days from the receipt of each payment the prime contractor receives from the Owner. The prime contractor agrees further to return retainage payments to each subcontractor within 30 days after the subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed. Any delay or postponement of payment from the above referenced time frame may occur only for good cause following written approval of the Owner. This clause applies to both DBE and non-DBE subcontractors.

Termination of DBE Subcontracts (49 CFR § 26.53(f)) –

The prime contractor must not terminate a DBE subcontractor listed in response to this solicitation (or an approved substitute DBE firm) without prior written consent of the Owner. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the prime contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm.

The prime contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the contractor obtains written consent from the Owner. Unless the Owner's consent is provided, the prime contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the listed DBE.

The Owner]may provide such written consent only if the Owner agrees, for reasons stated in the concurrence document, that the prime contractor has good cause to terminate the DBE firm. For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the circumstances listed in 49 CFR § 26.53.

Before transmitting to the Owner its request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the prime contractor must give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Owner of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request.

The prime contractor must give the DBE five days to respond to the prime contractor's notice and advise [Name of Recipient] and the contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Owner should not approve the prime contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity (e.g., safety), the Owner may provide a response period shorter than five days.

In addition to post-award terminations, the provisions of this section apply to pre-award deletions of or substitutions for DBE firms put forward by offerors in negotiated procurements.

100-12 DISTRACTED DRIVING (TEXTING WHEN DRIVING)

In accordance with Executive Order 13513, "Federal Leadership on Reducing Text Messaging While Driving", (10/1/2009) and DOT Order 3902.10, "Text Messaging While Driving", (12/30/2009), the Federal Aviation Administration encourages recipients of Federal grant funds to adopt and enforce safety policies that decrease crashes by distracted drivers, including policies to ban text messaging while driving when performing work related to a grant or subgrant.

In support of this initiative, the Owner encourages the Contractor to promote policies and initiatives for its employees and other work personnel that decrease crashes by distracted drivers, including policies that ban text messaging while driving motor vehicles while performing work activities associated with the project. The Contractor must include the substance of this clause in all sub-tier contracts exceeding $10,000 that involve driving a motor vehicle in performance of work activities associated with the project.

100-13 PROHIBITION ON CERTAIN TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SERVICES OR EQUIPMENT

Contractor and Subcontractor agree to comply with mandatory standards and policies relating to use and procurement of certain telecommunications and video surveillance services or equipment in compliance with the National Defense Authorization Act [Public Law 115-232 § 889(f)(1)].

100-14 DRUG FREE WORKPLACE REQUIREMENTS

The Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 requires some Federal contractors and *all* Federal grantees to agree that they will provide drug-free workplaces as a condition of receiving a contract or grant from a Federal agency. The Act does ***not*** apply to contractors, subcontractors, or subgrantees, although the Federal grantees workplace may be where the contractors, subcontractors, or subgrantees are working.

Contract Types – This provision applies to all AIP funded projects, but not to the contracts between the grantee (the sponsor) and a contractor, subcontractors, suppliers, or subgrantees.

Use of Provision – No mandatory or recommended text provided because the requirements do not extend beyond the sponsor level.

100-15 FEDERAL FAIR LABOR STANDARD ACT

All contracts and subcontracts that result from this solicitation incorporate by reference the provisions of 29 CFR part 201, the Federal Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA), with the same force and effect as if given in full text. The FLSA sets minimum wage, overtime pay, recordkeeping, and child labor standards for full and part-time workers.

The *Contractor* has full responsibility to monitor compliance to the referenced statute or regulation. The *Contractor* must address any claims or disputes that arise from this requirement directly with the U.S. Department of Labor – Wage and Hour Division.

100-16 LOBBYING FEDERAL EMPLOYEES

100-16.1 CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING

The Bidder or Offeror certifies by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

1. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the Bidder or Offeror, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
2. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.
3. The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all sub-awards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all sub-recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

100-17 OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ACT OF 1970

All contracts and subcontracts that result from this solicitation incorporate by reference the requirements of 29 CFR Part 1910 with the same force and effect as if given in full text. The employer must provide a work environment that is free from recognized hazards that may cause death or serious physical harm to the employee. The employer retains full responsibility to monitor its compliance and their subcontractor's compliance with the applicable requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (20 CFR Part 1910). The employer must address any claims or disputes that pertain to a referenced requirement directly with the U.S. Department of Labor – Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

100-18 PROCUREMENT OF RECOVERED MATERIALS

Contractor and subcontractor agree to comply with Section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, and the regulatory provisions of 40 CFR Part 247. In the performance of this contract and to the extent practicable, the Contractor and subcontractors are to use products containing the highest percentage of recovered materials for items designated by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) under 40 CFR Part 247 whenever:

1. The contract requires procurement of $10,000 or more of a designated item during the fiscal year; or

2. The contractor has procured $10,000 or more of a designated item using Federal funding during the previous fiscal year.

The list of EPA-designated items is available at:

www.epa.gov/smm/comprehensive-procurement-guidelines-construction-products

Section 6002(c) establishes exceptions to the preference for recovery of EPA-designated products if the contractor can demonstrate the item is:

a) Not reasonably available within a timeframe providing for compliance with the contract performance schedule;

b) Fails to meet reasonable contract performance requirements; or

c) Is only available at an unreasonable price.

100-19 RIGHT TO INVENTIONS

Contracts or agreements that include the performance of experimental, developmental, or research work must provide for the rights of the Federal Government and the Owner in any resulting invention as established by 37 CFR part 401, Rights to Inventions Made by Non-profit Organizations and Small Business Firms under Government Grants, Contracts, and Cooperative Agreements. This contract incorporates by reference the patent and inventions rights as specified within 37 CFR §401.14. Contractor must include this requirement in all sub-tier contracts involving experimental, developmental, or research work.

100-20 SEISMIC SAFETY

The Contractor agrees to ensure that all work performed under this contract, including work performed by subcontractors, conforms to a building code standard that provides a level of seismic safety substantially equivalent to standards established by the National Earthquake Hazards Reduction Program (NEHRP). Local building codes that model their code after the current version of the International Building Code (IBC) meet the NEHRP equivalency level for seismic safety.

100-21 TAX DELINQUENCY AND FELONY CONVICTIONS

100-21.1 CERTIFICATION OF OFFEROR/BIDDER REGARDING TAX DELINQUENCY AND FELONY CONVICTIONS

The applicant must complete the following two certification statements. The applicant must indicate its current status as it relates to tax delinquency and felony conviction by inserting a checkmark (✓) in the space following the applicable response. The applicant agrees that, if awarded a contract resulting from this solicitation, it will incorporate this provision for certification in all lower tier subcontracts.

Certifications

1. The applicant represents that it is ( ) is not ( ) a corporation that has any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability.
2. The applicant represents that it is ( ) is not ( ) is not a corporation that was convicted of a criminal violation under any Federal law within the preceding 24 months.

Note

If an applicant responds in the affirmative to either of the above representations, the applicant is ineligible to receive an award unless the sponsor has received notification from the agency suspension and debarment official (SDO) that the SDO has considered suspension or debarment and determined that further action is not required to protect the Government's interests. The applicant therefore must provide information to the owner about its tax liability or conviction to the Owner, who will then notify the FAA Airports District Office, which will then notify the agency's SDO to facilitate completion of the required considerations before award decisions are made.

Term Definitions

Felony conviction: Felony conviction means a conviction within the preceding twenty four (24) months of a felony criminal violation under any Federal law and includes conviction of an offense defined in a section of the U.S. code that specifically classifies the offense as a felony and conviction of an offense that is classified as a felony under 18 U.S.C. § 3559.

Tax Delinquency: A tax delinquency is any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability.

Date	Signature
Company Name	Title

100-22 TERMINATION OF CONTRACT

100-22.1 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE (CONSTRUCTION & EQUIPMENT CONTRACTS)

The Owner may terminate this contract in whole or in part at any time by providing written notice to the Contractor. Such action may be without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner. Upon receipt of a written notice of termination, except as explicitly directed by the Owner, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the following obligations regardless of any delay in determining or adjusting amounts due under this clause:

1. Contractor must immediately discontinue work as specified in the written notice.
2. Terminate all subcontracts to the extent they relate to the work terminated under the notice.
3. Discontinue orders for materials and services except as directed by the written notice.
4. Deliver to the Owner all fabricated and partially fabricated parts, completed and partially completed work, supplies, equipment and materials acquired prior to termination of the work, and as directed in the written notice.
5. Complete performance of the work not terminated by the notice.
6. Take action as directed by the Owner to protect and preserve property and work related to this contract that Owner will take possession.

Owner agrees to pay Contractor for:

1. completed and acceptable work executed in accordance with the contract documents prior to the effective date of termination;
2. documented expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing work and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the contract documents in connection with uncompleted work;
3. reasonable and substantiated claims, costs, and damages incurred in settlement of terminated contracts with Subcontractors and Suppliers; and
4. reasonable and substantiated expenses to the Contractor directly attributable to Owner's termination action.

Owner will not pay Contractor for loss of anticipated profits or revenue or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from the Owner's termination action.

The rights and remedies this clause provides are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

100-22.2 TERMINATION FOR DEFAULT (TERMINATION FOR CAUSE (CONSTRUCTION))

Section 80-09 of FAA Advisory Circular 150/5370-10 establishes conditions, rights, and remedies associated with Owner termination of this contract due to default of the Contractor.

100-22.3 TERMINATION FOR DEFAULT (TERMINATION FOR CAUSE (EQUIPMENT))

The Owner may, by written notice of default to the Contractor, terminate all or part of this Contract if the Contractor:

1. Fails to commence the Work under the Contract within the time specified in the Notice- to-Proceed;
2. Fails to make adequate progress as to endanger performance of this Contract in accordance with its terms;
3. Fails to make delivery of the equipment within the time specified in the Contract, including any Owner approved extensions;
4. Fails to comply with material provisions of the Contract;
5. Submits certifications made under the Contract and as part of their proposal that include false or fraudulent statements; or
6. Becomes insolvent or declares bankruptcy.

If one or more of the stated events occur, the Owner will give notice in writing to the Contractor and Surety of its intent to terminate the contract for cause. At the Owner's discretion, the notice may allow the Contractor and Surety an opportunity to cure the breach or default.

If within 10 days of the receipt of notice, the Contractor or Surety fails to remedy the breach or default to the satisfaction of the Owner, the Owner has authority to acquire equipment by other procurement action. The Contractor will be liable to the Owner for any excess costs the Owner incurs for acquiring such similar equipment.

Payment for completed equipment delivered to and accepted by the Owner shall be at the Contract price. The Owner may withhold from amounts otherwise due the Contractor for such completed equipment, such sum as the Owner determines to be necessary to protect the Owner against loss because of Contractor default.

Owner will not terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the Work under this clause if the delay in completing the work arises from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of such acceptable causes include: acts of God, acts of the Owner, acts of another Contractor in the performance of a contract with the Owner, and severe weather events that substantially exceed normal conditions for the location.

If, after termination of the Contractor's right to proceed, the Owner determines that the Contractor was not in default, or that the delay was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties will be the same as if the Owner issued the termination for the convenience the Owner.

The rights and remedies of the Owner in this clause are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

100-23 TRADE RESTRICTION CERTIFICATION

By submission of an offer, the Offeror certifies that with respect to this solicitation and any resultant contract, the Offeror –

1. is not owned or controlled by one or more citizens of a foreign country included in the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms as published by the Office of the United States Trade Representative (USTR);

2. has not knowingly entered into any contract or subcontract for this project with a person that is a citizen or national of a foreign country included on the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms as published by the USTR; and

3. has not entered into any subcontract for any product to be used on the Federal project that is produced in a foreign country included on the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms published by the USTR.

This certification concerns a matter within the jurisdiction of an agency of the United States of America and the making of a false, fictitious, or fraudulent certification may render the maker subject to prosecution under Title 18 USC Section 1001.

The Offeror/Contractor must provide immediate written notice to the Owner if the Offeror/Contractor learns that its certification or that of a subcontractor was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. The Contractor must require subcontractors provide immediate written notice to the Contractor if at any time it learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

Unless the restrictions of this clause are waived by the Secretary of Transportation in accordance with 49 CFR 30.17, no contract shall be awarded to an Offeror or subcontractor:

1. who is owned or controlled by one or more citizens or nationals of a foreign country included on the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms published by the USTR or

2. whose subcontractors are owned or controlled by one or more citizens or nationals of a foreign country on such USTR list or

3. who incorporates in the public works project any product of a foreign country on such USTR list.

Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render, in good faith, the certification required by this provision. The knowledge and information of a contractor is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

The Offeror agrees that, if awarded a contract resulting from this solicitation, it will incorporate this provision for certification without modification in all lower tier subcontracts. The Contractor may rely on the certification of a prospective subcontractor that it is not a firm from a foreign country included on the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms as published by USTR, unless the Offeror has knowledge that the certification is erroneous.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when making an award. If it is later determined that the Contractor or subcontractor knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) may direct through the Owner cancellation of the contract or subcontract for default at no cost to the Owner or the FAA.

100-24 VETERAN'S PREFERENCE

In the employment of labor (excluding executive, administrative, and supervisory positions), the Contractor and all sub-tier contractors must give preference to covered veterans as defined within Title 49 United States Code Section 47112. Covered veterans include Vietnam-era veterans, Persian Gulf veterans, Afghanistan-Iraq war veterans, disabled veterans, and small business concerns (as defined by 15 USC 632) owned and controlled by disabled veterans. This preference only applies when there are covered veterans readily available and qualified to perform the work to which the employment relates.

100-25 DOMESTIC PREFERENCES FOR PROCUREMENTS

100-25.1 CERTIFICATION REGARDING DOMESTIC PREFERENCES FOR PROCUREMENTS

The Bidder or Offeror certifies by signing and submitting this bid or proposal that, to the greatest extent practicable, the Bidder or Offeror has provided a preference for the purchase, acquisition, or use of goods, products, or materials produced in the United States (including, but not limited to, iron, aluminum, steel, cement, and other manufactured products) in compliance with 2 CFR § 200.322.

100-26 PROHIBITION OF COVERED UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEMS (UAS)

The Bidder or Offeror certifies that they are aware of and comply with relevant Federal statutes and regulations, including those from the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), for operating unmanned aircraft systems (UAS) in accordance, and in compliance with all related requirements in the FAA Reauthorization Act of 2024 (Public Law 118-63), section 936 (49 U.S.C. § 44801 note).

Contractor warrants that all UAS operations will be conducted in full compliance with all applicable Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) regulations, including but not limited to 14 CFR Part 107, and any other applicable local, state, or Federal laws and regulations.

Sponsors and subgrant recipients cannot use AIP grant funds to enter into, extend, or renew a contract related to covered unmanned aircraft systems (UAS). This includes both procurement and operational contracts, as well as contracts with entities that operate such systems.

END OF ITEM GP-100

"General Decision Number: MS20260045 01/02/2026

Superseded General Decision Number: MS20250045

State: Mississippi

Construction Type: Building
BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (does not include single family homes or apartments up to and including 4 stories).

Counties: Alcorn, Calhoun, Chickasaw, Choctaw, Clay, Lee, Lowndes, Monroe, Noxubee, Oktibbeha, Pontotoc, Prentiss, Tippah, Tishomingo, Union, Webster and Winston Counties in Mississippi.

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/02/2026

ELEC0852-003 01/01/2025

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN (Includes Low Voltage Wiring, HVAC/Temperature Controls Installation and Wiring)	$ 28.80	14.14

IRON0167-012 05/01/2024

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER, STRUCTURAL	$ 30.00	19.58

PLUM0568-003 11/01/2024

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER	$ 30.41	11.47

SUMS2015-006 04/03/2017

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER	$ 16.13	0.00
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER	$ 20.00	0.00
ELEVATOR MECHANIC	$ 36.28	29.69
LABORER: Common or General	$ 11.36	0.00
LABORER: Mason Tender - Cement/Concrete	$ 12.98	0.00
LABORER: Pipelayer	$ 12.52	0.75
OPERATOR: Backhoe/Excavator/Trackhoe	$ 18.00	0.00

PAINTER (Brush and Roller).....$ 15.17 0.00

PIPEFITTER.....$ 22.77 6.96

SHEET METAL WORKER, Includes
HVAC Duct Installation.....$ 21.86 11.18

TRUCK DRIVER: Dump Truck.....$ 13.92 1.91

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

==========

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts.

Note: Executive Order 13658 generally applies to contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act that were awarded on or between January 1, 2015 and January 29, 2022, and that have not been renewed or extended on or after January 30, 2022. Executive Order 13658 does not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts regardless of when they were awarded. If a contract is subject to Executive Order 13658, the contractor must pay all covered workers at least $13.30 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in 2025. The applicable Executive Order minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under Executive Order 13658 is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (iii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classifications and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the type(s) of construction and geographic area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical

order under rate identifiers indicating whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate), a survey rate, a weighted union average rate, a state adopted rate, or a supplemental classification rate.

Union Rate Identifiers

A four-letter identifier beginning with characters other than ""SU"", ""UAVG"", ?SA?, or ?SC? denotes that a union rate was prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2024. PLUM is an identifier of the union whose collectively bargained rate prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. The date, 07/01/2024 in the example, is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all changes over time that are reported to WHD in the rates in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing the classification.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

The UAVG identifier indicates that no single rate prevailed for those classifications, but that 100% of the data reported for the classifications reflected union rates. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 01/01/2024. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the State of Ohio. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. The date, 01/01/2024 in the example, indicates the date the wage determination was updated to reflect the most current union average rate.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January, to reflect a weighted average of the current rates in the collective bargaining agreements on which the rate is based.

Survey Rate Identifiers

The ""SU"" identifier indicates that either a single non-union rate prevailed (as defined in 29 CFR 1.2) for this classification in the survey or that the rate was derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As a weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SUFL2022-007 6/27/2024. SU indicates the rate is a single non-union prevailing rate or a weighted average of survey data for that classification. FL indicates the State of Florida. 2022 is the year of the survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. The date, 6/27/2024 in the example, indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

?SU? wage rates typically remain in effect until a new survey is conducted. However, the Wage and Hour Division (WHD) has the discretion to update such rates under 29 CFR 1.6(c)(1).

State Adopted Rate Identifiers

The ""SA"" identifier indicates that the classifications and prevailing wage rates set by a state (or local) government were adopted under 29 C.F.R 1.3(g)-(h). Example: SAME2023-007 01/03/2024. SA reflects that the rates are state adopted. ME refers to the State of Maine. 2023 is the year during which the state completed the survey on which the listed classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. The date, 01/03/2024 in the example, reflects the date on which the classifications and rates under the ?SA? identifier took effect under state law in the state from which the rates were adopted.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

a) a survey underlying a wage determination
b) an existing published wage determination
c) an initial WHD letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
d) an initial conformance (additional classification and rate) determination

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be directed to the WHD Branch of Wage Surveys. Requests can be submitted via email to davisbaconinfo@dol.gov or by mail to:

Branch of Wage Surveys
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

Regarding any other wage determination matter such as conformance decisions, requests for initial decisions should be directed to the WHD Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Requests can be submitted via email to BCWD-Office@dol.gov or by mail to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2) If an initial decision has been issued, then any interested party (those affected by the action) that disagrees with the decision can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Requests for review and reconsideration can be submitted via email to dba.reconsideration@dol.gov or by mail to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor

200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210.

==========

END OF GENERAL DECISION
"

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Phased construction.
4. Access to site.
5. Work restrictions.
6. Specification and drawing conventions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Golden Triangle Regional Airport, FBO Expansion, FY2026, AIG, Columbus, Mississippi.

1. Project Location:

a. Golden Triangle Regional Airport, 2080 Airport Road, Highway 82 West, Columbus, MS 39701.

B. Owner: Golden Triangle Regional Airport, 2080 Airport Road, Highway 82 West, Columbus, MS 39701.

C. Architect: JBHM Architects, 104 Third Street South, Columbus, MS 39701. Phone: 662-329-4883.

D. Architect's Consultants: The Architect has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:

1. Mechanical: Dillion Nix, P.E. - HNA Engineering, pllc., 5411 Hayes Road, Arlington, TN 38002.

2. Plumbing: Matt Pulliam, P.E. - HNA Engineering, pllc., 5411 Hayes Road, Arlington, TN 38802.
3. Electrical: Josh Holtgrewe, P.E. - HNA Engineering, pllc., 5411 Hayes Road, Arlington, TN 38802.
4. Structural: Will Grigg, P.E. - Structural Design Group, 220 Great Circle Road, Suite 106, Nashville, TN 37228
5. Civil: Joshua Stump, P.E. - Neel-Schaffer, Inc., 2 Perimeter Park South, Suite 230E, Birmingham, AL 35243

E. Contractor: To be awarded the project via competitive bid.

F. Project Web Site: A project Web Site administered by the Architect will be used for purposes of managing communication and documents during the construction stage.

1. See Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for administering using the Project Web Site.

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of the Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

1. Renovations and additions to the existing FBO. Work includes an approximately 2,000 square foot addition to the existing FBO facility; minor renovations to the interior of the existing structure. The work includes concrete, PEMB, insulated metal panels, flooring, painting, roofing, storm drainage, fencing, plumbing, mechanical, and electrical. Additional work under alternates includes replacement of exterior metal panels on the existing facility (Alternate NO. 1); additional vehicular parking (Alternate NO. 2); relocation and replacement of the existing vehicular gate (Alternate NO. 3).

B. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

A. The work shall be conducted in one phase.

1.6 ACCESS TO SITE

A. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract Limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated. See the site plans for both project sites for construction entrances, lay down area, and limits of work.

1. Driveways, Walkways, and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.

a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

1.7 WORK BY OWNER

A. General: Cooperate fully with Owner so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.

1.8 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.

B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.

a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.9 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

1.10 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Spaces under construction must be cleaned and placed back in order before Owner reoccupies the space.

B. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.

C. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.

D. Employee Identification: Owner will provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Required personnel to use identification tags at all times.

1. At no time during construction activities shall any work be performed, or contractor personnel be present within the secure area without direct supervision of a properly badged employee of the Contractor and its Subcontractors.

E. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.

1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

1.11 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.

2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.

1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

B. Types of allowances include the following:

1. Lump-sum allowances.
2. Contingency allowances.

1.3 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.

B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.

C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.

C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.7 LUMP-SUM ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include taxes, freight**,** and delivery to Project site.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, General Contractor's overhead, profit, tax, insurance, bonds, and other similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

C. Unused Materials: Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.

1. If requested by Architect, retain and prepare unused material for storage by Owner. Deliver unused material to Owner's storage space as directed.

1.8 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed by Architect for Owner's purposes and only by Construction Change Directives that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, General Contractor's overhead, profit, tax, insurance, bonds, and other similar costs related to products and materials ordered by the Owner or selected by the Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not be part of the allowance.

C. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to Owner by Change Order.

1.9 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.

1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.
3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.

B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. **Allowance No. 1**: Door Hardware Allowance: Include the sum of $600 per leaf for regular interior doors and $250 per leaf for exterior aluminum doors for purchase and delivery of door hardware. Contractor's profit, overhead, and installation shall be included in the Contract Sum and shall not be part of the Allowance.

B. **Allowance No. 2**: Contingency Allowance: Include a contingency allowance of $50,000 for use according to Owner's written instructions. Contractor's profit and overhead shall be included in the Contract Sum and shall not be part of the Allowance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to alternates.

C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. **Alternate NO. 1 (ADD**): Remove and replace the exterior metal panels on the existing FBO building.

B. **Alternate NO. 2 (ADD**): Provide vehicular parking north of the FBO addition as described on Sheet C3.0.

C. **Alternate NO. 3 (ADD):** Replace and relocate the sliding vehicular gate.

1. Base bid shall include relocating the existing fence west of the FBO addition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
2. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
3. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit one copy of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use facsimile of form provided in Project Manual.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.

b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from IBC 2012.
j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within ten working days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 20 days of receipt of request, or 10 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 20 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

    a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    b. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided.
    c. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    d. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    e. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    f. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    g. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
    h. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
    i. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 30 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

    a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
    b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
    c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    d. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided.
    e. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    f. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    g. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    h. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    i. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
    j. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
    k. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

"OR EQUAL" SUBSTITUTION SR #:

TO: _____

PROJECT: _____

SPECIFIED ITEM: _____

_____

Section Page Paragraph Description

The undersigned requests consideration of the following:

PROPOSED "OR EQUAL" SUBSTITUTION

Attached data includes product data and description, specifications, shop drawings, photographs, certified performance and test results adequate for evaluation of the request; applicable portions of the data are clearly identified.

Attached data also includes a description of changes to the Contract Documents which the proposed substitution or "or equal" will require for its proper installation. Acceptance of the proposed "or equal" substitution will require the following changes:

_____

_____

The undersigned certifies that the following paragraphs, unless modified by attachments are correct:

_____

1. The proposed "or equal" substitution does not affect dimensions shown on the drawings.

2. The undersigned will coordinate the installation of the proposed product and will make changes to other Work which may be required at no additional costs to the Owner.

3. The proposed "or equal" substitution will have no adverse affect on other trades, the construction schedule, or specified warranty requirements.

4. Maintenance and service parts will be locally available for the proposed "or equal" substitution.

5. The proposed product has been investigated and it has been determined that the function, appearance and quality of the proposed substitution are equivalent or superior to the specified item.

6. The same warranty is available for the proposed product as for the specified product.

7. Any claim for additional costs and/or time in connection with the proposed "or equal" substitution are hereby waived.

8. The Owner will be reimbursed for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.

9. Incorporation or use of the proposed "or equal" substitution in the Work ____ is _____ or is not subject to payment of any license fee or royalty.

The undersigned agrees to pay all costs that result directly or indirectly from acceptance of such "or equal" substitute, including costs of redesign and claims of other contractors affected by the resulting change.

Submitted by: _____

Signature: _____

Firm: _____

Address: _____

Date: _____

Telephone: _____

Attachments: _____

_____

For use by the design consultant:

_____ Accepted _____ Accepted as noted
_____ Not Accepted _____ Received too late

By: _____

Date: _____

Remarks: _____

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.

d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
7. Proposal Request Form: Use AIA Document G709, "Work Changes Proposal Request."

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

A. Allowance Adjustment: See Section 012100 "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Changes Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Change Directive: Architect may issue a Change Directive on AIA Document G714 Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing the handling and processing of allowances.
2. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
3. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:

a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
b. Submittal schedule.
c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.

2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section. Itemize Materials and Labor for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:

   a. Project name and location.
   b. Name of Architect.
   c. Architect's project number.
   d. Contractor's name and address.
   e. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of percent of the Contract Sum.

4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored but not yet installed.

   a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If required, include evidence of insurance.

6. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
7. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
8. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.

   a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.

E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:

a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.

F. Transmittal: Submit one signed and notarized original scan copy of Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. Copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

1. Transmit copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.

H. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms, acceptable to Owner.

I. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of values.
3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
5. Schedule of unit prices.
6. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final), within 30 days of Notice To Proceed.
7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
9. Copies of building permits.
10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
11. Initial progress report.
12. Report of preconstruction conference.

J. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

K. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General coordination procedures.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. Shop Drawings.
4. Requests for Information (RFIs).
5. Potential Change Order (PCO).
6. Site Observation.
7. Communication via Project Web site.
8. Project meetings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI): Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

B. POTENTIAL CHANGE ORDER (PCO): Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking price proposal for changes to the Work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

B. Key Personnel Names: Within 30 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, on Project Web site, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
b. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
c. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
d. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
e. Indicate required installation sequences.
f. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.

5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:

    a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
    b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
    c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.

7. Electrical Work: Show the following:

    a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.
    b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
    c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
    d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.

8. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:

    a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.

9. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.
10. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.7 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

    1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
    2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Project number.
3. Date.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of Architect.
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
12. Contractor's signature.
13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

    a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

C. RFI Forms: Form bound in Project Manual.

1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.

D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:

    a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
    d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."

    a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log monthly. Include the following:

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect.
4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.

F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
2. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.8 POTENTIAL CHANGE ORDER (PCO):

A. General: Upon request, the contractor shall prepare and submit a PCO in the form specified.

1. PCO shall include proper breakdown of materials and labor of all components with proper overhead and profit as allowed in Specification Section 002213 Supplementary Conditions.

B. Content of PCO: Include a detailed, legible description of the breakdown per the following:

1. Project name.
2. Project number.
3. Date.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of Architect.
6. PCO number, numbered sequentially.
7. PCO subject.
8. Contractor's signature.
9. Attachments including breakdown.

C. Architect's Action. Architect will review each PCO, determine action required, and respond. Allow ten (10) working days for Architect's response for each PCO. PCOs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case the Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.

2. Architect's action on PCOs that may result in a change to the Contract Time of the Contract Sum.

1.9 COMMUNICATION VIA PROJECT WEB SITE

A. SUMMARY:

1. The following project information will be communicated electronically using web based service Newforma:

    a. Shop Drawings;
    b. Request for Information (RFI);
    c. Potential Change Orders (PCO);
    d. Change Orders;
    e. Construction Change Directives (CCD)
    f. Applications for Payment;
    g. Notice to Proceed (NTP);
    h. Site Observations.

2. General contractor will be given access to Newforma by the Architect at no charge.
3. The electronic submittal process is not intended for color samples, color charts, or physical material samples. These will be logged in to the software by the general contractor; actual samples should be sent to the Architect for review.
4. For project closeout, contractor shall provide one electronic copy (PDF) of all close-out documents for review, via project website. Documents shall be separated by type (not submitted as one combined document). Once close-out documents are approved, the contractor shall provide one approved electronic copy (PDF) of each close-out document required, as well as all information documented on the project website in accordance with Specification Section 017700 Close Out and Maintenance Data.

B. PROCEDURES

1. Submittal Preparation: Subcontractors and suppliers will not be provided access to the Newforma web site. All submittals/shop drawings shall be submitted to the general contractor, stamped for approval, and then submitted via Newforma.

    a. Contractor shall review and apply electronic stamp certifying that the submittal complies with the requirements of the Contract Documents including verification of manufacturer/product dimensions and coordination of information with other parts of the work.
    b. Architect/Engineer comment will be made available on Newforma for downloading. Contractor will receive e-mail notice of completed review.
    c. Distribution of reviewed submittals from subcontractors and suppliers is the responsibility of the general contractor.

2. Request for Information (RFI): Subcontractors and suppliers will not be provided access to the Newforma web site. All RFIs shall be submitted to the general contractor stamped "Request for Information" and then submitted via Newforma.

3. Pending Change Orders (PCO): Subcontractors and suppliers will not be provided access to the Newforma web site. All PCOs shall be submitted by the general contractor with complete breakdown of pricing for review and approval by the Architect submitted via Newforma.
4. Observation Reports: Architectural and Engineering Reports will be issued through Newforma. Distribution to subcontractors and suppliers is the responsibility of the general contractor.

1.10 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within five days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

    a. Tentative construction schedule.
    b. Phasing.
    c. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    d. Lines of communications.
    e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    f. Procedures for RFIs.
    g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    j. Submittal procedures.
    k. Preparation of record documents.
    l. Use of the premises and existing building.
    m. Work restrictions.
    n. Working hours.
    o. Owner's occupancy requirements.

p. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
q. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
r. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
s. Parking availability.
t. Office, work, and storage areas.
u. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
v. First aid.
w. Security.
x. Progress cleaning.

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

a. Contract Documents.
b. Options.
c. Related RFIs.
d. Related Change Orders.
e. Purchases.
f. Deliveries.
g. Submittals.
h. Review of mockups.
i. Possible conflicts.
j. Compatibility requirements.
k. Time schedules.
l. Weather limitations.
m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
n. Warranty requirements.
o. Compatibility of materials.
p. Acceptability of substrates.
q. Temporary facilities and controls.
r. Space and access limitations.
s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
u. Installation procedures.
v. Coordination with other work.
w. Required performance results.
x. Protection of adjacent work.
y. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Project Closeout Conference: a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 30 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.

1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:

    a. Preparation of record documents.
    b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
    c. Submittal of written warranties.
    d. Requirements for completing documentation.
    e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
    f. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
    g. Requirements for demonstration and training.
    h. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
    i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
    j. Submittal procedures.
    k. Coordination of separate contracts.
    l. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
    m. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
    n. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.

4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at monthly intervals.

1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

    a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

        1) Review schedule for next period.

    b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

        1) Interface requirements.
        2) Sequence of operations.
        3) Status of submittals.
        4) Deliveries.
        5) Off-site fabrication.
        6) Access.
        7) Site utilization.
        8) Temporary facilities and controls.
        9) Progress cleaning.
        10) Quality and work standards.
        11) Status of correction of deficient items.
        12) Field observations.
        13) Status of RFIs.
        14) Status of proposal requests.
        15) Pending changes.
        16) Status of Change Orders.
        17) Pending claims and disputes.
        18) Documentation of information for payment requests.

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

    a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Construction schedule updating reports.
2. Daily construction reports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

1. PDF electronic file.

B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

1. Submit a working electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (initial or updated) and date on label.

C. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.

D. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.

E. Material Location Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.

F. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

G. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's construction schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
3. Discuss constraints.
4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
6. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
7. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
8. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
9. Review time required for Project closeout and Owner startup procedure.
10. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
11. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Substantial Completion.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.

C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.

4. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
5. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
6. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:

a. Coordination with existing construction.
b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
c. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.

d. Use of premises restrictions.
e. Provisions for future construction.
f. Seasonal variations.
g. Environmental control.

D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion.

E. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:

1. Unresolved issues.
2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
4. Notations on returned submittals.
5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.

F. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is [14] <Insert number> or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

G. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

C. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.

D. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
2. Description of activity.
3. Main events of activity.
4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
5. Early and late start dates.
6. Early and late finish dates.
7. Activity duration in workdays.
8. Total float or slack time.
9. Average size of workforce.
10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).

E. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Identification of activities that have changed.
2. Changes in early and late start dates.
3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
5. Changes in the critical path.
6. Changes in total float or slack time.
7. Changes in the Contract Time.

2.3 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. Equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.
6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
7. Accidents.
8. Meetings and significant decisions.
9. Unusual events (see special reports).
10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
12. Emergency procedures.
13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
14. Change Orders received and implemented.
15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
16. Services connected and disconnected.
17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
18. Partial completions and occupancies.
19. Substantial Completions authorized.

2.4 SPECIAL REPORTS

A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.

B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.

C. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect[and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.

    a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.

4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

    a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    b. Specification Section number and title.
    c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
    d. Name of subcontractor.
    e. Description of the Work covered.
    f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
    g. Scheduled date of fabrication.
    h. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
    i. Scheduled dates for installation.
    j. Activity or event number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will not be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.

4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

    a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.

D. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

    a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).

3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use software-generated form from electronic project management software acceptable to Owner, containing the following information:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    f. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    g. Category and type of submittal.
    h. Specification Section number and title.

i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
j. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
k. Related physical samples submitted directly.
l. Transmittal number.
m. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
n. Other necessary identification.

E. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

F. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

G. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

H. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

I. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to Project Web site specifically established for Project.

a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

2. Action Submittals: Submit one pdf copy of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return .pdf copy with Architect's stamp.

3. Informational Submittals: Submit one paper copy of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
4. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.

    a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
    b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    c. Standard color charts.
    d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

    a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    b. Printed performance curves.
    c. Operational range diagrams.
    d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
6. Submit Product Data in the following format:

    a. PDF electronic file.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data[, unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted].

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Identification of products.
b. Schedules.
c. Compliance with specified standards.
d. Notation of coordination requirements.
e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:

a. PDF electronic file.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

a. Generic description of Sample.
b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
c. Sample source.
d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.

3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

   a. Number of Samples: Submit two sets of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record sample.

      1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
      2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
3. Number and name of room or space.
4. Location within room or space.
5. Submit product schedule in the following format:

   a. PDF electronic file.

F. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

G. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation."

H. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."

I. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

J. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

K. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

L. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

M. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

N. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

O. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

P. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

Q. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

R. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

S. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

T. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

1. Name of evaluation organization.
2. Date of evaluation.
3. Time period when report is in effect.
4. Product and manufacturers' names.
5. Description of product.
6. Test procedures and results.
7. Limitations of use.

U. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

V. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

W. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

X. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit one paper copy of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action, as follows:

B. Shop Drawing Stamp: The following is the content of the Shop Drawing Review Stamp:

__NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN __REVISE AND RESUBMIT
__REJECTED __SUBMIT SPECIFIED ITEM __FURNISH AS CORRECTED

This check is only for review of general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the Contract Documents. Corrections or comments made on the shop drawings during this review do not relieve the Contractor from compliance with requirements of the drawing and specifications. The Contractor is responsible for confirming and correlating all quantities and dimensions and for selecting fabrication processes. The Contractor shall review for general conformance with techniques of construction and coordinate his work with that of all other trades to perform his work in a safe and satisfactory manner.

JBHM ARCHITECTS, P.A.
DATE:_____ BY:_____

C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

D. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.

E. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

END OF SECTION

P. N. 26002.00 JBHM Architects, PA 04/07/2026

(General Contractor Name Here).

P O Box

City, State, Zip

Phone:

Fax:

REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

RFI No.

SUBJECT:

DATE:

PROJECT:

JBHM PROJECT: NUMBER

TO: JBHM Architect's, PA

REQUIRED:

REQUEST:

Response is needed within days.

Architect's Supplemental Instructions (ASI):

The Work shall be carried out in accordance with the following supplemental instructions issued in accordance with the Contract Documents without change in Contract Sum or Contract Time. Proceeding with the Work in accordance with these instructions indicates your acknowledgement that there will be no change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.

JBHM Response Date:

Requested By:

Date:

Signed:

pc:

PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

SECTION 013324: STRUCTURAL SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Structural submittals include shop drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, performance charts, nomenclature charts, samples, brochures and other data prepared by the Contractor or any subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, fabricator, or distributor and which illustrate some portion of the Project.

1.2 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Submittals shall be accompanied by a transmittal letter with the following information:

1. Project name.
2. Contractor's name.
3. Date submitted.
4. Description of items submitted; identify Work and product by Specification Section.
5. Number of drawings and other pertinent data.

B. Provide blank space on each submittal for the Architect/Structural Engineer's review stamp.

C. Submit electronic shop drawings. See architectural submittal spec for additional information. Contractor shall contact SDG to review submittal process. Submittals shall be emailed to submittals@sdg-structure.com

D. Contractor shall direct specific attention on the submittal to any deviation from the Construction Documents.

1.3 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

A. Contractor shall make all submittals in advance of installation or construction to allow the Architect/Structural Engineer sufficient time for review.

B. Contractor shall review all submittals and shall stamp and sign each sheet of shop drawings and product data and sign each sample to certify compliance with requirements of Construction Documents. Submittals received without the contractor's stamp of review will be returned to the contractor for review and resubmittal.

C. Contractor shall understand that the submittal of the required documents does not constitute compliance with the requirements of the Construction Documents; only submittals reviewed by the Architect/Structural Engineer constitute compliance.

D. It is the Contractor's responsibility to furnish equipment, materials, and labor for the Project which meets the requirements of the codes and authorities quoted as well as the Construction Documents. Proprietary items specified herein only establish a minimum functional and aesthetic standard and it is incumbent upon the Contractor to ascertain conformance of these proprietary items or any proposed substitution with the codes and authorities.

E. By reviewing, approving and submitting shop drawings, product data, or samples, Contractor thereby represents that he has determined and verified all field measurements, field construction criteria, materials, member sizes catalog numbers, and similar data and that he has checked and coordinated shop drawings with the requirements of the Project and of the Construction Documents.

F. Work requiring shop drawings, whether called for by the Construction Documents or requested by the Contractor, shall not commence until the Architect/Structural Engineer has reviewed the submission. Work may commence if the Contractor verifies the accuracy of the Architect/Structural Engineer's corrections and notations and complies with them without exception and without requesting change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.

1.4 ARCHITECT / STRUCTURAL ENGINEER REVIEW

A. Architect/Structural Engineer will review submittals with reasonable promptness.

B. Architect/Structural Engineer's review or corrections refer only to the general arrangement and conformance of the subject of the submittals with the design concept of the Project and with the information given in the Construction Documents. Under no conditions should the Contractor consider the review to include the dimensions, quantities, and details of the items nor the approval of an assembly in which the item functions.

C. Architect/Structural Engineer's review shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors or omissions in the submittals.

D. Architect/Structural Engineer's review of submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for any deviation from the requirements of the Construction Documents unless the Contractor has directed specific attention to the deviation at the time of submission and the Architect/Structural Engineer has given written approval to the specific deviation.

E. Architect/Structural Engineer's review of submittals shall not be construed as authorizing any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

1.5 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Present in a clear and thorough manner. Title each drawing with Project name and number; identify each element of drawings by reference to sheet number and detail of Construction Documents.

B. Reproduction of Structural Drawings for shop drawings is not permitted. Electronic drawing files will not be provided to the Contractor.

C. Identify field dimensions; show relationship to adjacent or critical features of Work or products.

D. A copy of the marked structural shop drawings with the Architect/Structural Engineer's review stamp is to be maintained at the job site.

1.6 PRODUCT DATA

A. Submit only pages that are pertinent; mark each copy of standard printed data to identify pertinent products, referenced to Specification Section and Article number. Show reference standards, performance characteristics, and capacities; wiring and piping diagrams and controls; component parts; finishes; dimensions; and required clearances.

B. Modify manufacturer's standard schematic drawings and diagrams to supplement standard information and to provide information specifically applicable to the Work. Delete information that is not applicable.

C. Provide manufacturer's preparation, assembly, and installation instructions.

1.7 SAMPLES

A. Submit full range of manufacturer's standard finishes, except where more restrictive requirements are specified, indicating colors, textures, and patterns.

B. Submit samples to illustrate functional characteristics of products, including parts and attachments as required by Architect/Structural Engineer.

C. Approved samples that are of proper size may be incorporated in Work.

D. Label each sample with identification.

E. Field Finishes: Provide full samples at Project, at location acceptable to Architect/Structural Engineer, as required by individual Specification Section. Install each sample complete and finished. Acceptable finishes in place may be retained in completed Work.

1.8 RESUBMITTALS

A. When submittals are returned to the Contractor with the Architect/Structural Engineer's corrections the Contractor shall make the required corrections. Upon request, resubmit one corrected set.

B. Contractor shall direct specific attention on the resubmittal to all revisions including those requested by the Architect/Structural Engineer on previous submission.

1.9 DISTRIBUTION

A. Distribute reproductions of shop drawings, copies of product data, and samples which bear the Architect/Structural Engineer's review stamp to job site file, Record Documents file, subcontractors, suppliers, other affected contractors, and other entities requiring information.

B. Work shall be in accordance with and performed from the reviewed drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for testing and inspecting allowances.
2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
3. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

C. Mockups: Full size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

1. Room Mockups: Mockups of typical interior spaces complete with wall, floor, and ceiling finishes, doors, windows, millwork, casework, specialties, furnishings and equipment, and lighting.

D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.

G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade or trades.

J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For integrated exterior mockups, provide plans, sections, and elevations, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.

1. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
2. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Quality-Control Manager Qualifications: For supervisory personnel.

B. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems.

1. Seismic-force resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the designated seismic system quality assurance plan prepared by the Architect.
2. Main wind-force resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the wind-force-resisting system quality assurance plan prepared by the Architect.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

D. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:

1. Specification Section number and title.
2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
3. Description of test and inspection.
4. Identification of applicable standards.

5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
6. Number of tests and inspections required.
7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.

B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified full-time personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.

1. Project quality-control manager .

C. Testing and Inspection: Include in quality-control plan a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:

1. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.

D. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.

E. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.

8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:

a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.

b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups; do not reuse products on Project.

2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Notify Architectseven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
3. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.

a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

4. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
5. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.

L. Room Mockups: Construct room mockups incorporating required materials and assemblies, finished in accordance with requirements. Provide required lighting and additional lighting where required to enable Architect to evaluate quality of the Work.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.

a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

B. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."

C. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

D. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

E. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

F. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

G. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Update as the Work progresses. .

1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.11 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: a qualified testing agency or special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction , and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Division 01 Section "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Thomson Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S."

AA	Aluminum Association, Inc. (The) www.aluminum.org	(703) 358-2960
AAADM	American Association of Automatic Door Manuf. www.aaadm.com	(216) 241-7333
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council www.aabchq.com	(202) 737-0202
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association www.aamanet.org	(847) 303-5664
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials www.transportation.org	(202) 624-5800
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists www.aatcc.org	(919) 549-8141
ABAA	Air Barrier Association of America www.airbarrier.org	(866) 956-5888
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association www.abma-dc.org	(202) 367-1155
ACI	American Concrete Institute www.concrete.org	(248) 848-3700
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association www.concrete-pipe.org	(972) 506-7216
AEIC	Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. www.aeic.org	(205) 257-2530
AF&PA	American Forest & Paper Association	(800) 878-8878
AGA	American Gas Association www.aga.org	(202) 824-7000

AGC	Associated General Contractors of America (The) www.agc.org	(703) 548-3118
AHA	American Hardboard Association (Now part of CPA)	
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers www.aham.org	(202) 872-5955
AI	Asphalt Institute www.asphaltinstitute.org	(859) 288-4960
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The)	(800) 242-3837 (202) 626-7300
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction	(800) 644-2400 (312) 670-2400
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute www.steel.org	(202) 452-7100
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction www.aitc-glulam.org	(303) 792-9559
ALCA	Associated Landscape Contractors of America (Now PLANET - Professional Landcare Network)	
ALSC	American Lumber Standard Committee, Incorp. www.alsc.org	(301) 972-1700
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Assoc. International, Inc. www.amca.org	(847) 394-0150
ANSI	American National Standards Institute www.ansi.org	(202) 293-8020
AOSA	Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc. www.aosaseed.com	(405) 780-7372
APA	Architectural Precast Association www.archprecast.org	(239) 454-6989
APA	APA - The Engineered Wood Association www.apawood.org	(253) 565-6600
APA EWS	APA - The Engineered Wood Association; Engineered Wood Systems (See APA - The Engineered Wood Association)	
API	American Petroleum Institute www.api.org	(202) 682-8000
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute www.ari.org	(703) 524-8800
ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association www.asphaltroofing.org	(202) 207-0917
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers	(800) 548-2723 (703) 295-6300
ASCE/SEI	American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (See ASCE)	
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers	(800) 527-4723
ASME	ASME International American Society of Mech. Engineers International www.asme.org	(800) 843-2763 (973) 882-1170
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering www.asse-plumbing.org	(440) 835-3040
ASTM	ASTM International American Society for Testing and Materials International	(610) 832-9500

	www.astm.org	
AWCI	Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry www.awci.org	(703) 534-8300
AWCMA	American Window Covering Manufacturers Association (Now WCMA)	
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute www.awinet.org	(571) 323-3636
AWPA	American Wood Protection Association (Formerly: American Wood Preservers' Association) www.awpa.com	(205) 733-4077
AWS	American Welding Society	(800) 443-9353
AWWA	American Water Works Association	(800) 926-7337
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association www.buildershardware.com	(212) 297-2122
BIA	Brick Industry Association (The) www.bia.org	(703) 620-0010
BICSI	BICSI, Inc.	(800) 242-7405 (813) 979-1991
BIFMA	BIFMA International (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association International) www.bifma.com	(616) 285-3963
BISSC	Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee www.bissc.org	(866) 342-4772
BWF	Badminton World Federation (Formerly: IBF - International Badminton Federation) www.internationalbadminton.org	6-03-9283 7155
CCC	Carpet Cushion Council www.carpetcushion.org	(610) 527-3880
CDA	Copper Development Association	(800) 232-3282 (212) 251-7200
CEA	Canadian Electricity Association www.canelect.ca	(613) 230-9263
CEA	Consumer Electronics Association	(866) 858-1555 (703) 907-7600
CFFA	Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc. www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com	(216) 241-7333
CGA	Compressed Gas Association www.cganet.com	(703) 788-2700
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association	(888) 881-2462 (937) 222-2462
CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Assoc. www.cisca.org	(630) 584-1919
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute www.cispi.org	(423) 892-0137
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute www.chainlinkinfo.org	(301) 596-2583
CRRC	Cool Roof Rating Council	(866) 465-2523 (510) 485-7175
CPA	Composite Panel Association www.pbmdf.com	(301) 670-0604

CPPA	Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Association www.cppa-info.org	(800) 510-2772 (202) 462-9607
CRI	Carpet and Rug Institute (The) www.carpet-rug.com	(800) 882-8846 (706) 278-3176
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute www.crsi.org	(847) 517-1200
CSA	Canadian Standards Association	(800) 463-6727
CSA	CSA International (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services) www.csa-international.org	(866) 797-4272 (416) 747-4000
CSI	Cast Stone Institute www.caststone.org	(717) 272-3744
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The)	(800) 689-2900
CSSB	Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau www.cedarbureau.org	(604) 820-7700
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute) www.cti.org	(281) 583-4087
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute www.dhi.org	(703) 222-2010
EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance www.eia.org	(703) 907-7500
EIMA	EIFS Industry Members Association	(800) 294-3462
EJCDC	Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee www.ejdc.org	(703) 295-5000
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.ejma.org	(914) 332-0040
ESD	ESD Association (Electrostatic Discharge Association) www.esda.org	(315) 339-6937
ETL	SEMCO Intertek ETL SEMCO (Formerly: ITS - Intertek Testing Service NA) www.intertek.com	(800) 967-5352
FIBA	Federation Internationale de Basketball (The International Basketball Federation) www.fiba.com	41 22 545 00 00
FIVB	Federation Internationale de Volleyball (The International Volleyball Federation) www.fivb.ch	41 21 345 35 35
FM	Approvals FM Approvals LLC www.fmglobal.com	(781) 762-4300
FM Global	FM Global (Formerly: FMG - FM Global) www.fmglobal.com	(401) 275-3000
FMRC	Factory Mutual Research (Now FM Global)	
FRSA	Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc. www.floridaroof.com	(407) 671-3772

FSA	Fluid Sealing Association www.fluidsealing.com	(610) 971-4850
FSC	Forest Stewardship Council www.fsc.org	49 228 367 66 0
GA	Gypsum Association www.gypsum.org	(202) 289-5440
GANA	Glass Association of North America www.glasswebsite.com	(785) 271-0208
GRI	(Part of GSI)	
GS	Green Seal www.greenseal.org	(202) 872-6400
GSI	Geosynthetic Institute www.geosynthetic-institute.org	(610) 522-8440
HI	Hydraulic Institute www.pumps.org	(973) 267-9700
HI	Hydronics Institute www.gamanet.org	(908) 464-8200
HMMA	Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association (Part of NAAMM)	
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association www.hpva.org	(703) 435-2900
HPW	H. P. White Laboratory, Inc. www.hpwhite.com	(410) 838-6550
IAS	International Approval Services (Now CSA International)	
IBF	International Badminton Federation (Now BWF)	
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc. www.icea.net	(770) 830-0369
ICRI	International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc. www.icri.org	(847) 827-0830
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission www.iec.ch	41 22 919 02 11
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. www.ieee.org	(212) 419-7900
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America www.iesna.org	(212) 248-5000
IEST	Institute of Environmental Sciences and Tech. www.iest.org	(847) 255-1561
IGCC	Insulating Glass Certification Council www.igcc.org	(315) 646-2234
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance www.igmaonline.org	(613) 233-1510
ILI	Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc. www.iliai.com	(812) 275-4426
ISO	International Organization for Standardization	41 22 749 01 1
ISSFA	International Solid Surface Fabricators Association	(877) 464-7732 (702) 567-8150
ITS	Intertek Testing Service NA (Now ETL SEMCO)	

ITU	International Telecommunication Union www.itu.int/home	41 22 730 51 11
KCMA	Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association www.kcma.org	(703) 264-1690
LMA	Laminating Materials Association (Now part of CPA)	
LPI	Lightning Protection Institute www.lightning.org	(800) 488-6864
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association www.mbma.com	(216) 241-7333
MFMA	Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.maplefloor.org	(888) 480-9138
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.metalframingmfg.org	(312) 644-6610
MH	Material Handling (Now MHIA)	
MHIA	Material Handling Industry of America	(800) 345-1815 (704) 676-1190
MIA	Marble Institute of America www.marble-institute.com	(440) 250-9222
MPI	Master Painters Institute	(888) 674-8937 (604) 298-7578
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. www.mss-hq.com	(703) 281-6613
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers www.naamm.org	(630) 942-6591
NACE	NACE International (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International) www.nace.org	(800) 797-6623
NADCA	National Air Duct Cleaners Association www.nadca.com	(202) 737-2926
NAGWS	National Association for Girls and Women in Sport www.aahperd.org/nagws/	(800) 213-7193, ext. 453
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Assoc. www.naima.org	(703) 684-0084
NBGQA	National Building Granite Quarries Assoc., Inc. www.nbgqa.com	(800) 557-2848
NCAA	National Collegiate Athletic Association (The) www.ncaa.org	(317) 917-6222
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association www.ncma.org	(703) 713-1900
NCPI	National Clay Pipe Institute www.ncpi.org	(262) 248-9094
NCTA	National Cable & Telecommunications Association www.ncta.com	(202) 775-2300
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau www.nebb.org	(301) 977-3698
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association	(301) 657-3110

	www.necanet.org	
NeLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association www.nelma.org	(207) 829-6901
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association www.nema.org	(703) 841-3200
NETA	InterNational Electrical Testing Association	(888) 300-6382 (269) 488-6382
NFHS	National Federation of State High School Assoc. www.nfhs.org	(317) 972-6900
NFPA	NFPA (800) 344-3555 (National Fire Protection Association) www.nfpa.org	(617) 770-3000
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council www.nfrc.org	(301) 589-1776
NGA	National Glass Association	(866) 342-5642 (703) 442-4890
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association	(800) 933-0318 (901) 377-1818
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority www.nlga.org	(604) 524-2393
NOFMA	NOFMA: The Wood Flooring Manuf. Assoc. (Formerly: National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association) www.nofma.com	(901) 526-5016
NOMMA	National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Assoc. www.nomma.org	(888) 516-8585
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association	(800) 323-9545 (847) 299-9070
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association	(888) 846-7622 (301) 587-1400
NSF	NSF International (National Sanitation Foundation International) www.nsf.org	(800) 673-6275 (734) 769-8010
NSSGA	National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association	(800) 342-1415 (703) 525-8788
NTMA	National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The)	(800) 323-9736 (540) 751-0930
NTRMA	National Tile Roofing Manufacturers Association (Now TRI)	
NWWDA	National Wood Window and Door Association (Now WDMA)	
OPL	Omega Point Laboratories, Inc. (Now ITS)	
PCI www.pci.org	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute	(312) 786-0300
PDCA	Painting & Decorating Contractors of America	(800) 332-7322 (314) 514-7322
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute	(800) 589-8956 (978) 557-0720
PGI	PVC Geomembrane Institute http://pgi-tp.ce.uiuc.edu	(217) 333-3929
PLANET	Professional Landcare Network	(800) 395-2522

	(Formerly: ACLA - Associated Landscape Contractors of America)	(703) 736-9666
	www.landcarenetwork.org	
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute	(602) 870-7540
	www.post-tensioning.org	
RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections	
	www.boltcouncil.org	
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute	(301) 340-8580
	www.rfci.com	
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service	(888) 225-7339
		(415) 382-0662
SAE	SAE International	(877) 606-7323
		(724) 776-4841
SDI	Steel Deck Institute	(847) 458-4647
	www.sdi.org	
SDI	Steel Door Institute	(440) 899-0010
	www.steeldoor.org	
SEFA	Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association	(877) 294-5424
		(516) 294-5424
SEI/ASCE	Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers	
	(See ASCE)	
SGCC	Safety Glazing Certification Council	(315) 646-2234
	www.sgcc.org	
SIA	Security Industry Association	(866) 817-8888
		(703) 683-2075
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association	
	(Now IGMA)	
SJI	Steel Joist Institute	(843) 626-1995
	www.steeljoist.org	
SMA	Screen Manufacturers Association	(561) 533-0991
	www.smacentral.org	
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors'	(703) 803-2980
	National Association	
	www.smacna.org	
SMPTE	Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers	(914) 761-1100
	www.smpte.org	
SPFA	Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance	(800) 523-6154
	(Formerly: SPI/SPFD - The Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc.; Spray Polyurethane Foam Division)	
	www.sprayfoam.org	
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (The)	(850) 434-2611
	www.spib.org	
SPRI	Single Ply Roofing Industry	(781) 647-7026
	www.spri.org	
SSINA	Specialty Steel Industry of North America	(800) 982-0355
		(202) 342-8630
SSPC	SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings	(877) 281-7772
		(412) 281-2331
STI	Steel Tank Institute	(847) 438-8265
	www.steeltank.com	
SWI	Steel Window Institute	(216) 241-7333

	www.steelwindows.com	
SWRI	Sealant, Waterproofing, & Restoration Institute www.swrionline.org	(816) 472-7974
TCA	Tile Council of America, Inc. (Now TCNA)	
TCNA	Tile Council of North America, Inc. www.tileusa.com	(864) 646-8453
TIA/EIA	Telecommunications Industry Association/ Electronic Industries Alliance www.tiaonline.org	(703) 907-7700
TMS	The Masonry Society www.masonrysociety.org	(303) 939-9700
TPI	Truss Plate Institute, Inc. www.tpinst.org	(703) 683-1010
TPI	Turfgrass Producers International	(800) 405-8873 (847) 649-5555
TRI	Tile Roofing Institute www.tileroofing.org	(312) 670-4177
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.	(877) 854-3577 (847) 272-8800
UNI	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association www.uni-bell.org	(972) 243-3902
USAV	USA Volleyball	(888) 786-5539 (719) 228-6800
USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council www.usgbc.org	(800) 795-1747
USITT	United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.	(800) 938-7488 (315) 463-6463
WASTEC	Waste Equipment Technology Association	(800) 424-2869 (202) 244-4700
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau	(800) 283-1486 (503) 639-0651
WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Association www.wcmanet.org	(212) 297-2122
WCSC	Window Covering Safety Council (Formerly: WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association) www.windowcoverings.org	(800) 506-4636 (212) 297-2109
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association (Formerly: NWWDA - National Wood Window and Door Association) www.wdma.com	(800) 223-2301 (847) 299-5200
WI	Woodwork Institute (Formerly: WIC - Woodwork Institute of California) www.wicnet.org	(916) 372-9943
WIC	Woodwork Institute of California (Now WI)	
WMMPA	Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association	(800) 550-7889 (530) 661-9591
WSRCA	Western States Roofing Contractors Association	(800) 725-0333 (650) 570-5441
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association	(503) 224-3930

www.wwpa.org

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

IAPMO	International Assoc. of Plumbing and Mech. Officials www.iapmo.org	(909) 472-4100
ICC	International Code Council www.iccsafe.org	(888) 422-7233
ICC-ES	ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. www.icc-es.org	(800) 423-6587
UBC	Uniform Building Code (See ICC)	(562) 699-0543

C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

CE	Army Corps of Engineers www.usace.army.mil	(202) 761-0011
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission	(800) 638-2772 (301) 504-7923
DOC	Department of Commerce www.commerce.gov	(202) 482-2000
DOD	Department of Defense http://.dodssp.daps.dla.mil	(215) 697-6257
DOE	Department of Energy www.energy.gov	(202) 586-9220
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency www.epa.gov	(202) 272-0167
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration www.faa.gov	(866) 835-5322
FCC	Federal Communications Commission www.fcc.gov	(888) 225-5322
FDA	Food and Drug Administration www.fda.gov	(888) 463-6332
GSA	General Services Administration www.gsa.gov	(800) 488-3111
HUD	Department of Housing and Urban Development www.hud.gov	(202) 708-1112
LBL	Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory www.lbl.gov	(510) 486-4000
NCHRP	National Cooperative Highway Research Program (See TRB)	
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology www.nist.gov	(301) 975-6478
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration	(800) 321-6742

		(202) 693-1999
PBS	Public Buildings Service (See GSA)	
PHS	Office of Public Health and Science www.osophs.dhhs.gov/ophs	(202) 690-7694
RUS	Rural Utilities Service (See USDA)	(202) 720-9540
SD	State Department www.state.gov	(202) 647-4000
TRB	Transportation Research Board http://gulliver.trb.org	(202) 334-2934
USDA	Department of Agriculture www.usda.gov	(202) 720-2791
USPS	Postal Service www.usps.com	(202) 268-2000

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities Available from U.S. Access Board www.access-board.gov	(800) 872-2253 (202) 272-0080
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations Available from Government Printing Office www.gpoaccess.gov/cfr/index.html	(866) 512-1800 (202) 512-1800
DOD	Department of Defense Military Spec. and Standards Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil	(215) 697-2664
DSCC	Defense Supply Center Columbus (See FS)	
FED-STD	Federal Standard (See FS)	
FS	Federal Specification Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil Available from Defense Standardization Program www.dps.dla.mil Available from General Services Administration www.gsa.gov Available from National Institute of Building Sciences www.wbdg.org/ccb	(215) 697-2664 (202) 619-8925 (202) 289-7800
FTMS	Federal Test Method Standard (See FS)	
MIL	(See MILSPEC)	
MIL-STD	(See MILSPEC)	
MILSPEC	Military Specification and Standards	(215) 697-2664

	Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil	
UFAS	Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards Available from Access Board www.access-board.gov	(800) 872-2253 (202) 272-0080

E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

CBHF	State of California, Department of Consumer Affairs Bureau of Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation www.dca.ca.gov/bhfti	(800) 952-5210
CCR	California Code of Regulations www.calregs.com	(916) 323-6815
CPUC	California Public Utilities Commission www.cpuc.ca.gov	(415) 703-2782
TFS	Texas Forest Service Forest Resource Development http://txforestservice.tamu.edu	(979) 458-6650

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 014524: STRUCTURAL SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Section summarizes the responsibility of the Contractor and the Special Inspector in the performance of the special inspections required in the Construction Documents.

B. Neither the observation of the Architect/Structural Engineer in the administration of the contract, nor tests/inspections by the Special Inspector, nor approvals by persons other than the Architect/Structural Engineer shall relieve the Contractor from his obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Construction Documents.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM E329 – Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and/or Testing.

B. American Council of Independent Laboratories – Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratories Qualifications.

1.3 SELECTION AND PAYMENT

A. Owner will employ and pay for the structural testing/inspection services that are required by the Construction Documents.

B. Contractor shall pay for any additional structural testing/inspection required for Work or materials not complying with Construction Documents due to negligence or nonconformance.

C. Contractor shall pay for any additional structural testing/inspection required for his convenience.

1.4 STRUCTURAL TESTING/INSPECTION REQUIREMENT SUMMARY

A. Refer to the Structural Quality Assurance Plan in the Structural Drawings for the required tests/inspections.

1.5 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. Prior to start of Work, submit name of Special Inspector, address, telephone number, fax number, and names and qualifications of technicians, inspectors, and engineers who will be working on this Project.

B. If multiple Special Inspectors are used, submit the information stated above for each firm along with a statement of the testing/inspection responsibilities for each firm.

1.6 STRUCTURAL TESTING/INSPECTION AGENCY'S QUALIFICATIONS

A. Provide inspectors qualified to perform special inspections as required by the Building Code and the Construction Documents.
   1. Inspectors shall have a minimum of two years' experience.
   2. Where required, the Inspectors shall be approved by the local building authority.

B. Comply with the American Council of Independent Laboratories recommended requirements.

C. Comply with ASTM E329.

D. Maintain properly calibrated equipment; calibrated within the past 12 months with devices of accuracy traceable to either National Bureau of Standards (NBS) or accepted values of natural physical constants.

E. Inspection of all field welding operations, including the installation of automatic end-welded stud shear connectors, shall be made by qualified welding inspectors. Such inspectors shall be persons trained and thoroughly experienced in inspecting welding operations. The minimum requirements for a qualified welding inspector shall be as those for an AWS certified welding inspector (CWI), as defined in the provisions of the 1992 edition of AWS QCI, Standard and Guide for Qualification and Certification of Welding Inspectors published by the American Welding Society. Inspectors performing nondestructive testing shall be qualified in accordance with the American Society of Nondestructive Testing, Inc.

PART 2 MATERIALS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STRUCTURAL PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. A structural preconstruction meeting may be conducted at the construction site by the Structural Engineer to discuss quality issues. The parties involved may be the Architect, Contractor, Special Inspector, appropriate subcontractors, suppliers, and detailers.

3.2 SPECIAL INSPECTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Cooperate with the Contractor and provide timely service.

B. Upon arriving at the construction site, sign in and notify the Contractor of presence.

C. Select the representative samples that are to be tested/inspected.

D. Perform tests/inspections as outlined in Construction Documents, the applicable codes, and as directed by the Structural Engineer.

E. Report results of tests/inspections in accordance with the Construction Documents and the Building Code. Work and materials not complying with Construction Documents shall be immediately reported to the Contractor and Structural Engineer.

F. Leave copies of field notes with the Contractor prior to leaving the construction site. Field notes shall include the message given to the Contractor, date, time of message, name of Contractor's representative informed, type and location of Work or materials tested/inspected, whether the work or materials complies with Construction Documents and name of the Structural Testing/Inspection Agency's representative.

G. Report and distribute results of tests/inspections promptly in the form of written reports as directed by the Structural Engineer.

H. Special Inspector shall not alter requirements of Construction Documents, approve or reject any portion of the Work, or perform duties of the Contractor.

I. Submit written confirmation at end of construction that, to the best of their knowledge, the structural Work conforms to the Construction Documents.

3.3 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Provide copy of Construction Documents to the Special Inspector.

B. Arrange the preconstruction meeting to discuss quality issues.

C. Notify the Special Inspector sufficiently in advance of operations to allow assignment of personnel and scheduling of tests.

D. Cooperate with Special Inspector and provide access to Work.

E. Provide samples of materials to be tested in required quantities.

F. Furnish copies of mill test reports when requested.

G. Provide storage space for Special Inspector’s exclusive use, such as for storing and curing concrete testing samples.

H. Provide labor to assist the Special Inspector in performing tests/inspections.

3.4 OPTIONS

A. If the Structural Testing/Inspection Agency is located at such a distance from the Project that travel expenses will be a consideration, or if the amount of sampling performed is minor, and by mutual agreement of the Architect/Structural Engineer and Contractor, the Contractor may be requested to take samples and forward them to the Structural Testing/Inspection Agency for testing/inspection.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.
2. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for construction and maintenance of cement concrete pavement for temporary roads and paved areas.

1.3 USE CHARGES

A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Sewer Service: Pay sewer-service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.

C. Water Service: Pay water-service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.

D. Electric Power Service: Pay electric-power-service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

D. Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage.

1. Describe delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
2. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
3. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.

E. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify further options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate. Include the following:

1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
4. Waste handling procedures.
5. Other dust-control measures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.

B. Locate as indicated on Drawings.

C. Provide gates / access as determined by Contractor.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:

1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- square tack and marker boards.
3. Drinking water and private toilet.
4. Coffee machine and supplies.
5. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
6. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.

C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and marked for intended location and application.
3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures".

C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.

1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.

D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

1. **Toilets: Use of Owner's existing toilet facilities will not be permitted.**

E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.

G. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.

1. Install electric power service overhead unless otherwise indicated.

H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

I. Telephone Service: Provide cellular telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel.

1. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.

a. Police and fire departments.
b. Ambulance service.
c. Contractor's home office.
d. Architect's office.
e. Engineers' offices.
f. Owner's office.

2. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas within construction limits indicated on Drawings.

1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.

C. Temporary Use of Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.

1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas according to Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proofrolling, compacting, and testing.
4. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course according to Section 321216 "Asphalt Paving."

D. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

E. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.

F. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

G. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.

a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.

3. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.

H. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."

I. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

B. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements of 2003 EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent and requirements specified in Section 311000 "Site Clearing."

C. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

D. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.

E. Site Enclosure Fence: Prior to commencing earthwork, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.

1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.

F. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.

G. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.

H. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.

B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.

4. Remove standing water from decks.
5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
5. Do not install material that is wet.
6. Discard, replace, or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
7. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.

D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Use permanent HVAC system to control humidity.
3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.

    a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective.
    b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
    c. Remove materials that can not be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

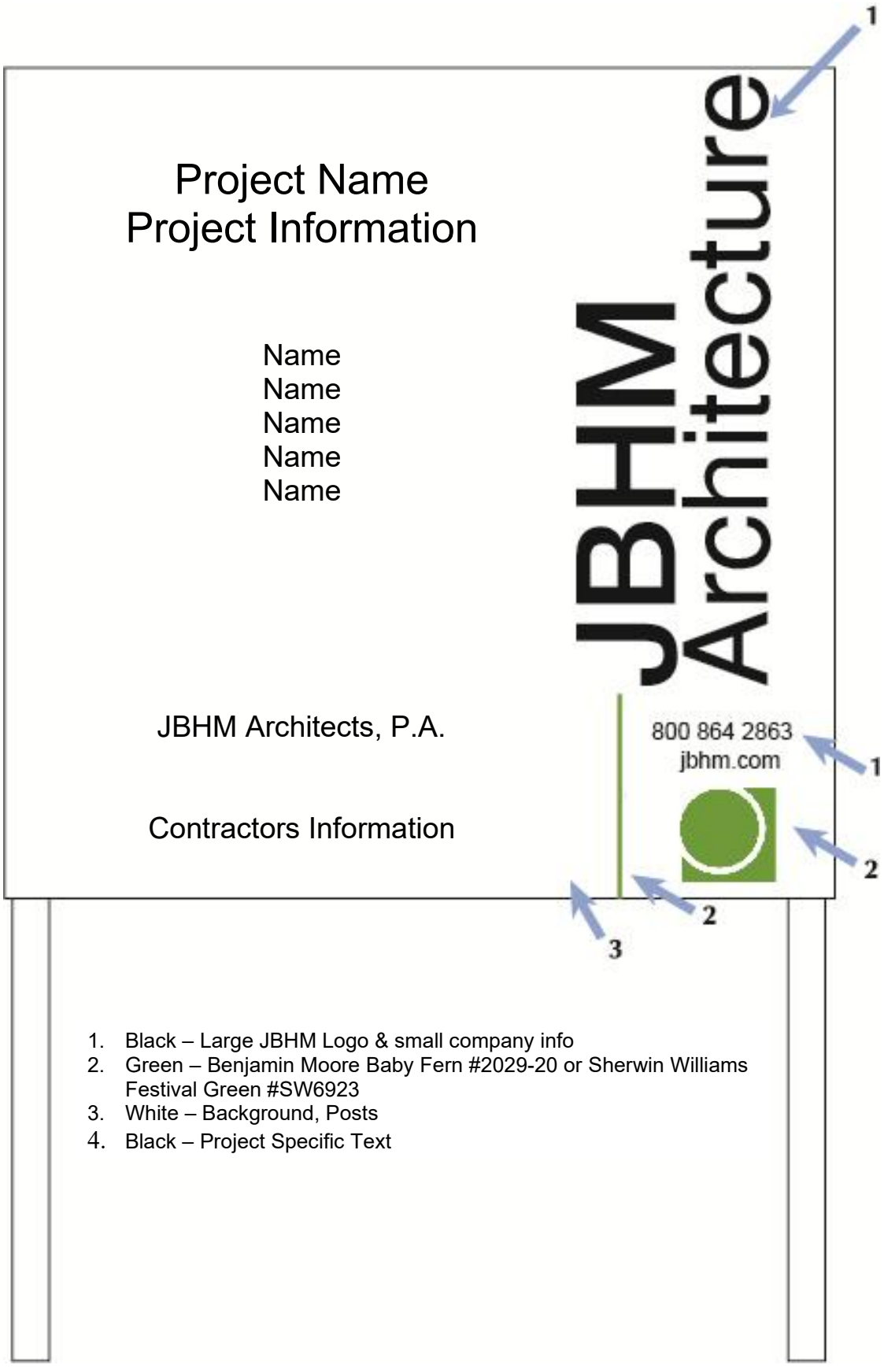
1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION



1. Black – Large JBHM Logo & small company info
2. Green – Benjamin Moore Baby Fern #2029-20 or Sherwin Williams Festival Green #SW6923
3. White – Background, Posts
4. Black – Project Specific Text

8’x8’ Project Identification Sign
To be erected no later than 14 days after Notice to Proceed

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
2. Division 01 Section "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
3. Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
4. Division 01 Section "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

    a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
    b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.

4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
3. Refer to Divisions 02 through 49. Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
3. Products:

    a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.

4. Manufacturers:

a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.

5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. Installation of the Work.
4. Cutting and patching.
5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
6. Progress cleaning.
7. Starting and adjusting.
8. Protection of installed construction.
9. Correction of the Work.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by professional engineer certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.

C. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:

1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long services and systems will be disrupted.

D. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from the Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural element during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection

2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:

a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
b. Fire separation assemblies.
c. Air or smoke barriers.
d. Fire-suppression systems.
e. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
f. Control systems.
g. Communication systems.
h. Conveying systems.
i. Electrical wiring systems.
j. Operating systems of special construction.

3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:

    a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
    b. Membranes and flashings.
    c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
    d. Equipment supports.
    e. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
    f. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.

4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, utilize products for patching that comply with requirements of Division 01 Section "Sustainable Design Requirements."

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to the Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities,mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:

    a. Description of the Work.
    b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
    c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
    d. Recommended corrections.

2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility and Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of the Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

C. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

D. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.

B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

G. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

D. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements of Division 01 Section "Summary."

E. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.

F. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
4. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

G. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.

2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.

    a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

    a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.

H. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.

B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.

1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

    a. Utilize containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements."

B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.11 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.

1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final completion procedures.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
2. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
4. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

C. Contractor responsibilities:

1. General Contractor, sub-contractor, vendors, and suppliers are to provide complete close-out documents in accordance with this section and the Contract Documents.
2. Contractor shall establish a close-out document conference to be held at Substantial Completion.
3. With the closeout submittal, the Contractor shall document, initial, and verify completion of the Contract Closeout Checklist provided by JBHM.
4. The Architect will review the closeout submission and notify the Contractor of any failures. The Architect will provide review of second closeout submittal. Any time spent by the Architect after the second review will be billed as additional services under Article 9.8.2.1 of Supplementary Conditions.

5. For project closeout, contractor shall provide one electronic copy (.pdf) of all close out documents for review, via project web site. Documents shall be separated by type (not submitted as one combined document). Once close out documents are approved, the contractor shall provide one approved electronic copy (.pdf) of each closeout document required, as well as all information documented on the project web site, in accordance with specification Section 017700 Closeout Procedures.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete with request.

1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents (AS BUILTS), operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
8. Complete startup testing of systems.
9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
15. Establish and notify all parties of closeout conference date and time.(Preferably immediately following the substantial completion inspection unless otherwise approved by Architect/Owner).

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction. Use CSI Form 14.1A or similar form.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.

3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Page number.

4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:

    a. PDF electronic file.

1.6 WARRANTIES

A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual, if applicable.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
4. Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide table of contents at beginning of document.

D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

E. **WARRANTIES SHALL BEGIN AT DATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

1. Use cleaning products that meet Green Seal GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:

a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.

j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
l. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

    1) Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.

m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
n. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
o. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
p. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
q. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter upon inspection.

    1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report upon completion of cleaning.

r. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Prepare a report.

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Compeltion.

B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.

2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

    a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.

3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION

Request for Substantial Completion Inspection

Date Project Number
Project Name
Contractor

As the Contractor's representative for the referenced project I certify that I have **completed the following:**

Item	Date Completed	Initials
1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.		
2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.		
3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.		
4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.		
5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents (AS BUILTS), operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.		
6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.		
7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.		
8. Complete startup testing of systems.		
9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.		
10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project Site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.		
11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilties.		
12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.		
13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.		
14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.		
15. Establish and notify all parties of closeout conference date and time (preferably immediately following the Substantial Completion In-		

As the Contractor's representative for the referenced project I certify that I **understand** the following:

1. Final completion must be reached within 30 days of substantial completion or the Owner has the option to have remaining Work completed and to deduct reasonable costs from the amount due. (Section 002213)
2. The Owner may deduct from the final pay application for payment to the Architect for additional services required due to the Contractor's failure to achieve final completion within 30 days.

Certified by _____

Request for Final Completion Inspection

Date Project Number
Project Name
Contractor

As the Contractor's representative for the referenced project I certify that I have **completed the following:**

Item	Date Completed	Initials
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."		
2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.		
3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.		
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.		
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings.		

As the Contractor's representative for the referenced project I certify that I **understand** the following:

1. Final completion is established as the date indicated on the Certificate of Final Completion.
2. As per Section 002213 **all** warranties commence at substantial completion.
3. Final pay application, Consent of Surety to Final Payment, the Release of Liens and certification of Payments of Debts and Claims cannot be submitted until **all** items listed above are complete.

Certified by_____

JBHM Architecture

CLOSE-OUT CHECKLIST

JBHM Architects, P.A. ▪ 104 Third Street South, Columbus, Mississippi 39701 ▪ Phone 662-329-4883

Project Name:	**Client:**
JBHM Project Number:	**Contract Date:** _____ **Substantial Completion Date:** _____

SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION	
☐	Request for Substantial Completion Inspection
☐	Substantial Completion Inspection Punch List (s)
☐	Substantial Completion Document (G704)
CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTS (2 COPIES OF EACH ARE REQUIRED UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED)	
☐	Request for FINAL Completion Inspection
☐	Written Certificate of Completion of Work (including completion of SC punch list items)
☐	Allowances (accounted for on last Change Order if applicable)
☐	As Built Drawings
☐	Shop Drawings (if not included in O&M Manuals)
☐	O&M Manuals
☐	Letter Certification of Non-Use of Asbestos Containing Materials
FINAL PAYMENT DOCUMENTS (1 COPY FOR EACH PAY APPLICATION IS REQUIRED)	
☐	Final Pay Request *(AIA Form #G702)*
☐	Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims (*AIA Form #G706)*
☐	Release of Liens & Certification *(AIA Form #G706A)*
☐	Consent of Surety with ***Power of Attorney*** (*AIA Form #G707*)
☐	Contractor's Guarantee of Work

Note: This list is simply a <u>guideline</u> for your use and is not guaranteed to be a final and complete list of all close out documents and project warranties. Please consult your Contract Documents for all required close out documentation for this project.

Contractor shall provide one electronic copy of all closeout documents for review. Documents shall be separated by type. Once closeout documents are approved, the contractor shall provide one hard copy (if applicable) and one electronic copy (.pdf) of closeout documents required as well as all information documented on the project website in accordance with Specification Section 017700 "Close Out and Maintenance Date".

Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide table of contents at beginning of document.

Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

WARRANTIES

1. ☐ **SECTION** _____
2. ☐ **SECTION** _____
3. ☐ **SECTION** _____
4. ☐ **SECTION** _____
5. ☐ **SECTION** _____
6. ☐ **SECTION** _____
7. ETC….

*****PLEASE CONSULT YOUR PROJECT DOCUMENTS FOR A COMPLETE LIST OF ALL OTHER CLOSE-OUT WARRANTIES AND GUARANTEES REQUIRED BY PROJECT CONSULTANTS. *****

8. ☐ **Mechanical Warranties (Division 23 (HVAC) (CLA) ARE / ARE NOT applicable for this project.**

9. ☐ **Electrical Warranties (Divisions 26, 27 and 28 (CLA) ARE / ARE NOT applicable for this project.**

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
2. Emergency manuals.
3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
4. Product maintenance manuals.
5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual specification sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to modifications and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically-indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.

C. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's and Commissioning Agent's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:

1. List of documents.
2. List of systems.
3. List of equipment.
4. Table of contents.

B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.

C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.

D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Architect.
7. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
8. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based upon file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel upon opening file.

F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.
3. Gas leak.
4. Water leak.
5. Power failure.
6. Water outage.
7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.

C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.

6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.

2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."

G. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Execution" for final property survey.
2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
3. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
4. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for project record documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit one copy of record Drawings as follows:

a. Final Submittal: Submit one paper copy of marked-up record prints. Plot each drawing file, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

B. Record Specifications: Submit of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Reports: Submit written report monthly indicating items incorporated in Project record documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including modifications, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
g. Actual equipment locations.
h. Duct size and routing.
i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Utilize personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing record Drawings where Architect determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.

1. Consult Architect for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared record Drawings into record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.

C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Identification: As follows:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
d. Name of Architect.
e. Name of Contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and modifications to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for the architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

B. Qualification Data: For facilitator.

C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:

a. Name of Project.

b. Name and address of videographer.
c. Name of Architect.
d. Name of Contractor.
e. Date of video recording.

2. Transcript: Prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
3. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
4. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use in PDF electronic file format on compact disc.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.

B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

C. Videographer Qualifications: A professional videographer who is experienced photographing demonstration and training events similar to those required.

D. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
3. Review required content of instruction.
4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
   1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
      a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
      b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
      c. Operating standards.
      d. Regulatory requirements.
      e. Equipment function.
      f. Operating characteristics.
      g. Limiting conditions.
      h. Performance curves.
   2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
      a. Emergency manuals.
      b. Operations manuals.
      c. Maintenance manuals.
      d. Project record documents.
      e. Identification systems.
      f. Warranties and bonds.
      g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
   3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
      a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
      b. Instructions on stopping.
      c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
      d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
      e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
      f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
   4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
      a. Startup procedures.
      b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
      c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
      d. Regulation and control procedures.
      e. Control sequences.

f. Safety procedures.
g. Instructions on stopping.
h. Normal shutdown instructions.
i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:
   a. Alignments.
   b. Checking adjustments.
   c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
   d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
   a. Diagnostic instructions.
   b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
   a. Inspection procedures.
   b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
   c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
   d. Procedures for routine cleaning
   e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
   f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
   g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
   a. Diagnosis instructions.
   b. Repair instructions.
   c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
   d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
   e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
1. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, a written, or a demonstration performance-based test.

F. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

B. Video Recording Format: Provide high-quality color video recordings with menu navigation in format acceptable to Architect.

C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.
    a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.
    b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.
    c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.

D. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.
1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.

E. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while or dubbing audio narration off-site after video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.

F. Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.

G. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 02 12 01 - SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

PART 1 - PROJECT

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Installation of temporary erosion and sediment control items prior to clearing and commencing earthwork.

B. Stabilization of denuded areas.

C. Protection and stabilization of soil stockpiles.

D. Installation of sediment basin and traps, silt barrier fences, and sediment basin risers.

E. Temporary seeding, mulching, and sodding.

F. Excavation and embankment construction activities.

G. Stabilization of construction entrances.

H. Maintenance and removal of all sediment and erosion control measures.

1.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with all applicable codes and with the requirements of agencies having jurisdiction over the work in this Section.

B. If the owner does not already have, Contractor shall bear the responsibility of obtaining the applicable stormwater permits from the Mississippi Department of Environmental Quality.

1.3 EXAMINATION

Visually determine that the project is ready for the work of this section; beginning work shall indicate acceptance of the conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Erosion and sediment control materials suitable for site conditions shall be in accordance with requirements imposed by the Mississippi Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest edition, Sections 234, 235 and 236.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with the requirements of MDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest edition, Sections 234, 235 and 236.

END OF SECTION **02 12 01**

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on the use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property , for environmental protection. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's building manager's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

C. Warranties: Documentation indicated that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

B. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

1. Before selective demolition, the Owner may remove some items.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

E. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PEFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review record documents of existing construction provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in record documents.

C. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.

D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

E. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings, preconstruction photographs, and preconstruction videotapes templates.

1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."

2. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
3. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
7. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
8. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

C. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

D. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.

B. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be recycled, reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
4.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 01 01 - CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Scope: CONTRACTOR shall provide all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals as shown, specified and required to furnish and install cast-in-place concrete reinforcement and related materials.

B. Coordination: Review installation procedures under other Sections and coordinate the installation of items that must be installed in the concrete.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Quality Control:

1. Concrete Testing Service:

a. CONTRACTOR shall employ acceptable testing laboratory to perform materials evaluation, testing and design of concrete mixes.

b. CONTRACTOR'S laboratory shall also evaluate concrete delivered to and placed at the site.

c. Certificates, signed by concrete producer and CONTRACTOR, may be submitted in lieu of material testing when acceptable to ENGINEER.

2. Quality Control: Perform sampling and testing during concrete placement, as follows:

a. Sampling: ASTM C 172.

b. Slump: ASTM C 143, one test for each load at point of discharge.

c. Air Content: ASTM C 31, one for each set of compressive strength specimens.

d. Compressive Strength: ASTM C 39, one set for each 50 cubic yards or fraction thereof for each class of concrete; 1 specimen tested at 7 days, 2 specimens tested at 28 days.

3. Report test results in writing to ENGINEER on same day tests are made.

A. Reference Standards: Comply with the applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.

1. ACI 301, Specifications for Structural Concrete for Building (includes ASTM Standards referred to herein except ASTM A 36).

2. ACI 347, Recommended Practice for Concrete form work.

3. ACI 304, Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete.

4. ACI 315, Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures.

5. ACI 305, Recommended Practice for Hot Weather Concreting.

6. ACI 306, Recommended Practice for Cold Weather Concreting.

7. ASTM A 36, Structural Steel.

8. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute, Manual of Standard Practice, include ASTM Standards referred herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Samples: Submit samples of materials as specified and may be requested by the ENGINEER including names, sources and descriptions.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit the following for approval in accordance with Shop Drawing Procedures Section 01 30 01 and the General Requirements and with additional requirements as specified.

1. Copies of manufacturer's specifications with application and installation instructions for proprietary materials and items, including admixtures and bonding agents.

2. Drawings for fabrication, bending, and placement of concrete reinforcement. Comply with ACI 315, Chapters 1 thru 8. For walls, show elevations to a minimum scale of 1/4 inch to 1 foot. Show bar schedules, stirrup spacing, diagrams of bent bars, arrangements and assemblies, as required for the fabrication and placement of concrete reinforcement.

3. List of concrete materials and concrete mix designs proposed for use. Include the results of all tests performed to qualify the materials and to establish the mix designs in accordance with ACI 301, 3.9. Submit written report to ENGINEER for each proposed concrete mix at least 15 days prior to start of Work. Do not begin concrete production until mixes have been reviewed and are acceptable to ENGINEER. Mix designs may be adjusted when material characteristics, job conditions, weather, test results or other circumstances warrant. Do not use revised concrete mixes until submitted to and accepted by ENGINEER.

C. Laboratory Test Reports: Submit copies of laboratory test reports for concrete cylinders, materials and mix design tests. Production of concrete to comply with specified requirements is the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver concrete reinforcement materials to the site bundled, tagged and marked. Use metal tags indicating bar size, lengths, and other information corresponding to markings shown on placement diagrams.

B. All materials used for concrete must be kept clean and free from all foreign matter during transportation and handling and kept separate until measured and placed in the mixer. Bins or platforms having hard clean surfaces shall be provided for storage. Suitable means shall be taken during hauling, piling and handling to ensure that segregation of the coarse and fine aggregate particles does not occur and the grading is not affected.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.

B. Aggregates: ASTM C 33.

1. Fine Aggregate: Clean, sharp, natural sand free from loam, clay, lumps or other deleterious substances. Dune sand, bank run sand and manufactured sand are not acceptable.

2. Coarse Aggregate: Clean, uncoated, processed aggregate containing no clay, mud, loam, or foreign matter, as follows:

a. Crushed stone, processed from natural rock or stone.

b. Washed gravel, either natural or crushed. Use of slag and pit or bank run gravel is not permitted.

C. Coarse Aggregate Size: Size to be ASTM C 33, Nos. 57 or 67, unless permitted otherwise by ENGINEER.

D. Water: Clean, potable.

E. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

F. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494. Only use admixtures which have been tested and accepted in mix designs.

G. Slump Limits: Proportion and design mixes to result in concrete slump at the point of placement of not less than one inch and not more than four inches.

2.2 FORM MATERIALS

A. Provide form materials with sufficient stability to withstand pressure of placed concrete without bow or deflection.

B. Exposed Concrete Surfaces: Acceptable panel-type to provide continuous, straight, smooth, as-cast surfaces. Use largest practical sizes to minimize form joints.

C. Unexposed Concrete Surfaces: Suitable material to suit project conditions.

D. Provide :3/4-inch chamfer at all exposed corners.

2.3 REINFORCING MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60.

B. Steel Wire: ASTM A 82.

C. Supports for Reinforcement: Bolsters, chairs, spacers and other devices for spacing, supporting and fastening reinforcement in place.

1. Use wire bar type supports complying with CRSI recommendations, except as specified below. Do not use wood, brick, or other unacceptable materials.

2. For all concrete surfaces, where legs of supports are in contact with forms, provide supports complying with CRSI, Manual of Standard Practice as follows:

Either hot-dip galvanized, plastic protected or stainless steel legs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

CONTRACTOR and his installer shall examine the substrate and the conditions under which Work is to be performed and notify ENGINEER of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to ENGINEER.

3.2 FORM WORK

A. Form work: Construct so that concrete members and structures are correct size, shape, alignment, elevation and position, complying with ACI 347.

B. Provide openings in form work to accommodate Work of other trades. Accurately place and securely support items built into forms.

C. Clean and adjust forms prior to concrete placement. Apply form release agents or wet forms, as required. Retighten forms during and after concrete placement if required to eliminate mortar leaks.

3.3 REINFORCEMENT, JOINTS, AND EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Comply with the applicable recommendations of specified codes and standards, and ACI, Manual No. SP-66, latest edition, for details and methods of reinforcement placement and supports.

B. Clean reinforcement to remove loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other materials which reduce or destroy bond with concrete.

C. Position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement during form work construction or concrete placement. Locate and support reinforcing by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers and hangers, as required.

1. Place reinforcement to obtain the minimum concrete converges as shown and as specified in ACI 318. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports together with 16 gage wire to hold reinforcement accurately in position during concrete placement operations. Set with ties so that twisted ends are directed away from exposed concrete surfaces.

2. Reinforcing steel shall not be secured to forms with wire, nails or other ferrous metal. Metal supports subject to corrosion shall not touch formed or exposed concrete surfaces.

D. Provide sufficient numbers of supports of strength required to carry reinforcement. Do not place reinforcing bars more than 2 inches beyond the last leg of any continuous bar support. Do not use supports as bases for runways for concrete conveying equipment and similar construction loads.

E. Splices: Provide standard reinforcement splices by lapping ends, placing bars in contact, and tying tightly with wire. Comply with requirements shown for minimum lap of spliced bars.

F. Concrete shall not be placed until the reinforcing steel is inspected and permission for placing concrete is granted by ENGINEER. All concrete placed in violation of this provision will be rejected.

3.4 CONCRETE AND PLACEMENT

A. Proportioning and Design of Mix:

1. Minimum compressive strength at 28 days: 4,000 psi.

2. Maximum water cement ratio by weight: 0.45.

3. Minimum cement content: 564 pounds per cubic yard.

4. Normal weight: 145 pounds per cubic foot.

5. Use air-entraining admixture in all concrete: Provide not less than 3 percent nor more than 6 percent entrained air for concrete exposed to freezing and thawing.

6. Calcium Chloride: Do not use calcium chloride in concrete, unless otherwise authorized in writing by ENGINEER. Do not use admixtures containing calcium chloride.

B. Job-Site Mixing: Use drum type batch machine mixer, mixing not less than 1 1/2 minutes for one cubic yard or smaller capacity. Increase mixing time at least 15 seconds for each additional cubic yard or fraction thereof.

C. Ready-Mixed Concrete: ASTM C 94.

D. Concrete Placement: Comply with ACI 318, placing concrete in a continuous operation within planned joints or sections. Do not begin placement until work of other trades affecting concrete is completed.

E. Consolidate placed concrete using mechanical vibrating equipment with hand rodding and tamping, so that concrete is worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into all parts of forms.

F. Protect concrete from physical damage or reduced strength due to weather extremes during mixing, placement, and curing.

1. In cold weather comply with ACI 306.

2. In hot weather comply with ACI 305.

3.5 QUALITY OF CONCRETE WORK

A. Make all concrete solid, compact and smooth, and free of laitance, cracks and cold joints.

B. Cut out and properly replace to the extent ordered by the ENGINEER, or repair to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER, surfaces which contain cracks or voids, are unduly rough, or are in any way defective. Patches or plastering will not be acceptable.

C. Repair, removal, and replacement of defective concrete as ordered by the ENGINEER shall be at no additional cost to the OWNER.

3.6 CURING

A. Begin initial curing after placing and finishing concrete as soon as free water has disappeared from exposed surfaces. Where possible, keep continuously moist for not less than 72 hours. Continue curing use of moisture-retaining cover or membrane-forming curing compound. Cure formed surfaces by moist curing until forms are removed. Provide protection as required to prevent damage to exposed concrete surfaces.

B. Forms on structural walls shall be left in place for a minimum of 72 hours unless cylinder breaks indicating the strength of the concrete has reached 75 percent of design strength.

3.7 FINISHES

A. Finish: Apply light broom finish to exposed concrete in pedestrian areas.

END OF SECTION **03 01 01**

SECTION 031000: CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

ACI 117 – Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.

ACI 301 – Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.

ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.

ACI 347 – Guide to Formwork for Concrete.

ASTM D1751 – Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).

ASTM E96 – Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.

ASTM E154 – Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover.

ASTM E1643 – Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.

ASTM E1745 – Standard Specification for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.

ASTM E1993 – Standard Specification for Bituminous Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.

ASTM F1249 – Standard Test Method for Water Vapor Transmission Rate Through Plastic Film and Sheeting Using a Modulated Infrared Sensor.

1. SUBMITTALS

B. Submit manufacturer’s data for:

1. Vapor Retarder
2. Expansion/Isolation Joint Filler.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM MATERIALS

A. Form Material: Wood, plywood, metal, fiberglass or a combination of these, with sufficient strength to prevent distortion.

B. Form Definitions
   1. Standard Forms: No form-facing material required. Standard forms are acceptable everywhere except for Architectural Concrete elements.

2.2 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

A. Formwork Accessories: Commercially manufactured products, including ties and hangers. Do not use nonfabricated wire form ties.

2.3 FORM RELEASE AGENT

A. Form release agent shall not bond with, stain, nor adversely affect concrete surfaces.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDER

A. Vapor Retarder
   1. Polyethylene sheet, not less than 10 mils thick, complying with ASTM E1745, Class A, B, and C.
   2. Maximum Permeance: ASTM E96: 0.04 perms (US).
   3. Seam Tape: High Density Polyethylene Tape with pressure sensitive adhesive; minimum width of 4 inches.
   4. Pipe Boots: Construct pipe boots from vapor barrier material and seam tape in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

2.5 EXPANSION / ISOLATION JOINT FILLER

A. Expansion / Isolation Joint Filler: ASTM D1751, asphalt impregnated premolded fiberboard, 3/8-inch thick by full thickness of slab or joint, unless indicated otherwise in the Structural Drawings.

2.6 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

A. Slabs On Ground: Steel plate dowel (1/4" thick) such as manufactured by PNA Construction Technologies, Inc., Greenstreak Group, Inc., or approved equal.
   1. Plate Thickness: 1/4-inch thick for slabs up to 6 inches in thickness; 3/8-inch for slabs over 6 inches and up to 8 inches in thickness; 3/4-inch thick for slabs over 8 inches in thickness and up to 12 inches in thickness.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Erect formwork in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 347.

B. Finished work shall comply with tolerances of ACI 117.

C. Provide 3/4-inch chamfer at all formed corners.

3.2 FOUNDATION ELEMENTS

A. Sides of grade beams and turned-down slabs shall be formed, and earth cuts as forms are not acceptable.

B. Form foundation elements if soil or other conditions are such that earth trench forms are unsuitable.

C. Maintain minimum coverage of reinforcing steel as indicated in Structural Drawings.

3.3 VAPOR RETARDER

A. Where indicated on Structural Drawings, place vapor retarder over granular subbase and behind expansion / isolation joints at walls. Place electrical conduits and ducts in granular subbase.

B. Install vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM E1643.
1. Lap vapor retarder six inches minimum at splices and seal with seam tape.
2. Lap vapor retarder over footings and seal to walls.
3. Seal all pipe penetrations with pipe boot.
4. No penetration of vapor retarder is permitted except for reinforcing steel and permanent utilities.
5. Do not puncture vapor retarder; repair damaged areas by cutting patches of vapor retarder, overlapping damaged area 6 inches and taping all four sides.

3.4 FORM PREPARATION

A. Seal form joints to prevent leakage.

B. Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt or other debris just before concrete is placed.

C. Before reinforcement is placed, coat contact surfaces of form with form release agent in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Do not allow excess form release agent to accumulate in forms or come in contact with concrete surfaces against which fresh concrete will be placed.

3.5 INSERTS AND EMBEDMENT ITEMS

A. Install and secure in position required inserts, embeds, hangers, sleeves, anchors, and nailers.

B. Locate anchor bolts/rods in position in accordance with approved setting drawings and secure to prevent displacement during concrete placement.

3.6 PROVISIONS FOR OTHER TRADES

A. Install openings in concrete formwork to accommodate work of other trades. Determine size and location of openings and recesses from trades requiring such items. Obtain approval from Structural Engineer for openings not shown in Structural Drawings.

B. Accurately place and securely support items built into forms.

3.7 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

A. Slabs On Ground: Install steel plate dowels in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Place plate dowels at mid-depth of slab (+/-1/4-inch), unless noted otherwise in the Structural Drawings.

B. Framed Construction:
   1. Install construction joints in accordance with ACI 318.
   2. Obtain Architect/Structural Engineer's prior approval for use and location of joints.
   3. Provide 1½-inch deep key-type construction joints at end of each placement for framed slabs, beams, walls, and footings. Bevel forms for easy removal.
   4. Remove loose particles and latency from surface prior to placing the next lift. Chip the surface to a depth sufficient to expose sound concrete.

3.8 FORMWORK REMOVAL

A. Remove formwork carefully in such manner and at such time as to ensure complete safety of structure. Do not remove formwork, shoring, or reshoring until members have acquired sufficient strength to support their weight and the load thereon safely.

B. For conventionally reinforced framed slabs, formwork shall remain in place for a minimum of 5 days after concrete placement.

3.9 FINISHES OF FORMED SURFACES

A. Standard Form Finish: Patch tie holes and defects. Chip or rub off fins exceeding ¼ inch in height. Leave surface with the texture imparted by the forms.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 11 01 - CONCRETE FORMWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Scope: CONTRACTOR shall provide all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals as shown, specified and required to furnish and install the concrete formwork including void-forms under grade beams and slabs-on-grade. The Work also includes providing openings in formwork to accommodate the Work under this and other Sections and building into the formwork all items such as sleeves, anchor bolts, inserts and all other items to be embedded in concrete for which placement is not specifically provided under other Sections.

B. Coordination:
1. Review installation procedures under other Sections and coordinate the installation of items that must be installed with the formwork.
2. Notify other contractors in advance of the construction of the formwork to provide the other contractors with sufficient time for the installation of items included in their contracts that must be installed with the formwork.
3. Coordinate formwork specifications herein with the requirements for finished surfaces specified in Division 03 - Concrete.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. CONTRACTOR shall examine the substratum and the conditions under which concrete formwork is to be performed, and notify the ENGINEER in writing of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the ENGINEER.

B. Reference Standards: Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified:
1. ACI 301, Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings.
2. ACI 347, Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork.

C. Allowable Tolerances: Construct formwork to provide completed concrete surfaces complying with tolerances specified in ACI 347, Chapter 3.3, except as otherwise specified.

D. All items for permanent or temporary facilities shall be used in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Shop Drawings: Submit for information purposes copies of manufacturer's data and installation instructions for proprietary materials, including form coatings, manufactured form systems, ties and accessories.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. On delivery to job site, place materials in area protected from weather.

B. Store materials above ground on framework or blocking. Cover wood for forms with protective waterproof covering. Provide for adequate air circulation or ventilation.

C. Handle materials to prevent damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM MATERIALS

A. Forms for Exposed Finish Concrete: Unless otherwise shown or specified, construct formwork for exposed concrete surfaces with plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood-faced or other panel type materials acceptable to ENGINEER, to provide continuous, straight, smooth as-cast surfaces. Furnish in largest practical sizes to minimize number of joints and to conform to joint system shown or specified. Provide form material with sufficient thickness to withstand pressure of newly placed concrete without bow or deflection.

B. Forms for Unexposed Finish Concrete: Form concrete surfaces that will be unexposed in the finished structure with plywood lumber, metal, or other acceptable material. Provide lumber that is dressed on at least 2 edges and 1 side.

C. Form Ties:
1. Provide factory-fabricated, removable or snapoff metal form ties, designed to prevent form deflection, and to prevent spalling of concrete surfaces upon removal. Materials used for tying forms will be subject to approval of the ENGINEER.
2. Unless otherwise shown, provide ties so that portion remaining within concrete after removal of exterior parts is at least 1 inch from the outer concrete surface. Unless otherwise shown, provide form ties that will leave a hole no larger than 1-inch diameter in the concrete surface.
3. Ties for exterior walls and walls subject to hydrostatic pressure shall have waterstops.
4. Provide wood or plastic cones for ties, where concrete is exposed in the finish structure and in the interior of tanks.
5. Provide stainless steel form ties for planned exposed tie hole locations, where shown on the Drawings. When used, tie break back point shall be at least 1 inch from outer concrete surface.
6. Wire ties are not acceptable.

D. Forms Coatings: Provide commercial formulation form-coating compounds that will not bond with, stain, nor adversely affect concrete surfaces, and will not impair subsequent treatment of concrete surfaces requiring bond or adhesion, nor impede the wetting of surfaces to be cured with water or curing compounds. For concrete surfaces which will be in contact with potable water, the form coating shall be a mineral oil base coating.

E. Void forms: Constructed of corrugated paper material with a moisture resistant exterior, stiffened to support the weight of concrete without deflection detrimental to tolerances and appearances of finished surfaces. Protect from moisture and damage prior to concrete placement.

2.2 DESIGN OF FORMWORK

A. Design, erect, support, brace and maintain formwork so that it shall safely support vertical and lateral loads that might be applied, until such loads can be supported by the concrete structure. Carry vertical and lateral loads to ground by formwork system or in-place construction that has attained adequate strength for this purpose. Construct formwork so that concrete members and structures are of correct size, shape, alignment, elevation and position.

B. Design forms and falsework to include values of live load, dead load, weight of moving equipment operated on formwork, concrete mix, height of concrete drop, vibrator frequency, ambient temperature, foundation pressures, stresses, lateral stability, and other factors pertinent to safety of structure during construction.

C. Provide shores and struts with positive means of adjustment capable of taking up formwork settlement during concrete placing operations, using wedges or jacks or a combination thereof. Provide trussed supports when adequate foundations for shores and struts cannot be secured.

D. Support form facing materials by structural members spaced sufficiently close to prevent significant deflection. Fit forms placed in successive units for continuous surfaces to accurate alignment, free from irregularities and within allowable tolerances. For long span members without intermediate supports, provide camber in formwork as required for anticipated deflections resulting from weight and pressure of fresh concrete and construction loads.

E. Design formwork to be readily removable without impact, shock or damage to concrete surfaces and adjacent materials.

F. Provide formwork sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of cement paste during concrete placement. Solidly butt joints and provide backup material at joints as required to prevent leakage and fins.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

Examine conditions under which formwork is to be installed, and notify ENGINEER in writing of unsatisfactory conditions existing. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions or deficiencies have been corrected in a manner acceptable to ENGINEER.

3.2 FORM CONSTRUCTION

A. General: Construct forms complying with ACI 347; to the exact sizes, shapes, lines and dimensions shown as required to obtain accurate alignment, location and grades; to tolerances specified; and to obtain level and plumb work in finish structures. Provide for openings, offsets, keyways, recesses, moldings, rustications, reglets, chamfers, blocking, screeds, bulkheads, anchorages and inserts, and other features required. Use selected materials to obtain required finishes. Finish shall be as determined by approved mock-up or sample panel, if specified.

B. Fabricate forms for easy removal without damaging concrete surfaces. Provide crush plates or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces where the slope is too steep to place concrete with bottom forms only. Kerf wood inserts for forming keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, to prevent swelling and assure ease of removal.

C. Provide temporary openings where interior area of formwork is inaccessible for cleanout, for inspection before concrete placement, and for placement of concrete. Brace temporary closures and set tightly to forms to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings on forms in locations as inconspicuous as possible, consistent with requirements of the Work. Form intersecting planes of openings to provide true, clean-cut corners, with edge grain of plywood not exposed as form for concrete.

D. Falsework:
   1. Erect falsework and support, brace and maintain it to safely support vertical, lateral and asymmetrical loads applied until such loads can be supported by in-place concrete structures. Construct false-work so that adjustments can be made for take-up and settlement.
   2. Provide wedges, jacks or camber strips to facilitate vertical adjustments. Carefully inspect false-work and formwork during and after concrete placement operations to determine abnormal deflection or signs of failure; make necessary adjustments to produce finished Work of required dimensions.

E. Forms for Exposed Concrete:
   1. Do not use metal cover plates for patching holes or defects in forms.
   2. Provide sharp, clean corners at intersecting planes, without visible edges or offsets. Back joints with extra studs or girts to maintain true, square intersections.
   3. Use extra studs, walers and bracing to prevent bowing of forms between studs and to avoid bowed appearance in concrete. Do not use narrow strips of form material that will produce bow.
   4. Assemble forms so they may be readily removed without damage to exposed concrete surfaces.
   5. Form molding shapes, recesses and projections with smooth-finish materials, and install in forms with sealed joints to prevent displacement.

F. Corner Treatment:
   1. Form exposed corners of beams, walls, foundations, bases and columns to produce smooth, solid, unbroken lines, except as otherwise shown.

Except as specified below for reentrant or internal corners, exposed corners shall be chamfered.

2. Form chamfers with 3/4-inch by 3/4-inch strips, unless otherwise shown, accurately formed and surfaced to produce uniformly straight lines and tight edge joints. Extend terminal edges to required limit and miter chamfer strips at changes in direction.
3. Reentrant or internal corners and unexposed, buried corners may be formed either square or chamfered.

G. Joints: See Section 03 15 01 of these Specifications for treatment of joints. Locate as shown and specified.

H. Openings and Built-In Work:
1. Provide openings in concrete formwork shown or required by other Sections or other contracts. Refer to paragraph 1.01B herein for the requirements of coordination.
2. Accurately place and securely support items to be built into forms.

I. Cleaning and Tightening: Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt or other debris just before concrete is to be placed. Retighten forms immediately after concrete placement as required to eliminate mortar leaks.

3.3 FORM COATINGS

A. Coat form contact surfaces with a non-staining form-coating compound before reinforcement is placed. Do not allow excess form coating material to accumulate in the forms or to come into contact with surfaces which will be bonded to fresh concrete. Apply in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Coat steel forms with a non-staining, rust-preventative form oil or otherwise protect against rusting. Rust-stained steel formwork is not acceptable.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. General: Set and build into the formwork, anchorage devices and other embedded items, shown, specified or required by other Sections and other contracts. Refer to paragraph 1.01B herein for the requirements of coordination. Use necessary setting drawings, diagrams, instructions and directions.

B. Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs: Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain required elevations and contours in the finished slab surface. Provide and secure units to support screeds.

3.5 Field Quality Control

A. Before concrete placement, CONTRACTOR shall check the formwork, including lines, ties, tie cones, and form coatings. He shall make corrections and adjustments to ensure proper size and location of concrete members and stability of forming systems.

B. During concrete placement CONTRACTOR shall check formwork and related supports to ensure that forms are not displaced and that completed Work shall be within specified tolerances.

C. If CONTRACTOR finds that forms are unsatisfactory in any way, either before or during placing of concrete, placement of concrete shall be postponed or stopped until the defects have been corrected, and reviewed by the ENGINEER.

3.6 Removal of Forms

A. Conform to the requirements of ACI 301, Chapter 4 and ACI 347, Chapter 3.6.2.3, except as specified below.

B. Form facing material shall remain in place a minimum of 5 days after concrete placement unless otherwise approved by ENGINEER.

C. Do not remove supporting forms or shoring until the members have acquired sufficient strength to safely support their weight and the load upon them. Results of suitable control tests may be used as evidence that the concrete has attained sufficient strength.

D. The time for removal of all forms will be subject to the ENGINEER'S approval.

3.7 Permanent Shores

A. Provide permanent shores as defined in ACI 347 Chapter 3.7.

B. Reshores will not be permitted.

3.8 Re-use of Forms

A. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be re-used in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated or otherwise damaged form facing material will not be acceptable. Apply new form coating compound material to concrete contact surfaces as specified for new formwork.

B. When forms are extended for successive concrete placement, thoroughly clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten forms to close all joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use "patched" forms for exposed concrete surfaces. Form surfaces shall be subject to the ENGINEER'S approval.

END OF SECTION **03 11 01**

SECTION 03 15 01 - CONCRETE ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Scope:
1. CONTRACTOR shall provide all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals as shown, specified and required to furnish and install concrete accessories.
2. The types of concrete accessories required include the following:
a. Construction joints.
b. Expansion joints and fillers.
c. Waterstops.
d. Control joints.

B. General: All joints subject to hydrostatic pressure shall be provided with continuous waterstop.

C. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:
1. Section 03 11 01, Concrete Formwork.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards: Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified:
1. ACI 301, Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings, Chapter 6, Joints and Embedded Items.
2. ASTM A 36, Structural Steel.
3. ASTM D 1752, Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction.
4. ASTM B 164, Nickel-Copper Alloy Rod and Bar.
5. CRD-C 572, Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstop.

B. All manufactured items shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Samples: Submit for approval the following samples:
1. Polyvinyl chloride and metal waterstops for joints.
2. Expansion joint fillers.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit for approval the following:
1. Manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for all materials required.
2. Layout of all construction joint locations prior to the submittal of steel reinforcing drawings.

C. Test Reports: Submit two copies of the laboratory test reports for each lot of polyvinyl chloride waterstops shipped to the site certifying that the material meets the requirements of CFR-C 572.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATERSTOPS

A. Polyvinyl Chloride:
   1. Reference Standard: CRD-C 57
   2. Construction Joints: Minimum of 1/4-inch thick.
      Width shall be as shown, or if not shown, as recommended by the manufacturer.
   3. Expansion Joints: Uniform minimum thickness of 5/32 inch by 9 inches minimum width. Center bulb shall be "0" or "U" shaped and of material with maximum flexibility. The top of the "U" shall be jointed by a membrane which will tear when the expansion occurs.

2.2 PREFORMED EXPANSION JOINT FILLER

Provide a bituminous impregnated fiberboard for expansion joint filler.

2.3 CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION JOINT ROUGHENER

Provide a water soluble non-flammable, surface-retardant roughener.

2.4 EPOXY BONDING AGENT

Provide an epoxy-resin bonding agent, two component, polyamide type.

2.5 BACKER-ROD

Provide a high-grade extruded closed-cell polyethylene foam backer-rod.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

Examine conditions under which joints are to be installed, and notify ENGINEER in writing of unsatisfactory conditions existing. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions or deficiencies have been corrected in a manner acceptable to ENGINEER.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

A. Comply with ACI 301, Chapter 6, and as specified below.
B. Locate and install construction joints as shown. Additional construction joints shall be located as follows:

1. In walls locate joints at a spacing of approximately 40 feet and approximately 12 feet from corners.
2. In foundation slabs and slabs on grade locate joints as shown on the Drawings. Place concrete in a checkerboard pattern.

C. Horizontal Joints:
1. Roughen concrete at the interface of construction joints in accordance with instructions of the manufacturer of joint roughener. Immediately before placing fresh concrete, thoroughly clean the existing contact surface using a stiff brush or other tools and a stream of water under pressure. The surface shall be clean and wet, but free from pools of water at the moment the fresh concrete is placed.
2. Remove laitance, waste mortar or other substance which may prevent complete adhesion.
3. Place a 2-inch thick coat of mortar, of similar proportions to the mortar in the concrete, over the contact surface of the old concrete. Place fresh concrete before the mortar has attained its initial set.

D. Vertical Joints:
1. Apply roughener to the form in a thin, even film by brush, spray or roller in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. After roughener is dry, concrete may be placed.
2. When concrete has been placed and the form removed, wash loosened material off with high pressure water spray to obtain roughened surface subject to approval by ENGINEER.

3.3 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Comply with ACI 301, Chapter 6, and as specified below.

B. Locate and install expansion joints as shown. Install cork filler in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Sealants and calking shall be installed as specified in in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 WATERSTOPS

A. General:
1. Comply with ACI 301, Chapter 6, and as specified below. All joints shall be made in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Obtain ENGINEER'S approval for waterstop locations not shown.
3. Provide waterstops in all foundations, tanks and other substructures up to an elevation at least 12 inches above grade or to an elevation at least 12 inches above liquid level in tanks, whichever is higher, except where otherwise shown or noted.

B. Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstop:
1. Tie waterstop to reinforcement so that it is securely and rigidly supported in the proper position during concrete placement. Continuously inspect waterstops during concrete placement to insure their proper positioning.
2. Waterstops shall be fused using equipment as supplied by or recommended by the manufacturer.

3.5 BONDING WITH EPOXY ADHESIVE

A. Use adhesive for the following:
   1. Bonding of fresh concrete to concrete cured at least 28 days or to existing concrete.
   2. Bonding of horizontal construction joints where these are required by the Drawings or approved by ENGINEER for foundation mats that are 5 feet thick or greater.

B. Handle and store epoxy adhesive in compliance with the manufacturers printed instructions, including safety precautions.

C. Mix the epoxy adhesive in complete accordance with the instructions of the manufacturer.

D. Before placing fresh concrete, thoroughly roughen and clean hardened concrete surfaces and coat with epoxy grout not less than 1/16-inch thick. Place fresh concrete while the epoxy material is still tacky, without removing the in-place grout coat, and as directed by the epoxy manufacturer.

END OF SECTION **03 15 01**

SECTION 032000: CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

ACI 117 – Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.

ACI 301 – Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.

ACI 315 – Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.

ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.

ASTM A1064 – Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement.

ASTM A615 – Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

ASTM A706 – Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

AWS D1.4 – Structural Weld Code - Reinforcing Steel.

AWS D12.1 – Recommended Practices for Welding Reinforcing Steel Metal Inserts, and Connections in Reinforced Concrete Construction.

CRSI – Manual of Standard Practice.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Structural Quality Assurance Plan in the Structural Drawings for additional submittal requirements.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Notify Structural Engineer prior to detailing reinforcing steel shop drawings.
   2. Indicate size, spacing, location and quantities of reinforcing steel and wire fabric, bending and cutting schedules, splice lengths, stirrup spacing, supporting and spacing devices. Detail reinforcing steel in accordance with ACI 315 and CRSI Standards.
   3. Written description of reinforcement without adequate sections, elevations, and details is not acceptable.
   4. Reproduction of Structural Drawings for shop drawings is not permitted. Electronic drawing files will not be provided to the Contractor.

C. Submit manufacturer's data for tension and compression splicers.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to the Structural Quality Assurance Plan in the Structural Drawings.

1.4 STORAGE AND PROTECTING

A. Store reinforcing steel above ground so that it remains clean. Maintain steel surfaces free from materials and coatings that might impair bond.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Deformed Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, refer to Structural Drawings for grade (Grade 60 minimum).

B. Welded Steel Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064.

2.2 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Annealed Steel Tie Wire: 16½ gage minimum.

B. Bar Supports: Plastic-tipped steel Class I bar supports conforming to CRSI Specifications. Concrete brick may be used to support reinforcement to obtain proper clearance from earth.

2.3 SPLICERS

A. Tension Splicers: Capable of developing 125% of the reinforcing steel ASTM specified minimum yield strength.

B. Compression Splicers: Mechanical type such that the compression stress is transmitted by end bearing held in concentric contact.

2.4 DOWEL ADHESIVE

A. Adhesive conforming to Simpson AT-XP (IAPMO-UES ER-263), Simpson SET-XP (ICC-ES ESR-2508), DeWalt/Powers Pure110+ (ICC-ES ESR-3298), DeWalt/Powers DeWalt AC200+ Adhesive (ICC-ES ESR-4027), Hilti HIT-HY 200 Safe Set Fast Cure Adhesive (ICC-ES ESR-3187), Hilti HIT-RE 500 V3 SAFE Set Adhesive (ICC-ES ESR-3814). Minimum Embedment = 12 times anchor diameter, UNO.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate reinforcing steel in accordance with ACI 318 and CRSI standards.

B. Bend bars cold. Do not heat or flame cut bars. No field bending of bars partially embedded in concrete is permitted, unless specifically approved Structural Engineer and checked by Testing and Inspection Agency for cracks.

C. Weld only as indicated. Perform welding in accordance with AWS D1.4 and AWS D12.1.

D. Tag reinforcing steel for easy identification.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Before placing concrete, clean reinforcement of foreign particles and coatings.

B. Place, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement in accordance with ACI 318 and CRSI standards. Do not deviate from alignment or measurement.

C. Place concrete beam reinforcement support parallel to main reinforcement.

D. Locate welded wire reinforcement in the top third of slabs. Overlap mesh one lap plus two inches at side and end joints.

E. Furnish and install dowels or mechanical splices at intersections of walls, columns and piers to permit continuous reinforcement or development lengths at such intersections.

F. Maintain cover and tolerances in accordance with ACI and CRSI Specifications, unless indicated otherwise on Structural Drawings.

G. Reinforcement shall be adequately supported in the forms to prevent displacement by concrete placement or workers. Bundled bars should be tied or otherwise fastened together to maintain their position, whether vertical or horizontal.

H. Wet-setting of reinforcement in concrete is not permitted.

3.3 SPLICES

A. Do not splice reinforcement except as indicated on Structural Drawings.

B. Tension couplers may be used and installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 DOWELS IN EXISTING CONCRETE

A. Install dowels and dowel adhesive in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations at locations noted by EOR.

B. Minimum embedment length into the existing concrete shall be 12 bar diameters, unless noted otherwise.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 21 01 - CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Scope:
1. CONTRACTOR shall provide all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals as shown, specified and required to furnish and install concrete reinforcement.
2. The extent of concrete reinforcement is shown on the Drawings.
3. The Work includes fabrication and placement of reinforcement including bars, ties and supports, and welded wire fabric for concrete, encasements and fireproofing.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards: Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified:
1. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute, Manual of Standard Practice, includes ASTM standards referred to herein.
2. ACI 318, Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
3. ACI 315, Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures.

B. Allowable Placing Tolerances: Comply with ACI 318, Chapter 7 Details of Reinforcement

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings for fabrication, bending, and placement of concrete reinforcement. Comply with ACI 315, Parts A and For walls, show elevations to a minimum scale of 1/4 inch to 1 foot. For slabs, show top and bottom reinforcing on separate plan views. Show bar schedules, stirrup spacing, diagrams of bent bars, arrangements and assemblies, as required for the fabrication and placement of concrete reinforcement unless otherwise noted. Splices shall be kept to a minimum. Splices in regions of maximum tension stresses shall be avoided whenever possible. Drawings detailing the location of all construction and expansion joints as required under Section 03 15 01, shall be submitted and approved before Shop Drawings for reinforcing steel are submitted.

B. Certificates: Submit 1 copy of steel producer's certificates of mill analysis, tensile and bend tests for reinforcing steel.

1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

A. Deliver concrete reinforcement materials to the site bundled, tagged and marked. Use metal tags indicating bar size, lengths, and other information corresponding to markings shown on placement diagrams.

B. Store concrete reinforcement material at the site to prevent damage and accumulation of dirt or excessive rust. Store on heavy wood blocking so that no part of it will come in contact with the ground.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615 and provide Grade 60 for all bars except for stirrups and ties which shall be Grade 40.

B. Steel Wire: ASTM A 82.

C. Welded Smooth Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185; furnish in flat sheets, not rolls.

D. Column Spirals: Hot-rolled rods for spirals, ASTM A 615.

E. Supports for Reinforcement: Bolsters, chairs, spacers and other devices for spacing, supporting and fastening reinforcement in place. Use wire bar type supports complying with CRSI recommendations, except as specified below:
1. Do not use wood, brick, or other unacceptable materials.
2. For slabs on grade, use supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
3. For all concrete surfaces, where legs of supports are in contact with forms, provide supports complying with CRSI "Manual of Standard Practice" as follows:
Plastic protected legs (Class C).
4. Over waterproof membranes, use precast concrete chairs.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate reinforcing bars to conform to required shapes and dimensions, with fabrication tolerances complying with CRSI, Manual of Standard Practice. In case of fabricating errors, do not re-bend or straighten reinforcement in a manner that will injure or weaken the material.

B. Unacceptable Materials: Reinforcement with any of the following defects will not be permitted in the Work:
1. Bar lengths, bends, and other dimensions exceeding specified fabrication tolerances.
2. Bends or kinks not shown on approved Shop Drawings.
3. Bars with reduced cross-section due to excessive rusting or other cause.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

CONTRACTOR shall examine the substrate and the conditions under which concrete reinforcement is to be placed, and notify the ENGINEER in writing of unsatisfactory

conditions. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the ENGINEER.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the applicable recommendations of specified codes and standards, and CRSI, Manual of Standard Practice, for details and methods of reinforcement placement and supports.

B. Clean reinforcement to remove loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other materials which reduce or destroy bond with concrete.

C. Position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement during formwork construction or concrete placement operations. Locate and support reinforcing by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers and hangers, as required.
   1. Place reinforcement to obtain the minimum concrete coverages as shown and as specified in ACI 318. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports together with 16 gage wire to hold reinforcement accurately in position during concrete placement operations. Set wire ties so that twisted ends are directed away from exposed concrete surfaces.
   2. Reinforcing steel shall not be secured to forms with wire, nails or other ferrous metal. Metal supports subject to corrosion shall not touch formed or exposed concrete surfaces.

D. Install welded wire fabric in as long lengths as practical. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh and lace splices with 16 gage wire. Do not make end laps midway between supporting beams, or directly over beams of continuous structures. Offset end laps in adjacent widths to prevent continuous laps.

E. Provide sufficient numbers of supports of strength required to carry reinforcement. Do not place reinforcing bars more than 2 inches beyond the last leg of any continuous bar support. Do not use supports as bases for runways for concrete conveying equipment and similar construction loads.

F. Splices: Provide standard reinforcement splices by lapping ends, placing bars in contact, and tying tightly with wire. Comply with requirements shown for minimum lap of spliced bars.

3.3 INSPECTION OF REINFORCEMENT

Concrete shall not be placed until the reinforcing steel is inspected and permission for placing concrete is granted by the ENGINEER. All concrete placed in violation of this provision will be rejected.

END OF SECTION **03 21 01**

SECTION 033000: CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification. The publications are referenced to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACI 117 – Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.

ACI 301 – Specifications for Structural Concrete.

ACI 305.1 – Specification for Hot Weather Concreting.

ACI 306.1 – Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting.

ACI 308.1 – Specification for Curing Concrete.

ACI 311.6 – Specification for Testing Ready Mixed Concrete

ACI 311.7 – Specification for Inspection of Concrete Construction

ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.

ASTM C31 – Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.

ASTM C33 – Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.

ASTM C39 – Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.

ASTM C94 – Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.

ASTM C138 – Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete.

ASTM C150 – Standard Specification for Portland Cement.

ASTM C172 – Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.

ASTM C173 – Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method.

ASTM C260 – Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.

ASTM C309 – Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.

ASTM C469 – Standard Test Method for Static Modulus of Elasticity and Poisson's Ratio of Concrete in Compression.

ASTM C494 – Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.

ASTM C595 – Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements

ASTM C618 – Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.

ASTM C920 – Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM D994 – Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete (Bituminous Type)

ASTM E1155 – Standard Test Method for Determining F_F Floor Flatness and F_L Floor Levelness Numbers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Structural Quality Assurance Plan in the Structural Drawings for additional submittal requirements.

B. Submit the concrete mix designs. Include the following:
1. Documentation of mix design proportions complying with ACI 301.
2. Type and quantities of materials including admixtures
3. Slump
4. Air content
5. Water/cement ratio
6. Fresh unit weight
7. Aggregates sieve analysis
8. Design compressive strength
9. Location of placement in structure
10. Method of placement
11. Method of concrete curing
12. Method of protection of concrete
13. Seven-day and 28-day compressive strengths

C. Mix design submittals not conforming to the above will be rejected.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The ready-mixed concrete plant shall be certified for conformance with the requirements of the National Ready Mix Concrete Association.

B. Refer to the Structural Quality Assurance Plan in the Structural Drawings.

C. The procedures used in sampling shall include the use of every precaution that will assist in obtaining samples that are truly representative of the nature and condition of concrete sampled.

D. Concrete sampling shall be performed as the concrete is delivered from the mixer to the conveying vehicle used to transport the concrete to the forms.

E. Sample the concrete by collecting two or more portions taken at regularly spaced intervals during discharge of the middle portion of the batch. The elapsed time shall not exceed 15 min. between obtaining the first and final portions of the composite sample. Take the samples so obtained within the time limit of 15 min. and combine them into one composite sample for test purposes. In any case do not obtain samples until after all of the water and any admixtures have been added to the mixer. Do not obtain samples from the very first or last portions of the batch discharge. Sample by repeatedly passing a receptacle through the entire discharge stream or by completely diverting the discharge into a sample container. Regulate the rate of discharge of the batch by the rate of revolution of the drum and not by the size of the gate opening.

F. Start tests for slump, temperature, and air content within 5 min after obtaining the final portion of the composite sample and complete these tests expeditiously. Start molding specimens for strength tests within 15 min. after fabricating the composite sample. Expeditiously obtain and use the sample and protect the sample from the sun, wind, and other sources of rapid evaporation, and from contamination.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. Establish concrete mix design proportions in accordance with Article 4.2.3 of ACI 301.

B. Concrete Strength: See Structural Notes in Structural Drawings.

C. Slump
1. Design concrete with a slump between four and ten inches.
2. If a slump greater than five inches is desired, use a water reducer.

D. Water/Cementitious Materials Ratio (w/cm): See Structural Notes in Structural Drawings.

E. Entrained Air Content: See Structural Notes in Structural Drawings.

F. Fresh Unit Weight
1. Normal weight concrete: Fresh unit weight of 137 to 148 pcf.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Obtain all concrete mixtures from a single ready-mixed concrete manufacturer for entire Project.

B. Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant.

C. Obtain aggregate from single source.

D. Obtain each type of admixture from single source from single manufacturer.

E. Materials designated by specific manufacturer's trade names are approved, subject to compliance with the quality and performance indicated by the manufacturer. Instructions and recommendations, published by the manufacturer of such materials are included in and are a part of these Specifications.

2.3 CEMENT

A. Cement: Type I Portland Cement – ASTM C150.

B. Cement: Type IL Portland Limestone Cement – ASTM C595.

2.4 FLY ASH

A. Fly Ash: Class C or Class F – ASTM C618. When fly ash is used, the quantity shall be a minimum amount of 15 percent and a maximum amount of 25 percent by weight of the total cementitious materials, unless otherwise specified.

2.5 AGGREGATE

A. Fine Aggregate: Fine aggregate complying with ASTM C33. Natural sand is preferred to manufactured sand.

B. Fine Aggregate in slabs: The gradation of fine aggregate in concrete mix designs for floor slabs shall meet the requirements in the Table below:

Sieve Designation	Percent Passing	
	Normalweight Aggregate	Lightweight Aggregate
3/8 in.	100	100
No. 4	85 to100	85 to100
No. 8	80 to 90	–
No. 16	50 to 75	40 to 80
No. 30	30 to 50	30 to 65
No. 50	10 to 20	10 to 35
No. 100	2 to 5	5 to 20

C. For normalweight concrete, the weight of fine aggregate in the mix proportion shall not exceed 50 percent of the total weight of fine plus coarse aggregate.

D. Coarse Aggregate: Washed gravel or crushed stone conforming to ASTM C33. When a single size or combinations of two or more sizes of coarse aggregates are used, the final grading shall conform to the grading requirements of ASTM C33, unless otherwise specified or permitted.

1. Unless governed by the maximum size as specified in Section 2 below, the largest practical-size coarse aggregate shall be used. Except for topping slabs 3-in. thick or less the largest size of coarse aggregate in normalweight concrete shall be a nominal ¾-in. and the largest size of coarse aggregate in lightweight concrete shall be a nominal ½-in. For topping slabs that are 3-in. thick or less the maximum size of coarse aggregate shall be 3/8 inch.

2. The nominal maximum size of coarse aggregate shall not exceed three-fourths of the minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars, one-fifth of the narrowest dimension between sides of forms, or one-third of the thickness of slabs or toppings.

2.6 WATER

A. Water: Potable water

2.7 AIR ENTRAINING AGENT

A. Air Entraining Agent: Air entraining agent shall conform with ASTM C260. For normalweight concrete air entrainment shall not be used in flatwork to receive a hard steel-troweled finish.

2.8 WATER REDUCER

A. Water Reducer: Water reducing agent shall conform with ASTM C494.

2.9 ACCELERATORS

A. Accelerators: Non-chloride accelerators shall conform with ASTM C494.

2.10 RETARDERS

A. Retarders: Retarders shall conform with ASTM C494.

2.11 CHLORIDE

A. Chlorides: Chlorides of any form shall not be used in concrete.

2.12 CURING COMPOUND

A. Curing Compound: A water-based, VOC-compliant concrete curing agent, hardener, and dustproofer that complies with ASTM C309. The curing agent shall be residue-free and contains no wax, resin, or other materials that would inhibit the bond of subsequent coatings and/or treatments. An example of a curing compound that meets this specification is Med-Cure by W.R. Meadows. Coordinate curing compound with flooring supplier to ensure compatibility.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Prepare place of deposit, mix, convey, and place in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 304. If concrete is pumped, use a 5-inch minimum hose diameter, except for placement of metal pan stair treads where a 2-inch minimum hose is permitted.

B. Wet forms before placing concrete.

C. Deposit concrete continuously and as near as practical to final position.

D. Deposit concrete in one layer or in multiple layers. Do not place fresh concrete against concrete that would result in cold joints.

E. Do no flowing of concrete with vibrators.

F. Do not place concrete over columns or walls until concrete in columns and walls has reached final setting.

G. For cast-in-place floor systems place concrete for beams, girders, brackets, column capitals, haunches, and drop panels at same time as concrete for adjacent slabs.

H. Place and finish concrete members to comply with tolerances in ACI 117.

I. Do not use aluminum equipment in placing and finishing concrete.

J. Normalweight concrete for slabs to receive a hard-troweled finish shall not contain an air-entraining admixture or have a total air content greater than 3 percent.

K. Wet-setting of dowel reinforcement, steel embeds, DBA anchors, anchor bolts, etc. into previously placed concrete is not permitted. All required inserts, embeds, dowels, hangers, sleeves, anchor bolts/rods, anchors, and nailers shall be installed and secured in position before concrete placement.

3.2 SLABS-ON-GROUND

A. Place concrete for slabs-on-ground on properly prepared granular subbase with vapor barrier.

B. Place thickened slabs for partitions integral with floor slabs.

3.3 WATER REDUCERS

A. Water reducers are to be added at dosage recommended by the manufacturer. The slump of the concrete shall be one to four inches at the time the water reducers are added. Do not permit fresh concrete containing superplasticizers to come in contact with fresh concrete not containing superplasticizers.

3.4 ADDITION OF WATER AT JOB SITE

A. Water may be added at the jobsite if neither the maximum permissible water/cement ratio nor the maximum slump is exceeded. All concrete delivery trucks will have actual batch weight tickets available that clearly indicate the quantity of water that may be added at the jobsite that will not exceed the maximum water/cement ratio.

3.5 TIME LIMIT

A. Deposit concrete within one and one-half hours after batching.

3.6 VIBRATION

A. Consolidate concrete by vibration. Consolidate concrete around reinforcement, embedded items, and into corners of forms. Use immersion-type vibrators with nonmetallic heads for consolidating concrete around epoxy-coated or zinc and epoxy dual-coated reinforcing bars.

B. Do not use vibrators to move concrete in a manner that will result in segregation.

C. Spacing of immersion vibrator insertions shall not exceed 1-1/2 times the vibrator’s radius of action in concrete being consolidated.

3.7 WEATHER PROVISIONS

A. Do not place concrete while rain, sleet, or snow is falling unless protection is provided. Do not allow precipitation to increase mixing water or to damage concrete surface.

B. Perform cold weather concreting in accordance with ACI 306. Concrete temperatures at delivery shall meet the requirements of Section 4 in ACI 301. Do not place concrete in contact with surfaces less than 35°F. Unless otherwise specified, this requirement shall not apply to reinforcing steel.

C. Perform hot weather concreting in accordance with ACI 305. Unless otherwise specified, concrete temperature as placed shall meet the requirements of Section 4 of ACI 301. If temperature of reinforcement, embedments, or forms is greater than 120°F, use a fine mist of water to moisten and cool hot surfaces. Remove standing water before placing concrete.

D. Protect concrete from drying and excessive temperature for the first seven days. Protect fresh concrete from wind.

3.8 CONTRACTION JOINTS

A. Obtain Architect/Structural Engineer's approval for location of contraction joints. Do not use contraction joints in framed floors or composite slabs, unless noted in Structural Drawings.

B. Unless noted otherwise in the architectural or structural drawings, provide contraction joints in slabs-on-ground to form a regular grid with a maximum spacing as noted in the Structural Drawings. The long dimension of the grid shall not exceed 1.5 times the short dimension of the grid. Contraction joints may be saw cut if cut within 24 hours after placement of concrete. Saw cuts shall be a depth equal to one-fourth the slab thickness by one-eighth inch wide. Alternately, contraction joints may be provided by preformed plastic strip inserts.

C. Provide contraction joints in concrete walls at a maximum spacing of 20-ft. centers, or as noted in the Structural Drawings; coordinate location with Architect. Contraction joints shall be formed as a V-groove on both faces of the wall, 3/4-inch minimum depth.

3.9 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

A. Obtain Architect/Structural Engineer's approval for location of construction joints.

B. Remove laitance and thoroughly clean and dampen construction joints before placement of fresh concrete.

C. Unless specified in the drawings, locate and detail construction joints to following requirements:
1. Locate construction joints within middle third of spans of slabs, beams, and girders. When a beam intersects a girder within this region, offset joint in girder a distance equal to or greater than twice width of beam;
2. Locate joints in walls and columns at underside of slabs, beams, or girders and at tops of footings or slabs; and
3. Make joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.

D. Provide keyways where indicated in the Construction Documents. Unless otherwise specified, longitudinal keyways indicated in Contract Documents shall be a minimum of 1-1/2 in. deep in joints in walls and between walls and slabs or footings.

E. Provide construction, expansion, and contraction joints where indicated in Contract Documents. Submit for acceptance details and locations of construction, expansion, and contraction joints differing from those indicated in Contract Documents.

F. Design formwork to accommodate waterstop materials. Locate waterstop in construction joints where indicated in Contract Documents. Use waterstop with a maximum practical length to create minimum number of splices.

G. Use an approved bonding agent applied in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements or portland-cement grout of the same proportions as the mortar in the concrete; or roughen the surface in an approved manner that exposes coarse aggregate and does not leave laitance, loosened aggregate particles, or damaged concrete at surface.

3.10 CONCRETE FINISHES

A. Finish Concrete in accordance with ACI 301.

B. After form removal, give each formed surface the specified finish. If the Architectural and Structural drawings do not specify a finish, provide a SF-1.0 finish on concrete surfaces not exposed to view and a SF-2.0 finish on concrete surfaces exposed to view.

Surface Finish 1.0 (SF1.0)
1. No formwork facing material is specified
2. Patch voids larger than 1-1/2 in. wide or 1/2 in. deep
3. Remove projections larger than 1 in.
4. Tie holes need not be patched
5. Surface tolerance Class D as specified in ACI 117
6. Mockup not required

Surface Finish 2.0 (SF2.0)
1. Patch voids larger than 3/4 in. wide or 1/2 in. deep
2. Remove projections larger than 1/4 in.
3. Patch tie holes
4. Surface tolerance Class B as specified in ACI 117
5. Unless otherwise specified, provide mockup of concrete surface appearance and texture

C. If a Rubbed Finish is specified in the Architectural or Structural drawings, produce the smooth-rubbed finish no later than the day following formwork removal. Wet the surface and rub it with an abrasive such as carborundum brick until uniform color and texture are produced. If insufficient cement paste can be drawn from the concrete itself by the rubbing process, use a grout made with cementitious materials from the same sources as used for in-place concrete.

D. If a finish is not otherwise specified for the unformed surfaces the following finishes shall apply (Refer to Section 5 of ACI 301 for requirements of each finish):

1. Scratch finish—For surfaces intended to receive bonded cementitious or setting beds
2. Float finish—For walks; steps; and for surfaces intended to receive waterproofing, roofing, insulation, or sand-bed terrazzo
3. Trowel finish—For interior floors

4. Broom finish—For parking slabs and exterior surfaces, including slabs, ramps, walkways, and steps, light broom finish for exterior balconies.

E. Finish slabs to the following flatness and levelness tolerances:
1. F_F35/F_L25 minimum overall for composite of all measured values and F_F24/F_L15 minimum for any individual floor section.
2. Slabs to receive wood flooring: F_F45/F_L30 minimum overall for composite of all measured values and F_F30/F_L20 minimum for any individual floor section.
3. Slabs to receive seamless flooring: FF45/FL30 minimum overall for composite of all measured values and FF30/FL20 minimum for any individual floor section.
4. FF and FL values for slabs to receive any equipment, whether contractor furnished or owner supplied, are to be coordinated with manufacturer's requirements or at a minimum have FF45/FL30 overall for composite of all measured values and FF30/FL20 minimum for any individual floor section.

3.11 CURING

A. Begin curing procedures in accordance with Section 5 of ACI 301 immediately following the commencement of the finishing operation. If bleed water sheen is not visible on surface of concrete after strikeoff and initial bull floating, provide initial curing by means of fogging or application of evaporation retarder until final curing method is applied. Do not use fogging in cold weather concreting.

B. After the initial curing outlined in A., apply the curing procedure as specified below. Apply curing in a manner that prevents marring, marking, or discoloration of finished surface. The curing methods below refer to ACI 301 (Specifications for Structural Concrete) and ACI 308.1 (Specification for Curing Concrete). The curing methods below are described in detail in these documents and the provisions of the curing method specified shall be adhered to. In addition, ACI 308 (Guide to External Curing of Concrete) may be used as a reference guide.

C. Moist cure the unformed surface of all interior concrete slabs in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 308 using either of the three methods below. The requirements for each of these curing methods can be found in Section 3 of ACI 308. Keep the concrete surface continually moist a minimum of 3 days. Do not allow the surface to dry or undergo cycles of drying and wetting.
1. Ponding
2. Sprinkling
3. Fogging

D. If the concrete will be exposed with a polished or stained finish use curing water that is free of substances that will stain or discolor concrete. The staining ability of curing water can be evaluated by means of CRD-C 401.

E. After the 3-day moist cure period, apply a membrane-forming curing compound in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. The curing compound used must be compatible with all adhesives to be used on the concrete surface. Do not use a curing compound in areas to receive material that does not adhere to concrete cured with a curing compound.

F. For formed surfaces, unless otherwise specified, if formwork is loosened or removed so that concrete surface is exposed to ambient air less than 7 days from concrete placement continue curing by either continuous fogging, ponding, continuous sprinkling, or a membrane-forming curing compound as described above and in ACI 301 and ACI 308.

G. Maintain concrete temperature to prevent freezing of concrete and to ensure strength development. Unless otherwise specified, duration of thermal protection shall be at least 3 days.

H. Maintain curing measures until the concrete has reached a minimum of 70 percent of the specified 28-day strength compressive strength, f_c', but not less than 7 days.

3.12 CUTTING CONCRETE

A. Obtain Architect/Structural Engineer's written approval prior to cutting concrete for installation of other work.

3.13 PATCHWORK AND REPAIRS

A. Repair tie holes and other surface defects in formed finishes unless otherwise specified. Where the concrete surface will be textured by sandblasting or bush-hammering, repair surface defects before texturing.

B. Notify Architect/Structural Engineer of any defective areas (other than tie holes) in concrete to be patched or repaired. Unless otherwise specified or permitted, repair surface defects by the following method. Outline repair area with a 1/2 in. deep saw cut and remove defective concrete down to sound concrete. Leave chipped edges perpendicular to the saw-cut surface or slightly undercut. Do not feather edges. Dampen the area to be patched plus 6 in. around the patch area perimeter. Prepare scrub coat mix using one-part portland cement and one-part sand by loose volume with water. Thoroughly brush scrub coat into the surface. When the scrub coat begins to lose water sheen, apply patching mortar (for concrete exposed to view, mortar shall match adjacent concrete color) and thoroughly consolidate mortar into place. Strike off mortar, finishing flush to the final surface. Leave the patch undisturbed for 1 hour before finishing. Keep the patch damp for 7 days.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 054000: COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Section includes the furnishing and installation of cold-formed structural steel studs, joists and accessories as shown in the Structural Drawings and specified herein.

B. For all other stud walls not shown in the Structural Drawings, see Architectural Drawings.

1.2 REFERENCES

ANSI/SDI AISI S100 – North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Form Steel Structural Members.

AISI S240 – North American Standard for Cold-formed Steel Structural Framing.

ANSI Z49.1 – Safety in Welding, Cutting, and Allied Processes.

ASTM A780-01, Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings.

ASTM A653 – Standard Specification for Sheet Steel, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

ASTM A924 – Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.

ASTM C955, Standard Specification for Load-Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging for Screw Application of Gyp-sum Panel Products and Metal Plaster Bases.

ASTM A1003/A1003M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members.

ASTM C1513-13 - Standard Specification for Steel Tapping Screws for Cold-Formed Steel Framing Connections.

ASTM C1007 - Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Assemblies.

AWS D1.3 – Structural Welding Code – Sheet Steel

ANSI Z49.1 - Safety in Welding and Cutting

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's product information and installation instructions for each type of cold-formed structural steel framing member and accessory. Clearly describe quality.

Performance and finish for framing members. Submit certificate of material showing that materials meet or exceed the specified ASTM Standards.

B. Submit fabrication and erection shop drawings for approval by the Architect/Structural Engineer prior to commencement of fabrication. These drawings should include the following:

1. Include placing drawings for framing members showing size and gage designations, number, type, location and spacing. Indicate supplemental strapping, bracing, splices, bridging, accessories, and details required for proper installation.
2. Connection details showing screw types and locations, weld lengths or other fastener requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to the Structural Quality Assurance Plan in the Structural Drawings.

B. Manufacturer shall have a minimum of three years documented experience in the manufacturing of products required by the Contract Documents. Acceptable manufacturers are Dietrich Industries and Unimast Incorporated.

C. Installer shall have a minimum of three years documented experience.

D. Compute structural properties of studs and joists in accordance with AISI “Specification for Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members.”

E. Where framing units and accessories are attached by self-drilling fasteners, expansion anchors and/or powder actuated fasteners such devices shall be approved by Factory Mutual, the Steel Deck Institute, the International Conference of Building Officials or other governing authorities for the specific application noted.

F. Welding shall be in accordance with the AWS 1.3.

G. Where framing units are components of assemblies indicated for a fire-resistance rating, including those required for compliance with governing regulations, provide units which have been approved by governing authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver to project site in manufacturer’s unopened containers or bundles, fully identified with name, brand, type and grade.

B. Protect framing units and accessories from rusting and damage. Store off ground in dry ventilated space or protect with suitable waterproof coverings.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Cold-formed structural steel framing shall be coordinated with other trades to ensure proper spacing and location of studs for application of other materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. With each type of steel framing required, provide manufacturer's standard steel runners (tracks), blocking, lintels, clip angles, shoes, reinforcements, fasteners, and accessories as recommended by manufacturer for applications indicated, as needed to provide a complete steel framing system.

B. Studs, joists and accessories shall be of the type, size and gage as shown on the Drawings.

C. Studs and accessories which are 97 mil, 68 mil, or 54 mil shall meet the requirements of ASTM A1003 with a minimum yield of 50,000 psi. Studs and accessories which are 43 mil or 33 mil shall meet the requirements of ASTM A1003 with a minimum yield of 33,000 psi.

D. Studs and accessories shall have a G60 galvanized coating meeting the requirements of ASTM653.

E. Substitution: Products of other manufacturers may be acceptable. Submit manufacturer literature for approval.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Bridging: 1-1/2-inch deep by 16 gage minimum.

B. Strap Bracing: Minimum of 1-1/2-inch wide by 18 gage unless noted otherwise.

C. Tracks: Deep leg type, unpunched, same gage, size, and finish as studs with minimum 18 gage thickness.

D. Compensation Tracks/ Slip Tracks: Deep leg type with a flange width of 2-1/2 inch. Track shall be same nominal depth as stud/track with allowance for slip of standard deep leg track. Minimum 14 gage.

E. Plates, Gussets, Clip Angles: Minimum 14 gage. Clip angles shall be a minimum of 2 inches x 2 inches.

F. Self-drilling, Self-tapping Screws: Hot-dip galvanized conforming to ASTM C1513-13 and minimum values set forth in table below:

Minimum Design Values For Self Tapping Screws (Pounds)

Material	#6		#8		#10	
Gage	Shear	Tension	Shear	Tension	Shear	Tension
20	133	53	140	68	141	69
18	188	83	248	94	263	98
16	NA	NA	236	142	261	151
14	NA	NA	NA	NA	286	205

Notes: Values based on thinnest material in the attachment. Values may be increased 33% for wind or seismic loading. NA indicates screw size is inappropriate for material thickness.

G. Anchorage Devices:

1. Powder Actuated Fasteners shall be manufactured from AISI 1062 or AISI 1065 steel austempered to a minimum core hardness of 50-54Rc and possess the following properties:

Tensile strength = 270,000 psi
Shear strength = 162,000 psi
All fasteners shall meet the requirements of ASTM B-633-13.
Fasteners shall be a minimum 9/64-inch diameter.
Fasteners shall be zinc plated.

Minimum Design Values for Powder Driven Fasteners in Concrete (Pounds)

Shank Dia	Penetration	Loading Type	3,000 psi Concrete	4,000 psi Concrete
0.145”	1-1/8”	Shear	225	265
0.145”	1-1/8”	Tension	115	145
0.177”	1-7/16”	Shear	285	330
0.177”	1-7/16”	Tension	205	275
0.205”	1-1/4”	Shear	445	500
0.205”	1-1/4”	Tension	280	345

Notes: Values are for semi-lightweight or normal weight concrete. Minimum fastener spacing of 4 inches and minimum edge distance of 3 inches. See product literature for values in structural steel.

2. Expansion anchors shall be stud type, and shall be zinc plated in accordance with ASTM B633, Type III Fe/Zn 5. Expansion anchors shall be a minimum of 3/8-inch diameter with 2-1/2-inch embedment into concrete unless noted otherwise in the Drawings.

H. Welding: AWS D1.3-8 Structural Welding Code-Sheet Metal (field welding of material shall not be permitted for 20 gage material or thinner).

I. Acoustical Sealant: USG, or approved equal.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Framing components may***OR, shall*** be prefabricated into panels prior to erection. Fabricate panels plumb, square, true to line and braced against racking with joints welded. Members shall be held positively in place until properly fastened. Perform lifting of prefabricated panels in a manner to prevent damage or distortion.

B. Attach similar components by welding, or with self-drilling screw fasteners, as standard with manufacturer. Screws shall be of sufficient size to ensure the strength of the connection. All welds shall be painted with a zinc-rich paint.

C. Wire tying of framing components is not permitted.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install metal framing systems in accordance with manufacturer’s printed or written instructions and recommendations, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately to layout at base and top of studs. Secure tracks as recommended by stud manufacturer for type of construction involved, except do not exceed 24” o.c. spacing for screws or powder-driven fasteners, or 16” o.c. for other types of attachment. Provide fasteners at corners and ends of tracks.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for non-plumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Splices in axial loaded studs shall not be permitted. Axial loaded bearing studs shall be installed in a manner which will assure that stud ends are positioned against the inside track web prior to stud and track attachment.

E. Complete, uniform and level bearing support shall be provided for the bottom track at each bearing stud location. If not provided, install full size shims below bottom track at stud locations as needed or set bottom track in high-strength grout.

F. Secure studs to top and bottom runner tracks by either welding or screw fastening at both inside and outside flanges.

G. Where stud system abuts structural columns or walls, including masonry walls, anchor ends of stiffeners to supporting structure.

H. Where studs abut back to back, they shall be secured together by screws or welding at the point of attachment to horizontal steel members.

I. Frame both sides of expansion and control joints, with separate studs; do not bridge the joint with components of stud system.

J. Install supplementary framing, blocking and bracing in steel framing system wherever walls or partitions are indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim and furnishings, and similar work requiring attachment to the wall or partition. Where type of supplementary support is not otherwise indicated, comply with stud manufacturer’s recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering weight or loading resulting from item supported.

K. Frame wall openings larger than 2'-0" square with double stud at each jamb of frame except where more than two are either shown or indicated in manufacturer's instructions or on the Drawings. Install runner tracks to jamb studs with stud shoes or by welding,

and space jack studs same as full-height studs of wall. Secure stud system wall opening frame in manner indicated. Include headers as indicated on Drawings.

L. Corners: Construct using a minimum of three studs.

M. Headers for wall openings shall be built-up sections using steel stud and track sections as shown on the Structural Drawings. Stud and track members shall be unpunched sections (solid web). Each stud and track section of the header shall be a single piece (no splices permitted). No holes, horizontal or vertical, shall be permitted in headers unless specifically approved by the Structural Engineer.

N. Between Studs: Install framing for attachment of electrical boxes, mechanical and for other items to be anchored to walls.

O. At Butting Walls: Place studs not more than 2 inches from walls.

P. Diagonal bracing shall be installed at locations indicated on Drawings for frame stability and to resist lateral loads. Bracing shall be securely anchored for uplift and horizontal shear. Additional stud(s) shall be positioned to resist the vertical component as indicated on Drawings.

Q. Bridging for studs shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Resistance to bending and rotation about the minor axis shall be provided by gypsum board or gypsum sheathing per AISI Specification, Section 5.1 on both flanges or shall be provided by mechanical bracing spaced 48 inches maximum, as indicated on the Drawings.

R. Joist bridging shall be provided in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations but not to exceed 8'-0" as indicated on the Drawings.

S. Floor and roof joists shall be located to align directly over bearing studs, or a continuous distribution member shall be provided over the top track. Provide web reinforcement stiffener at reaction points or points of concentrated loads as indicated on Drawings.

T. Floor and roof joists shall be supplied with a solid web. Field-cut unreinforced holes, maximum 2 1/2” diameter or 2 1/2" x 4" oval shape may be cut at the centerline of joist web. Holes shall be a minimum 18" o.c. and located a minimum 20" from the edge of a joist support.

U. Touch-up shop-applied protective coatings damaged during handling and installation. Use compatible primer for prime coated surface; use galvanizing repair paint for galvanized surfaces.

3.2 WELDING RECOMMENDATION

A. A wire feed type welder is recommended for fastest and most uniform welding in the shop. Good welds are also obtained with a 3/32" or 1/8" AWS type 6013 or 7014 rod with a welding heat of 60-110 amperes depending on the gage of material and the fit of the parts.

3.3 FIELD CUTTING

A. Field cutting of small quantities shall be with a 3 H.P. worm drive saw equipped with a reinforced abrasive cut-off blade, a band saw or a power hack saw.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, wedge-type inserts, and other items cast into concrete.
2. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing."
3. Section 133419 "Metal Building Systems."

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

B. Mill Certificates: Signed by stainless-steel manufacturers, certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

E. Research/Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design ladders alternating tread devices.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.

D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 325, Type 3; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563, Grade C3; and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

D. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

E. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.

F. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099123 Interior Painting."

B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

C. Water-Based Primer: Emulsion type, anticorrosive primer for mildly corrosive environments that is resistant to flash rusting when applied to cleaned steel, complying with MPI#107 and compatible with topcoat.

D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

F. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

G. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.

1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.

C. Fabricate supports for operable partitions from continuous steel beams of sizes indicated with attached bearing plates, anchors, and braces as indicated. Drill or punch bottom flanges of beams to receive partition track hanger rods; locate holes where indicated on operable partition Shop Drawings.

D. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with where indicated.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.

B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.

1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.

C. Prime exterior miscellaneous steel trim with zinc-rich primer.

2.8 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.9 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.

1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.

B. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.

1. Shop prime with primers specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" unless zinc-rich primer is indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

B. Anchor supports for operable partitions securely to, and rigidly brace from, building structure.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting, "Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 56 01 - CASTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Scope:
1. CONTRACTOR shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to provide castings as shown and specified.
2. Castings include metal items which are not a part of the miscellaneous metal fabrications or metal systems in other Sections of these Specifications.

B. Castings shall be for the following types of construction:
1. Manholes.
2. Catch Basin Frames and Gratings.
3. Curb Inlet Frames and Gratings.
4. Trench Drain Frames and Gratings.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards: Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
1. ASTM A 48, Gray Iron Castings.
2. ASTM D 2146, Propylene Plastic Molding and Extrusion Materials.

B. Shop Assembly:
1. Preassemble items in the shop to the greatest extent possible, so as to minimize field splicing and assembly of units at the site.
2. Disassemble units only to the extent necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit for approval the following:

1. Shop Drawings for the fabrication and erection of all casting assemblies.
a. Include plans, elevations, and details of sections and connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
b. Include setting drawings for location and installation of castings and anchorage devices.
2. Copies of manufacturer's specifications, load tables, dimension diagrams, anchor details and installation instructions.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with the requirements of Section 01 60 01.
B. Castings which are cracked, chipped, distorted or otherwise damaged will not be acceptable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Product and Manufacturer: Provide castings and frames for manholes, curb inlets, grate inlets, etc. as manufactured by one of the following:

EJIW (Vulcan), C. L. Dews, Neenah or equal.

2.2 DESIGN AND FABRICATION

A. Fabricate castings true to pattern so that component parts fit together.

B. Identification Markings:
1. All markings shall be subject to review by the ENGINEER.
2. Markings shall include "SANITARY SEWER," "WATER," and "ELECTRIC" or UTILITY OWNER'S STANDARD.

2.3 FINISH

Iron: Coat with asphaltic paint standard with the manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Follow manufacturer's printed instructions and approved Shop Drawings.

B. Set castings accurately to required location, alignment and elevation, plumb, level, true and free of rack, measured from established lines and levels. Brace temporarily or anchor temporarily in formwork.

END OF SECTION **05 56 01**

SECTION 061053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
2. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
3. Plywood backing panels.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 313116 "Termite Control" for site application of borate treatment to wood framing.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.

B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater size but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.

4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Preservative-treated wood.
2. Power-driven fasteners.
3. Post-installed anchors.
4. Metal framing anchors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
3. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less; no limit for more than 2-inch nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2.

1. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations shall not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece or omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Application: Treat all miscellaneous carpentry unless otherwise indicated. items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any of the following species:

1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; SPIB.

B. Concealed Boards: 19 percent maximum moisture content of any of the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine, No. 2 grade; SPIB.

C. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

D. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, C-C Plugged, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/2-inch nominal thickness.

1. Plywood shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.6 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C 1002, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

D. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

E. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 as appropriate for the substrate.

1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Adhesives for Gluing to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

B. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.

D. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.

E. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

F. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.

G. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:

1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal thickness.
3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. and to solidly fill space below partitions.
4. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet o.c.

H. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

I. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

J. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

K. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

L. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER INSTALLATION

A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

B. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall sheathing.
2. Parapet sheathing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

A. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.

B. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

2.2 WALL SHEATHING / PARAPET SHEATHING

A. Plywood Sheathing:

1. Nominal Thickness: 5/8 inch.

B. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C 1177/1177M.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation; GlasRoc.
b. Georgia-Pacific Building Products; Dens-Glass Gold.
c. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond eXP Extended Exposure Sheathing.
d. Temple-Inland Building Products by Georgia-Pacific; GreenGlass Exterior Sheathing.

2. Type and Thickness: Type X, 5/8 inch thick.
3. Size: 48 by 96 inches for vertical installation.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. For wall sheathing, provide fasteners with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

D. Screws for Fastening Sheathing to Wood Framing: ASTM C 1002.

E. Screws for Fastening Wood Structural Panels to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C 954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.

B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.

C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in the ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

D. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.

E. Coordinate wall parapet sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.

F. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

G. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.

B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:

1. Wall Sheathing:

a. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
b. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets.
2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets unless concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets and concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.
2. Section 123661.19 "Quartz Agglomerate Countertops."

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including panel products high-pressure decorative laminate adhesive for bonding plastic laminate and cabinet hardware and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

1. Show details full size.
2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for electrical switches and outlets installed in architectural plastic-laminate cabinets.

C. Samples for Initial Selection:

1. Plastic laminates.
2. PVC edge material.
3. Thermoset decorative panels.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Plastic laminates, 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish, with one sample applied to core material and specified edge material applied to one edge.
2. Thermoset decorative panels, 8 by 10 inches, for each color, pattern, and surface finish, with edge banding on one edge.
3. Corner pieces as follows:

    a. Cabinet-front frame joints between stiles and rails, as well as exposed end pieces, 18 inches high by 18 inches wide by 6 inches deep.
    b. Miter joints for standing trim.

4. Exposed cabinet hardware and accessories, one unit for each type and finish.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of product.

1. Composite wood and agrifiber products.
2. Thermoset decorative panels.
3. High-pressure decorative laminate.
4. Adhesives.

B. Evaluation Reports: For fire-retardant-treated materials, from ICC-ES.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups of typical plastic-laminate cabinets as shown on Drawings.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If cabinets must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 17 and 50 percent during the remainder of the construction period**.**

B. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

C. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that cabinets can be supported and installed as indicated.

B. Hardware Coordination: Distribute copies of approved hardware schedule specified in Section 087111 "Door Hardware (Descriptive Specification)" to fabricator of architectural woodwork; coordinate Shop Drawings and fabrication with hardware requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of architectural plastic-laminate cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. Provide labels and certificates from WI certification program indicating that woodwork, including installation, complies with requirements of grades specified.
2. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.

B. Grade: Premium.

C. Type of Construction: Frameless.

D. Cabinet, Door, and Drawer Front Interface Style: Flush overlay

E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.

1. Manufacturers and Colors:

a. As indicated on Drawings.

F. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:

1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
4. Edges: PVC edge banding, 0.12 inch thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
5. Pattern Direction: Parallel to cabinet fronts.

G. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:

1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.

a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: PVC edge banding, 0.12 inch thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
b. Edges of Thermoset Decorative Panel Shelves: PVC or polyester edge banding.
c. For semiexposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.

2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Thermoset decorative panels with PVC or polyester edge banding.
3. Drawer Bottoms: Thermoset decorative panels.

H. Dust Panels: 1/4-inch plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers unless located directly under tops.

I. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.

J. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.

1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners.

K. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Moisture Content: 8 to 13 percent.

B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, .
2. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
3. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for test methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.

2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in Section 087111 "Door Hardware (Descriptive Specification)."

B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 135 degrees of opening, self-closing.

C. Back-Mounted Pulls: BHMA A156.9, B02011.

D. Pulls: 4" Wire Pull.

E. Catches: Magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03141.

F. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.

G. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal, two-pin type with shelf hold-down clip.

H. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.

1. Grade 1 and Grade 2: Side mounted and extending under bottom edge of drawer; full-extension type; zinc-plated steel with polymer rollers.

I. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.

1. Satin Chromium Plated: BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; BHMA 652 for steel base.

J. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

C. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

D. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Contact cement.

1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.

B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times woodwork fabrication will be complete.
2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.

C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Before installing cabinets, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install cabinets to comply with same grade as item to be installed.

B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.

C. Install cabinets level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.

D. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

E. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.

1. Use filler matching finish of items being installed.

F. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
2. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 01 91 - SEALANTS AND CAULKING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This specification applies to all above grade, sealant and caulking work, including preparation of joints between walls and slabs, sealing joints in slabs on grade, caulking around penetrations, louvers, windows, doors, thresholds, and all other accessories required for a complete installation.

B. Sealants and caulking work associated with precast members, curtain walls, aluminum work, flashing and trim, sheet metal work, roofing, glazing and other like work where sealing and caulking is the normal and established practice is not included herein.

C. The term "sealant", as used herein, means all sealing materials required for a complete system including preparation of substrate, primers, joint backing, bond breaker, caulking and elastomeric sealants.

D. Unless noted otherwise, the color of the sealant shall match the adjacent materials. The Owner will make final color approval.

E. All caulks and sealants used must be approved by the USDA.

1.2 REFERENCES, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Comply with codes, ordinances, rules and regulations of all governmental authorities having jurisdiction on the work including compliance with the USDA, FDA, and with the following standards:

1. ASTM - American Society for Testing and Materials

2. FS - Federal Specifications

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. References to specific proprietary products are used to establish minimum standards of utility and quality. Comparable products of other manufacturers shall be acceptable, subject to the approval of the Engineer.

B. Each sealant material shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

C. All sealants in Process and Production areas must be USDA approved. Each sealant submitted must be accompanied by a letter of certification by the USDA.

D. The installation of the sealant and associated material shall be the responsibility of an Installer having a minimum of five years experience in the application of the types of materials specified herein and called for on the drawings.

E. Sealant and associated accessory materials shall be compatible with the actual joint and installation conditions as documented by the sealant manufacturers. If

joint conditions so require, provide variations by the sealant specified herein, as recommended by the sealant manufacturer and acceptable to the Engineer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 30 01 - Submittals.

B. Each submittal shall be accompanied by manufacturer's detailed descriptive data, including sealant characteristics, performance criteria, substrate preparation, installation instructions, limitations and color availability.

C. Submit color charts indicating the manufacturer's standard colors for each type of sealant to be used in the work. The Owner will select color.

D. Submit the manufacturer's certificates of compliance for each material to be used in the work. The certificate of compliance shall state and show evidence that the material meets or exceeds the requirements specified herein.

E. When USDA or FDA acceptable sealants are specified, submit copies of USDA letter of approval or sealant manufacturer's certification indication compliance with FDA regulations.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to be used in the work to the job site in accordance with Section 01 60 01 - Material and Equipment. Store all material under the conditions recommended by the manufacturers.

B. Do not retain on the job site any material which has exceeded the shelf life recommended by the manufacturer.

C. Proceed with the installation only when environmental conditions are within the acceptable limits of the sealant manufacturer's printed instructions.

D. Protect building surfaces adjacent to joints to be sealed from being contaminated with materials of the sealant installation.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

A. Exterior vertical joint sealants must meet or exceed Federal Specification TT-S-00227E and ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25. Acceptable products are as listed below:

1. Pecora Corporation: Dynatrol II.

2. Sonneborn Building Products: NP2.

3. Tremco: Dymeric 511.

B. Exterior horizontal joint sealants, for joints in concrete slabs on grade shall meet or exceed Specification TT-S-00227E and ASTM C920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25. Acceptable products are as listed below:

1. Pecora Corporation: Dynatred.

2. Sonneborn Building Products: SL2.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. The joint backing rod for use with MM-80 on construction and contraction joints subject to forklift traffic shall be silica sand or Spal-Pro Rod (Metzger/McGuire). Otherwise:

B. Use a compressible, closed cell polyethylene backer rod that is compatible with sealant. Joint backing rod shall exhibit good compressive recovery characteristics, low water absorption, and shall be non-staining. Materials impregnated with oil or bitumen shall not be used. The size and shape of the joint backing rod shall be as recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the intended application. Acceptable products areas listed below:

1. Dow Chemical Company: Ethafoam SB.

2. Sonneborn Building Products: Sonafoam Closed Cell Backer-Rod.

3. Williams Products, Inc.: Expand-O-Foam.

B. The bond breaker shall be a polyethylene tape or other plastic tape as manufactured or specified by the sealant manufacturer.

C. The cleaning agent shall be as recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the intended application.

D. The primer shall be of type as recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the intended application. Primer shall be non-staining on surfaces to be primed.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Prior to the start of the work, the Installer shall inspect all recesses, openings and joints which are to receive sealant. Notify the Engineer, in writing, of conditions which will adversely affect the execution, timely completion and quality of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected. Start of installation will be construed as conclusive evidence that the existing conditions have been examined and are acceptable to the Installer.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Immediately prior to installation of sealant, joints to be sealed shall be raked to full size and cleaned out to provide a sound base for sealant adhesion. Loose particles present in joints or resulting from cleaning shall be removed by blowing-out with oil-free air or by vacuuming. Dirt, oil, grease, insecure coatings, moisture, and other substances which will interfere with bond and performance of sealant shall be removed in accordance with the sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Sealant shall not be applied to surfaces contaminated by ice or frost.

B. Alkalinity from concrete and masonry surfaces and protective coatings on metal shall be removed from joint surfaces except if sealant manufacturer's instructions indicate that alkalinity or coatings do not interfere with bond and performance of sealant. Methods of removing alkalinity and protective coatings shall be in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions.

C. Smooth joint surfaces shall be roughened, except if sealant manufacturer's instructions indicate that existing surfaces do not interfere with bond and performance of sealant. Method of roughing surfaces shall be in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions.

D. Joint area to be protected with masking tape or strippable film shall be cleaned before application of tape or film.

3.3 EXTERIOR GRADE SEALANTS

A. Exterior joints and recesses formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers and vents adjoining masonry, concrete or metal frames.

B. Openings where items pass through exterior walls.

C. Joints occurring between edges of gravel stops, fascias, and coping and the adjacent walls.

D. Other exterior, non-dynamic joints and voids where filling is required for weather tight construction.

3.5 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

A. Expansion and control joints.

B. Joints between precast concrete building components.

C. Joints in new masonry.

D. Joints between structural steel and masonry.

E. Other interior and exterior dynamic joints requiring a sealant to protect construction from air leakage and moisture migration.

3.6 CONCRETE SLAB JOINT SEALANT

A. Construction, contraction, and isolation joints in concrete slabs.

B. Expansion joints in horizontal concrete slabs, decks and floors subject to dynamic movement.

3.7 INSTALLATION

A. Install jointing backing or bond breaker, as required for the intended application, of suitable size and shape, and at proper depth to provide required sealant dimensions. Voids shall not exist between ends of back-up material. Sealant shall not be installed without joint having the proper back-up material.

1. The joint backing shall be compressed 25% to 50% to fit joints. Backing shall not be twisted or braided. Exposed ends of backing shall be recessed behind adjoining surfaces and shall not protrude from the joint.

2. Bond breaker tape, where required, shall be installed the full width of joint. The tape shall be secured in position in a manner that will not be detrimental to performance of the sealant.

B. Apply masking tape, where required to prevent defacement of surfaces adjoining joints. Tape shall be applied in continuous strips in alignment with edges of joints.

C. Prime surfaces, where required, with primer as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Prevent primer from migrating onto surfaces adjoining joints.

D. Elastomeric sealant for dynamic joints shall be of dimensions as shown on the drawings and specified herein, for the applicable type joint.

1. Elastomeric sealant beads shall be a minimum of ¼ inch wide by ¼ inch deep.

2. Elastomeric sealant beads in joints in concrete, masonry and other porous material surfaces shall be of depth equal to the width of joints up to ½ inch wide. For joints ½ inch to 1 inch wide the depth shall be ½ inch. For expansion and other joints 1 inch to 2 inches wide, the depth shall not be greater than one-half the elastomeric sealant width. For joints exceeding 2 inches in width the depth shall be as recommended by the elastomeric sealant manufacturer.

3. Elastomeric sealant beads in joints in metal and other non-porous material surfaces shall be of depth equal to a minimum of one-half the elastomeric sealant width, and shall in no case exceed the elastomeric sealant width.

E. Install sealant using installation techniques recommended by the sealant manufacturer. The sealant shall be deposited in uniform and continuous ribbons without gaps or air pockets and with complete wetting of the joint bond surfaces.

Prevent sealant from migrating, overflowing, or spilling on surfaces adjoining joints.

1. Joints shall be filled to provide a slightly concave surface, slightly below the adjoining surfaces, unless otherwise shown on the drawings. Where horizontal joints are between a horizontal surface and a vertical surface, the joints shall be filled to form a slight cover so that the joint will not trap moisture and dirt.

2. All sealant shall be tooled to ensure adhesion to bonding surfaces and to prevent voids. Tooling shall be performed using appropriate tool or finger wetted with tooling solution.

3. The masking tape shall be removed immediately after sealant has been tooled.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Remove spillage of materials from surfaces as the sealant installation progresses. Clean the surfaces with cleaning agent and by whatever other means may be necessary to eliminate evidence of spillage without damage to the surfaces, in accordance with the sealant manufacturer's printed instructions.

B. The Installer shall follow the sealant manufacturer's curing recommendations to assure the sealant installation obtains high early bond strength, internal cohesive strength and surface durability.

C. The installed sealant shall be protected from damage during the curing and construction periods.

END OF SECTION **07 01 91**

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Glass-fiber blanket.
2. Sound attenuation blanket.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 075423 "Thermoplastic-Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing".
2. Section 133419 "Metal Building Systems" for roof and ceiling insulation for the PEMB.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

B. Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET

A. Sustainability Requirements: Provide glass-fiber blanket insulation as follows:

1. Free of Formaldehyde: Insulation manufactured with 100 percent acrylic binders and no formaldehyde.
2. Low Emitting: Insulation tested according to ASTM D 5116 and shown to emit less than 0.05-ppm formaldehyde.

B. Glass-Fiber Blanket, Kraft Faced : ASTM C 665, Type II (nonreflective faced), Class C (faced surface not rated for flame propagation); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier).

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation.
b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
c. Owens Corning. (Interior Sound Attenuation Blankets)

2.2 SOUND ATTENUATION BLANKET

A. Glass – Fiber Blanket; unfaced as indicated; Paragraph 3.5 Schedule.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following Equal to Owens Corning-Pink Next Gen Fiberglass Sound Attenuation.

1. Certain Teed Corporation.
2. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway Company.
3. Owens Corning - Pink Next Gen Fiberglass Sound Attenuation.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E 84.

B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

5. Vapor-Retarder-Faced Blankets: Tape joints and ruptures in vapor-retarder facings and seal each continuous area of insulation to ensure airtight installation.

    a. Exterior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward exterior of construction.
    b. Interior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward areas of high humidity.

B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft..

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

3.5 SCHEDULE

A. Exterior Wall: R-19 New construction.

B. Interior Wall: 3½" sound batt.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 074213.19 - INSULATED METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Foamed-insulation-core metal wall panels.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, metal panel Installer, metal panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal panels, including installers of doors, windows, and louvers.
2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
3. Review methods and procedures related to metal panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
5. Review flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that affect metal panels.
6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
7. Review temporary protection requirements for metal panel assembly during and after installation.
8. Review procedures for repair of metal panels damaged after installation.
9. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.

2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.

1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical metal panel assembly, including corner, supports, attachments, and accessories.
2. Water-Spray Test: Conduct water-spray test of metal panel assembly mockup, testing for water penetration in accordance with AAMA 501.2.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing in accordance with ASTM E72:

1. Wind Loads: Regional criteria based on IBC.
2. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/240 of the span.

B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested in accordance with ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

E. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide metal wall panels and system components with the following fire-test-response characteristics, as determined by testing identical panels and system components per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Fire-Resistance Characteristics: Provide materials and construction tested for fire resistance per ASTM E119.
2. Intermediate-Scale Multistory Fire Test: Tested mockup, representative of completed multistory wall assembly of which wall panel is a part, complies with NFPA 285 for test method and required fire-test-response characteristics of exterior non-load-bearing wall panel assemblies.
3. Radiant Heat Exposure: No ignition when tested in accordance with NFPA 268.
4. Potential Heat: Acceptable level when tested in accordance with NFPA 259.
5. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide wall panels with a flame-spread index of 25 or less and a smoke-developed index of 450 or less, per ASTM E84.

2.2 FOAMED-INSULATION-CORE METAL WALL PANELS

A. General: Provide factory-formed and -assembled metal wall panels fabricated from two metal facing sheets and insulation core foamed in place during fabrication, and with joints between panels designed to form weathertight seals. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.

1. Insulation Core: Modified isocyanurate or polyurethane foam using a non-CFC blowing agent, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively.

a. Closed-Cell Content: 90 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D6226.
b. Density: 2.0 to 2.6 lb/cu. ft. when tested in accordance with ASTM D1622.

c. Compressive Strength: Minimum 20 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM D1621.
d. Shear Strength: 26 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM C273/C273M.

B. Concealed-Fastener, Foamed-Insulation-Core Metal Wall Panels: Formed with tongue-and-groove panel edges; vertically applied, designed for sequential installation by interlocking panel edges and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips or fasteners.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. CENTRIA, a Nucor Brand?.
b. Kingspan Insulated Panels, Inc.
c. MBCI; Cornerstone Building Brands.
d. Metl-Span; Cornerstone Building Brands.
e. Or Approved Equal.

2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Facings of zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.

a. Nominal Thickness: 0.028 inch.
b. Exterior Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer.

1) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, including metallic.

c. Interior Finish: Siliconized polyester.

1) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range including metallics.

3. Panel Coverage: As indicated on the drawings.
4. Panel Thickness: 2.0 inches.
5. Reveal: 1-inch vertical and horizontal.
6. Provide mitered or factory fabricated corners.
7. Thermal-Resistance Value (R-Value): R-16 in accordance with ASTM C1363.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturer shall be responsible for design and specification of subframing and furring, based on applicable IBC design criteria for the specific area of installation.

B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
4. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from the same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, framed openings. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.

C. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.

D. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.

1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

C. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.

D. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal wall panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Examine wall framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
2. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.

    a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages in accordance with ASTM C754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF METAL PANELS

A. General: Install metal panels in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.

B. Fasteners:

1. Steel Panels: Use stainless steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

2. Aluminum Panels: Use aluminum or stainless steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use aluminum or galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

D. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weathertight performance of metal wall panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated by metal panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.

1. Seal metal wall panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant, full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION-CORE METAL WALL PANELS

A. General: Apply continuous ribbon of sealant to panel joint on concealed side of insulated metal wall panels as vapor seal; apply sealant to panel joint on exposed side of panels for weather seal.

1. Fasten foamed-insulation-core metal wall panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.
2. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat and weathertight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line.
3. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners on weather side of insulated metal wall panels.
4. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.
5. Provide sealant tape at lapped joints of insulated metal wall panels and between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
6. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant tape to panel side laps and elsewhere as needed to make panels weathertight.
7. Apply snap-on battens to exposed-fastener, insulated-core metal wall panel seams to conceal fasteners.

B. Foamed-Insulation-Core Metal Wall Panels: Fasten metal wall panels to supports with concealed clips at each joint at location and spacing and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Fully engage tongue and groove of adjacent panels.

1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.

C. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Water-Spray Test: After installation, test area of assembly as directed by Architect for water penetration in accordance with AAMA 501.2.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect completed metal wall panel installation, including accessories.

D. Metal wall panels will be considered defective if they do not pass test and inspections.

E. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. After metal panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.

C. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 075423 - THERMOPLASTIC-POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO) roofing system.
2. Accessory roofing system materials.
3. Substrate board.
4. Roof insulation and accessories.
5. Cover board.

B. Section contains the installation of sound-absorbing insulation strips in ribs of acoustical steel roof deck. Sound-absorbing insulation strips are furnished under Section 053100 "Steel Decking."

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashings and counterflashings.
2. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants, joint fillers, and joint preparation.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D1079 and glossary in NRCA's " Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems" apply to Work of this Section.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, Roofing System Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, air barrier Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.

6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including the following:

1. Layout and thickness of insulation.
2. Base and sheet flashings and membrane termination details.
3. Flashing details at penetrations.
4. Tapered insulation layout, thickness, and slopes.
5. Roof plan showing orientation of roof deck and orientation of roofing membrane, fastening spacings, and pattern for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.
6. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.
7. Crickets, saddles, and tapered edge strips, including slopes.
8. Tie-in with adjoining wall system air barrier.

C. Wind-Uplift-Resistance Submittal: For roofing system indicating compliance with wind-uplift performance requirements.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer Certificates:

1. Performance Requirement Certificate: Signed by roofing membrane manufacturer, certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.

    a. Submit evidence of compliance with specified performance requirements.

2. Special Warranty Certificate: Signed by roofing membrane manufacturer, certifying that all materials supplied under this Section are acceptable for special warranty.

B. Product Test Reports: For roofing membrane and insulation, tests performed by an independent qualified testing agency indicating compliance with specified requirements.

C. Field Test Reports:

1. Concrete internal relative humidity test reports.

2. Fastener-pullout test results and manufacturer's revised requirements for fastener patterns.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Qualification Data: For roofing system Installer.

F. Sample warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system.

B. Certified statement from existing roofing system manufacturer stating that existing roof warranty has not been affected by the Work performed under this Section.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is listed in FM Approvals' RoofNav for roofing system identical to that used for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, certified, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roofing system materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer.

1. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
2. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.

C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources.

1. Store in a dry location.
2. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

D. Handle and store roofing system materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Special warranty to include all components of roofing system, such as roof insulation, fasteners, adhesives, cover board, roofing membrane, base flashing sheet, metal copings, metal flashingsand other components of roofing system.

2. **Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.**

B. Roofing System Installer's Warranty: Submit Roofing System Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Roofing System Installer, covering the Work of this Section, including all components of roofing system, such as roof insulation, fasteners, adhesives, cover board, roofing membrane, base flashing sheet, metal copings, metal flashings, and other components of roofing system.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain components for roofing system from roofing membrane manufacturer or manufacturer approved by roofing membrane manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Installed roofing system and flashings to withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roofing system and flashings to remain watertight.

1. Accelerated Weathering: Roofing membrane to withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested in accordance with ASTM G152, ASTM G154, or ASTM G155.
2. Impact Resistance: Roofing membrane to resist impact damage when tested in accordance with ASTM D3746/D3746M, ASTM D4272/D4272M, or the Resistance to Foot Traffic Test in FM Approvals 4470.

B. Material Compatibility: Roofing system materials to be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roofing membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

C. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Design roofing system to resist the following wind-uplift pressures when tested in accordance with FM Approvals 4474, UL 580, or UL 1897:

1. As indicated on the structural drawings.

D. FM Approvals' RoofNav Listing: Roofing membrane, base flashings, and component materials to comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 or FM Approvals 4470 as part of a roofing system and are listed in FM Approvals' RoofNav for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Approvals Certification markings.

1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-90.
2. Hail-Resistance Rating: FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-34 SH.

E. SPRI's "Directory of Roof Assemblies" Listing: Roofing membrane, base flashings, and component materials to comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 or FM Approvals 4470 as part of a roofing system and are listed in SPRI's "Directory of Roof Assemblies" for roof assembly identical for that specified for this Project.

1. Wind-Uplift Load Capacity: As indicated on the structural drawings.

F. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated; when tested by a qualified testing agency in accordance with ASTM E108 or UL 790.

1. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

G. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.

1. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.3 THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING SYSTEM

A. TPO Roofing Membrane Sheet: ASTM D6878/D6878M, internally fabric- or scrim-reinforced, TPO sheet.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Carlisle Syntec Systems.
b. Elevate; Holcim Building Envelope.
c. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
d. Versico Roofing Systems; Carlisle Construction Materials.

2. Thickness: 60 mil, nominal.

3. Exposed Face Color: White.

2.4 ACCESSORY ROOFING SYSTEM MATERIALS

A. General: Accessory materials as recommended in writing by roofing membrane manufacturer for intended use and compatible with other roofing system components.

1. Adhesive and Sealants: Comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Base and Sheet Flashings: Manufacturer's standard sheet flashing of same material, type, reinforcement, thickness, and color as roofing membrane.

C. Prefabricated Pipe Flashings: As recommended in writing by roofing membrane manufacturer.

D. Bonding Adhesive: Roofing membrane manufacturer's standard, water based.

E. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.

F. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roofing system components to substrate; tested for required pullout strength, and acceptable to roofing membrane manufacturer.

G. Safety Accessories: Roofing membrane manufacturer's standard yellow seaming tape for designating safety perimeters and rooftop hazards.

H. Miscellaneous Accessories: As recommended in writing by roofing membrane manufacturer.

2.5 ROOF INSULATION AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured by roofing membrane manufacturer, approved for use in FM Approvals' RoofNav listed roof assemblies.

B. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C578, , square edged.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. DuPont.
b. Kingspan Insulation LLC.
c. Owens Corning.
d. Soprema, Inc.

2. Thermal Resistance: R-value of 5.0 per 1 inch.
3. Size: 48 by 48 inches.
4. Thickness: As indicated on the Drawings.

C. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 3 uncoated glass-fiber facer on both major surfaces.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Carlisle Syntec Systems.
    b. CertainTeed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
    c. Elevate; Holcim Building Envelope.
    d. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    e. Polyglass U.S.A., Inc.

2. Compressive Strength: Grade 2, 20 psi.
3. Size: 48 by 48 inches.
4. Thickness:

    a. Base Layer: 2 inches.
    b. Upper Layer: 1 inch.

D. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards.

1. Material: Match roof insulation.
2. Minimum Thickness: 1/4 inch.
3. Slope:

    a. Roof Field: 1/4 inch per foot unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
    b. Saddles and Crickets: 1/2 inch per foot unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

E. Roof Insulation Accessories, General: As recommended in writing by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with other roofing system components.

1. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate and to another insulation layer as follows:

    a. Bead-applied, low-rise, one-component or multicomponent urethane adhesive.

2. Insulation Fasteners: Insulation manufacturer's standard factory-coated steel fasteners with metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
3. Induction-Welding Plates: Minimum 3-inch diameter with recessed center, 0.034-inch thick, aluminum-zinc-alloy-coated steel plates, factory coated with adhesive formulated for roof membrane, with corresponding corrosion-resistant fasteners.

2.6 COVER BOARD

A. General: Cover board as recommended in writing by roofing membrane manufacturer for intended use and compatible with other roofing system components.

B. Glass-Mat Gypsum Cover Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, water-resistant gypsum board.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. CertainTeed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
c. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company.

2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Roofing System Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof-drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
3. Verify that surface plane flatness and fastening of steel roof deck complies with requirements in Section 053100 "Steel Decking."
4. Verify that deck is securely fastened with no projecting fasteners and with no adjacent units in excess of 1/16 inch out of plane relative to adjoining deck.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing system installation in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.

B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

C. Perform fastener-pullout tests in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Submit test result within 24 hours after performing tests.

    a. Include manufacturer's requirements for any revision to previously submitted fastener patterns required to achieve specified wind uplift requirements.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF THERMOPLASTIC-POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING SYSTEM, GENERAL

A. Install roofing system materials and components in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's written installation instructions, FM Approvals' RoofNav listed roof assembly requirements, and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29.

B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at end of workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning Work on adjoining roofing.

C. Install roofing membrane and auxiliary materials to tie in to existing roofing to maintain weathertightness of transition and to not void warranty for existing roofing system.

D. Coordinate installation and transition of roofing system component serving as an air barrier with wall system air barrier specified under Section 072726 "Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers."

E. Substrate-Joint Penetrations: Prevent adhesives from penetrating substrate joints, entering building, or damaging roofing system components or adjacent building construction.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ROOF INSULATION AND ACCESSORIES

A. Coordinate installation of roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of workday.

B. Comply with roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install minimum of two layers of insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness.

C. Install each layer of insulation with joints staggered not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows and offset not less than 12 inches from previous layer.

1. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tightly to intersecting sloping roof decks.
2. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
3. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump, with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.
4. Trim insulation, so that water flow is unrestricted.
5. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
6. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.

7. Secure insulation in accordance with FM Approvals' RoofNav for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.
8. Secure insulation to resist specified uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
9. Place plates on insulation in required fastening patterns to achieve FM rating and secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

    a. Install plates and fasteners tight and flat to substrate with no dimpling, and with fastener extending 1 inch minimum into roof deck; do not overdrive fasteners.

10. Loosely lay each layer of insulation over substrate.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF COVER BOARD

A. Install cover board over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.

1. Trim cover board neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
2. At internal roof drains, conform to slope of drain sump.

    a. Trim cover board so that water flow is unrestricted.

3. Cut and fit cover board tight to nailers, projections, and penetrations.
4. Adhere cover board to substrate in accordance with FM Approvals' RoofNav listed roof assembly requirements for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRONIC LEAK-DETECTION (ELD) MATERIALS

A. Install conductive medium directly under roofing membrane in accordance with ASTM D7877 and ASTM D8231.

B. Install sensors, connections, and accessory items required for complete continuously monitored moisture-detection system in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF TPO ROOFING MEMBRANE

A. Install roofing membrane over roof area for adhered application method in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Unroll roofing membrane and allow it to relax before installing.

C. Start installation in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.

D. Accurately align roofing membrane and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps. Apply roofing membrane with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.

E. Adhered Application: Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of roofing membrane at rate required by manufacturer and allow to partially dry before installing roofing membrane. Do not apply to splice area of roofing membrane.

1. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten roofing membrane securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roof area.

F. Seams and End Laps: Clean seam areas, overlap membrane, and hot-air-weld side seams and end laps of roofing membrane and sheet flashings to ensure a watertight installation.

1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of roofing membrane and sheet flashings.
2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily, and repair seam sample areas.
3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing membrane that do not comply with requirements.

G. Spread sealant bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal roofing membrane in place with clamping ring.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF BASE AND SHEET FLASHINGS

A. General: Install and adhere base and sheet flashing and preformed flashing accessories to substrates in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of flashings at required rate and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.

C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners.

D. Clean seam areas, overlap, and firmly roll flashings into the adhesive. Hot-air-weld side seams and end laps to ensure a watertight installation.

E. Terminate and seal top of flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests:

1. ELD Testing: Testing agency surveys entire roof area and flashings to locate discontinuities in the roofing membrane using ELD in accordance with ASTM D7877 and ASTM D8231.

a. After testing, repair areas of discontinuities, repeat tests, and make further repairs until roofing and flashing installations are contiguous.

1) Cost of retesting is Contractor's responsibility.

b. Testing agency to prepare survey report indicating locations of initial discontinuities, if any.

B. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion, in presence of Architect, and to prepare inspection report.

1. Notify Architect and Owner 48 hours in advance of date and time of inspection.

C. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

3.10 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing system, inspect roofing system for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

3.11 ROOFING SYSTEM INSTALLER'S WARRANTY

A. WHEREAS _____ of _____, herein called the "Roofing System Installer," has performed roofing and associated Work on the following Project:

1. Owner: Insert name of Owner.
2. Owner Address: Insert address.
3. Building Name/Type: Insert information.
4. Building Address: Insert address.
5. Area of Work: Insert information.
6. Acceptance Date: _____.
7. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
8. Date of Substantial Completion: _____.

B. AND WHEREAS Roofing System Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant said Work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period,

C. NOW THEREFORE Roofing System Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that during Warranty Period Roofing Installer will, at Roofing System Installer's own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of said Work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain said Work in a watertight condition.

D. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:

1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to Work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:

    a. lightning;
    b. peak gust wind speed exceeding 90 mph;
    c. fire;
    d. failure of roofing system substrate, including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition;
    e. faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, equipment supports, and other edge conditions and penetrations of the Work;
    f. vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and
    g. activity on roofing by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.

2. When Work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty will be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing System Installer and until cost and expense thereof have been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.
3. Roofing System Installer is responsible for damage to Work covered by this Warranty but is not liable for consequential damages to building or building contents resulting from leaks or faults or defects of Work.
4. During Warranty Period, if Owner allows alteration of Work by anyone other than Roofing System Installer, including cutting, patching, and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other work, and positioning of anything on roof, this Warranty will become null and void on date of said alterations, but only to the extent said alterations affect Work covered by this Warranty. If Owner engages Roofing System Installer to perform said alterations, Warranty will not become null and void unless Roofing System Installer, before starting said Work, will have notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim, that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate Work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of this Warranty.
5. During Warranty Period, if original use of roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray-cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use or service more severe than originally specified, this Warranty will become null and void on date of said change, but only to the extent said change affects Work covered by this Warranty.

6. Owner will promptly notify Roofing System Installer of observed, known, or suspected leaks, defects, or deterioration and afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing System Installer to inspect Work and to examine evidence of such leaks, defects, or deterioration.
7. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Roofing System Installer on said Work and will not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Warranty will not operate to relieve Roofing System Installer of responsibility for performance of original Work in accordance with requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.

E. IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this _____ day of _____, _____.

1. Authorized Signature: _____.
2. Name: _____.
3. Title: _____.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
2. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
3. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.
4. Formed equipment support flashing.
5. Gutters and downspouts.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.

B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof-penetration flashing, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect sheet metal flashing and trim.
3. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
4. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
9. Include details of special conditions.
10. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
11. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 3 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.

1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
3. Unit-Type Accessories and Miscellaneous Materials: Full-size Sample.
4. Anodized Aluminum Samples: Samples to show full range to be expected for each color required.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. FM Approvals Listing: Manufacture and install copings roof edge flashings that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification, Class 1-90. Identify materials with name of fabricator and design approved by FM Approvals.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

1. Surface: Smooth, flat.
2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt; nonperforated.

B. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft.minimum.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal[or manufactured item].

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

a. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.

2. Fasteners for Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

C. Solder:

1. For Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead or Grade Sn60, 60 percent tin and 40 percent lead.

D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.

E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric [polyurethane] [polysulfide] [silicone] polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

G. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.

E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard and by FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

G. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

H. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

I. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.6 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long, but not exceeding 12-foot- long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and drill elongated holes for fasteners on interior leg. Miter corners, fasten and seal solder or weld watertight. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.

1. Joint Style: Butted with expansion space and 6-inch- wide, exposed cover plate.
2. Fabricate from the Following Materials:

a. 24 Gauge Steel; Kynar Finish: 0.040 inch thick.

B. Expansion-Joint Cover: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. 24 Gauge Steel; Kynar Finish: 0.034 inch thick.

C. Counterflashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. 24 Gauge Steel; Kynar Finish: 0.022 inch thick.

D. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. 24 Gauge Steel; Kynar Finish: 0.028 inch thick.

E. Roof-Drain Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. 24 Gauge Steel; Kynar Finish: 0.015 inch thick.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. 24 Gauge Steel; Kynar Finish : 0.028 inch thick.

2.8 GUTTER AND DOWNSPOUTS

A. Hanging Gutters: Fabricate to cross section required, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long sections. Furnish flat-stock gutter brackets and flat-stock gutter spacers and straps fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by cited sheet metal standard but with thickness not less than twice the gutter thickness. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, gutter bead reinforcing bars, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.

1. Gutter Profile: Box Gutter; size as indicated on Drawings.
2. Expansion Joints: Lap type.
3. Gutters with Girth up to 15 inches: Fabricate from the following materials:
4. 24 Gauge Steel; Kynar Finish; 0.034 inch thick.

B. Downspouts: Fabricate rectangular downspouts to dimensions indicated on Drawings; complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers from same material as downspouts and anchors. Shop fabricate elbows.

1. Fabricate from the following materials:
2. 24 Gauge Steel; Kynar Finish; 0.034 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment, wrinkle free, using adhesive to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.

B. Apply slip sheet, wrinkle free, over underlayment directly on substrate before installing sheet metal flashing and trim.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Coat concealed side of sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.

E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.

1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.4 ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.

B. Parapet Scuppers: Continuously support scupper, set to correct elevation, and seal flanges to interior wall face, over cants or tapered edge strips, and under roofing membrane.

1. Anchor scupper closure trim flange to exterior wall and solder to scupper.

C. Expansion-Joint Covers: Install expansion-joint covers at locations and of configuration indicated. Lap joints minimum of 4 inches in direction of water flow.

3.5 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3-inch centers.

C. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interlock exterior bottom edge of coping with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 24-inch centers.
2. Anchor interior leg of coping with washers and screw fasteners through slotted holes at 24-inch centers.

D. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.

E. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches. Secure in waterproof manner by means of anchor and washer at 36-inch centers unless otherwise indicated.

F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.6 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.

3.7 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

B. Overhead-Piping Safety Pans: Suspend pans from structure above, independent of other overhead items such as equipment, piping, and conduit, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Pipe and install drain line to plumbing waste or drainage system.

3.8 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.

C. Clean off excess sealants.

D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.

E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Urethane joint sealants.
2. Latex joint sealants.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

C. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:

1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Conduct field tests for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.

a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

5. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, nontraffic-use, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Sonalastic TX1.
    b. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk GPS1.
    c. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol I-XL.
    d. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); [Stampede-1] [Stampede-TX].
    e. Sika Corporation U.S.; Sikaflex Textured Sealant.
    f. Tremco Incorporated; Dymonic.
    g. Or Approved Equal.

2.3 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Sonolac.
    b. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 600.
    c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20.
    d. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.
    e. Or Approved Equal.

2.4 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems.
    b. Construction Foam Products, a division of Nomaco, Inc.
    c. Or Approved Equal.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to, the following.

B. Acoustical Sealant – Model AS-29

C. USG Sheetrock Brand Acoustical Sealant.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Concrete.
    b. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Metal.
    b. Glass.
    c. Porcelain enamel.
    d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.

3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.
4. Provide flush joint profile at locations indicated on Drawings according to Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at according to Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.

a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

3.4 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer’s written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Provide sealant at stud sill under gypsum board on both sides of wall.

C. Complete seal around electrical outlets, switches and any other wall device.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:

1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:

a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
b. Perform one test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.

2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

    a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:

    a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
    b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
    c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion complies with sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.

4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant material, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.8 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
b. Tile control and expansion joints.
c. Joints between different materials listed above.

2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
b. Joints between plant-precast architectural concrete units.
c. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
d. Joints in dimension stone cladding.
e. Joints in exterior insulation and finish systems.
f. Joints between different materials listed above.
g. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows and louvers.
h. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
i. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, Single component, nonsag, Class 25.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.

D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
b. Tile control and expansion joints.
c. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of unit masonry .

E. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
c. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry walls.
d. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors windows and elevator entrances.
e. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized latex.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 079513.16 - EXTERIOR EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes exterior building expansion joint cover assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For each expansion joint cover assembly.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, splices, block-out requirement, attachments to other work, and line diagrams showing entire route of each expansion joint.
2. Where expansion joint cover assemblies change planes, provide isometric or clearly detailed drawing depicting how components interconnect.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.

1. Include manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors and finishes available for each exposed metal and elastomeric seal material.

C. Expansion Joint Cover Assembly Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of the supplier. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Manufacturer and model number for each expansion joint cover assembly.
2. Expansion joint cover assembly location cross-referenced to Drawings.
3. Nominal, minimum, and maximum joint width.
4. Movement direction.
5. Materials, colors, and finishes.
6. Product options.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each fire-resistance-rated expansion joint cover assembly, for tests performed by .

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of typical expansion joint cover assembly as shown on Drawings.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize field splicing.

B. Include factory-fabricated closure materials and transition pieces, T-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections, and other accessories as required to provide continuous expansion joint cover assemblies.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Expansion Joint Design Criteria :

1. Type of Movement: Thermal.

a. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 EXTERIOR EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

A. Exterior Silicone Compression.

B. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide comparable product by one of the following:

a. Balco, Inc.
b. Construction Specialties, Inc.
c. InPro Corporation (IPC).

C. Basis-of- Design: Construction Specialties

1. Wall to wall – ASMC-X – 2 inches.
2. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions; ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6 for sheet and plate.

2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Moisture Barriers: Manufacturer's standard continuous, waterproof membrane within joint and attached to substrate on sides of joint.

B. Manufacturer's stainless-steel attachment devices. Include anchors, clips, fasteners, set screws, spacers, and other accessories compatible with material in contact, as indicated or required for complete installations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces where expansion joint cover assemblies will be installed for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Notify Architect where discrepancies occur that will affect proper expansion joint cover assembly installation and performance.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to expansion joint cover assembly manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, and instructions for installing expansion joint cover assemblies. Provide fasteners of metal, type, and size to suit type of construction indicated and to provide for secure attachment of expansion joint cover assemblies.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for storing, handling, and installing expansion joint cover assemblies and materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Metal Frames: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install expansion joint cover assemblies.

1. Install in true alignment and proper relationship to joints and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
2. Adjust for differences between actual structural gap and nominal design gap due to ambient temperature at time of installation.
3. Cut and fit ends to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal without buckling of frames.
4. Install frames in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces.

    a. Shimming is not permitted.

5. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 3 inches from each end and not more than 24 inches o.c.

C. Install with hairline mitered corners where expansion joint cover assemblies change direction or abut other materials.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Do not remove protective covering until finish work in adjacent areas is complete. When protective covering is removed, clean exposed metal surfaces to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Protect the installation from damage by work of other Sections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes hollow-metal work.

1. Section 081416 Flush Wood Doors

B. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Details of each different wall opening condition.
2. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
3. Details of accessories.
4. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
5. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

C. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each type of hollow-metal door and frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ceco Door; ASSA ABLOY.
2. Curries Company; ASSA ABLOY.
3. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Lite Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

2.3 INTERIOR FRAMES

A. Construct interior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Standard-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 1. At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule and interior locations unless otherwise indicated.

1. Physical Performance: Level C according to SDI A250.4.

2. Frames:

a. Materials: Uncoated, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch.
b. Sidelite Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
c. Construction: Knocked down.

3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 BORROWED LITES

A. Hollow-metal frames of uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch.

B. Construction: Fully welded.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.

1. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
2. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

    a. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

        1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.

3. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.

    a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
    b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

C. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and edge channels from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

D. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.

1. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow-metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames for doors, transoms, sidelites, borrowed lites, and other openings, of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.

1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

    a. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
    b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
    c. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
    d. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
    e. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.

f. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that will be filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.

2. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
3. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:

   a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
   b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
   c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
   d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

C. Metallic-Coated Surface Touch-up: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Touch-up Painting: Cleaning and touch-up painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

1. Dimensions and locations of blocking.
2. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
3. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
4. Undercuts.
5. Requirements for veneer matching.
6. Fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For .

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

B. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification WI Certified Compliance Program certificates.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Package doors individually in cardboard cartons and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.

C. Mark each door ontop and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during remainder of construction period.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.

2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Graham Architectural Products

2. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc.
3. Masonite

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards WDMA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors."

1. Provide AWI Quality Certification Labels indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.
2. Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to quality standard.

B. Low-Emitting Materials: Fabricate doors with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain urea formaldehyde.

C. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Standard Duty.

2.3 VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:

1. Grade: Premium, with Grade A faces.
2. Species: Select white birch.
3. Cut: Rotary cut.
4. Match between Veneer Leaves: Slip match.
5. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Balance match.
6. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same openingor separated only by mullions.
7. Room Match: Provide door faces of compatible color and grain within each separate room or area of building.
8. Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Applied wood edges of same species as faces and covering edges of crossbands - edge Type D.
9. Core: Particleboard.
10. Construction: Seven plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering. Faces are bonded to core using a hot press.
11. Construction: Seven plies, either bonded or nonbonded construction.
12. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Standard Duty.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.

1. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.

1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for entrance door cylinders and cores.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.

1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
2. Include full-size isometric details of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, showing the following:

a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
b. Anchorage.
c. Expansion provisions.
d. Glazing.
e. Flashing and drainage.

3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and field testing agency.

B. Product Test Reports: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Source quality-control reports.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Laboratory Mockup Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 699 for testing indicated and accredited by IAS or ILAC Mutual Recognition Arrangement as complying with ISO/IEC 17025..

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 699 for testing indicated and accredited by IAS or ILAC Mutual Recognition Arrangement as complying with ISO/IEC 17025.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
e. Failure of operating components.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. **Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion**.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
2. Failure also includes the following:

a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
b. Glass breakage.
c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
e. Failure of operating units.

B. Structural Loads:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:

1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane not exceeding 1/175 of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch, whichever is less.
2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to 1/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch, whichever is smaller.

D. Structural: Test according to ASTM E 330 as follows:

1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.

E. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E 283 for infiltration as follows:

1. Fixed Framing and Glass Area:

a. Maximum air leakage of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

2. Entrance Doors:

a. Pair of Doors: Maximum air leakage of 1.0 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..

F. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E 331 as follows:

1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

G. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes:

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Kawneer North America.
2. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope.
3. YKK AP America Inc.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system, including framing and accessories, from single manufacturer.

2.3 FRAMING

A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads. Equal to Kawneer 451.

1. Construction: Thermally broken.
2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
3. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.

B. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.

C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

D. Materials:

1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.

a. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
b. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
c. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429/B 429M.
d. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.

2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

A. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation.

1. Door Design: Medium stile; 3-1/2-inch nominal width.
2. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Beveled, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.

a. Provide non-removable glazing stops on outside of door.

2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide entrance door hardware and entrance door hardware sets indicated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article for each entrance door to comply with requirements in this Section.

1. Opening-Force Requirements:

B. Continuous-Gear Hinges: Manufacturer's standard with stainless-steel bearings between knuckles, fabricated to full height of door and frame.

C. Manual Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.

2.6 GLAZING

A. Glazing: Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, finished to match framing system.

B. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.

C. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing.
6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

C. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.

D. Structural-Sealant-Glazed Framing Members: Include accommodations for using temporary support device to retain glazing in place while structural sealant cures.

E. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Structural Sealant: Perform quality-control procedures complying with ASTM C 1401 recommendations including, but not limited to, assembly material qualification procedures, sealant testing, and assembly fabrication reviews and checks.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Do not install damaged components.
3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
6. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

C. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

E. Install operable units level and plumb, securely anchored, and without distortion. Adjust weather-stripping contact and hardware movement to produce proper operation.

F. Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Erection Tolerances: Install aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to comply with the following maximum tolerances:

1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
3. Alignment:

    a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
    b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch.
    c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch.

4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/2 inch over total length.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Field Quality-Control Testing: Perform the following test on representative areas of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.

1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.

    a. Perform a minimum of two tests in areas as directed by Architect.
    b. Perform tests in each test area as directed by Architect. Perform at least three tests, prior to 100% Completion.

C. Structural-Sealant Adhesion: Test structural sealant according to recommendations in ASTM C 1401, Destructive Test Method A, "Hand Pull Tab (Destructive)," Appendix X2.

1. Test a minimum of two areas on each building facade.
2. Repair installation areas damaged by testing.

D. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Entrance Door Hardware:

1. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of entrance door hardware.

3.6 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. Exit Pair Entrance Door:

1. Continuous Hinges
2. Exit Device: Paneline Concealed Rod.
3. Pull: CO-12
4. Closures: Concealed LCN 2035
5. Cylinder: As specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware"

END OF SECTION

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Mechanical door hardware for the following:

a. Swinging doors.

2. Cylinders for door hardware specified in other Sections.
3. Electrified door hardware.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 084113 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts" for entrance door hardware, except cylinders.

1.3 ALLOWANCES

A. Door hardware is part of Door Hardware Allowance.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Floor-Recessed Door Hardware: Coordinate layout and installation with floor construction.

1. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete.

B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

C. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.

D. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Conference participants shall include Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant and Owner's security consultant.

B. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." In addition to Owner Contractor, and Architect, conference participants shall also include Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant and Owner's security consultant.
2. Incorporate conference decisions into keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Flow of traffic and degree of security required.
b. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
c. Requirements for key control system.
d. Requirements for access control.
e. Address for delivery of keys.
f. Contractor shall conduct Keying Conference prior to submitting Hardware Shop Drawings.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For electrified door hardware.

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
2. Include details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.

C. Samples: For each exposed product in each finish specified, in manufacturer's standard size.

1. Tag Samples with full product description to coordinate Samples with door hardware schedule.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed product, in each finish specified.

F. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant. Coordinate door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.
2. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in door hardware schedule in the Contract Documents.
3. Content: Include the following information:

a. Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.
b. Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
c. Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
d. Description of electrified door hardware sequences of operation and interfaces with other building control systems.
e. Fastenings and other installation information.
f. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and designations contained in door hardware schedule.
g. Mounting locations for door hardware.
h. List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.

G. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations that are coordinated with the Contract Documents.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of electrified door hardware.

1. Certify that door hardware for use on each type and size of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.

C. Product Test Reports: For compliance with accessibility requirements, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for door hardware on doors located in accessible routes.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Schedules: Final door hardware and keying schedule.

1.9 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Door Hardware: Insert detailed descriptions and specific numbers of units.
2. Electrical Parts: Insert detailed descriptions and specific numbers of units.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Supplier of products and an employer of workers trained and approved by product manufacturers and of an Architectural Hardware Consultant who is available during the course of the Work to consult Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.

1. Warehousing Facilities: In Project's vicinity.
2. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedule.
3. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.

B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is currently certified by DHI as an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) and an Electrified Hardware Consultant (EHC).

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.

C. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.

D. Deliver keys and permanent cores to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.12 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
b. Faulty operation of doors and door hardware.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.

2. Warranty Period: As indicated below:

a. Exit Devices: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
b. Concealed Door Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.

1. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware unless otherwise indicated. Manufacturers that perform electrical modifications and that are listed by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction are acceptable.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.

C. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and the DOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design".

1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.
2. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:

a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
b. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch high.
4. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 90 degrees, the door will take at least 5 seconds to move to a position of 12 degrees from the latch.
5. Adjust spring hinges so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 1.5 seconds to move to the closed position.

2.3 HINGES

A. Hinges: BHMA A156.1.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in door hardware schedule or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Hager Companies.
    b. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
    c. Stanley Commercial Hardware; a division of Stanley Security Solutions.

2.4 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:

1. Mortise Locks: Minimum 3/4-inch latch bolt throw.
2. Deadbolts: Minimum 1-inch bolt throw.

B. Lock Backset: 2-3/4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

C. Lock Trim:

1. Levers: Wrought.
2. Escutcheons (Roses): Cast.
3. Dummy Trim: Match lever lock trim and escutcheons.

D. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latch bolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.

E. Mortise Locks: BHMA A156.13; Operational Grade 1; stamped steel case with steel or brass parts; Series 1000.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Schlage Commercial Lock Division; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
    b. Best Access Systems; Stanley Security Solutions, Inc.
    c. Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
    d. Hager Companies
    e. Schlage Commercial Lock Division; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
    f. Yale Security Inc; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.5 ELECTROMAGNETIC LOCKS

A. Electromagnetic Locks: BHMA A156.23; electrically powered; with electromagnet attached to frame and armature plate attached to door; full-exterior or full-interior type, as required by application indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Allegion plc.
    b. Door Controls International, Inc.
    c. Dortronics Systems, Inc.

2.6 MANUAL FLUSH BOLTS

A. Manual Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.16; minimum 3/4-inch throw; designed for mortising into door edge.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in door hardware schedule or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Adams Rite Manufacturing Co; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
    b. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
    c. Trimco.

2.7 EXIT DEVICES AND AUXILIARY ITEMS

A. Exit Devices and Auxiliary Items: BHMA A156.3.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in door hardware schedule or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Adams Rite Manufacturing Co; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
    b. Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
    c. DORMA Architectural Hardware; a division of DORMA Group North America.
    d. Hager Companies.
    e. Precision Hardware, Inc.; a Stanley company.
    f. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.
    g. Von Duprin; an Ingersoll-Rand company.

2.8 LOCK CYLINDERS

A. Lock Cylinders: Tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver.

1. Manufacturer: Same manufacturer as for locking devices.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in door hardware schedule or comparable product by one of the following:
4. Schlage Commercial Lock Division.
5. Best Access Systems; Stanley Security Solutions, Inc.
6. Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
7. Hager Companies.
8. Yale Security Inc; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

B. Standard Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.5; Grade 1 permanent cores; face finished to match lockset.

1. Core Type: Interchangeable. Schlage product preferred.

C. Construction Master Keys: Provide cylinders with feature that permits voiding of construction keys without cylinder removal. Provide 10 construction master keys.

D. Construction Cores: Provide construction cores that are replaceable by permanent cores. Provide 10 construction master keys.

2.9 KEYING

A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, appendix. Provide one extra key blank for each lock.

1. Master Key System: Change keys and a master key operate cylinders.

B. Keys: .

1. Quantity: In addition to one extra key blank for each lock, provide the following:

a. Cylinder Change Keys: Three.
b. Master Keys: Five.
c. Grand Master Keys: Five.

2.10 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Key Control Cabinet: BHMA A156.28; metal cabinet with baked-enamel finish; containing key-holding hooks, labels, two sets of key tags with self-locking key holders, key-gathering envelopes, and temporary and permanent markers; with key capacity of percent of the number of locks.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in door hardware schedule or comparable product by one of the following:

a. American Key Boxes and Cabinets.
b. GE Security, Inc.
c. HPC, Inc.
d. Lund Equipment Co., Inc.

3. Wall-Mounted Cabinet: cabinet with hinged-panel door equipped with key-holding panels and pin-tumbler cylinder door lock.

2.11 OPERATING TRIM

A. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6; unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in door hardware schedule or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Hager Companies.
b. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
c. Trimco.

2.12 ACCESSORIES FOR PAIRS OF DOORS

A. Coordinators: BHMA A156.3; consisting of active-leaf, hold-open lever and inactive-leaf release trigger; fabricated from steel with nylon-coated strike plates; with built-in, adjustable safety release.

2.13 SURFACE CLOSERS

A. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in door hardware schedule or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
    b. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
    c. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.
    d. Yale Security Inc; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.14 MECHANICAL STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Wall- and Floor-Mounted Stops: BHMA A156.16.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in door hardware schedule or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
    b. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works.

2.15 OVERHEAD STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA A156.8.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in door hardware schedule or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Architectural Builders Hardware Mfg., Inc.
    b. Glynn-Johnson; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
    c. Rockwood Manufacturing Company.
    d. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.

2.16 FABRICATION

A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rating labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.

1. Manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.

B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal indicated, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18.

C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware unless otherwise indicated.

1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
2. Fire-Rated Applications:

    a. Steel Through Bolts: For the following unless door blocking is provided:

        1) Surface hinges to doors.
        2) Closers to doors and frames.
        3) Surface-mounted exit devices.

2.17 FINISHES

A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface-applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with door and hardware manufacturers' written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
3. Wood Doors: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."

B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule, but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.

D. Intermediate Offset Pivots: Where offset pivots are indicated, provide intermediate offset pivots in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule, but not fewer than one intermediate offset pivot per door and one additional intermediate offset pivot for every 30 inches of door height greater than 90 inches.

E. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure buildings and areas during construction period.

1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as directed by Owner.
2. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.

F. Key Control System:

1. Key Control Cabinet: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.
2. Key Control System Software: Set up multiple-index system based on final keying schedule.

G. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.

H. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.

1. Do not notch perimeter gasketing to install other surface-applied hardware.

I. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.

J. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Independent Architectural Hardware Consultant: Engage a qualified independent Architectural Hardware Consultant to perform inspections and to prepare inspection reports.

1. Independent Architectural Hardware Consultant will inspect door hardware and state in each report whether installed work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed and adjusted.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Spring Hinges: Adjust to achieve positive latching when door is allowed to close freely from an open position of 70 degrees and so that closing time complies with accessibility requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.

B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately six months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant shall examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

B. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include six months' full maintenance by skilled employees of door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door and door hardware operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain door hardware.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
   1. Glass for windows, doors and storefront framing.Glazing sealants and accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.

C. IBC: International Building Code.

D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

   1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
   2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Glass Samples: For each type of the following products; 12 inches square.

1. Tinted glass.
2. Insulating glass.
3. Tempered glass.

C. Glazing Accessory Samples: For sealants and colored spacers, in 12-inch lengths. Install sealant Samples between two strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.

D. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer manufacturers of insulating-glass units with sputter-coated, low-E coatings glass testing agency and sealant testing agency.

B. Product Certificates: For glass.

C. Product Test Reports: For tinted glass coated glass insulating glass and glazing sealants, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 36-month period.

D. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.

E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.

B. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.

C. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.9 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glass product, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.

1. Testing is not required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.
2. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint-preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to glass, tape sealants, gaskets, and glazing channel substrates.
3. Test no fewer than eight Samples of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
4. Schedule enough time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
5. For materials failing tests, submit sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including the use of specially formulated primers.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

1.12 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Glass Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in glass schedules or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope.
2. Pilkington North America Inc.
3. PPG Industries, Inc.
4. Or Approved Equal.

B. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

1. Obtain tinted glass from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Obtain reflective-coated glass from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the IBC and ASTM E 1300.

1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Design Wind Pressures: Determine design wind pressures applicable to Project according to ASCE/SEI 7, based on heights above grade indicated on Drawings.

    a. Wind Design Data: As indicated on Drawings.

3. Design Snow Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.
5. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.

C. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:

1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick.
2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
3. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
4. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
5. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. GANA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and "Glazing Manual."
2. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1, "Glass Design for Sloped Glazing," and AAMA TIR A7, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
3. IGMA Publication for Sloped Glazing: IGMA TB-3001, "Guidelines for Sloped Glazing."
4. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.

1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6 mm.
2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.

E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.

B. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 INSULATING GLASS

A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190.

1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.
2. Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction Aluminum with powdered metal paint finish in color selected by Architect.
3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Field-applied sealants shall have a VOC content of not more than 250 g/L.

4. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's (formerly, the California Department of Health Services') "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
5. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide the following] [provide one of the following] [available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
b. Pecora Corporation; 890NST.
c. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-290.
d. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.
e. Or Approved Equal.

2.7 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
2. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.9 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.

a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.

C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.

C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.

F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.

G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.

1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.

C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.8 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Glass Type: Clear float glass.

1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.
2. Safety glazing required.

B. Glass Type: Clear fully tempered float glass.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Pilkington North America Inc.; Optiwhite PPG Industries, Inc.; Starphire .
2. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.
3. Safety glazing required.

3.9 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Glass Type : Low-E-coated, tinted insulating glass.

1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch and 5/8 inch.
2. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
3. Outdoor Lite: Tinted fully tempered float glass.
4. Tint Color: Equal to Solarban, 70 / Solargray with solar heat gain coefficient of 0.19.
5. Interspace Content: Air.
6. Indoor Lite: Clear fully tempered float glass.
7. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic or sputtered on second or third surface.
8. Safety glazing required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.
2. Suspension systems for interior ceilings and soffits.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 054000 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for exterior and interior load-bearing and exterior non-load-bearing wall studs; floor joists; roof rafters and ceiling joists; and roof trusses.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Studs and Runners: Provide documentation that framing members' certification is according to SIFA's "Code Compliance Certification Program for Cold-Formed Steel Structural and Non-Structural Framing Members."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.

B. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645. Use either steel studs and runners or embossed steel studs and runners.

1. Steel Studs and Runners:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by the following] [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

1) CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
2) MBA Building Supplies.
3) MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
4) Phillips Manufacturing Co.
5) Steel Network, Inc. (The).
6) Telling Industries.
7) Or Approved Equal.

b. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness:

c. 18 gauge typical.
d. 14 gauge at porcelain quartz veneer wall near elevator.
e. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. MRI Steel Framing, LLC.

2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings 1/2 inch.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.

B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:

1. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488/E 488M conducted by a qualified testing agency.

2. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.

D. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.0538 inch and minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.

1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

E. Furring Channels (Furring Members):

1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
2. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.

a. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch deep.

F. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Drywall Grid Systems.
b. United State Gypsum Company; Drywall Suspension System.
c. Or Approved Equal.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.

1. Gypsum Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 841 that apply to framing installation.
2. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.

C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
2. Multilayer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
3. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.

1. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.

2. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.

E. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Hangers: 48 inches o.c.
2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches o.c.
3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches o.c.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.

a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.

2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.

a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.

3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
7. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

D. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Tile backing panels.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for gypsum sheathing for exterior walls.
2. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural steel framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups for the following:

a. Each level of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations.
b. Each texture finish indicated.

2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting and wallcoverings, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Ceiling and wall materials shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. American Gypsum.
    b. CertainTeed Corporation.
    c. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.

d. Lafarge North America Inc.
e. National Gypsum Company.
f. Temple-Inland Building Products by Georgia-Pacific.
g. USG.
h. Or Approved Equal.

2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.

B. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. American Gypsum.
b. CertainTeed Corporation.
c. Continental Building Products, LLC.
d. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
e. Lafarge North America Inc.
f. National Gypsum Company.
g. Temple-Inland Building Products by Georgia-Pacific.
h. USG.
i. Or Approved Equal.

2. Thickness: 1/2 inch
3. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C 1178/C 1178M, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation; GlasRoc Tile Backer.
b. Georgia-Pacific Building Products; DensShield Tile Backer.
c. National Gypsum Company.
d. Temple-Inland Building Products by Georgia-Pacific.
e. Or Approved Equal.

2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
2. Shapes:

    a. Cornerbead.
    b. Bullnose bead.
    c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
    f. Expansion (control) joint.
    g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

B. Exterior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, plastic, or rolled zinc.
2. Shapes:

    a. Cornerbead.
    b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    c. Expansion (Control) Joint: One-piece, rolled zinc with V-shaped slot and removable strip covering slot opening.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

    a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.

3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:

1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Wallboard Type: Vertical surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
2. Type X: Where required for fire-resistance-rated assembly Vertical surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
3. Ceiling Type: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Mold-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

    a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
    b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

3.4 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panels: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and install at locations indicated to receive tile. Install with 1/4-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.

B. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
2. Bullnose Bead: Use at outside corners.
3. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
4. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
5. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
6. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: Use at curved openings.

D. Exterior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
3. Level 4: All surfaces will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.

a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

E. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions for use as exposed soffit board.

F. Glass-Mat Faced Panels: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 093000 - TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ceramic tile.
2. Stone thresholds.
3. Corner and Base Trim

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
2. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for glass-mat, water-resistant backer board on restroom walls other than showers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.

B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in "American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."

C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

D. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Static Coefficient of Friction: For tile installed on walkway surfaces, provide products with the following values as determined by testing identical products per ASTM C 1028:

1. Level Surfaces: Minimum 0.6 COF Wet or Dry.
2. Ramp Surfaces: Minimum 0.8 COF Wet or Dry.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of tile, mortar, grout, and accessories indicated. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. For ceramic mosaic tile in color blend patterns, provide full sheets of each color blend.
2. Assembled samples mounted on a rigid panel, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. Make samples at least 12 inches square, but not fewer than 4 tiles. Use grout of type and in color or colors approved for completed Work.
3. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
4. Stone thresholds in 6-inch lengths.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer. Provide certificates at time of installation.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.

D. Material Test Reports: For each tile-setting and -grouting product and special purpose tile.

E. Procurement Verification: At the time of submittal, provide verification of availability of all materials.

1. After receipt of approved submittal, provide proof of order within four (4) weeks. Expedited shipping may be required at Contractor's expense to meet Project schedule. Materials are to be ordered to arrive six (6) weeks prior to anticipated installation.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from one source or producer.

1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.

B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from one manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.

C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer for each product:

1. Stone thresholds.
2. Joint sealants.

3. Cementitious backer units.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site or as indicated otherwise with the grout manufacturer present.

1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.

B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

E. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated. No seconds will be allowed.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

1. Where tile is indicated for installation in swimming pools, on exteriors or in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating with continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

F. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: Where manufacturer's standard products are indicated for tile, provide specific products or materials complying with the following:

1. Tile Price Group: Price group one (1) or two (2) with up to 20% of manufacturer's highest price group for accents and patterns.
2. Patterns: May be called out in written form or shown diagrammtically on drawings. Patterns to be typical for all similar areas.

2.2 TILE PRODUCTS

1.

B. Tile Type Restroom Floors: Unglazed paver tile.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. American Olean; Division of Dal-Tile International Inc; Domain Series (Solid or Graniti).
   b. Crossville, Inc; Cross Colors (Mingles, Solids, or LP).
   c. Daltile; Division of Dal-Tile International Inc; Graniti Series (Fine Grain, Large Grain, or Solid).

2. Composition: Porcelain.
3. Face Size: 7-7/8 by 7-7/8.
4. Thickness: 3/8 inch.
5. Face: Plain with cushion edges.
6. Tile Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
7. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
8. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
   a. Base Cap for Thin-Set Mortar Installations: Surface bullnose, module size same as adjoining flat tile.
   b.
   c. External Corners for Thin-Set Mortar Installations: Surface bullnose, module size same as adjoining flat tile.
   d. Internal Corners: Cove, module size same as adjoining flat tile.

C. Tile Type : Glazed wall tile.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. American Olean; Division of Dal-Tile International Inc; Color Story Wall Tile.
   b. Daltile; Division of Dal-Tile International Inc; Color Wheel Classic Wall Tile.
   c. Crossville; Color By Numbers
   d. Florida Tile Industries, Inc; Bright & Matte Wall Tile.

2. Module Size: 2 by 8 inches.
3. Thickness: 5/16 inch.
4. Face: Plain with cushion edges.
5. Finish: Mat, opaque glaze.
6. Tile Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range. Up to 20% accent tile to be chosen from manufacturer's highest price group.
7. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
8. Mounting: Factory, back mounted.

2.3 THRESHOLDS

A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.

1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch or less above adjacent floor surface.

B. Marble Thresholds: ASTM C 503, with a minimum abrasion resistance of 10 per ASTM C 1353 or ASTM C 241 and with honed finish.

1. Description: Uniform, fine- to medium-grained white stone with gray veining.

2.4 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Bostik, Inc.
   b. MAPEI Corporation.

2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
3. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

2.5 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Polymer-Modified Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Bostik, Inc.
   b. MAPEI Corporation.

2. Polymer Type: Ethylene vinyl acetate or acrylic additive, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.

2.6 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

A. General: Provide sealants, primers, backer rods, and other sealant accessories that comply with the following requirements and with the applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

B. Retain first subparagraph below if required for LEED-NC, or LEED-CI, or LEED-CS Credit IEQ 4.1.

1. Use primers, backer rods, and sealant accessories recommended by sealant manufacturer.

C. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints unless otherwise indicated.

D. One-Part, Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C 920; Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and, as applicable to nonporous joint substrates indicated, O; formulated with fungicide, intended for sealing interior ceramic tile joints and other nonporous substrates that are subject to in-service exposures of high humidity and extreme temperatures.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
   a. Dow Corning Corporation; Dow Corning 786.
   b. GE Silicones; a division of GE Specialty Materials; Sanitary 1700.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Outside Corner Metal Strips: Provide Schluter Quadec or Equal at all outside corners.

B. Inside Corner and Floor-Wall Transition Metal Strips: Provide Schluter®-DILEX-AHK or Equal at all inside corners and floor-wall transitions.

C. Temporary Protective Coating: indicated below that is formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout; compatible with tile, mortar, and grout products; and easily removable after grouting is completed without damaging grout or tile.
1. Grout release in form of manufacturer's standard proprietary liquid coating that is specially formulated and recommended for use as temporary protective coating for tile.

D. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

2.8 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.

C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives, bonded mortar bed or thin-set mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

    a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
    b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.

3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives or thin-set mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" for TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used. Tile Installation schedule per TCA Handbook Standard methods and as indicated on the Drawings.

1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:

a. Tile floors in wet areas.
b. Tile floors composed of rib-backed tiles.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.

E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.

F. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:

1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/16 inch.
2. Paver Tile: 1/4 inch.
3. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch.

G. Stone Thresholds: Install stone thresholds in same type of setting bed as adjacent floor unless otherwise indicated.

1. At locations where mortar bed (thickset) would otherwise be exposed above adjacent floor finishes, set thresholds in latex-portland cement mortar (thin set).

2. Do not extend waterproofing or crack isolation membrane under thresholds. Fill joints between such thresholds and adjoining tile set on waterproofing with elastomeric sealant or as indicated on Drawings.

3.4 TILE BACKING PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Install cementitious backer units and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated. Use latex-portland cement mortar for bonding material unless otherwise directed in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove all grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

B. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

C. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:

1. Tile Installation F113: Thin-set mortar; TCA F113.

a. Tile Type: Restrooms and Showers.
b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
c. Grout: Polymer-modified sanded grout.

B. Interior Wall Installations, Metal Studs or Furring:

1. Tile Installation W243: Thin-set mortar on gypsum board; TCA W243.

a. Tile Type: Porcelain Wall other than Shower.

b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
c. Grout: Polymer-modified unsanded grout.

C. Shower Wall Installations, Metal Studs or Furring:

1. Tile Installation B412: Thin-set mortar on cementitious backer units or fiber cement underlayment; TCA B412.

a. Tile Type: Insert tile-type designation.
b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
c. Grout: Polymer-modified unsanded grout.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 095123 - ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Acoustical tiles for interior ceilings.
2. Fully concealed, direct-hung, suspension systems.

B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches in size.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied finishes.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension-system members.
2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
3. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.

    a. Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices whose installation is specified in other Sections.

4. Carrying channels or other supplemental support for hanger-wire attachment where conditions do not permit installation of hanger wires at required spacing.
5. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling and ceiling-mounted items including the following:

    a. Lighting fixtures.
    b. Diffusers.
    c. Grilles.
    d. Speakers.
    e. Sprinklers.
    f. Perimeter moldings.

7. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/8 inch = 1 foot.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical tile ceiling suspension system, from ICC-ES. Evidence of acoustical panel ceiling's and components' compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size tiles equal to 60 units or 5 percent of quantity installed, whichever is greater.
2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each concealed grid and exposed component equal to 5 percent of quantity installed.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical tiles, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical tiles, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical tile ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations:

1. Suspended Acoustical Tile Ceilings: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling tile and its suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL TILES (LAT)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. CertainTeed Corporation.
3. United States Gypsum Company.

B. Basis-of-Design Products:

1. Armstrong #1833, Fine Fissured with Humiguard Plus, Angled Tegular Edge, 24"x24"x5/8", NRC .55, CAC 40. (LAT1)

C. Acoustical Tile Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard tiles of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.

D. Color: White .

E. Thickness: 5/8 inch.

F. Modular Size: 24" x 24".

2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.

2. United States Gypsum Company.
3. Or Equal.

B. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, fully concealed, metal suspension system and accessories of type, structural classification, and finish indicated that complies with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.

C. Direct-Hung, Double-Web Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from and capped with cold-rolled steel sheet, prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized, G30 coating designation.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

B. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires as follows:

1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
2. Size: Wire diameter sufficient for its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but not less than 0.106-inch- diameter wire.

C. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

D. Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

E. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide; formed with 0.04-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- diameter bolts.

2.5 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by the following] [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. CertainTeed Corporation.
3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
4. Fry Reglet Corporation.
5. Gordon, Inc.
6. United States Gypsum Company.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing and substrates to which acoustical tile ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine acoustical tiles before installation. Reject acoustical tiles that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical tiles to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width tiles at borders unless otherwise indicated, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

A. Install suspended acoustical tile ceilings according to ASTM C 636/C 636M and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly to structure or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.

5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.

D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical tiles.

E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

F. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical tiles as follows:

1. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
2. Install tiles in a basket-weave pattern.

G. Install acoustical tiles in coordination with suspension system and exposed moldings and trim. Place splines or suspension-system flanges into kerfed edges of tiles so tile-to-tile joints are interlocked.

1. Fit adjoining tiles to form flush, tight joints. Scribe and cut tiles for accurate fit at borders and around penetrations through ceiling.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Suspended Ceilings: Install main and cross runners level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.

B. Moldings and Trim: Install moldings and trim to substrate and level with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of [1/8 inch in 12 feet] <Insert dimensions>, non-cumulative.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections of completed installations of acoustical tile ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners in successive stages and when installation of ceiling suspension systems on each floor has reached 20 percent completion, but no tiles have been installed. Do not proceed with installations of acoustical tile ceiling hangers for the next area until test results for previously completed installations of acoustical tile ceiling hangers show compliance with requirements.

1. Within each test area, testing agency will select one of every 10 power-actuated fasteners and postinstalled anchors used to attach hangers to concrete and will test them for 200 lbf of tension; it will also select one of every two postinstalled anchors used to attach bracing wires to concrete and will test them for 440 lbf of tension.
2. When testing discovers fasteners and anchors that do not comply with requirements, testing agency will test those anchors not previously tested until 20 pass consecutively and then will resume initial testing frequency.

C. Acoustical tile ceiling hangers, anchors, and fasteners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical tile ceilings, including trim and edge moldings. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.

B. Remove and replace tiles and other ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Resilient base.
2. Resilient molding accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who has completed acoustical panel ceilings similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOPLASTIC-RUBBER BASE (RB)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. Flexco.
3. Johnsonite; A Tarkett Company.
4. Roppe Corporation, USA.

B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic).

1. Group: I (solid, homogeneous).
2. Style and Location:

a. Style B, Cove.

C. Thickness: 0.125 inch.

D. Height: 4 inches.

E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.

F. Outside Corners: Preformed.

G. Inside Corners: Field cut.

H. Colors: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.2 RUBBER MOLDING ACCESSORY

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Flexco, Inc.
2. Johnsonite.
3. Roppe Corporation, USA.

B. Description: Rubber stair-tread nosing cap for cove carpet cap for cove resilient flooring carpet bar for tackless installations carpet edge for glue-down applications nosing for carpet nosing for resilient flooring reducer strip for resilient flooring joiner for tile and carpet transition strips.

C. Profile and Dimensions: As required for condition.

D. Locations: Provide rubber molding accessories in areas indicated.

E. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

C. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.

B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE AND PLANK FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Commercial luxury vinyl floor tiles.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for wall base and accessories installed with resilient tile and plank flooring.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. LVT: Luxury vinyl tiles. A marketing term that is applied to modular resilient floor tile products.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturers' labels indicating brand name and directions for storing.

B. Store resilient flooring and accessory materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store resilient flooring on flat surfaces.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install resilient flooring until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Do not install resilient flooring over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended in writing by resilient flooring manufacturer.

C. Adhesively Applied Products:

1. Maintain temperatures during installation within range recommended in writing by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive flooring 48 hours before installation, during installation, and 48 hours after installation unless longer period is recommended in writing by manufacturer.
2. After postinstallation period, maintain temperatures within range recommended in writing by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
3. Close spaces to traffic during flooring installation.
4. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after flooring installation unless manufacturer recommends longer period in writing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient tile flooring, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E648 or ASTM E662 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

A. Commercial Luxury Vinyl Floor Tiles (LVT): Solid, resilient tile flooring product composed of binder, fillers, and pigments compounded with suitable stabilizers and processing aids; marketed as luxury vinyl tiles (LVT).

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Interface; Lasting Impressions - Plaster 4.5

b. Mohawk Group; Boulder C0010
c. Shaw Contract: Amalgam, 4113V

2. Colors and Patterns: As selected from the full range.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by flooring manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended in writing by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers for substrate and conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Installation of resilient flooring products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions to ensure adhesion of flooring.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare in accordance with ASTM F710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity Testing: Perform pH testing in accordance with ASTM F710. Proceed with installation only if pH readings are not less than 7.0 and not greater than 8.5.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft. and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.

    a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours; or as recommended by the manufacturer.
    b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Move flooring and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation unless manufacturer recommends a longer period in writing.

1. Do not install flooring until it is the same temperature as space where it is to be installed.

E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by flooring immediately before installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, and dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF RESILIENT TILE AND PLANK FLOORING

A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.

C. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.

1. Lay tiles square with room axis.

D. Tile Matching: Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered.

E. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

F. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.

G. Adhered Floor Tile: Adhere floor tiles to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to comply with adhesive and flooring manufacturers' written installation instructions, including those for trowel notching, adhesive mixing, and adhesive open and working times, to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting flooring.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing flooring installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect flooring from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Joint Sealant: Apply sealant to resilient terrazzo floor tile perimeter and around columns, at door frames, and at other joints and penetrations.

E. Sealers and Finish Coats: Remove soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes from resilient terrazzo floor tile surfaces before applying liquid cleaners, sealers, and finish products.

F. Cover resilient flooring until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates**.**

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming metal fabrications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

F. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
2. Indicate VOC content.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in the Exterior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
1. Ten percent of surface area will be painted with deep tones.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:
1. SSPC-SP 2.
2. SSPC-SP 3.
3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4.
4. SSPC-SP 11.

E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
   1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
   2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
   3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
   4. Paint entire exposed surface of window frames and sashes.
   5. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
   6. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
   1. Paint the following work where exposed to view:

      a. Uninsulated metal piping.
      b. Uninsulated plastic piping.
      c. Pipe hangers and supports.
      d. Metal conduit.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
   1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.

2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Metal Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI EXT 5.3J:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based.

1) Benjamin Moore & Co: P04 SuperSpec HP Acrylic Metal Primer.
2) Sherwin-Williams Company (The): B66W1 DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish.
3) ICI Paints: #4020 PF Devflex DTM Primer.

b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6).

1) Benjamin Moore & Co: V330 Corotech DTM Acrylic Gloss.
2) Sherwin-Williams Company (The): B66W331 SherCryl Gloss.
3) ICI Paints: #4206 DevFlex WB Acrylic Gloss.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on

1. Steel and iron.
2. Galvanized metal.
3. Gypsum board.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming metal fabrications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

H. Exposed Surfaces: Includes areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, convector covers, covers for finned-tube radiation, grilles, and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas, as required, to maintain the system integrity and provide desired protection.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.

a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. Farrell-Calhoun.
3. ICI Paints.
4. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
5. Pratt & Lambert.
6. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
7. Or Approved Equal.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include but are not limited to products listed in the Interior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

1. Thirty percent of surface area will be painted with deep tones.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer

E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:

   a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
   b. Uninsulated metal piping.
   c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
   d. Pipe hangers and supports.
   e. Metal conduit.
   f. Plastic conduit.
   g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
   h. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.

2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:

   a. Equipment, including panelboards.
   b. Uninsulated metal piping.
   c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
   d. Pipe hangers and supports.
   e. Metal conduit.
   f. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
   g. Other items as directed by Architect.

3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. See Drawings for color selections.

B. Steel Substrates:

1. Latex over Shop-Applied Quick-Drying Shop Primer System :

    a. Prime Coat: Primer, quick dry, for shop application.
    b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
    c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #54.

C. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Latex System :

    a. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
    b. Topcoat: Latex, interior (MPI Gloss Level 3).

D. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Latex over Latex Sealer System :

    a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior.

        1) Benjamin Moore & Co: #253 SuperSpec Latex Undercoat and Primer Sealer.
        2) Sherwin-Williams Company (The): B28W8200 ProMar 200 Interior Latex Primer Sealer.
        3) ICI Paints: #1000-1200 Glidden Hi-Hide Wall Interior Primer.

    b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
    c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell.

1) Benjamin Moore & Co: #275 SuperSpec Interior Latex Eggshell Finish.
2) Sherwin-Williams Company (The): B30W00651 ProGreen 200 Interior Latext Eggshell.
3) ICI Paints: #41200N Glidden Ultra Hide 250 Eggshell.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 101423 - PANEL SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Room-identification signs.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary Project identification signs and for temporary information and directional signs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible: In accordance with the accessibility standard.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For panel signs.

1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each sign at least half size.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign assembly, exposed component, and exposed finish.
1. Include representative Samples of available typestyles and graphic symbols.

D. Sign Schedule: Use same designations specified or indicated on Drawings or in a sign schedule.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For .

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify locations of anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction by other installers by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
      b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image.
      c. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.
   2. **Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion**.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANEL SIGNS, GENERAL

A. Regional Materials: Panel signs shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Thermal Movements: For exterior signs, allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
   1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

B. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1 for signs.

2.3 SIGNS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Best Sign Systems Inc.
2. InPro Corporation.
3. Mohawk Sign Systems.

B. Panel Sign Insert drawing designation: Sign with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:

1. Laminated-Sheet Sign: face sheet with raised graphics laminated over subsurface graphics to acrylic backing sheet to produce composite sheet.

C. Text and Typeface: Accessible raised characters and Braille. Finish raised characters to contrast with background color, and finish Braille to match background color.

D. Room-Identification Sign: Sign with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:

1. Laminated-Sheet Sign: face sheet with raised graphics laminated over subsurface graphics to acrylic backing sheet to produce composite sheet.

    a. Composite-Sheet Thickness: .
    b. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2. Sign-Panel Perimeter: Finish edges smooth.
    a. Edge Condition: Beveled.
    b. Corner Condition in Elevation: Square.

3. Mounting: Surface mounted to wall with .
4. Text and Typeface: Accessible raised characters and Braille. Finish raised characters to contrast with background color, and finish Braille to match background color.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.

1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
3. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
4. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
5. Internally brace signs for stability and for securing fasteners.
6. Provide rebates, lugs, and brackets necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.

B. Signs with Changeable Message Capability: Fabricate signs to allow insertion of changeable messages as follows:
1. For snap-in changeable inserts beneath removable face sheet, furnish one suction or other device to assist in removing face sheet. Furnish initial changeable insert. Subsequent changeable inserts are by Owner.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Directional Finishes: Run grain with long dimension of each piece and perpendicular to long dimension of finished trim or border surface unless otherwise indicated.

D. Organic, Anodic, and Chemically Produced Finishes: Apply to formed metal after fabrication but before applying contrasting polished finishes on raised features unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of signage work.

B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
   2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
   3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
   4. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

B. Room-Identification Signs and Other Accessible Signage: Install in locations on walls according to accessibility standard.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.

C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

3.4 SCHEDULE

A. Handicap Wall Signs:

   1. Size: 9" x 9" with male or female and handicap symbol plus two (2) lines of graphics and Braille.
   2. Quantity: 3

END OF SECTION

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Public-use washroom accessories.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
3. Include electrical characteristics.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, visible silver spoilage defects.
2. **Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Source Limitations: Obtain public-use washroom accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bobrick; B-2888 or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
    b. Bradley Corporation.
    c. McKinney/Parker Washroom Accessories Corporation.

2. Description: Single-roll dispenser.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
4. Capacity: Designed for 5-inch- diameter tissue rolls.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

C. Combination Towel (Folded) Dispenser/Waste Receptacle :

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bobrick B-43944 or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. American Specialties, Inc.; ASI Group.
    b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
    c. Bradley Corporation.

2. Description: Combination unit for dispensing C-fold or multifold towels, with removable waste receptacle.
3. Mounting: Recessed.

    a. Designed for nominal 4-inch wall depth.

4. Minimum Towel-Dispenser Capacity: 600 C-fold or 800 multifold paper towels.
5. Minimum Waste-Receptacle Capacity: 15 gallon.
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
7. Liner: Reusable, vinyl waste-receptacle liner.

8. Lockset: Tumbler type for towel-dispenser compartment.

D. Liquid-Soap Dispenser:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bobrick; B-8236 or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. American Specialties, Inc.; ASI Group.
    b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
    c. Bradley Corporation.

2. Description: Designed for dispensing antibacterial soap in form.
3. Mounting: Deck mounted on vanity Vertically oriented, surface mounted.
4. Capacity: 34 oz..
5. Materials: Stainless, No.4.

E. Grab Bar:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide at toilets, provide grab bar equal to Bobrick B-9806x36 and B-9806x42. or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
    b. Bradley Corporation.
    c. McKinney/Parker Washroom Accessories Corporation.

2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.

    a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.

4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inches.
5. Configuration and Length: Straight, 36 inches and 42 inches long.

F. Mirror Unit:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bobrick; 290 2436 or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. American Specialties, Inc.; ASI Group.
    b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
    c. Bradley Corporation.

2. Frame: Stainless-steel angle, 0.05 inch thick.

    a. Corners: Mitered and mechanically interlocked.

3. Integral Shelf: 5 inches deep.
4. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.

a. One-piece, galvanized-steel, wall-hanger device with spring-action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts.
b. Wall bracket of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove.

5. Size: As indicated on Drawings.

G. Coat Hook :

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bobrick B-6727 or comparable product by one of the following:

a. American Specialties, Inc.; ASI Group.
b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
c. Bradley Corporation.

2. Description: Double -prong unit.
3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.

C. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

D. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.

E. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.

B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 104413 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:

a. Portable fire extinguishers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 104416 "Fire Extinguishers."

1.3 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to fire-protection cabinets including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Schedules and coordination requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Show door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style. Include roughing-in dimensions and details showing recessed-, semirecessed-, or surface-mounting method and relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish required.

D. Product Schedule: For fire-protection cabinets. Indicate whether recessed, semirecessed, or surface mounted. Coordinate final fire-protection cabinet schedule with fire-extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

1.7 SEQUENCING

A. Apply decals on field-painted fire-protection cabinets after painting is complete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

2.2 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher, extinguisher and hose valve.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
b. Larsens Manufacturing Company.

B. Cabinet Construction: 1-hour fire rated and 2-hour fire rated.

1. Fire-Rated Cabinets: Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.043-inch- thick cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch- thick fire-barrier material. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.

C. Cabinet Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.

1. Shelf: Same metal and finish as cabinet.

D. Semirecessed Cabinet: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).

1. Rolled-Edge Trim: 4-1/2-inch backbend depth.

E. Cabinet Trim Material: Steel sheet.

F. Door Material: Steel sheet.

G. Door Style: Fully glazed panel with frame.

H. Door Glazing: Tempered float glass (clear).

I. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.

1. Provide recessed door pull and friction latch.

J. Accessories:

1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire-protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
2. Lettered Door Handle: One-piece, cast-iron door handle with the word "FIRE" embossed into face.
3. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated.

a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."

1) Location: Applied to cabinet glazing.
2) Application Process: Silk-screened.
3) Lettering Color: Red.
4) Orientation: Vertical.

K. Materials:

1. Cold-Rolled Steel: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

a. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
b. Color: White.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.

1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.

3. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
4. Install door locks at factory.

B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles.

1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
2. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.

C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire-protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.

D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for hose and cabinets to verify actual locations of piping connections before cabinet installation.

B. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where semirecessed cabinets will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare recesses for semirecessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights indicated below:

1. Fire-Protection Cabinets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of cabinet.

B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire-protection cabinets. If wall thickness is inadequate for recessed cabinets, provide semirecessed fire-protection cabinets.
2. Provide inside latch and lock for break-glass panels.
3. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.

C. Identification: Apply vinyl lettering at locations indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.

E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 104413 "Fire Protection Cabinets."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.

B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire-extinguisher schedule with fire-protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.

2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FM Global.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
b. Larsens Manufacturing Company.

2. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
4. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B.

B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red baked-enamel finish.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
b. Larsens Manufacturing Company.

B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.

1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.

a. Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 107516 - GROUND-SET FLAGPOLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes ground-set flagpoles made from aluminum.

B. Owner-Furnished Material: Flags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operating characteristics, fittings, accessories, and finishes for flagpoles.

B. Shop Drawings: For flagpoles.

1. Include plans, elevations, and attachment details. Show general arrangement, jointing, fittings, accessories, grounding, anchoring, and support.
2. Include section, and details of foundation system.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flagpoles to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Spiral wrap flagpoles with heavy paper and enclose in a hard fiber tube or other protective container.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain flagpoles as complete units, including fittings, accessories, bases, and anchorage devices, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Flagpole assemblies, including anchorages and supports, shall withstand design loads indicated within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Base flagpole design on nylon or cotton flags of maximum standard size suitable for use with flagpole or flag size indicated, whichever is more stringent.

2.3 ALUMINUM FLAGPOLES

A. Aluminum Flagpoles: -tapered flagpoles fabricated from seamless extruded tubing complying with ASTM B 241/B 241M, Alloy 6063, with a minimum wall thickness of 3/16 inch.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. American Flagpole; a Kearney-National Inc. company.
b. Atlantic Fiberglass Products, Inc.
c. Concord Industries, Inc.
d. Ewing Flagpoles.

B. Exposed Height: 25 feet. Contractor shall verify height, size of flag, and site location with Owner prior to installation.

C. Construct flagpoles in one piece if possible. If more than one piece is necessary, comply with the following:

1. Fabricate shop and field joints without using fasteners, screw collars, or lead calking.
2. Provide flush hairline joints using self-aligning, snug-fitting, internal sleeves.

D. Metal Foundation Tube: Manufacturer's standard corrugated-steel foundation tube, 0.060-inch wall thickness with 3/16-inch steel bottom plate and support plate; 3/4-inch-diameter, steel ground spike; and steel centering wedges welded together. Galvanize foundation tube after assembly. Furnish loose hardwood wedges at top of foundation tube for plumbing pole.

1. Flashing Collar: Same material and finish as flagpole.

2.4 FITTINGS

A. Finial Ball: Flush-seam ball, sized as indicated or, if not indicated, to match flagpole-butt diameter.

1. 0.063-inch spun aluminum with gold anodic finish.

B. Internal Halyard, Winch System: Manually operated winch with control stop device and removable handle, stainless-steel cable halyard, and concealed revolving truck assembly with plastic-coated counterweight and sling. Furnish flush access door secured with cylinder lock. Finish truck assembly to match flagpole.

1. Halyard Flag Snaps: Stainless-steel swivel snap hooks with neoprene or vinyl covers. Furnish two per halyard.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Drainage Material: Crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; coarse aggregate.

B. Sand: ASTM C 33/C 33M, fine aggregate.

C. Elastomeric Joint Sealant: Single-component nonsag urethane joint sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, .

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prepare uncoated metal flagpoles that are set in foundation tubes by painting below-grade portions with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

B. Foundation Excavation: Excavate to neat clean lines in undisturbed soil. Remove loose soil and foreign matter from excavation and moisten earth before placing concrete. Place and compact drainage material at excavation bottom.

C. Provide forms where required due to unstable soil conditions and for perimeter of flagpole base at grade. Secure and brace forms to prevent displacement during concreting.

D. Foundation Tube: Place foundation tube, center, and brace to prevent displacement during concreting. Place concrete. Plumb and level foundation tube and allow concrete to cure.

E. Place concrete, as specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Compact concrete in place by using vibrators. Moist-cure exposed concrete for no fewer than seven days or use nonstaining curing compound.

F. Trowel exposed concrete surfaces to a smooth, dense finish, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance. Provide positive slope for water runoff to perimeter of concrete base.

3.2 FLAGPOLE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install flagpoles where indicated and according to Shop Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Foundation Tube: Place flagpole in tube, seated on bottom plate between steel centering wedges, and install hardwood wedges to secure flagpole in place. Place and compact sand in foundation tube and remove hardwood wedges. Seal top of foundation tube with a 2-inch layer of elastomeric joint sealant and cover with flashing collar.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 123661.19 - QUARTZ AGGLOMERATE COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Quartz agglomerate countertops.
2. Quartz agglomerate apron fronts.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 06 Sections for descriptions of carpentry work for supporting countertops in this section.
2. Division 12 Sections for descriptions of casework supporting countertops in this section.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For countertop materials.

B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.

1. Show locations and details of joints.
2. Show direction of directional pattern, if any.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of material exposed to view.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of countertops.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements after base cabinets are installed but before countertop fabrication is complete.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 QUARTZ AGGLOMERATE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

A. Quartz Agglomerate: Solid sheets consisting of quartz aggregates bound together with a matrix of filled plastic resin and complying with ICPA SS-1, except for composition.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Cambria.
b. E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company.
c. LG Chemical, Ltd.
d. Meganite Inc.

2. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 COUNTERTOP FABRICATION

A. Fabricate countertops according to quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions and the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

1. Grade: Custom.

B. Configuration:

1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top.

C. Countertops: 1/2-inch- thick, quartz agglomerate.

D. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges unless otherwise indicated. Comply with quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

1. Fabricate with loose backsplashes for field assembly.

E. Joints: Fabricate countertops without joints.

F. Joints: Fabricate countertops in sections for joining in field.

1. Joint Type: Bonded, 1/32 inch or less in width.

G. Cutouts and Holes:

1. Counter-Mounted Plumbing Fixtures: Prepare countertops in shop for field cutting openings for counter-mounted fixtures. Mark tops for cutouts and drill holes at corners of cutout locations. Make corner holes of largest radius practical.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Adhesive: Product recommended by quartz agglomerate manufacturer.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less.
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates to receive quartz agglomerate countertops and conditions under which countertops will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of countertops.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet, 1/4 inch maximum. Do not exceed 1/64-inch difference between planes of adjacent units.

B. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

C. Fasten subtops to cabinets by screwing through subtops into cornerblocks of base cabinets. Shim as needed to align subtops in a level plane.

D. Secure countertops to subtops with adhesive according to quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

E. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.

1. Install metal splines in kerfs in countertop edges at joints. Fill kerfs with adhesive before inserting splines and remove excess immediately after adjoining units are drawn into position.
2. Clamp units to temporary bracing, supports, or each other to ensure that countertops are properly aligned and joints are of specified width.

F. Install aprons to backing and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears. Fasten by screwing through backing. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer.

G. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.

1. Seal edges of cutouts in particleboard subtops by saturating with varnish.

H. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 133419 - METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural-steel framing.
2. Metal roof panels.
3. Thermal insulation.
4. Accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Terminology Standard: See MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" for definitions of terms for metal building system construction not otherwise defined in this Section or in standards referenced by this Section.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete foundations and casting of anchor-rod inserts into foundation walls and footings. Anchor rod installation, concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Coordinate metal panel assemblies with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of supports and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of metal building system component.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:

a. Metal roof panels.
b. Thermal insulation and vapor-retarder facings.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate components by others. Include full building plan, elevations, sections, details and the following:

1. Anchor-Rod Plans: Submit anchor-rod plans and templates before foundation work begins. Include location, diameter, and minimum required projection of anchor rods required to attach metal building to foundation. Indicate column reactions at each location.
2. Structural-Framing Drawings: Show complete fabrication of primary and secondary framing; include provisions for openings. Indicate welds and bolted connections, distinguishing between shop and field applications. Include transverse cross-sections.

    a. Show provisions for attaching .

3. Metal Roof Panel Layout Drawings: Show layouts of panels including methods of support. Include details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, clip spacing, trim, flashings, closures, and special details. Distinguish between factory- and field-assembled work; show locations of exposed fasteners.

    a. Show roof-mounted items including roof hatches, equipment supports, pipe supports and penetrations, lighting fixtures, and items mounted on roof curbs.
    b. Show wall-mounted items including personnel doors, windows, louvers, and lighting fixtures.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal building systems.

1. Include analysis data indicating compliance with performance requirements and design data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For erector manufacturer.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Letter of Design Certification: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:

1. Name and location of Project.
2. Order number.
3. Name of manufacturer.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Building dimensions including width, length, height, and roof slope.
6. Indicate compliance with AISC standards for hot-rolled steel and AISI standards for cold-rolled steel, including edition dates of each standard.

7. Governing building code and year of edition.
8. Design Loads: Include dead load, roof live load, collateral loads, roof snow load, deflection, wind loads/speeds and exposure, seismic design category or effective peak velocity-related acceleration/peak acceleration, and auxiliary loads (cranes).
9. Load Combinations: Indicate that loads were applied acting simultaneously with concentrated loads, according to governing building code.
10. Building-Use Category: Indicate category of building use and its effect on load importance factors.

D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer.

1. Accreditation: Manufacturer's facility accredited according to the International Accreditation Service's AC472, "Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Programs for Manufacturers of Metal Building Systems."
2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of comprehensive engineering analysis and Shop Drawings by a professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located.

B. Erector Qualifications: An experienced erector who specializes in erecting and installing work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is acceptable to manufacturer.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, sheets, panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Protect foam-plastic insulation as follows:

1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic insulation materials to Project site before installation time.
3. Complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with panel installation only when weather conditions permit metal panels to be installed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Weathertightness Warranty for Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that leak or otherwise fail to remain weathertight within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ACI Building Systems, Inc.
2. American Buildings Company; a Nucor company.
3. Bigbee Steel Buildings, Inc.
4. Ceco Building Systems; an NCI company.
5. Nucor Building Systems.
6. Star Building Systems; a division of NCI Building Systems, Inc.
7. Whirlwind Building Systems.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain metal building system components, including primary and secondary framing and metal panel assemblies, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Provide a complete, integrated set of mutually dependent components and assemblies that form a metal building system capable of withstanding structural and other loads, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure or infiltration of water into building interior.

B. Primary-Frame Type:

1. Rigid Clear Span: Solid-member, structural-framing system without interior columns.

C. End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard, for buildings not required to be expandable, consisting of load-bearing end-wall and corner columns and rafters.

D. Secondary-Frame Type: Manufacturer's standard purlins and joists and exterior-framed (bypass) girts.

E. Eave Height: Manufacturer's standard height, as indicated by nominal height on Drawings.

F. Bay Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.

G. Roof Slope: 1 inch per 12 inches.

H. Roof System: Mechanically field-seamed, vertical leg standing seam.

I. Exterior Wall System: As indicated on the Drawings; by others.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design metal building system.

B. Structural Performance: Metal building systems shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to procedures in MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual."

1. Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

D. Structural Performance for Metal Roof and Wall Panels: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

E. Air Infiltration for Metal Roof Panels: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E 1680 or ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

F. Water Penetration for Metal Roof Panels: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 or ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 2.86 lbf/sq. ft..

G. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.

1. Uplift Rating: UL 90.

H. FM Global Listing: Provide metal roof panels and component materials that comply with requirements in FM Global 4471 as part of a panel roofing system and that are listed in FM Global's "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Global markings.

1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-90.
2. Hail Resistance: MH.

2.4 STRUCTURAL-STEEL FRAMING

A. Structural Steel: Comply with AISC 360, "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings."

B. Bolted Connections: Comply with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."

C. Cold-Formed Steel: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" for design requirements and allowable stresses.

D. Primary Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary-framing system, designed to withstand required loads and specified requirements. Primary framing includes transverse and lean-to frames; rafters, rake, and canopy beams; sidewall, intermediate, end-wall, and corner columns; and wind bracing.

1. General: Provide frames with attachment plates, bearing plates, and splice members. Factory drill for field-bolted assembly. Provide frame span and spacing indicated.

a. Slight variations in span and spacing may be acceptable if necessary to comply with manufacturer's standard, as approved by Architect.

2. Rigid Clear-Span Frames: I-shaped frame sections fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes. Interior columns are not permitted.
3. Frame Configuration: One-directional, sloped.
4. Exterior Column: Uniform depth.
5. Rafter: Uniform depth.

E. End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary end-wall framing fabricated for field-bolted assembly to comply with the following:

1. End-Wall and Corner Columns: I-shaped sections fabricated from structural-steel shapes; shop-welded, built-up steel plates; or C-shaped, cold-formed, structural-steel sheet.
2. End-Wall Rafters: C-shaped, cold-formed, structural-steel sheet; or I-shaped sections fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes.

F. Secondary Framing: Manufacturer's standard secondary framing, including purlins, girts, eave struts, flange bracing, base members, gable angles, clips, headers, jambs, and other miscellaneous structural members. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate framing from either cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or roll-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, prepainted with coil coating, to comply with the following:

1. Purlins: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes; minimum 2-1/2-inch- wide flanges.

    a. Depth: As needed to comply with system performance requirements.

2. Girts: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes. Form ends of Z-sections with stiffening lips angled 40 to 50 degrees from flange, with minimum 2-1/2-inch- wide flanges.

    a. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

3. Eave Struts: Unequal-flange, C-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes; to provide adequate backup for metal panels.
4. Flange Bracing: Minimum 2-by-2-by-1/8-inch structural-steel angles or 1-inch-diameter, cold-formed structural tubing to stiffen primary-frame flanges.
5. Sag Bracing: Minimum 1-by-1-by-1/8-inch structural-steel angles.
6. Base or Sill Angles: Manufacturer's standard base angle, minimum 3-by-2-inch, fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
7. Purlin and Girt Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips fabricated from steel sheet. Provide galvanized clips where clips are connected to galvanized framing members.
8. Framing for Openings: Channel shapes; fabricated from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or structural-steel shapes. Frame head and jamb of door openings and head, jamb, and sill of other openings.
9. Miscellaneous Structural Members: Manufacturer's standard sections fabricated from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet; built-up steel plates; or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet; designed to withstand required loads.

G. Canopy Framing: Manufacturer's standard structural-framing system, designed to withstand required loads; fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes. Provide frames with attachment plates and splice members, factory drilled for field-bolted assembly.

1. Type: As indicated.

H. Bracing: Provide adjustable wind bracing as indicated on the drawings and as follows:

1. East Wall - Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50; or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50; minimum 1/2-inch- diameter steel; threaded full length or threaded a minimum of 6 inches at each end.
2. West Wall - Rigid Portal Frames: Fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes to match primary framing; of size required to withstand design loads.

I. Anchor Rods: Headed anchor rods as indicated in Anchor Rod Plan for attachment of metal building to foundation.

J. Materials:

1. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 or 55; or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50 or 55.
2. Channels, Angles, M-Shapes, and S-Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 or 55; or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50 or 55.
3. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 or 55; or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50 or 55.
4. Structural-Steel Sheet: Hot-rolled, ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Structural Steel (SS), Grades 30 through 55, or High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel (HSLAS) or High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel with Improved Formability (HSLAS-F), Grades 45 through 70; or cold-rolled, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grades 25 through 80, or HSLAS, Grades 45 through 70.
5. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, SS, Grades 33 through 80, or HSLAS or HSLAS-F, Grades 50 through 80; with G60 coating designation; mill phosphatized.
6. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet Prepainted with Coil Coating: Steel sheet, metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

    a. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, SS, Grades 33 through 80, or HSLAS or HSLAS-F, Grades 50 through 80; with G90 coating designation.
    b. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, SS, Grade 50 or 80; with Class AZ50 coating.
7. Non-High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 307, Grade A, carbon-steel, hex-head bolts; ASTM A 563 carbon-steel hex nuts; and ASTM F 844 plain (flat) steel washers.

    a. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM F 2329, Class C.

8. Structural Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.

    a. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM F 2329, Class C.

9. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
10. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 193/A 193M.

K. Finish: Factory primed. Apply specified primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.

1. Clean and prepare in accordance with SSPC-SP2.
2. Coat with manufacturer's standard primer. Apply primer to primary and secondary framing to a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil.

a. Prime secondary framing formed from uncoated steel sheet to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.5 mil on each side.

2.5 METAL ROOF PANELS

A. Standing-Seam, Vertical-Rib, Metal Roof Panels : Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels and engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels.

1. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 24 gauge uncoated steel thickness. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

a. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2. Clips: Two-piece floating to accommodate thermal movement.
3. Joint Type: Mechanically seamed.
4. Panel Coverage: 16 inches.
5. Panel Height: 2 inches.

B. Finishes:

1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

2.6 THERMAL INSULATION

A. Mineral-Fiber-Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, type indicated below; consisting of fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

1. Nonreflective Faced: Type II (blankets with nonreflective membrane covering), Category 1 (membrane is a vapor retarder), Class A (membrane-faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less).

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide accessories as standard with metal building system manufacturer and as specified. Fabricate and finish accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

B. Materials:

1. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide fasteners with heads matching color of materials being fastened by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating.

    a. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws with hex washer head.
    b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets.

2. Corrosion-Resistant Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.
3. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.
4. Metal Panel Sealants:

    a. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene-compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape of manufacturer's standard size.
    b. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; one part elastomeric polyurethane or polysulfide; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended by metal building system manufacturer.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. General: Design components and field connections required for erection to permit easy assembly.

1. Mark each piece and part of the assembly to correspond with previously prepared erection drawings, diagrams, and instruction manuals.
2. Fabricate structural framing to produce clean, smooth cuts and bends. Punch holes of proper size, shape, and location. Members shall be free of cracks, tears, and ruptures.

B. Tolerances: Comply with MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" for fabrication and erection tolerances.

C. Primary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to indicated size and section, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other items required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld framing for bolted field assembly.

1. Make shop connections by welding or by using high-strength bolts.
2. Join flanges to webs of built-up members by a continuous, submerged arc-welding process.
3. Brace compression flange of primary framing with steel angles or cold-formed structural tubing between frame web and purlin web or girt web, so flange compressive strength is within allowable limits for any combination of loadings.
4. Weld clips to frames for attaching secondary framing if applicable, or punch for bolts.
5. Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces for shop priming according to SSPC-SP 2. Shop prime primary framing with specified primer after fabrication.

D. Secondary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to indicated size and section by roll forming or break forming, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other plates required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld secondary framing for bolted field connections to primary framing.

1. Make shop connections by welding or by using non-high-strength bolts.
2. Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated surfaces for shop priming according to SSPC-SP 2. Shop prime uncoated secondary framing with specified primer after fabrication.

E. Metal Panels: Fabricate and finish metal panels at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

1. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of metal panel.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspection: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform source quality control inspections and to submit reports.

1. Accredited Manufacturers: Special inspections will not be required if fabrication is performed by an IAS AC472-accredited manufacturer approved by authorities having jurisdiction to perform such Work without special inspection.

a. After fabrication, submit copy of certificate of compliance to authorities having jurisdiction, certifying that Work was performed according to Contract requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with erector present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Before erection proceeds, survey elevations and locations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments to receive structural framing, with erector present, for compliance with requirements and metal building system manufacturer's tolerances.

1. Engage land surveyor to perform surveying.

C. Proceed with erection only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition.

B. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural framing secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural framing, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL FRAMING

A. Erect metal building system according to manufacturer's written instructions and drawings.

B. Do not field cut, drill, or alter structural members without written approval from metal building system manufacturer's professional engineer.

C. Set structural framing accurately in locations and to elevations indicated, according to AISC specifications referenced in this Section. Maintain structural stability of frame during erection.

D. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.

1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
2. Tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.

3. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

E. Align and adjust structural framing before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with framing. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure will be completed and in service.

F. Primary Framing and End Walls: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Level baseplates to a true even plane with full bearing to supporting structures, set with double-nutted anchor bolts. Use grout to obtain uniform bearing and to maintain a level base-line elevation. Moist-cure grout for not less than seven days after placement.

1. Make field connections using high-strength bolts installed according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for bolt type and joint type specified.

    a. Joint Type: Snug tightened or pretensioned as required by manufacturer.

G. Secondary Framing: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Field bolt secondary framing to clips attached to primary framing.

1. Provide rake or gable purlins with tight-fitting closure channels and fasciae.
2. Locate and space wall girts to suit openings such as doors and windows.
3. Provide supplemental framing at entire perimeter of openings, including doors, windows, louvers, ventilators, and other penetrations of roof and walls.

H. Bracing: Install bracing in roof and sidewalls where indicated on erection drawings.

1. Tighten rod and cable bracing to avoid sag.
2. Locate interior end-bay bracing only where indicated.

I. Framing for Openings: Provide shapes of proper design and size to reinforce openings and to carry loads and vibrations imposed, including equipment furnished under mechanical and electrical work. Securely attach to structural framing.

J. Erection Tolerances: Maintain erection tolerances of structural framing within AISC 303.

3.4 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.

C. Examination: Examine primary and secondary framing to verify that structural-panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by manufacturer.

1. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels, to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seams before metal panel installation.

D. General: Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Field cut metal panels as required for doors, windows, and other openings. Cut openings as small as possible, neatly to size required, and without damage to adjacent metal panel finishes.

a. Field cutting of metal panels by torch is not permitted unless approved in writing by manufacturer.

2. Install metal panels perpendicular to structural supports unless otherwise indicated.
3. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures at perimeter of openings and similar elements. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Locate metal panel splices over structural supports with end laps in alignment.
6. Lap metal flashing over metal panels to allow moisture to run over and off the material.

E. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

F. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.

1. Seal metal panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant the full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.5 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Provide metal roof panels of full length from eave to ridge unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations.

1. Flash and seal metal roof panels with weather closures at eaves and rakes. Fasten with self-tapping screws.

B. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint, at location and spacing and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.

1. Install clips to supports with self-drilling or self-tapping fasteners.
2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Snap Joint: Nest standing seams and fasten together by interlocking and completely engaging factory-applied sealant.
4. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved motorized seamer tool so that clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.
5. Rigidly fasten eave end of metal roof panels and allow ridge end free movement for thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels for fasteners.
6. Provide metal closures at peaks each side of ridge caps.

C. Metal Roof Panel Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal roof panels within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.6 THERMAL INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. General: Install insulation concurrently with metal panel installation, in thickness indicated to cover entire surface, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install blankets straight and true in one-piece lengths. Install vapor retarder over insulation, with both sets of facing tabs sealed, to provide a complete vapor retarder.

B. Blanket Roof Insulation: Comply with the following installation method:Retain one of first four subparagraphs below.

1. Two-Layers-between-Purlin-with-Spacer-Block Installation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder between purlins. Carry vapor-retarder-facing tabs up and over purlin, overlapping adjoining facing of next insulation course and maintaining continuity of retarder. Install layer of filler insulation over first layer to fill space between purlins formed by thermal spacer blocks. Hold in place with bands and crossbands below insulation.

    a. Thermal Spacer Blocks: Where metal roof panels attach directly to purlins, install thermal spacer blocks.

2. Retainer Strips: Install retainer strips at each longitudinal insulation joint, straight and taut, nesting with secondary framing to hold insulation in place.

3.7 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly, including trim, copings, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
2. Install components for a complete metal wall panel assembly, including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
3. Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform field quality control special inspections and to submit reports.

B. Product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 ADJUSTING

A. After completing installation, including work by other trades, lubricate, test, and adjust units to operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion as needed to provide fully functioning units.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780/A 780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

C. Touchup Painting: After erection, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted structural framing, bearing plates, and accessories.

1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning," or by SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.

D. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220523 - BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Brass ball valves.
2. Bronze ball valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61and NSF 372.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, and soldered ends.
3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.5 for flanges on steel valves.
4. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
5. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.
6. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 and NSF 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.

D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

G. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 4 and larger.
2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 4

H. Valves in Insulated Piping:

1. Include 2-inch stem extensions.
2. Extended operating handles of nonthermal-conductive material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES

A. Brass Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port and Brass Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:

1. Prdoucts: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Apollo Valve
   b. Nibco
   c. Watts
2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110 or MSS SP-145.
b. CWP Rating: 600 psig
c. Body Design: Two piece.
d. Body Material: Forged brass.
e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
f. Seats: PTFE.
g. Stem: Brass.
h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
i. Port: Full.

B. Brass Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port and Brass Trim, Press Ends:
1. Prdoucts: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Apollo Valve
b. Nibco
c. Watts
2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110 or MSS SP-145.
b. CWP Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Two piece.
d. Body Material: Forged brass.
e. Ends: Press.
f. Press Ends Connections Rating: Minimum 200 psig
g. Seats: PTFE or RPTFE.
h. Stem: Brass.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Full.
k. O-Ring Seal: Buna-N or EPDM.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port, and Bronze or Brass Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:
1. Prdoucts: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Apollo Valve
b. Nibco
c. Watts
2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110 or MSS-145.
b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
c. Body Design: Two piece.
d. Body Material: Bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
f. Seats: PTFE.
g. Stem: Bronze or brass.
h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
i. Port: Full.

B. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port, and Bronze or Brass Trim, Press Ends:

1. Prdoucts: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Apollo Valve
   b. Nibco
   c. Watts
2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-110 or MSS-145.
   b. CWP Rating: Minimum 200 psig
   c. Body Design: Two piece.
   d. Body Material: Bronze.
   e. Ends: Press.
   f. Press Ends Connections Rating: Minimum 200 psig
   g. Seats: PTFE or RTPFE.
   h. Stem: Bronze or brass.
   i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
   j. Port: Full.
   k. O-Ring Seal: EPDM or Buna-N.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.

B. Select valves with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option or press-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

3.4 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe:
1. Brass ball valves, two-piece with full port and brass trim. Provide with threaded, solder or press connection-joint ends.
2. Bronze ball valves, two-piece with full port and bronze or brass trim. Provide with threaded, solder or press connection-joint ends.

END OF SECTION 220523

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
4. Metal framing systems.
5. Thermal hanger-shield inserts.
6. Fastener systems.
7. Pipe stands.
8. Pipe-positioning systems.
9. Equipment supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Fiberglass strut systems.
4. Pipe stands.
5. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.

2. Include design calculations for designing trapeze hangers.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to 2015 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated or epoxy powder coated.
4. Vinyl Coated for PP and PVFD piping
5. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel or/and stainless steel

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel and/or stainless steel.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes, with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
1. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
3. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel, stainless-steel, Type 304, stainless-steel, Type 316, extruded-aluminum channel with inturned lips.
4. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel or stainless steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Hot-dip galvanized.
8. Paint Coating: Green epoxy, acrylic, or urethane.
9. Plastic Coating: PVC.
10. Combination Coating:

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
1. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
3. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel, stainless-steel channel with inturned lips.
4. Channel Width: Select for applicable load criteria.

5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel, stainless steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Hot-dip galvanized
8. Paint Coating: Green epoxy, acrylic, or urethane.
9. Plastic Coating: PVC.

2.5 THERMAL HANGER-SHIELD INSERTS

A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent-treated, ASTM C533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.

C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
1. Indoor Applications: Zinc-coated or stainless steel.
2. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.7 PIPE-POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42 positioning system composed of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.8 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-carbon-steel shapes.

2.9 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.

E. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation, for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size, or install intermediate supports for smaller-diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.

2. Field fabricate from ASTM A36/A36M carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Fiberglass Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-58. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

E. Thermal Hanger-Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

F. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Pipe-Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.

H. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

I. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

J. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

K. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

L. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms, and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

M. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports, so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

N. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

O. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating Above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating Below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal hanger-shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal Hanger Shields: Install with insulation of same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment, and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections, so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded, shop-painted areas. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as those used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded, shop-painted areas on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting." Section 099123 "Interior Painting." Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finishes.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.

G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.

H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

I. Use thermal hanger-shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.

17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs and vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation, in addition to expansion and contraction, is required.

K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment of up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11 split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable-Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.

7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal Hanger-Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.

8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

P. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

R. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

S. Use pipe-positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Stencils.
5. Valve tags.
6. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch, stainless steel, 0.025-inch, aluminum, 0.032-inch, or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: Black or White

3. Background Color: Black, Blue, Red, White or Yellow
4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
6. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: Black or White
3. Background Color: Black, Blue, Red, White or Yellow
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Black or White

C. Background Color: Black, Blue, Red, White or Yellow.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F .

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

Do not use pipe labels or plastic tapes for bare pipes conveying fluids at temperatures of 125 deg For higher.

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover or cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping, at least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch; stainless steel, 0.025-inch; aluminum 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass beaded chain or S-hook.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag),

location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.5 WARNING TAGS

A. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire or Reinforced grommet and wire/string.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Safety yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting." or Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

B. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

C. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Domestic Water Piping

a. Background: Safety green
b. Letter Colors: White

2. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:

a. Background Color: Safety black or Safety white
b. Letter Color: Black or White

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches or 2 inches round
b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches or 2 inches, round.

2. Valve-Tag Colors:

a. Cold Water: Natural or Safety green.
b. Hot Water: Natural or Safety green.

3. Letter Colors:

   a. Cold Water: White
   b. Hot Water: White

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:

1. Domestic cold-water piping.
2. Domestic hot-water piping.
3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
4. Sanitary waste piping exposed to freezing conditions.
5. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of

insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

C. Mockups: Before installing insulation, build mockups for each type of insulation and finish listed below to demonstrate quality of insulation application and finishes. Build mockups in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Use materials indicated for the completed Work.

1. Piping Mockups:

a. One 10-foot section of NPS 2 straight pipe.
b. One each of a 90 degree threaded, welded, and flanged elbow.
c. One each of a threaded, welded, and flanged tee fitting.
d. One NPS 2 or smaller valve and one NPS 2-1/2 or larger valve.
e. Four support hangers, including hanger shield and insert.
f. One threaded strainer and one flanged strainer with removable portion of insulation.
g. One threaded reducer and one welded reducer.
h. One pressure temperature tap.
i. One mechanical coupling.
j. One union.

2. For each mockup, fabricate cutaway sections to allow observation of application details for insulation materials, adhesives, mastics, attachments, and jackets.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting insulation application.
5. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed.

D. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

B. Products that come into contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.

C. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.

D. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

E. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C547.

Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Johns Manville
b. Knauf
c. Owens Corning

1. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ
2. 850 deg F.
3. Factory fabricate shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
4. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C195.

1. Provide from same manufacturer as insulation.

2.3 ADHESIVES

MIL-A-3316C was the only standard available when this Section was updated. MIL-A-3316C was last updated in 1990.

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

C. ASJ Adhesive and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A, for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

2.4 MASTICS AND COATINGS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Color: White

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
   1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M, greater than 1.0 perm at manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness.
   2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F
   3. Color: White

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Adhesives shall comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
   1. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
   2. Service Temperature Range: 20 to plus 180 deg F.
   3. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. Materials shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Joint Sealants:
   1. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
   2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 58 to plus 176 deg F
   3. Color: White or gray.

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
   1. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
   2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
   3. Color: White.

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

   1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
   2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
   3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.

2.8 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.
   1. Width: 3 inches
   2. Thickness: 11.5 mils
   3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
   4. Elongation: 2 percent.
   5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
   6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:
   1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.
   2. Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch wide, stainless steel or Monel.

2.10 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:
   1. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures:
   1. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

   1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
   2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

Retain one of first two paragraphs below. Corrosion of pipe under insulation, although not typically caused by insulation, is an issue that must be considered during design of any plumbing insulation system. The potential for corrosion depends on many factors. Requirements cited in second paragraph represent added measures of protection but are not meant to take the place of proper system design and specification.

A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range of between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature of between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.

    a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 25 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation] of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers, so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges, mechanical couplings, and unions, using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union" matching size and color of pipe labels.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing, using PVC tape.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on

insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as that of adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least 2 times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.

4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Tests and Inspections: Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

Retain "one of" option in first subparagraph below to allow Contractor to select materials from those retained.

1. Insulation shall be the following:
   a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:

1. Insulation shall be the following:
   a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

C. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

   a. EVA foam with secure fit hook and loop fastening.

D. Floor Drains, Traps, and Sanitary Drain Piping within 10 Feet of Drain Receiving Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
   a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper tube and fittings.
2. Ductile-iron pipe and fittings.
3. Piping joining materials.
4. Encasement for piping.
5. Transition fittings.
6. Dielectric fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Pipe and tube.
2. Fittings.
3. Joining materials.
4. Transition fittings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than three days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
2. Do not interrupt water service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type L .

B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K ASTM B88 and Type L

C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.

D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, pressure fittings.

E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.

F. Cast Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.

G. Wrought Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

H. Copper Tube, Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
1. Fittings: Cast-brass, cast-bronze, or wrought-copper with EPDM O-ring seal in each end.
2. Minimum 200-psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.

I. Copper-Tube, Push-on-Joint Fittings:
1. Description:

a. Cast-copper fitting complying with ASME B16.18 or wrought-copper fitting complying with ASME B 16.22.
b. Stainless steel teeth and EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end instead of solder-joint ends.

2.3 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe:

1. AWWA C151/A21.51, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

B. Standard-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, ductile or gray iron.

2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

C. Compact-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings:

1. AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile iron.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

D. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe:

1. AWWA C151/A21.51.
2. Push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.

E. Standard-Pattern, Push-on-Joint Fittings:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, ductile or gray iron.
2. Gaskets: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber.

F. Compact-Pattern, Push-on-Joint Fittings:

1. AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile iron.
2. Gaskets: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber.

G. Plain-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51.

2.4 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32, lead-free alloys.

D. Flux: ASTM B813, water flushable.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

B. Form: Sheet or tube.

2.6 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:

1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:
1. Description:

a. CPVC or PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions.
b. One end with threaded brass insert and one solvent-cement-socket or threaded end.

E. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:
1. Description:

a. CPVC or PVC four-part union.
b. Brass or stainless steel threaded end.
c. Solvent-cement-joint or threaded plastic end.
d. Rubber O-ring.
e. Union nut.

2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:
1. Standard: ASSE 1079.
2. Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
3. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:
1. Standard: ASSE 1079.
2. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
3. Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum at 180 deg F
4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
1. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.

2. Pressure Rating: 150 psig
3. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
4. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
5. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Nipples:
1. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
2. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F1545.
3. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F
4. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
5. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 4 and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Annealed-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K and ASTM B88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
2. Mechanical-joint, ductile-iron pipe; standard or compact pattern, mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.
3. Push-on-joint, ductile-iron pipe; standard or compact pattern, push-on-joint fittings; and gasketed joints.
4. Plain-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-joint, ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

E. Aboveground domestic water piping, shall be one of the following:
1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; cast or wrought copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.
2. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
3. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; copper push-on-joint fittings; and push-on joints.

3.2 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

D. Install underground copper tube and ductile-iron pipe in PE encasement according to ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

E. Install valves according to the following:

1. Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping."

F. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

G. Install domestic water piping level and plumb unless noted otherwise in drawings.

H. Install seismic restraints on piping.

I. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

J. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

K. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

L. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

M. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

N. Install piping free of sags and bends.

O. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

P. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

Q. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping.

R. Install thermometers on outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter.

E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools and procedure recommended by pressure-seal-fitting manufacturer. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.

G. Push-on Joints for Copper Tubing: Clean end of tube. Measure insertion depth with manufacturer's depth gage. Join copper tube and push-on-joint fittings by inserting tube to measured depth.

H. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

I. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

J. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:

1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings, nipples or unions

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges, flange kits or nipples.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for hangers, supports, and anchor devices in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

C. Install hangers for copper tubing and piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

D. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.

E. Support vertical runs of copper tubing and piping to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
   1. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
   2. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.10 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

   1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
   2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
   3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
   4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.

      a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
      b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

   5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
   6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
   7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
   8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

   1. Piping Inspections:

a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Piping Tests:

a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.

2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

        1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
        2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

    c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
    d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
    e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:

    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
4. Balancing valves.
5. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
6. Strainers for domestic water piping.
7. Outlet boxes.
8. Wall hydrants.
9. Roof hydrants.
10. Drain valves.
11. Water-hammer arresters.
12. Trap-seal primer device.
13. Trap-seal primer systems.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 220519 "Meters and Gauges for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gauges, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
2. Section 220523.12 “Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping
3. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping"

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AMI: Advanced Metering Infrastructure.

B. AMR: Automatic Meter Reading.

C. FKM: A family of fluroelastomer materials defined by ASTM D1418.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Test and inspection reports.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Domestic water piping specialties intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the SDWA, requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61 and NSF 372, or to be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI)-accredited third-party certification body that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:
1. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Watts
b. Zurn Wilkens
2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
6. Finish: Rough bronze or Chrome plated

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:
1. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Watts
b. Zurn Wilkens

2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated or Rough bronze

C. Pressure Vacuum Breakers:
1. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Watts
b. Zurn Wilkens

2. Standard: ASSE 1020.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
5. Accessories:

a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

D. Spill-Resistant Vacuum Breakers:
1. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Watts
b. Zurn Wilkens

2. Standard: ASSE 1056.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Size: Same size as water line
5. Accessories:

a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:
1. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Ames
b. Watts
b. Zurn Wilkens

2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; stainless steel for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
7. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through flow.
8. Accessories:

a. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.

b. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
c. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

B. Double-Check, Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:
1. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Ames
b. Watts
b. Zurn Wilkens
2. Standard: ASSE 1015.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
5. Body: stainless steel.
6. End Connections: flanged
7. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through flow or vertical for fire flow when listed for vertical installation.
8. Accessories:
a. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.

C. Dual-Check-Valve Backflow Preventers:
1. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Ames
b. Watts
b. Zurn Wilkens
2. Standard: ASSE 1024.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Body: Bronze with union inlet.

D. Backflow-Preventer Test Kits:
1. Description: Factory calibrated, with gauges, fittings, hoses, and carrying case with test-procedure instructions.

2.5 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators:
1. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Watts
b. Zurn Wilkens
2. Standard: ASSE 1003.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig
4. Body: Bronze with chrome-plated finish for NPS 2 and smaller; bronze for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.
5. Valves for Booster Heater Water Supply: Include integral bypass.
6. End Connections: Threaded or solder for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged or solder for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.

2.6 BALANCING VALVES

A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Apollo
      b. Bell and Gosset
      c. Watts
   2. Type: Ball or Y-pattern globe valve with two readout ports and memory-setting indicator.
   3. Body: Brass or bronze.
   4. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2
   5. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

B. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Apollo
      b. Bell and Gosset
      c. Watts
   2. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
   3. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
   4. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.
   5. Body: Copper alloy.
   6. Port: Standard or full port.
   7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass or stainless steel.
   8. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
   9. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
   10. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

2.7 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices (point of use):
   1. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Watts
      b. Zurn
   2. Standard: ASSE 1070.
   3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
   4. Type: Thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.
   5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
   6. Connections: Threaded inlets and outlet.
   7. Accessories: Check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
   8. Tempered-Water Setting: 110 deg F maximum.
   9. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm maximum.
   10. Valve Finish: Chrome plated or bronze

B. Primary, Thermostatic, Water (master) Mixing Valves:

1. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Lawler
    b. Leonard
    c. Powers
2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
4. Type: Exposed-mounted, thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Threaded inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
8. Tempered-Water Setting: 110 deg F
9. Valve Finish: Chrome plated, Polished, chrome plated or Rough bronze
10. Piping Finish: Chrome plated or Copper

2.8 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers :
    1. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:

        a. Watts
        b. Zurn

    2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
    3. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved, epoxy coated for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
    4. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
    5. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.

2.9 OUTLET BOXES

A. Clothes Washer Outlet Boxes:
    1. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:

        a. Guy Gray
        b. Oatey
        c. Water Tite
    2. Mounting: Recessed; Fire rated if in rated wall assembly.
    3. Material and Finish: Enameled-steel or epoxy-painted-steel box and faceplate.
    4. Faucet: Combination valved fitting or separate hot- and cold-water valved fittings complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlets.
    5. Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 2
    6. Accessory: Water hammer arresters.
    7. Supply Shutoff Fittings: NPS 1/2 ball valves and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.

8. Drain: NPS 2 standpipe and P-trap for direct waste connection to drainage piping.

B. Icemaker Outlet Boxes:
1. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Guy Gray
b. Oatey
c. Water Tite
2. Mounting: Recessed; Fire rated if in rated wall assembly.
3. Material and Finish: Enameled-steel or epoxy-painted-steel box and faceplate.
4. Faucet: Valved fitting complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include NPS 1/2 or smaller copper tube outlet.
5. Supply Shutoff Fitting: NPS 1/2 ball valve and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.

2.10 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants :
1. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Watts
b. Woodford
c. Zurn
2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for exposed outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Operation: Loose key.
5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
6. Inlet: NPS 3/4
7. Outlet, Exposed: With integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
8. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Polished nickel bronze or Chrome plated
9. Operating Keys(s): Two with each wall hydrant.

2.11 ROOF HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze, Sanitary-Type Roof Hydrants:
1. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Woofdord
2. Standard: ASSE 1057.
3. Type: Nonfreeze, exposed-outlet roof hydrant with coated cast-iron head and lift handle with lock option. Provide with deck flange and under deck clamp.
4. Casing and Operating Rod: Bronze interior parts, galvanized-steel casing, and bronze valve housing designed with hole to drain.
5. Inlet: NPS 3/4.
6. Vacuum Breaker:

a. Nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011 or backflow preventer complying with ASSE 1052.

2.12 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.13 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water-Hammer Arresters:
1. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:

a. PPP Inc
b. Watts
c. Zurn
2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Piston
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.14 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER DEVICE

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device <Insert drawing designation if any>:
1. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:

a. PPP Inc
2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

2.15 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER SYSTEMS

A. Trap-Seal Primer Systems :

1. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. PPP Inc
2. Standard: ASSE 1044.
3. Inlet Size: NPS 3/4, ASTM B88, Type L; copper, water tubing.
4. Cabinet: Surface-mounted steel box with stainless steel cover.
5. Electric Controls: 24-hour timer, solenoid valve, and manual switch for 120 V ac power.

    a. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

6. Vacuum Breaker: ASSE 1001.
7. Number Outlets: Four
8. Size Outlets: NPS 1/2.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Backflow Preventers: Install in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

B. Water Regulators: Install with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gauges on inlet and outlet.

C. Water Control Valves: Install with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gauges on inlet and outlet.

D. Automatic Water Shutoff Valves: Test for signal strength before valve installation. Install automatic shutoff valve downstream from main domestic water shutoff valve. Install valve controller in an accessible location with sensors in areas where water is likely to accumulate.

E. Balancing Valves: Install in locations where they can easily be adjusted. Set at indicated design flow rates.

F. Temperature-Actuated, Water Mixing Valves: Install with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.

1. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

G. Y-Pattern Strainers: For water, install on supply side of each control valve, water pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, and pump.

H. Outlet Boxes: Install boxes recessed in wall or surface mounted on wall. Install 1-1/2-by-3-1/2-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs. Comply with requirements for fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

I. Water-Hammer Arresters: Install in water piping in accordance with PDI-WH 201.

J. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device: Install with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

K. Trap-Seal Primer Systems: Install with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust system for proper flow.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping specialties adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect control wiring in accordance with Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
4. Balancing valves.
5. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
6. Outlet boxes.
7. Wall hydrants.
8. Roof hydrants.
9. Trap-seal primer device.
10. Trap-seal primer systems.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

D. Adjust each pressure vacuum breaker, reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer double-check, backflow-prevention assembly and, double-check, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage, Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

1. Test each pressure vacuum breaker, reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer double-check, backflow-prevention assembly and double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
3. Copper tube and fittings.
4. PVC pipe and fittings.
5. Specialty pipe fittings.
6. Encasement for underground metal piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For hubless, single-stack drainage system. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Detailed description of piping anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than three days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Owner's written permission.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Listed manufacturers to provide labeling and warranty of their respective products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.
2. Waste, Force-Main Piping: 150 psig

B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.3 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

1. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Charlotte Pipe
b. Tyler Pipe

B. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class(es).

C. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

D. Caulking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.4 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

1. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Charlotte Pipe

b. Tyler Pipe

B. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

C. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
1. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Charlotte Pipe
b. Tyler Pipe
2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.5 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Type DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.

B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.

C. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

2.6 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

B. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.

C. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

D. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.

E. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

2.7 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

2. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
3. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Fernco

b. Mifab
c. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
d. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
e. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.

4. Pressure Transition Couplings:
5. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Fernco
b. Romac
c. Victaulic
d. Standard: AWWA C219.
e. Description: Metal, sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.
f. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard
g. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
h. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Dielectric Unions:
2. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Fernco
b. Mifab
b. Description:

1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
2) Pressure Rating: 250 psig at 180 deg F
3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

3. Dielectric Flanges:
4. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Watts
b. Description:

1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
2) Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
3) Pressure Rating: 175psig at 180 deg F
4) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

5. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
6. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:

a. M&P
b. Description:

1) Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
2) Pressure Rating:150 psig
3) Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
4) Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
5) Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

7. Dielectric Nipples:
8. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:

a. PPP Inc
b. Description:

1) Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
2) Electroplated steel nipple.
3) Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F
4) End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
5) Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.8 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

B. Material: Linear low-density polyethylene film of 0.008-inch or high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.

C. Form: Sheet or tube

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.

1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Install seismic restraints on piping.

K. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.

1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.
2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe.

    a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.

3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.

    a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

L. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.

1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

M. Install soil and waste and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Waste: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 2 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and larger.
2. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

N. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

O. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

P. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.

Q. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.

R. Install underground, copper, force-main tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

1. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

S. Plumbing Specialties:

1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waster gravity-flow piping.

a. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.

a. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping.
b. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

3. Install drains in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.

a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

T. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum calked joints.

C. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
2. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

    a. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
    b. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
    c. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

E. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.

F. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe according to AWWA C606. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections, over gasket, with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

G. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.

H. PVC Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
1. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
2. In Waste Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
3. In Aboveground Force Main Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.
4. In Underground Force Main Piping:

    a. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type transition couplings.
    b. NPS 2 and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples/unions.
3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges, flange kits and/or nipples.
4. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," for general-duty valve installation requirements.

B. Shutoff Valves:

1. Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.
2. Install gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
3. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.

D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.

1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type unless otherwise indicated.
2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves unless drain has integral backwater valve.
3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
4. Comply with requirements for backwater valve specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

3.6 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install stainless-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:

a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Install hangers for cast-iron, steel and copper soil piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

C. Install hangers for PVC piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

D. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.

E. Support vertical runs of cast iron, steel and copper soil piping to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

F. Support vertical runs of PVC piping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
5. Install horizontal backwater valves with cleanout cover flush with floor or in pit with pit cover flush with floor.
6. Comply with requirements for backwater valves, cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
7. Equipment: Connect waste piping as indicated.

    a. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection.
    b. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.

B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary waste and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.

    a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced waste and vent piping until it has been tested and approved.

    a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test waste and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in.

    a. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water.
    b. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop.
    c. Inspect joints for leaks.

4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight.

    a. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg.
    b. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure.
    c. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection.
    d. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.

5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

E. Test force-main piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved.

    a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials.

    a. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours.
    b. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

E. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, soil and oil waste, and vent piping shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings and hubless; CISPI, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Copper Type DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
4. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
5. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

C. Underground, soil and oil, waste, and vent piping shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed, calking materials; and calked joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI cast-iron hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backwater valves.
2. Cleanouts.
3. Air-admittance valves.
4. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashing assemblies.
2. Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for preformed flashings.
3. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for through-penetration firestop assemblies.
4. Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for trench drains for storm water, channel drainage systems for storm water, roof drains, and catch basins.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile butadiene styrene.

B. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sanitary waste piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTIONS

A. Sanitary waste piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary waste piping specialty components.

2.2 BACKWATER VALVES

A. Horizontal, Cast-Iron Backwater Valves:
1. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Watts
    b. Zurn
2. Standard: ASME A112.14.1.
3. Size: Same as connected piping.
4. Body: Cast iron.
5. Cover: Cast iron with bolted or threaded access check valve.
6. End Connections: Hub and spigot, Hub and spigot or hubless.
7. Type Check Valve: Removable, bronze, swing check, factory assembled or field modified to hang closed, open for airflow unless subject to backflow condition.
8. Extension: ASTM A74, Service Class; full-size, cast-iron, soil-pipe extension to field-installed cleanout at floor; replaces backwater valve cover.

B. Drain-Outlet Backwater Valves:
1. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Watts
    b. Zurn Wilkens
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet.
3. Body: Cast iron or bronze; made for vertical installation in bottom outlet of floor drain.
4. Check Valve: Removable ball float.
5. Inlet: Threaded.
6. Outlet: Threaded or spigot.

C. Extendable, Plastic Backwater Valves:
1. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Rector Seal Clean Check
2. Size: Same as connected piping.
3. Body: PVC
4. Cover: Same material as body with threaded access to check valve.
5. Check Valve: Removable swing check.
6. End Connections: Socket type.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-Iron Exposed Cleanouts:
1. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Mifab
b. Watts
c. Zurn Wilkens
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch, Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk, brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Cast-Iron Exposed Floor Cleanouts:
1. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Mifab
b. Watts
c. Zurn Wilkens
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for adjustable housing, cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule threaded, adjustable housing cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Adjustable housing Cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule, Threaded, adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
6. Closure: Brass plug with tapered threads
7. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron] with threads
8. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy, Polished bronze
9. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
10. Top-Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
11. Riser: ASTM A74, Service Class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:
1. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Mifab
b. Watts
c. Zurn Wilkens

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch, Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee] as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure Plug:

    a. Brass
    b. Countersunk head.
    c. Drilled and threaded for cover attachment screw.
    d. Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

6. Wall Access, Cover Plate: Round, flat, stainless steel cover plate with screw.
7. Wall Access, Frame and Cover: Round, stainless steel wall-installation frame and cover.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Open Drains:

1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A74, Service Class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C564 rubber gaskets.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping with increaser fitting of size indicated.

B. Deep-Seal Traps:

1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.

    a. NPS 2: 4-inch minimum water seal.
    b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch minimum water seal.

C. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:

1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 side inlet.

D. Floor-Drain, Inline Trap Seal:

1. Description: Inline floor drain trap seal, forming a physical barrier to slow trap evaporation while not impeding flow from drain.
2. Material: Polymer.
3. Standard: Tested and certified in accordance with ASSE 1072.
4. Listing: ICC-ES or IAPMO listed.
5. Size: Same as floor drain outlet or strainer throat.

E. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

F. Sleeve Flashing Device:

1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 2 inches above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

G. Stack Flashing Fittings:

1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

H. Vent Caps:

1. Description: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and setscrews to secure to vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

I. Frost-Resistant Vent Terminals:

1. Description: Manufactured or shop-fabricated assembly constructed of copper, lead-coated copper, or galvanized steel.
2. Design: To provide 1-inch enclosed air space between outside of pipe and inside of flashing collar extension, with counterflashing.

J. Expansion Joints:

1. Standard: ASME A112.6.4.
2. Body: Cast iron with bronze sleeve, packing, and gland.
3. End Connections: Matching connected piping.
4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install backwater valves in building drain piping.

1. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.

B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

E. Install fixture air-admittance valves on fixture drain piping.

F. Install stack air-admittance valves at top of stack vent and vent stack piping.

G. Install air-admittance-valve wall boxes recessed in wall.

H. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 2 inches above floor.

I. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.

J. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.

1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.

K. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

L. Install sleeve and sleeve seals with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

M. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.

N. Install frost-resistant vent terminals on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.

O. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.

P. Install frost-proof vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.

Q. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.

R. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment, to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

1. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 224213 - COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Floor-mounted, bottom-outlet water closets.
2. Flushometer valves.
3. Toilet seats.
4. Supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Effective Flush Volume: Average of two reduced flushes and one full flush per fixture.

B. Remote Water Closet: Located more than 30 feet from other drain line connections or fixture and where less than 1.5 drainage fixture units are upstream of the drain line connection.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for water closets.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves and electronic sensors to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Flushometer-Valve Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than six of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOOR-MOUNTED, BOTTOM-OUTLET WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets, Floor Mounted, Bottom Outlet, Top Spud:
1. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:
a. American Standard
b. Kohler
c. Zurn
2. Bowl:

a. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5.
b. Material: Vitreous china.
c. Type: Siphon jet.
d. Style: Flushometer valve.
e. Height: Standard and Handicapped/elderly, complying with ICC/ANSI A117.1.
f. Rim Contour: Elongated.
g. Water Consumption: 1.28 gal. per flush.
h. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; top.
i. Color: White

2.2 FLUSHOMETER VALVES

A. Solenoid-Actuator, Diaphragm Flushometer Valves:
1. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:
a. American Standard
b. Sloan
c. Zurn
2. Standard: ASSE 1037.
3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig
4. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
6. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
7. Panel Finish: Chrome plated or stainless steel.
8. Style: Exposed
9. Actuator: Solenoid complying with UL 1951, and listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

10. Trip Mechanism: Battery-powered electronic sensor complying with UL 1951, and listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
11. Consumption: 1.28 gal. per flush.

2.3 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. American Standard
      b. Bemis
      c. Church
      d. Kohler
      e. Zurn
   2. Standard: IAPMO/ANSI Z124.5.
   3. Material: Plastic.
   4. Type: Commercial
   5. Shape: Elongated rim, open front
   6. Hinge: Self-sustaining, check.
   7. Hinge Material: Noncorroding metal.
   8. Color: White

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before water-closet installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where water closets will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Water-Closet Installation:

   1. Install level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
   2. Install floor-mounted water closets on bowl-to-drain connecting fitting attachments to piping or building substrate.

B. Flushometer-Valve Installation:

   1. Install flushometer-valve, water-supply fitting on each supply to each water closet.
   2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.

3. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible water closets with handle mounted on open side of water closet.
4. Install actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
5. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

C. Install toilet seats on water closets.

D. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

E. Joint Sealing:

1. Seal joints between water closets and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to water-closet color.
3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect water closets with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match water closets.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

D. Where installing piping adjacent to water closets, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust water closets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning water closets, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.

C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean water closets and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

B. Install protective covering for installed water closets and fittings.

C. Do not allow use of water closets for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224213

SECTION 224216- COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Vitreous-china, wall-mounted lavatories.
2. Automatically operated lavatory faucets.
3. Supply fittings.
4. Waste fittings.
5. Lavatory supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for lavatories.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring of automatic faucets.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lavatories and faucets to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Servicing and adjustments of automatic faucets.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VITREOUS-CHINA, WALL-MOUNTED LAVATORIES

A. Lavatory - Vitreous China, Wall Mounted, with Back:
1. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. American Standard
   b. Kohler
   c. Zurn
2. Fixture:

   a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
   b. Type: For wall hanging.
   c. Faucet-Hole Punching: One hole
   d. Faucet-Hole Location: Top.
   e. Color: White
   f. Mounting Material: Chair carrier.
3. Support: Type II, concealed-arm lavatory carrier
4. Lavatory Mounting Height: Standard and Handicapped/elderly in accordance with ICC A117.1.

2.2 AUTOMATICALLY OPERATED LAVATORY FAUCETS

A. Lavatory faucets intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61/NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61/NSF 372 by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI) accredited third-party certification body, that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. Lavatory Faucets - Automatic Type: Battery Powered, Electronic Sensor Operated:
1. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. American Standard
   b. Sloan
   c. Zurn
2. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and UL 1951.
3. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
4. General: coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
5. Body Type: Single hole.

6. Body Material: Commercial, solid-brass, or die-cast housing with brazed copper and brass waterway.
7. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
8. Maximum Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm
9. Mounting Type: Deck
10. Spout Outlet: Aerator

2.3 SUPPLY FITTINGS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated-brass or stainless steel wall flange.

D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.

E. Operation: Loose key.

F. Risers:

1. NPS 1/2
2. Chrome-plated, soft-copper flexible tube riser.

2.4 WASTE FITTINGS

A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/4 offset and straight tailpiece.

C. Trap:

1. Size: NPS 1-1/2 by NPS 1-1/4.
2. Material:

a. Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and swivel elbow with 0.032-inch thick brass tube to wall and chrome-plated, brass or steel wall flange.

2.5 LAVATORY SUPPORTS

A. Lavatory Carrier:
1. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Mifab
b. Watts
c. Zurn

2. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before lavatory installation.

B. Examine counters and walls for suitable conditions where lavatories will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install lavatories level and plumb in accordance with roughing-in drawings.

B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted lavatories.

C. Install accessible wall-mounted lavatories at handicapped/elderly mounting height for people with disabilities or the elderly, in accordance with ICC A117.1.

D. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.

E. Seal joints between lavatories, counters, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color.

F. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust lavatories and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning lavatories, fittings, and controls.

B. Install new batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing installation of lavatories, inspect and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean lavatories, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

C. Provide protective covering for installed lavatories and fittings.

D. Do not allow use of lavatories for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224216

SECTION 224217 - COMMERCIAL SINKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Service sinks.
2. Kitchen/utility sinks.
3. Manually operated sink faucets.
4. Supply fittings.
5. Waste fittings.
6. Sink supports.
7. Grout.

B. Related Requirements:

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for sinks.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted sinks.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sinks and faucets to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Servicing and adjustments for automatic faucets.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to **10** percent of amount of each type and size installed.
2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to **5** percent of amount of each type and size installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SERVICE SINKS

A. Service Sinks - Molded Stone, Floor Mounted:
1. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Fiat
b. Florestone
c. Mustee
d. Zurn

2. Source Limitations: Obtain sinks from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Fixture:

a. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
b. Shape: Square; Rectangular
c. Nominal Size: 24 by 24 inches; 24 by 36 inches
d. Height: 10 inches
e. Color: white
f. Drain: Grid with NPS 3 outlet.

4. Mounting: On floor and flush to wall.

2.2 KITCHEN/UTILITY SINKS

A. Kitchen/Utility Sinks - Stainless Steel, Counter Mounted:
1. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:

a. American Standard
b. Elkay
c. Just manufacturering
d. Kohler

2. Source Limitations: Obtain sinks from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Fixture:

a. Standard: ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4.
b. Type: Stainless steel, self-rimming, sound-deadened unit with ledge back
c. Number of Compartments: One; Two; Three
d. Material: 18 gauge, Type 304 stainless steel.

4. Faucet(s):

a. Number Required: One
b. Mounting: On ledge.

5. Supply Fittings:

a. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
b. Supplies: Chrome-plated brass compression stop with inlet connection matching water-supply piping type and size.

1) Operation: Loose key; Wheel handle
2) Risers: NPS 1/2, chrome-plated, soft-copper flexible tube or ASME A112.18.6/CSA B125.6, braided or corrugated stainless steel flexible hose.

6. Waste Fittings:

a. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
b. Trap(s):

1) Size: NPS 1-1/2
2) Material:

a) Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and swivel elbow with 17-gauge brass tube to wall.

7. Mounting: On counter with sealant.

2.3 MANUALLY OPERATED SINK FAUCETS

A. Sink faucets intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), with requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61 and NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, in that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. Commercial Sink Faucets - Manual Type: Single handle mixing
1. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:

a. American Standard
b. Delta
c. Elkay
d. Kohler

e. Moen
f. Zurn

2. Source Limitations: Obtain sink faucets from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
4. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and sink receptor.
5. Body Type: Widespread
6. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass, or die-cast housing with brazed copper and brass waterway.
7. Finish: Polished chrome plate
8. Maximum Flow Rate: 1.8 gpm
9. Mounting Type: Deck, exposed
10. Valve Handle(s): Lever
11. Spout Type: Swing;
12. Spout Outlet: Aerator

C. Commercial Service Sink Faucets - Manual Type:
1. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Delta
b. Zurn

2. Source Limitations: Obtain sink faucets from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Description: Wall/back mounted, brass body, with integral service stops, checks, spout with bucket/pail hook, 3/4-inch hose thread end, integral vacuum breaker, inlets 8 inches o.c., and two-handle mixing.
4. Faucet:

a. Standards:

1) ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
2) NSF 61 and NSF 372.
3) ICC A117.1.
4) ASSE 1001 (VB).

b. Finish: Polished chrome plated
c. Handles: Lever
d. Cartridges: One-fourth turn compression; Ceramic
e. Brace: Adjustable top brace

2.4 SUPPLY FITTINGS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated brass or stainless steel wall flange.

D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.

E. Operation: Loose key; Wheel handle.

F. Risers:

1. NPS 1/2
2. Chrome-plated, soft-copper flexible tube

2.5 WASTE FITTINGS

A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/2 straight tailpiece.

C. Trap:

1. Size: NPS 1-1/2
2. Material:

a. Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and swivel elbow with 17-gauge brass tube to wall; and chrome-plated brass or steel wall flange.

2.6 SINK SUPPORTS

A. Sink Carrier:
1. Products: Subject to compliance requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Watts
b. Zurn
2. Source Limitations: Obtain sink supports from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

2.7 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water-supply piping and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before sink installation.

B. Examine walls, floors, and counters for suitable conditions where sinks will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install sinks level and plumb in accordance with rough-in drawings.

B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung sinks.

C. Set floor-mounted sinks in leveling bed of cement grout.

D. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each sink faucet.

1. Exception: Use ball or gate valves if supply stops are not specified with sink. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping"
2. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

E. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.

F. Seal joints between sinks and counters, floors, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

G. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible sinks. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust sinks and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning sinks, fittings, and controls.

B. Install new batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing installation of sinks, inspect and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean sinks, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

C. Provide protective covering for installed sinks and fittings.

D. Do not allow use of sinks for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224217

SECTION 230100 – General Provisions, Mechanical

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Materials, equipment, fabrication, installation, and tests in conformity with applicable codes and authorities having jurisdiction for the following:
   1. Mechanical work covered by all sections within DIVISION 23 - MECHANICAL of these Specifications, including but not limited to:
      a. Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems and equipment.
      b. Plumbing systems and equipment.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS, CODES, FEES AND UTILITY CONNECTION CHARGES

A. Local codes.
B. Standard Building Codes.
C. State Codes.
D. FM - Factory Mutual.
E. Federal Codes.
F. ASME Boiler Code.
G. AGA - American Gas Association.
H. ASH RAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers.
I. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council.
J. ADC - Air Diffusion Council.
K. IEEE - Institute of Electrical Electronic Engineers.
L. ANSI - American National Standards Institute.
M. ASME - American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
N. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturer's Association.
0. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association.
P. ARI - Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute.
Q. UL - Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
R. NBC - National Building Code.
S. NMC - National Mechanical Code.
T. NPC - National Plumbing Code.
U. OSHA - Occupational Safety and Health Act.
V. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc.
W. Standards Compliance: When materials or equipment must conform to the standards of organizations such as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), and Underwriters Laboratories (UL), proof of such conformance shall be submitted for approval. If an organization uses a label or listing to indicate compliance with a particular standard, the label or listing will be acceptable evidence, unless otherwise specified.
X. Contractor shall make arrangements with utility company(ies) for their services and metering work. Pay all charges therefor and include the cost thereof in the contract price.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Supply all equipment and accessories new and free from defects.

B. Products Criteria:
   1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products. Items of equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least two years prior to bid opening. Provide list of users upon request.
   2. Equipment having less than a two-year use record, which in the opinion of the Engineer, provides significant benefits to the Owner such as improved energy efficiency, will be acceptable if it is a product of a manufacturer who has been regularly engaged in the manufacture of that specific type of product which has been used in similar applications for a period of two years. The Architect/Engineer reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit evidence to this effect for his approval.
   3. Equipment Service: Products shall be supported by a service organization which maintains an adequate inventory of repair parts and is located, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer, reasonably close to the site.
   4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
   5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
   6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:
   1. After air and/or water balance work is completed and permanent drive mechanisms are in place, perform field mechanical balancing and adjustments required to meet the specified vibration tolerance.

D. Welding: Before any welding is performed submit a copy of the Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) together with the Procedure Qualification Record as required by Section IX of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
   1. Before any welder performs any welding, submit a copy of the Manufacturer's Record of Welder or Welding Operator Qualification Tests as required by Section IX of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. The letter or symbol (as shown on the qualification test form) shall be used to identify the work of that welder and shall be affixed in accordance with appropriate construction code, to each completed weld.
   2. The types and extent of non-destructive examinations required for pipe welds are shown in Table 136.4 of the Code for Pressure Piping, ANSI/ASME B31.1.

E. Supply all equipment and accessories in compliance with the applicable standards listed in Article 1.3 of this section and with all applicable national, state, and local codes.

F. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the

material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished for record to the Architect/Engineer prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations may be cause for rejection of the material.

G. When included, reflected ceiling plan drawings shall govern over mechanical and electrical drawings for location of ceiling-installed elements.

H. In addition to all requirements specified hereinafter, each material and equipment item shall have all features as standard with its manufacturer and/or required for the complete operational system.

I. Capacities, ratings, sizes, and other requirements not specified hereinafter shall be as scheduled or otherwise indicated on the drawings.

J. Should the Contractor at any time discover a discrepancy in the drawings or with respect to a variance of code requirements, he shall notify the Architect/Engineer for clarification and shall not proceed with the work affected until clarification has been made.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals and shop drawings shall be submitted in accordance with these CONTRACT DOCUMENTS and in accordance with the following:
   1. Submit shop drawings, manufacturers data and certificates for equipment, materials and finish, and pertinent details for each system where specified in each individual section, and have them approved before procurement, fabrication, or delivery of the items to the job site. Partial submittals will not be acceptable and will be returned without review. All equipment, material, and manufacturer's literature shall be submitted for approval at one time and in a tabulated binder. Control drawings and the controls equipment submittal may be submitted at a later time, but as soon as practical after the contract has been awarded and after the general equipment submittal has been made. However, every attempt shall be made to include the complete controls submittal with the general equipment submittal at one time.
   2. The submittal shall include summary cover sheet(s) and manufacturer’s literature under each tab of the submittal binder which together clearly indicate compliance or deviation from the specifications and drawings.
   3. Submission material and all shop drawings shall be marked with the appropriate identification relating the equipment to the drawings. Mark and reference each item on the submittal summary sheet and the manufacturer's literature to the appropriate paragraph number in the specifications. Manufacturer's standard catalogs will not be accepted.
   4. Failure to comply with the above for a complete and clear submittal may result in resubmittal.

B. Operating instructions and parts lists.
   1. Before requesting acceptance of work, furnish the number of printed and hardback bound sets required.

2. Equipment and systems.
   a. Complete description of equipment and systems and basic operating features.
   b. Manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, spare parts list, and descriptive literature for all components
3. Maintenance instructions.
4. Listing of possible breakdown and repairs.
5. Instruction for starting and operation.
6. Detailed and simplified one line, color coded flow and wiring diagrams.
7. Schedule of valve identification.

1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Examine related work and surfaces before starting work of any section.
   1. Report in writing, conditions which will prevent proper provision of this work.
   2. Installed work which interferes with architectural or any other work, or which deviates from drawings and specifications without prior approval, shall be altered by contractor, without cost to Owner, to clear such interferences, or to comply with the drawings and specifications. Interferences or discrepancies which may be discovered or anticipated shall be reported promptly. Architect/Engineer shall have privilege of making minor changes without additional cost, provided that such changes are made before commencing work on items involved.

B. Continuity of Services and Connections to Existing Work:
   1. At no additional cost to Owner, provide all necessary temporary connections and temporary facilities to accomplish the required continuity of services and existing operations.
   2. Arrange all work to interfere as little as possible with the normal existing operations. Do not interrupt any existing utility or other service or existing operation at any time without Owner's prior approval. After each interruption has been made, make all necessary connections and alterations, and restore services and avoid interferences with normal existing operations as quickly as possible.
   3. Install new work and connect to existing work with minimum interference to existing facilities and maintain water and air tightness when applicable.
   4. Temporary shutdowns of existing services:
      a. At no additional charges.
      b. At times not to interfere with normal operation of existing facilities.
      c. Only with written consent of Owner.
   5. Maintain continuous operation of existing facilities as required with necessary temporary connections between new and existing work.
   6. Connect new work to existing work in neat and satisfactory high quality workmanship manner.
   7. Restore existing disturbed work to original or better conditions.

1.6 ACCURACY OF DATA AND DRAWINGS

A. Drawings are generally diagrammatic, and where not dimensioned or detailed, indicated approximate locations of work. Examine carefully existing buildings and structures, existing systems, and all other contract drawings, and install work to conform as nearly as possible to locations and arrangements indicated, with only such minor adjustments as necessary to coordinate mechanical work with other work, and to avoid interferences

therewith. All piping and ductwork, offsets, rises, and fittings are not necessarily shown; however, provide these as required by the conditions involved.

B. Building and structure dimensions: TAKE THESE FROM ARCHITECTURAL AND FROM ACTUAL MEASUREMENTS OF EACH EXISTING BUILDING AND EACH EXISTING STRUCTURE INVOLVED.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Carefully examine the architectural, electrical, heating and air-conditioning, plumbing, fire protection, structural, and site plan drawings and specifications, and coordinate this work among trades to avoid delay.

B. In general, permanent openings or knockout panels are provided to permit only future service or replacement of system components, not the entire assembly. The Contractor shall coordinate his equipment delivery with construction progress so that installation may be made in an orderly manner.

C. The structural design is based on installed locations of the equipment only. Any necessary shoring or other protection necessary for moving heavy equipment to installed location is the responsibility of the Contractor. Take extra precautions in using any existing structure for hoisting or temporary support.

D. Wherever piping, conduits, ducts, or other items are to run in the same general direction, elevation, or location, coordinate for the proper allocation of the space position. If necessary, consult the Architect/Engineer, whose decision shall be final.

E. Wherever work is to be concealed or installed above ceilings, maintain adequate clearance to allow for access, repairs, and removal of all devices.

F. Coordinate setting of sleeves, anchor bolts, and inserts as required to accommodate equipment before concrete is set and masonry is placed.

1.8 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS, MOTORS, MOTOR STARTERS, CONTROLS, AND WIRING

A. Electrical Characteristics: Refer to electrical section for electrical characteristics of motors specified or scheduled under the Mechanical Section.

B. Motor Sizes: Motor horsepowers specified in Mechanical Section and/or indicated on mechanical drawings are approximate and are not intended to limit motor sizes. Each motor shall be of proper size to operate continuously the actual equipment driven thereby, without overload on motor under all operating conditions, except as otherwise specified.

C. Motor starters and other electrical control devices: Generally, motor starters for equipment motors shall be furnished by contractor. Also, provide electrical control devices required for the Mechanical system, unless otherwise specified.

D. All motor starters shall comply with specifications for motor starters as specified in DIVISION 23.

E. In addition to the items specified in DIVISION 23, starters that operate in parallel with other starters shall be equipped with auxiliary contacts on the main disconnect for breaking one leg of the control power. In these cases, the secondaries of the starter transformers shall be properly phased.

F. Installation of electrical devices, EXCEPT those factories mounted on equipment: electrical control devices which require electrical connections ONLY, shall be installed by contractor; electrical control devices which required piping, linkage, remote bulb, or other mechanical connections IN ADDITION TO electrical connections, shall be installed by contractor, ready for electrical connections. Electric wiring: All electric wiring required to operate the mechanical systems, EXCEPT wiring which is factory installed on equipment, shall be done by contractor, in accordance with approved wiring diagrams which shall be furnished by this Section.

G. Install name plates with full data on all motors, starters, and disconnect switches.

1.9 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

A. Pay all transportation and handling charges. Immediately report any damage to equipment received to the carrier so that job progress will not be delayed.

B. All items received by the Contractor shall be left in their original containers, or as shipped, where possible, until installed in final locations.

C. All items shall be protected from the elements. If stored outside, provide blocking to raise the base of each item well above ground and/or water levels.

D. Provide additional protection for items subject to damage, where necessary, so that when installed, the items will be in new condition.

E. Supply electrical items that might be damaged by condensation with heated air in an enclosed area until placed into service.

1.10 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Execute cutting (including excavating), fitting, and patching of work required to:
1. Make several parts fit properly.
2. Uncover work to provide for installation of ill-timed work.
3. Remove defective work.
4. Remove work not complying with the requirements of the contract documents.
5. Remove samples of installed work as specified for testing.
6. Where work is cut for any reason, restore cut and damaged areas with new materials meeting requirements of the contract documents.

B. In addition to the requirements above and upon written instructions of the Architect/ Engineer, provide cutting, fitting, and patching to:
1. Uncover work to provide observation of covered work.
2. Remove samples of installed materials for testing.

C. Do not endanger work by cutting or altering work or any part of it.

D. Prior to cutting that affects structural safety of project, submit written notice to

Architect/Engineer requesting consent to proceed with cutting, including:
1. Identification of project.
2. Description of affected work.
3. Necessity for cutting.
4. Effect on other work and on structural integrity of project.
5. Description of proposed work. Designate scope of cutting and patching, trades to execute work, products proposed to be used, and extent of refinishing.
6. Alternatives to cutting and patching.
7. Designation of party responsible for cost of cutting and patching.

E. Prior to cutting and patching done on the instruction of the Architect/Engineer, submit cost estimate.

F. Should conditions of work or schedule indicate the need for change of materials or methods, submit written recommendations Architect/Engineer, including conditions indicating the need for change, recommendations for alternative materials or methods, submittals as required for substitution of materials, and cost estimate for changing materials or methods.

G. Submit written notice designating time work will be uncovered to provide for observation.

H. Costs caused by ill-timed or defective work and work not complying with requirements of the contract documents, including costs of additional services of Architect/Engineer, shall be borne by the party responsible for the ill-timed, defective, or non-complying work.

1.11 INSTRUCTION TO OWNER/OPERATING PERSONNEL

A. The Contractor shall furnish the services of factory trained instructors who will give full instruction to the designated personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the equipment or system specified. The instruction will be for a minimum of 8 hours unless otherwise noted. Each instructor shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Instruction shall be given after the equipment or system has been accepted for regular operation. When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, additional instruction shall be provided to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, SUBSTITUTIONS, AND PRODUCT OPTIONS

A. Manufacturers or Trade Names:
1. The use of manufacturer's names and catalog numbers in these specifications or on the drawings indicates the type, size, rating, capacity, design, quality, or kind of materials required, and a closed specification is not intended, and similar and equal products of any reputable manufacturer which will satisfactorily perform the required functions will be acceptable, unless otherwise indicated by the words NO SUBSTITUTES, or unless otherwise specifically stated. The Architect/Engineer reserves the right to reject all materials which he deems not equal to those specified, or which he decides will not satisfactorily perform the

required functions.

2. Any manufacturer providing equipment for this project shall provide a written guarantee to the Contractor stipulating that any parts used in the equipment so provided will be readily available for a minimum of ten years from date of shipment from the factory. The Contractor shall, in turn, provide the Owner with these guarantees in the brochures submitted covering all the equipment used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD TESTS

A. All piping shall be free of leaks, and test gauges shall show no loss of pressure for at least 30 minutes after source of test pressure has been cut off, or as noted. Pipes may be tested in sections as the work progresses. Repair and retest all sections failing to pass tests, as required to obtain approval of tests. No caulking, welding, or brazing will be permitted on threaded pipe or fittings to stop leaks. Replace with new material all cracked or otherwise defective pipe and fittings of all types, as approved. Furnish suitable testing equipment, give all applicable authorities ample advance notice of all proposed tests and readiness of work for inspections, and advance notice of all proposed tests and readiness of work for inspections, and conduct each test in their presence, as approved. Do not conceal or insulate piping and do not conceal ductwork until all inspections have been made and all required tests have been approved by all applicable authorities. Submit results for review.

B. Provide required labor, material, equipment, and connections.

C. Test all piping, EXCEPT as otherwise specified below, as follows: hydrostatic test, at 150 percent of normal operating pressure of piping involved, or 100 psi, whichever is higher, AFTER removing all air from piping involved in test.
   1. Natural gas and fuel oil piping: 50 psi test using air or inert gas.
   2. Test all equipment in accordance with sections specified hereinafter.

D. Test all ductwork in accordance with leakage test method recommended in latest edition of SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible". After remedying audible leaks, total leakage on system shall not exceed one percent of system total design air flow rate.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Flush or blow all welding slag, pipe joint compound, loose scale, and other debris from pipework before connecting equipment thereto.

B. After systems have been tested and before any field painting is commenced, clean up all work thoroughly. Remove all foreign matter which has accumulated in ducts, casings, enclosures, fixtures, and equipment. Clean and polish all valves, plates, and other surfaces that are not to be painted, so that they present a new and acceptable appearance.

C. Put systems in operation, test all fixtures and other equipment, remedy all leaks and defects, make all necessary adjustments, and remove all air from water circulating

systems. Adjust all air and water flows to indicated and/or required quantities, and adjust all controls and other items as required to balance system and provide uniform air flows and uniform temperatures in air conditioned areas. Demonstrate that all controls and mechanical equipment function satisfactorily, as specified, as indicated, and as approved.

D. Strainers and Dirt Pockets: Clean out each of these; REMOVE EACH STRAINER SCREEN FOR CLEANING.

E. Circulating Water Systems: Completely drain each of these, and refill with clean water.

F. Gas piping shall be cleaned in accordance with the requirements.

G. After systems have been tested and before putting any part of or the entire system in operation for Owner's beneficial use, ensure that all necessary adjustments have been made.
   1. Bearings and other items requiring lubrication, except factory permanently lubricated type: lubricate each of these as recommended by its manufacturer; this includes lubricated type plug valves.
   2. Belts: adjust each of these to proper tension.
   3. Filters: replace each disposable ("throw-away") filter with a new clean filter (except blanket roll and high efficiency type). Clean each cleanable filter. NOTE: ALL FILTERS SHALL BE IN PLACE DURING TESTING AND ADJUSTING.
   4. Motor load tests: make an ammeter check of actual running current of each motor in mechanical system under operating conditions. Correct all motors which are found to be overloaded, as approved.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment rooms and other areas in which equipment is to be installed have limiting dimensions - Install all mechanical work within these areas substantially as indicated, with ample unobstructed access space around each piece of equipment to facilitate proper installation, operation, and maintenance of equipment, and to allow ample space for plumbing, electrical, and other equipment indicated to be installed therein. Minor revisions in layout may be made subject to approval, but major changes in layout to accommodate proposed equipment which differs substantially from specified equipment in size and arrangement may not be considered or will be subjected to the provisions hereinbefore. Each bidder shall determine before bidding that equipment upon which he proposes to base his bid will conform to these requirements. Install each equipment item in accordance with its manufacturer's recommendations, and as indicated on the drawings, and/or specified. If the drawings and/or specifications conflict with the manufacturer's recommendations, report this to the Architect/Engineer for his decision before proceeding with the work involved.

B. Generally, install pipework and ductwork as follows unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Finished areas: conceal pipework and ductwork within pipe chases, above suspended ceiling, and within other building construction, and other finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Unfinished areas: install aboveground pipework and ductwork exposed in areas

where pipe chases or suspended ceilings are not indicated or concealing is otherwise impracticable, in mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, manufacturing areas, warehouse, or storage areas, and other unfinished areas.

3. ALL areas: install pipework and ductwork parallel or at right angles with beams, walls, ceilings, and other building lines, in straight lines between required direction changes, with vertical runs plumb. Install exposed pipework and ductwork as close as practicable to walls, columns, ceilings, and overhead construction, and to provide maximum headroom and minimum interference with usable building space.

3.4 REMOVAL AND RELOCATION OF EXISTING WORK

A. Disconnect, remove or relocate material, equipment, piping, and other work noted and required by removal or changes in existing construction.

B. Provide new material and equipment related for relocated equipment.

C. Plug or cap active piping or ductwork behind or below finish.

D. Do not leave long dead end branches:
   1. Cap or plug as close to active line as possible.

E. Salvaged Existing Mechanical Materials and Equipment: Promptly haul away from Owner's premises all materials and equipment which are removed from existing system and are neither indicated nor required to be reused in the completed project, EXCEPT as otherwise specified. Owner may select certain removed existing materials and equipment and retain them for his future use. Before removing any existing materials and equipment, determine from Owner which of these materials and equipment he desires to retain. Remove all Owner selected materials and equipment without unnecessary damage thereto, and safely store them at locations designated by Owner.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Inspect existing conditions of work, including elements subject to movement or damage during cutting and patching and excavating and backfilling.

B. After uncovering work, inspect conditions affecting installation of new products.

C. Provide shoring, bracing, and support required to maintain structural integrity of the project.

D. Provide protection for other portions of the project.

E. Provide protection from the elements.

F. Execute fitting and adjustment of products to provide finished installation to comply with specified tolerances and finishes.

G. Execute cutting and demolition by methods that prevent damage to other work and

provide proper surfaces to receive installation of repairs and new work.

H. Refinish the entire surfaces where cutting and patching work occurs to provide an even, continuous surface to the nearest intersections. Where assemblies are damaged by cutting and patching, refinish entire assemblies.

3.6 PAINTING

A. All equipment shall be factory prime coated and painted, however, the following may be shop prime coated and made ready for painting:
   1. Tanks.
   2. Structural supports and frames.

B. Uncoated Hangers, Supports, Rods, and inserts shall be prime coated.

C. Exposed, uninsulated black steel piping, pipe supports, and pipe braces shall be prime coated.

D. Marred surfaces of prime coated or factory painted surfaces shall be painted and/or primed to match adjacent coat.

END OF SECTION 230100

SECTION 230500 – BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This Section includes the following basic mechanical materials and methods to complement other Division 23 Sections.
   1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
   2. Concrete base construction requirements.
   3. Dielectric fittings.
   4. Flexible connectors.
   5. Mechanical sleeve seals.
   6. Equipment nameplate data requirements.
   7. Labeling and identifying mechanical systems and equipment is specified in Division 23 Section "Mechanical Identification."
   8. Nonshrink grout for equipment installations.
   9. Field-fabricated metal and wood equipment supports.
   10. Installation requirements common to equipment specification sections.
   11. Cutting and patching.
   12. Painting and finishing.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.

D. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
   1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
   2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
   3. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

E. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
   1. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
   2. EPDM: Ethylene propylene diene terpolymer rubber.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals and shop drawings shall be submitted in accordance with Division 1 - SUBMITTALS.

B. Product Data: For dielectric fittings, flexible connectors, mechanical sleeve seals, and identification materials and devices.

C. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication and installation for metal and wood supports and anchorage for mechanical materials and equipment.

D. Coordination Drawings: For access panel and door locations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ASME A13.1 for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices.

B. Equipment Selection: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics, physical dimensions, capacities, and ratings may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting mechanical and electrical services, circuit breakers, conduit, motors, bases, and equipment spaces are increased. Additional costs shall be approved in advance by appropriate Contract Modification for these increases. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies of equipment are specified, equipment must meet design and commissioning requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Protect stored pipes and tubes from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor, if stored inside.

C. Protect flanges, fittings, and piping specialties from moisture and dirt.

D. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate mechanical equipment installation with other building components.

B. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction to allow for mechanical installations.

C. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.

D. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate installation of large equipment requiring positioning before closing in building.

E. Coordinate installation of identifying devices after completing covering and painting, if devices are applied to surfaces. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Dielectric Unions:
      a. Hart Industries International, Inc.
      b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
      c. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
   2. Dielectric Flanges:
      a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
      b. Central Plastics Co.
      c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   3. Dielectric Nipples:
      a. Grinnell Corp.; Grinnell Supply Sales Co.
      b. Perfection Corp.
      c. Victaulic Co. of America.

   4. Metal, Flexible Connectors:
      a. Metraflex Co.
      b. Proco Products, Inc.
      c. Uniflex, Inc.
   5. Mechanical Sleeve Seals:
      a. Calpico, Inc.
      b. Metraflex Co.
      c. Thunderline/Link-Seal.

2.2 PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
   1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness, unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
      a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
      b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
   2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32.
   1. Alloy Sn95 or Alloy Sn94: Approximately 95 percent tin and 5 percent silver, with 0.10 percent lead content.
   2. Alloy E: Approximately 95 percent tin and 5 percent copper, with 0.10 percent maximum lead content.
   3. Alloy HA: Tin-antimony-silver-copper zinc, with 0.10 percent maximum lead content.
   4. Alloy HB: Tin-antimony-silver-copper nickel, with 0.10 percent maximum lead content.
   5. Alloy Sb5: 95 percent tin and 5 percent antimony, with 0.20 percent maximum lead content.

F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.
   1. BCuP Series: Copper-phosphorus alloys.
   2. BAg1: Silver alloy.

G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

H. Solvent Cements: Manufacturer's standard solvent cements for the following:

1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

I. Plastic Pipe Seals: ASTM F 477, elastomeric gasket.

J. Flanged, Ductile-Iron Pipe Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: AWWA C110, rubber gasket, carbon-steel bolts and nuts.

K. Couplings: Iron-body sleeve assembly, fabricated to match OD of plain-end, pressure pipes.
1. Sleeve: ASTM A 126, Class B, gray iron.
2. Followers: ASTM A 47 (ASTM A 47M) malleable iron or ASTM A 536 ductile iron.
3. Gaskets: Rubber.
4. Bolts and Nuts: AWWA C111.
5. Finish: Enamel paint.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General: Assembly or fitting with insulating material isolating joined dissimilar metals, to prevent galvanic action and stop corrosion.

B. Description: Combination of copper alloy and ferrous; threaded, solder, plain, and weld-neck end types and matching piping system materials.

C. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

D. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure at 180 deg F (82 deg C).

E. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric-Flange Insulation Kits: Field-assembled, companion-flange assembly, full-face or ring type. Components include neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
1. Provide separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

G. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

H. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive,

thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

2.5 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. General: Fabricated from materials suitable for system fluid and that will provide flexible pipe connections. Include 125-psig (860-kPa) minimum working-pressure rating, unless higher working pressure is indicated, and ends according to the following:
   1. 2-Inch NPS (DN50) and Smaller: Threaded.
   2. 2-1/2-Inch NPS (DN65) and Larger: Flanged.
   3. Option for 2-1/2-Inch NPS (DN65) and Larger: Grooved for use with keyed couplings.

B. Bronze-Hose, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, bronze, inner tubing covered with bronze wire braid. Include copper-tube ends or bronze flanged ends, braze welded to hose.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular design, with interlocking rubber links shaped to continuously fill annular space between pipe and sleeve. Include connecting bolts and pressure plates.

2.7 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Sleeves: The following materials are for wall, floor, slab, and roof penetrations:
   1. Steel Sheet Metal: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness, galvanized, round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
   2. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade A, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
   3. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 GROUT

A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: ASTM C 1107, Grade B.
   1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
   2. Design Mix: 3000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
   3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Install piping as described below, unless piping Sections specify otherwise.

B. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping at indicated slope.

D. Install components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

E. Install piping in concealed interior and exterior locations, except in equipment rooms and service areas.

F. Install piping free of sags and bends.

G. Install exposed interior and exterior piping at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Install piping tight to slabs, beams, joists, columns, walls, and other building elements. Allow sufficient space above removable ceiling panels to allow for ceiling panel removal.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation plus 1-inch (25-mm) clearance around insulation.

J. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit valve servicing.

K. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

L. Install couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions.

M. Sleeves are not required for core drilled holes.

N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by PE removable sleeves.

O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
   1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
      a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Install sleeves large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
   a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than 6-inch NPS (DN150).
   b. Steel, Sheet-Metal Sleeves: For pipes 6-inch NPS (DN150) and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
3. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using elastomeric joint sealants.
4. Use Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O, neutral-curing silicone sealant, unless otherwise indicated.

Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall, Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeve for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter and larger.
3. Assemble and install mechanical sleeve seals according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tighten bolts that cause rubber sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

R. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

S. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

T. Piping Joint Construction: Join pipe and fittings as follows and as specifically required in individual piping specification Sections:
1. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
2. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
3. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Soldering Manual," Chapter "The Soldering of Pipe and Tube"; or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
4. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."
5. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
   Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   a. Note internal length of threads in fittings or valve ends, and proximity of internal seat or wall, to determine how far pipe should be threaded into joint.
   b. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads, unless dry seal threading is specified.

c. Align threads at point of assembly.
d. Tighten joint with wrench. Apply wrench to valve end into which pipe is being threaded.
e. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

6. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, "Recommended Practices and Procedures for Welding Low Carbon Steel Pipe," using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
7. Flanged Joints: Align flange surfaces parallel. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly using torque wrench.
8. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
   a. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
   b. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661.
   c. CPVC Piping: ASTM D 2846 and ASTM F 493
   d. PVC Pressure Piping: ASTM D 2672.
   e. PVC Nonpressure Piping: ASTM D 2855.
   f. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Procedure and solvent cement according to ASTM D 3138.
9. Plastic Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657 procedures and manufacturer's written instructions.
   a. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
   b. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

U. Piping Connections: Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Install unions, in piping 2-inch NPS (DN50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment with 2-inch NPS (DN50) or smaller threaded pipe connection.
2. Install flanges, in piping 2-1/2-inch NPS (DN65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment with flanged pipe connection.
3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to provide maximum possible headroom, if mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment according to approved submittal data. Portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Refer conflicts to Designer.

C. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

E. Install equipment giving right of way to piping installed at required slope.

F. Install flexible connectors on equipment side of shutoff valves, horizontally and parallel to equipment shafts if possible.

3.3 PAINTING AND FINISHING

A. Apply paint to exposed piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Interior insulated piping: Use two coats of semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Paint to match the existing.
   2. Interior or Exterior, Ferrous Piping: Use semigloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include two finish coats over rust-inhibitive metal primer. Paint to match existing.
   3. Exterior, Galvanized-Steel Piping: Use semigloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include two finish coats over galvanized metal primer.
   4. Exterior, Ferrous Supports: Use semigloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include two finish coats over rust-inhibitive metal primer.

B. Paint piping specialties to match piping.

C. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.4 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces necessary for mechanical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of trades involved.

B. Repair cut surfaces to match adjacent surfaces.

3.6 GROUTING

A. Install nonmetallic, nonshrink, grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors. Mix grout according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placing of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases to provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
4. Metal framing systems.
5. Fiberglass strut systems.
6. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
7. Fastener systems.
8. Pipe stands.
9. Equipment supports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
   a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
   b. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
   c. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.

6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
   1. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
   2. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   3. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig (688-kPa minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, [zinc-coated] [stainless-] steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete

inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

M. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm)

C. PAINTING

D. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

E. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36 (DN 20 to DN 900), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
   2. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 15 to DN 600) if little or no insulation is required.
   3. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 15 to DN 100), to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
   4. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8 (DN 20 to DN 200).
   5. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
   6. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
   7. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
   8. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
   9. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 (DN 65 to DN 900) if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.

E. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

   1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 24 to DN 600).
   2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600) if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

F. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

   1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
   2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
   3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
   4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
   5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.

G. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

H. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

I. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.

2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
7. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

J. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

K. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
2. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
4. Open-spring isolators.
5. Housed-spring isolators.
6. Restrained-spring isolators.
7. Housed-restrained-spring isolators.
8. Pipe-riser resilient supports.
9. Resilient pipe guides.
10. Air-spring isolators.
11. Restrained-air-spring isolators.
12. Elastomeric hangers.
13. Spring hangers.
14. Snubbers.
15. Restraint channel bracings.
16. Restraint cables.
17. Seismic-restraint accessories.
18. Mechanical anchor bolts.
19. Adhesive anchor bolts.
20. Vibration isolation equipment bases.
21. Restrained isolation roof-curb rails.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. IBC: International Building Code.

B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning & Development (for the State of California).

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases. Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of vibration isolation device installation and seismic bracing for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints, if any.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For restrained-air-spring mounts to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are

preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are unavailable, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:

1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: See structural.
2. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category as Defined in the IBC: See structural.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   b. Mason Industries, Inc.
   c. VMC group

2. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
3. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
4. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties.
5. Surface Pattern: Waffle pattern.
6. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
7. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.

2.3 RESTRAINED ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Restrained Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   b. Mason Industries, Inc.
   c. VMC Group

2. Description: All-directional isolator with seismic restraints containing two separate and opposing elastomeric elements that prevent central threaded

element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.

a. Housing: Cast-ductile iron or welded steel.
b. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.4 SPRING HANGERS

A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   a. VMC Group
   b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   c. Mason Industries, Inc.

2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
8. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
9. Self-centering hanger-rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

2.5 SNUBBERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
2. Mason Industries, Inc.
3. VMC Group

B. Description: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.

1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.

3. Maximum 1/4-inch (6-mm) air gap, and minimum 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick resilient cushion.

2.6 RESTRAINT CABLES

A. Provide no aircraft cable restraints. All seismic bracing to be rigid supports.

2.7 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following

1. VMC Group.
2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
3. Mason Industries, Inc.

B. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.

C. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings and restraint cables.

D. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.

E. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

F. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

2.8 MECHANICAL ANCHOR BOLTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
1. VMC Group.
2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
3. Mason Industries, Inc.

B. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES.

B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger-rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 VIBRATION CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Division 3.

B. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

C. Equipment Restraints:

1. Install seismic snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES that provides required submittals for component.

D. Piping Restraints:

1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.

2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet on center, and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet on center
3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet (3.7 m).

E. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES that provides required submittals for component.

F. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

G. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

H. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

I. Drilled-in Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

END OF SECTION 230548

SECTION 230553 – MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This Section includes mechanical identification materials and devices.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals and shop drawings shall be submitted in accordance with Division 01.

B. Product Data: For identification materials and devices.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems" for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices.

1.4 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 IDENTIFYING DEVICES AND LABELS

A. General: Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 23 Sections. If more than single type is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

B. Equipment Nameplates: Metal permanently fastened to equipment with data engraved or stamped.
   1. Data: Manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and essential data.

2. Location: Accessible and visible.

C. Snap-On Plastic Pipe Markers: Manufacturer's standard preprinted, semirigid, snap-on type. Include color-coding according to ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Pressure-Sensitive Pipe Markers: Manufacturer's standard preprinted, color-coded, pressure-sensitive, vinyl type with permanent adhesive.

E. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches (150 mm): Full-band pipe markers, extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.

F. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches (150 mm) and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers, at least 3 times letter height and of length required for label.

G. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.
1. Arrows: Either integrally with piping system service lettering, to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit, on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.

H. Plastic Tape: Manufacturer's standard color-coded, pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive, vinyl tape, at least 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick.
1. Width: 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) on pipes with OD, including insulation, less than 6 inches (150 mm); 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) for larger pipes.
2. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch (6-mm) letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch (13-mm) sequenced numbers. Include 5/32-inch (4-mm) hole for fastener.
1. Material: 3/32-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick plastic laminate with 2 black surfaces and a white inner layer.
2. Material: Valve manufacturer's standard solid plastic.
3. Size: 1-1/2-inches (40-mm) diameter, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Shape: As indicated for each piping system.

J. Valve Tag Fasteners: Brass, wire-link or beaded chain; or brass S-hooks.

K. Valve Tag Fasteners: Brass, wire-link chain; beaded chain; or S-hooks.

L. Access Panel Markers: 1/16-inch- (2-mm-) thick, engraved plastic-laminate markers, with abbreviated terms and numbers corresponding to concealed valve. Provide 1/8-inch (3-mm) center hole for attachment.

M. Engraved Plastic-Laminate Signs: ASTM D 709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white melamine subcore, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate in sizes

required for message. Provide holes for mechanical fastening.

1. Engraving: Engraver's standard letter style, of sizes and with terms to match equipment identification.
2. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.

N. Plastic Equipment Markers: Manufacturer's standard laminated plastic, in the following color codes:

1. Green: Cooling equipment and components.
2. Yellow: Heating equipment and components.
3. Brown: Energy reclamation equipment and components.
4. Blue: Equipment and components that do not meet criteria above.
5. Hazardous Equipment: Use colors and designs recommended by ASME A13.1.
6. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible. Include the following:
   a. Name and plan number.
   b. Equipment service.
   c. Design capacity.
   d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and speed.
7. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches (65 by 100 mm) for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches (115 by 150 mm) for equipment.

O. Plasticized Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with mat finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3-1/4 by 5-5/8 inches (85 by 145 mm).
3 Fasteners: Brass grommets and wire.
4 Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as DANGER, CAUTION, or DO NOT OPERATE.

P. Lettering and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, and other designations used in mechanical identification with corresponding designations indicated. Use numbers, letters, and terms indicated for proper identification, operation, and maintenance of mechanical systems and equipment.

1. Multiple Systems: Identify individual system number and service if multiple systems of same name are indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING PIPING AND DUCT SYSTEMS

A. Install pipe markers on each system. Include arrows showing normal direction of flow.

B. Marker Type: Stenciled markers complying with ASME A13.1.

C. Marker Type: Plastic markers, with application systems. Install on pipe insulation segment where required for hot, non-insulated pipes.

D. Fasten markers on pipes and insulated pipes smaller than 6 inches (150 mm) OD by one of following methods:
   1. Snap-on application of pretensioned, semirigid plastic pipe marker.
   2. Adhesive lap joint in pipe marker overlap.
   3. Laminated or bonded application of pipe marker to pipe or insulation.
   4. Taped to pipe or insulation with color-coded plastic adhesive tape, not less than 3/4 inch (20 mm) wide, lapped a minimum of 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.

E. Fasten markers on pipes and ducts 6 inches and larger by one of following methods:
   1. Laminated or bonded application of pipe marker to pipe or insulation.
   2. Taped to pipe or insulation with color-coded plastic adhesive tape, not less than 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) wide, lapped a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.
   3. Strapped to pipe or insulation with manufacturer's standard stainless-steel bands.

F. Locate markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior non-concealed locations according to the following:
   1. Near each valve and control device.
   2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units.
      Mark each pipe at branch, where flow pattern is not obvious.
   3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, or non-accessible enclosures.
   4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
   5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
   6. Spaced at a maximum of 50-foot (15-m) intervals along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet (7.5 m) in areas of congested piping and equipment.
   7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings, except omit intermediately spaced markers.

3.2 VALVE TAGS

A. Install on control valves and control devices in piping systems.

B. Valve Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, color scheme, and with captions similar to those indicated in the following:

C. Tag Material: Brass.

D. Tag Size and Shape: According to the following:

1. Cold and Hot Water: 2 inches (50 mm), round.

E. Tag Color: According to the following:
1. Cold Water: Blue.
2. Hot Water: Red

F. Letter Color: According to the following:
1. Cold and Hot Water: White.

G. Install mounted valve schedule in each major equipment room.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SIGNS AND MARKERS

A. Install engraved plastic-laminate signs or equipment markers on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Include signs for the following general categories of equipment:
1. Pumps, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
2. Heat exchangers, cooling towers, and similar equipment.
3. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
4. Water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.

B. Plasticized Tags: Install within concealed space, to reduce amount of text in exposed sign outside concealment, if equipment to be identified is concealed above acoustical ceiling or similar concealment.
1. Identify operational valves and similar minor equipment items located in unoccupied spaces, including machine rooms, by installing plasticized tags.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by work of this or other Divisions.

B. Clean faces of identification devices and glass frames of valve charts.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Certified TAB reports.

C. Sample report forms.

D. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC or NEBB

B. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

C. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

D. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

E. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

F. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

H. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

I. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible, and their controls are connected and functioning.

J. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

K. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

L. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

M. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
2. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
3. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
4. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
5. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
6. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
7. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.

1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

B. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

C. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound units.

3.4 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:

1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
2. Water flow rate.
3. Water pressure drop.
4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
6. Airflow.
7. Air pressure drop.

B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:

1. Nameplate data.
2. Airflow.
3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.

4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.

C. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each steam coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Airflow.
3. Air pressure drop.
4. Inlet steam pressure.

D. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.6 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent

3.7 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

3.8 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.

3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Designer’s name and address.
6. Contractor's name and address.
7. Report date.
8. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
9. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
10. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

11. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
12. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
13. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
14. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

8. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Total air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
    b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
    c. Fan rpm.
    d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
    e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
    f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
    g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
    h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
    i. Outdoor airflow in cfm (L/s).
    j. Return airflow in cfm (L/s).
    k. Outdoor-air damper position.
    l. Return-air damper position.
    m. Vortex damper position.

E. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

    a. System identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Coil type.
    d. Number of rows.
    e. Fin spacing in fins per inch (mm) o.c.
    f. Make and model number.
    g. Face area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
    h. Tube size in NPS (DN).
    i. Tube and fin materials.
    j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
    b. Average face velocity in fpm (m/s).
    c. Air pressure drop in inches wg (Pa).
    d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
    e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
    f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
    g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
    h. Water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
    i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
    j. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
    k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
    l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
    m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig (kPa).
    n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F (deg C).
    o. Inlet steam pressure in psig (kPa).

F. Gas- and Oil-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

    a. System identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and unit size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Fuel type in input data.
    g. Output capacity in Btu/h (kW).
    h. Ignition type.
    i. Burner-control types.
    j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
    k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
    l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
    m. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
    n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Total air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
    b. Entering-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
    c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
    d. Air temperature differential in deg F (deg C).
    e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
    f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
    g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
    h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h (kW).
    i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h (kW).
    j. Manifold pressure in psig (kPa).
    k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F (deg C).
    l. Operating set point in Btu/h (kW).
    m. Motor voltage at each connection.
    n. Motor amperage for each phase.
    o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h (kW).

G. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

    a. System identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Arrangement and class.
    g. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
    h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg (Pa).

H. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Room or riser served.
d. Coil make and size.
e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
b. Entering-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C).

I. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

2. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

J. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:

1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

K. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:

1. Indoor/Outdoor supply, return, exhaust and outdoor air duct insulation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C534, Type II for sheet materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements provide the following provide one of the following:
   a. Aeroflex USA
   b. Armacell LLC
   c. K-Flex USA

G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin and factory applied FSK jacket. Comply with ASTM C553, Type II and ASTM C1290. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in “Factory-Applied Jackets” article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements provide the following provide one of the following:

   a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
   b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
   c. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements provide one of the following

   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
   b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-03/11-70.Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following

   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2.3 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 JACKETS

A. Insulation system indicate with factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
5. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms (0.86 metric perm) when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Metal Jacket:

1. Provide jacket equal to RPR Products Insul-Mate.
2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B209 Alloy 3003 with an H-14 temper, 0.016” thickness

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces, free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) on center.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) on center

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" Firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) on center
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), place pins 16 inches (400 mm) on center each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not over compress insulation during installation.
    e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
    f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) on center Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.

b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches (450 mm) on center
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) on center

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) on center and at end joints.

3.8 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.

B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.9 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.10 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. All Supply return, and Outside air ducts.
2. Exhaust ductwork connected to energy recovery unit.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.11 DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Round and rectangular concealed and exposed single wall supply, outside air, return, make-up air, and exhaust air ducts connected to ERV shall be insulated with 2” thick mineral fiber blanket with “K” value of 0.27 at 75 degrees F, minimum 0.75 PCF density, and minimum “R” value of 6.0 per inch thickness at 75 degrees F.

B. Plenums shall be insulated with 1” thick flexible elastomeric insulation with “R” value of 4.2 per inch thickness at 75 degrees F, maximum service temperature of 250 degrees F, maximum density of 3.0 PCF, maximum velocity on coated air side of 6,000 FPM.

C. Internal lining in rectangular supply, outside air, return, make-up air, and exhaust ducts connected to ERV shall be 1” thick flexible elastomeric with “R” value of 6 per inch thickness at 75 degrees F, maximum service temperature of 250 degrees F, maximum density of 3.0 PCF, maximum velocity on coated air side of 6,000 FPM.

D. Return transfer ducts shall be lined with ½” thick flexible elastomeric with “R” value of 4.2 per inch thickness at 75 degrees F, maximum service temperature of 250 degrees F, maximum density of 3.0 PCF, maximum velocity on coated air side of 6,000 FPM.

E. Round and rectangular concealed and exposed single wall supply, outside air, return, make-up air, and exhaust air ducts connected to ERV located outside of building shall be insulated with 3” thick mineral fiber blanket with minimum “R” value of 8.0 per inch thickness at 75 degrees F.

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating HVAC piping systems

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.6 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.

G. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.

b. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
c. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type I, Grade A with factory applied ASJ
3. 850 deg F (454 deg C).
4. Factory fabricate shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
5. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
   1. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F (0 and 149 deg C) with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

   1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
   2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to

structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.

3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) on center
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) on center.

    a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07.

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.

2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) on center
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.

4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.9 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. All chilled water piping shall be insulated with mineral-fiber, preformed pipe insulation 1-1/2” thick.

B. Hot water piping 3/4” and smaller than 1-1/2” shall be insulated with mineral-fiber, preformed pipe insulation 1-1/2” thick.

C. Hot water piping greater than or equal to 1-1/2” shall be insulated with mineral-fiber, preformed pipe insulation 2” thick.

D. Condensate piping shall be insulated with mineral-fiber, preformed pipe insulation 1” thick.

E. Refrigerant piping and tubing shall be insulated with flexible elastomeric insulation 1/2” thick. Insulation located outdoors shall be rated for outdoor applications. Exterior exposed insulation shall be UV resistant or provided with paint/shield to protect against UV radiation.

3.10 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Provide as indicated on drawings

END OF SECTION 230719

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Double-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
3. Single-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
4. Double-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
5. Sheet metal materials.
6. Sealants and gaskets.
7. Hangers and supports.
8. Seismic-restraint devices.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and ASCE/SEI 7. Retain one of three subparagraphs below if retaining "SMACNA's 'Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems'" option in paragraph above. If using other seismic design criteria, delete three subparagraphs below.

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Lindab Inc.
    b. SEMCO Incorporated.

c. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
d. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).

C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 DOUBLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Lindab Inc.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. SEMCO Incorporated.
4. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.

B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension) of the inner duct.

C. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

3. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Inner Duct: as noted on plans

E. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.039 W/m x K) at 75 deg F (24 deg C) mean temperature.
2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.

2.4 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
3. Water resistant.
4. Mold and mildew resistant.
5. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
6. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
7. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).
8. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
9. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
10. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile

Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg (0.14 L/s per sq. m at 250 Pa) and shall be rated for 10-inch wg (2500-Pa) static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other

design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch (25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials during and after construction. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMERCIAL KITCHEN HOOD EXHAUST DUCT

A. Install commercial kitchen hood exhaust ducts without dips and traps that may hold grease and sloped a minimum of 2 percent to drain grease back to the hood.

B. Install fire-rated access panel assemblies at each change in direction and at maximum intervals of 20 feet (6) m in horizontal ducts, and at every floor for vertical ducts, or as indicated on Drawings. Locate access panel on top or sides of duct a minimum of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) from bottom of duct.

C. Do not penetrate fire-rated assemblies except as allowed by applicable building codes and authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class B.
6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg (500 Pa): Seal Class A.
7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class C.
10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg (500 Pa): Seal Class B.
11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches (610 mm) of each elbow and within 48 inches (1200 mm) of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at maximum intervals of 16 feet (5 m).

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Ductwork Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."

    a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

C. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Ductwork Accessories" for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.

4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.10 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
2. Barometric relief dampers.
3. Manual volume dampers.
4. Control dampers.
5. Fire dampers.
6. Ceiling radiation dampers.
7. Smoke dampers.
8. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
9. Turning vanes.
10. Duct-mounted access doors.
11. Flexible connectors.
12. Duct accessory hardware.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances, and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

a. Special fittings.
b. Manual volume damper installations.
c. Control-damper installations.
d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors.
e. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.

B. Source quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to [10] <Insert number> percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS

A. Fabricate rigid and close-fitting hinged doors of galvanized steel with sealing gaskets and quick fastening cam locking devices. For insulated ductwork, install minimum 1 inch thick insulation with sheet metal cover.

B. Provide two hinges and two sash locks for sizes up to 18 inch square, two hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles for sizes up to 24 inch x 48 inch.

C. Sizes:
1. For 6" to 8" ducts: 6" x 6" (1 latch and 2 hinges)
2. For 10" to 12" ducts: 10" x 10" (1 latch and 2 hinges)
3. For 12" to 16" ducts: 12" x 12"(2 latches and 2 hinges).

D. Install at all fire dampers, smoke dampers, back draft, dampers, control dampers and all temperature controls otherwise not accessible.

E. Ceiling, wall, and floor access panels must line up with duct access doors.

2.2 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Fire Rating
1. Rated at 1-1/2 hours and so labeled.
2. Rated at 1-1/2 hours and so labeled for up to 2 hour walls.
3. Rated at 3 hours and so labeled for over 2 hour walls to 4 hour walls.

B. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream fabricated with roll-formed galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners; gauge in accordance with UL listing.

C. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel; gauge in accordance with UL listing.

D. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

E. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, galvanized sheet steel; gauge in accordance with UL listing.

F. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.

G. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.

H. Fire dampers size shall be the same size as connecting ductwork. Duct liner shall be interrupted at each fire damper.

I. Provide separate or integral collars as required with wall retaining angles, on both sides of walls, floors, ceilings, etc.

J. Contractor to verify location to make sure that dampers are in correct location in fire walls or ceilings before installation. Discuss location with General Contractor before installation.

K. Provide access panels at all fire dampers. Label these access panels "F.D." Access panels must be located to provide access to the fusible links and resetting devices. Grilles are acceptable as access.

L. All fire dampers to be dynamic type, rated and labeled according to UL 555.

M. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg (static pressure class and minimum 2000-fpm velocity)

2.3 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 and UL 555S by an NRTL.

B. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2000-fpm

C. Fire Rating
   1. Rated at 1-1/2 hours and so labeled.
   2. Rated at 1-1/2 hours and so labeled for up to 2 hour walls.
   3. Rated at 3 hours and so labeled for over 2 hour walls to 4 hour walls.

D. Frame: Hat-shaped, galvanized sheet steel, with [welded] [interlocking, gusseted] [or] [mechanically attached] corners[and mounting flange]; gauge in accordance with UL listing.

E. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable 165 deg F rated, fusible links

F. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single-point connection.

G. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking overlapping, galvanized sheet steel; gauge in accordance with UL listing.

H. Leakage: Class II

I. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.

J. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application, gauge in accordance with UL listing.

K. Master control panel for use in dynamic smoke-management systems.

L. Damper Motors: two-position action.

M. Damper shall be automatic remote resettable after test, detection, or power failure.

2.4 MANUAL DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
2. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
3. Frames:
    a. Mitered and welded corners.
    b. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
4. Blades:
    a. Multiple or single blade.
    b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    d. Galvanized steel, 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick.
5. Bearings:
    a. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
6. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
7. Provide extended quadrant where damper is installed in insulated duct so adjustments can be made without disturbing insulation.

2.5 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

B. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

C. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.

2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).

2.6 TURNING VANES

A. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

B. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

D. Vane Construction: Double wall.

E. FLEXIBLE DUCTS

1. Insulated, 1”, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, black polymer film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.
2. Pressure Rating: 4-inch wg positive and 0.5-inch wg negative.
3. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 175 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 79 deg C).
5. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

2.7 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.

2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

D. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

E. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

F. Install fire dampers according to UL listing.

G. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.

2. At drain pans and seals.

3. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.

4. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.

5. Elsewhere as indicated.

H. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

I. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

J. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

K. Connect terminal units to supply ducts with maximum 3’ lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

L. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

M. Install turning vanes in mitered elbows that have a velocity greater than 1000 feet per minute.

N. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.

2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 25 00 00 - GATE AND GATE OPERATOR MODIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 Description

A. Scope:
1. Furnish, install, calibrate, test, adjust and place into satisfactory operation the gate operator and keypads and remote control system as shown on the drawings and specified herein.
2. The drawings and specifications illustrate and specify functional and general construction requirements of the devices and do not necessarily show or specify all components, wiring, piping and accessories and labor required to make a completely workable and integrated system. The contractor shall provide all components, piping, wiring accessories and labor required for a complete workable and integrated system.

B. Coordination: Coordinate the installation of all items specified herein and required to ensure the complete and proper interfacing of all the components and systems.

1.02 Quality Assurance

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
1. Furnish the equipment by the named manufacturers or equal equipment by other manufacturers.
2. The named manufacturers have been specified to establish the standard of quality and performance of the equipment to be supplied.
3. Obtain all equipment of a given type from the same manufacturer.

B. Manufacturer's Responsibilities and Services:
1. Design and manufacture of the equipment in accordance with the applicable general design requirements stated in the detailed specifications herein.

1.03 Product Delivery, Storage and Handling

Comply with the requirements specified.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.01 Gate Operator

A. Description: The existing gate operator shall be disconnected and relocated as indicated on the plans.
B. SAFETY EDGE. Safety edge shall be rubber with a radio signal to the local gate operator.
C. ELECTRICAL ENCLOSURE. Enclosure mounting shall permit enclosure to swing away for clear access to all operator equipment. The control cubicle shall be UL approved and galvanized for maximum corrosion resistance. The control cubicle

shall contain all fuses, printed circuit boards, relays and timers.

D. GATE OPERATOR LOOPS. Each gate shall be supplied with 2 magnetic loops installed in the pavement or concrete, and one loop detector to prevent the gate from closing while a vehicle is located in gate area.

E. OPTIC SENSORS AND BEAMS. Each gate shall be supplied with optic sensors and beams for the area behind the gate when opening and across the roadway when closing.

2.02 Construction Methods:

1. The installation and testing of the systems shall be in accordance with all applicable codes and requirements. Installer shall insure that the service to the operator is at least 15 AMPS. Electrical wiring to conform to NEC and manufacturer's installation instructions. Operator wattage is 500W.
2. Test gate operators through ten full cycles and adjust for operation without binding, scraping or uneven motion.
3. All anchor bolts shall be fully concealed in the finished installation.

2.03 Gate Operator Control System

A. The gate shall be supplied with the following devices for control of the gate:

1. Keypad: The existing keypads and stands shall be relocated as indicated on the plans.
2. Remote Control: The existing remote control shall be relocated as indicated on the plans.

PART 3 - CONSTRUCTION METHODS

3.01 Installation

A. Install each item in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and in accordance with the Contract Documents. Transmitters and instruments requiring access for periodic calibration or maintenance shall be mounted so they are accessible while standing on the floor.

B. All items shall be mounted and anchored using stainless steel hardware unless otherwise noted.

C. Conform to all applicable provisions of NEMA standards and NEC when installing the equipment and interconnecting wiring.

3.02 Start-Up, Calibration, and Testing and Training

All equipment shall be tested and calibrated per manufacturer's recommendation and the direction of the Engineer and the Owner.

END OF SECTION 25 00 00

SECTION 26 01 00 - GENERAL PROVISIONS, ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

A. Contractor agrees to assume responsibility for liability, workmanship, and quality of materials concerning work sublet to others. Before contract is sublet, submit in writing the names of proposed subcontractor and obtain written approval.

1.2 CODES AND FEES

A. All work shall be installed in accordance with the applicable provisions of the local codes, the National Electrical Code, and the National Electrical Safety Code.

B. All electrical materials shall have Underwriters' approval where applicable, and shall be so labeled where UL labeling is customary.

C. All electrical equipment shall conform to applicable NEMA Standards whether specified hereinafter or not, and to other applicable Standards which may be specified hereinafter.

D. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining local permits, payment of fees and notification for inspection by code authorities consistent with the schedule of work. The contractor shall be responsible for obtaining state permits, payment of fees and notification for inspection by code authorities as required by the project.

1.3 EQUIPMENT LISTS, SHOP DRAWINGS, SAMPLES AND SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of DIVISION 01 and General Conditions.

B. Submit to the Designer for approval, within 30 days after receipt of Notice to Proceed with the work, a complete list of materials, equipment and accessories proposed for use, including complete descriptions and specifications of any proposed substitutions, manufacturer's shop drawings, and roughing-in work. Submit five (5) copies of all items for approval and furnish additional copies if required for installation purposes. Electronic submittals are acceptable in PDF format.

C. Submission material and all shop drawings for the various items of equipment shall indicate section number and shall be marked with the respective mark number or identification of the equipment shown on the drawings or specified. The shop drawings shall list all ratings, capacities, accessories, and other pertinent data to show that the proposed item is as called for and as specified.

D. Shop drawings shall show sizes and details of required steel machine foundation, locations of anchor bolts, physical dimensions of equipment, capacity characteristics of equipment, and all other work pertinent to details.

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Comply with Section GENERAL CONDITIONS.

B. Qualifications: Where specific qualifications are specified in individual specification section, provide required data with Subcontractor list.

1.5 GUARANTEE

A. Comply with Section GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Install all equipment in accordance with applicable manufacturer's drawings and recommendations.

B. Identification of circuits and equipment: Identification designations shall correspond to those indicated on electrical drawings and as specified in corresponding articles describing the equipment.

3.2 ALTERATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Make alterations and additions to existing electrical work as indicated, and as required to accommodate new construction and to clear all interferences therewith. This includes disconnecting, removing, relocating, rerouting, extending, reworking, reconnecting, or otherwise altering existing electrical work as required, whether indicated on the drawings or not.

3.3 TEMPORARY LIGHTS AND POWER

A. Provide temporary lights and power. Lights shall be one pigtail socket and lumens equivalent to a 150W incandescent lamp for each 500 sf building space, minimum one per room. Power outlets shall be provided as coordinated with construction. Temporary service connections and electrical charges shall be provided by the owner. The contractor shall coordinate the exact location of this power with the owner.

3.4 TEST, INSPECTIONS, ADJUSTMENTS, AND CLEANUP

A. Wiring, 600 volts and less: Make insulation tests with a "Megger", demonstrate that neither short circuits nor ground faults exist, and that wiring complies with NEC. Provide a copy of the insulation tests in the Close-Out documents.

B. Furnish suitable testing equipment, give the Designer and all applicable authorities ample advance notice of all proposed tests and readiness of work for inspections, and conduct each test in their presence, as approved. Do not conceal electrical work until all necessary inspections have been made and all required tests have been approved by the Owner's Representative and all applicable authorities.

C. Put entire electrical system in operation, test all equipment, remedy all defects, and make all necessary adjustments. Demonstrate that the entire system functions satisfactorily, as specified, as indicated, and as approved.

D. After electrical system has been tested and before any field painting is commenced, clean up all electrical work thoroughly. Remove all foreign matter which has accumulated in all fixtures, equipment, and enclosures. Clean all fixture glassware and reflectors, and clean and polish all other surfaces that are not to be painted so that they present a new and acceptable appearance.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Work shall be protected at all times. Conduit openings shall be closed with caps or plugs until permanent connections are made. Fixtures and equipment shall be covered, if necessary, to protect against dirt, water, chemical or mechanical damage or defacement. The installation of fixtures liable to damage shall be coordinated with installing UL fire protective barriers and ceiling systems.

B. Electrical equipment rooms shall be cleaned up prior to energizing equipment and shall not be used for storage or other purposes after power is applied to the electrical equipments.

3.6 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

A. Furnish the services of personnel with experiences in the operation of an electrical system to instruct the Owner's personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of all equipment, for a period of not less than five working days.

B. Furnish and deliver to the Owner three sets of operating instructions for all equipment installed under this contract, including shop drawings, piping diagrams, wiring diagrams, maintenance recommendations and information concerning replacement parts.

C. All floor mounted electrical equipment shall be provided with 4” thick housekeeping pads which are 4 inches larger than the equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 01 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GOVERNING CLAUSE

The phrase "CONTRACTOR shall furnish and install" unless specified or indicated otherwise, shall be omitted for the sake of brevity in these specifications. However, these phrases are implied. Any mention of material and/or operations in the specifications or drawings will require CONTRACTOR to furnish and install such materials and perform each and every operation required for a complete and operable system and to the complete satisfaction of the ENGINEER. The drawings are diagrammatic and may not necessarily show each and every wire, conduit, conduit routing, junction electrical box and/or final connection required for all pieces of equipment. However, the intent of this paragraph is to require that the CONTRACTOR furnish labor and materials to make all required final electrical power connections whether or not shown to all equipment shown on the drawings issued as bidding documents for this project.

1.02 GENERAL CONDITIONS

A. General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, Information to Bidders, General Requirements, Special Conditions, Addenda, Wage Rates, and other pertinent documents issued under these specifications shall be complied with in every respect as though fully written herein.

B. Notwithstanding any reference in the specifications to any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction by name, make or catalog number, such reference shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and performance and shall not be construed as limiting competition; and in such cases, may at his option use any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the final judgment of the ENGINEER expressed in writing, is an approved equal to that specified.

1.03 RECORD DRAWINGS AND OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Furnish to the ENGINEER at job acceptance and completion, the following:

A. Record Drawings: One set of blue line prints marked in black, showing an accurate location of all variations of the work actually installed related to the original drawings. The drawings shall include all approved and installed Change Orders, field condition changes, and other variations from the original plans and specifications.

B. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Furnish three copies of an operation and maintenance manual for each electrical system and for each piece of equipment. Three copies of the complete manuals bound in a 3-inch, 3-ring black binder with color coded tabs as directed by the ENGINEER labeling all shop drawings, approved manufacturers brochures, control diagrams, maintenance instructions and other data required by the contract documents reflecting the record fabrication and

installation of all systems or equipment installed. One manual shall be furnished prior to the time that the system or equipment tests are performed. The remaining two manuals shall be furnished to the ENGINEER before the contract is closed out.

C. The following identification shall be inscribed in minimum 3/4" high alphabet type letters on the outside front corner: The words "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL", the name and location of the project and the contract number. The manual shall include the names, addresses, and telephone number of each subcontractor installing equipment and systems, and the local manufacturer's representative for each item of equipment and each system. This information shall be contained on the first page of the binder. Lettering shall be permanent signage and not stick-on type.

D. The manual shall have a typewritten table of contents with the tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instruction sheets shall be legible with large sheets of drawings folded in. The manual shall include a system layout showing circuits, devices, and controls; control diagrams with explanation of operation and control of each component; start-up control sequence, and operation; a detailed description of the function of each principal component of the system; the procedure for starting; the procedure for operating; shut-down instructions; installation instructions, maintenance and overhaul instructions; lubrication schedule including type, grade, illustrations; test procedures; performance data; and parts list. The parts list for equipment shall indicate the sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and the service organization which is reasonably convenient to the site. The manual shall be complete in all respects for all equipment, controls, and accessories provided.

1.04 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

The complete job shall be, during actual construction, and for the warranty provision period, subject to the supervision of the ENGINEER and will have the following tests and inspections conducted without any additional cost to the contract.

A. By ENGINEER'S inspections and tests conducted by him or for him in his presence. Upon written notice, CONTRACTOR shall furnish not to exceed two men, one to include the job foreman and tools to assist and be directed by the ENGINEER for a reasonable amount of time to make such tests and inspections as are requested by the ENGINEER pertaining to the safety and operation of any device or system installed.

B. By complete insulation break-down tests with a megger of each and every branch circuit, and service entrance. All 600 volt conductors shall meet a minimum of resistance of 1,000,000 OHMS. Tests shall be performed prior to any connections to overcurrent devices, devices or equipment. All readings shall be made in the ENGINEER'S presence or his authorized representative and a type-written report of same submitted to him before the job is subject to his approval. The manufacturer, cat. no. and type or megger shall be noted on the report.

C. By any federal, state or local authority having jurisdiction of the project.

D. By the Mississippi State Rating Bureau. After inspection by this agency, corrections of any deficiencies shall be made which were found adversely affecting the insurance to be carried by the OWNER. Acceptance of the Rating Bureau's report or subsequent reports lie with the ENGINEER or OWNER. Electrical contractor/subcontractor shall pay all cost for this work.

E. Properly phase out the entire electrical system to balance all loads as close as possible.

F. Certified Test Reports: Before any equipment or materials are delivered to the project site, certified copies of all test reports specified in the individual sections of this specification shall be submitted to the ENGINEER for his approval.

1.05 GUARANTEE

A. Guarantee to the OWNER all work performed and all equipment installed under this contract shall be free from defects in workmanship and materials for a period of one year unless noted otherwise from date of final written acceptance by the ENGINEER and the OWNER.

B. Defects shall be corrected arising during this one year period at the CONTRACTOR'S own expense, upon written notice of the OWNER or his authorized representative.

1.06 GENERAL INFORMATION

A. Plans are diagrammatic. Judgment and care shall be exercised to install all electrical work in a practical manner which shall function properly and fit the construction and finishes. Electrical devices not shown or specified which shall be required or any device or system to produce a complete and operative system shall be brought to the ENGINEER'S attention at least five days prior to the bid date in order for such devices to be noted or clarified in an addendum, otherwise furnished at his own expense.

B. Cooperate with others in laying out work so that the electrical phase of the work will properly fit the construction and finishes. Space requirements, etc. other than that shown on the plans required to facilitate the electrical construction, shall be brought to the ENGINEER'S attention prior to commencing any work so that proper action may be taken to remedy this.

C. Exact location of equipment shall be determined on the job. Do not scale electrical drawings for exact location of any equipment. All mounting heights shall be verified prior to rough-in.

D. ENGINEER reserves the right to change the location of any equipment improperly installed and to change the exact location of any equipment connection location up to twenty feet prior to rough-in with no additional cost to the contract.

E. Circuit grouping, conduit or cable runs are indicated diagrammatically with number of conductors shown in each raceway to clarify the operation and function of various systems. Provide the proper number of conductors and conduits or cables to produce an operative system as specified herein. Where conductors are not shown, consult manufacturer's recommendations.

Branch circuit shall be indicated as 2 or 3 wire circuits unless otherwise noted. No two ungrounded conductors will be connected to the same ungrounded main in any panel. There shall be no splicing of branch circuit conductors in any panel, safety switch or non-automatic circuit breaker in separate enclosures.

F. All materials shall be new (unless otherwise noted on the drawings or specified herein) and of approved equal or superior quality to those specified. All equipment or materials shall conform to the latest requirements of Underwriter's Laboratories, National Electrical Code, National, State or local agency having jurisdiction, American National Standards Institute (ANSI), National Electrical Safety Code and National Fire Protection (NFPA) Codes.

G. All conductors shall be color coded as specified herein. All conductors not complying with the specified color code shall be removed and replaced solely at the electrical subcontractor's expense.

H. All materials, devices, equipment, etc. shall be installed, tested and connected in strict compliance with manufacturer's recommendations.

I. Install all materials, equipment, devices, etc. in a neat and workmanlike manner. Use only experienced labor or employ appropriate subcontractor to do all cutting and patching necessary for the installation of his materials.

J. Protect from damage all apparatus and equipment furnished on this project. Equipment and materials shall be properly stored and adequately protected and carefully handled to prevent damage before and during installation. Equipment and materials shall be handled, stored and protected in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the ENGINEER. Electrical conduit shall be stored to provide protection from the weather and accidental damage. Plastic conduit shall be stored on even supports and in locations not subject to direct sun rays or excessive heat. Cables shall be sealed, stored and handled carefully to avoid damage to the outer covering or insulation and damage from moisture and weather. Any piece of equipment or material marred or damaged shall be repaired, repainted and/or replaced to the complete satisfaction of the ENGINEER.

K. Any piece of equipment, switch, device, etc. shown mounted on and/or adjacent to any installed equipment which, if installed, may impair the proper operation of that equipment, shall be removed by the electrical contractor/subcontractor as required in order that installed equipment shall function properly. ENGINEER shall be notified immediately if any such condition exists.

1.07 REMOVAL OF SALVAGE MATERIAL AND DEBRIS

It shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to have all trash, salvage material, etc. related to the electrical work completely removed from the project site at all times during construction.

1.08 TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

A. All trenching shall be done by mechanical means and all sides straight and vertical. Width of trenches shall not exceed eight inches on either side of placed equipment.

B. Where required by safety or recommended standards and where any excavated trench or hole is more than five feet deep, install shoring on all sides to protect against sides caving in. Shoring method and material shall be the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility.

1.09 CUTTING, PATCHING, FINISHING AND PAINTING

A. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all cutting required to install his work. All existing walls shall be carefully trenched, cut, etc. to depths required to completely recess conduit and boxes. Where masonry walls are encountered, blocks and/or brick shall be carefully saw cut to exact box dimensions and conduit shall be routed in cavities, air spaces, etc.

B. It shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to have all patching, finishing, painting, etc. done by qualified personnel related to his work.

C. It shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to have all exposed conduit, piping and wireways painted where exposed in any space or location.

1.10 CORROSION PROTECTION

It is the intent of these specifications to have all joints, connections, etc. exposed to climatic conditions to be completely watertight using the following:

A. Nylon gland rings on all Liquid-tite conduit connectors.

B. Nylon gland rings on all locknuts installed in boxes subject to moisture.

C. Insulated throat connectors on all compression connectors.

D. Corrosion inhibitors shall be placed in all environmental, control panels, exposed to damp or wet locations. Inhibitors shall be an approved equal to "Hoffman" A-HCI-1, A-HCI-5 and A-CI-40 and shall be sized in accordance with volume content of the device to be protected.

E. Where equipment is exposed to severe conditions such as salts, acids, alkalies, sewer gases, etc., all equipment shall be sprayed inside and out with two coats of General Electrical “Glyptal No. 1201-A” or an approved equal.

1.11 PROJECT SITE INSPECTION

It shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to visit the proposed sites and make his own observation of the work to be done under the plans and specifications and same shall be contained in his bid proposal. Failure to do so will not relieve him of any responsibility and will not be justification for requesting additional money from the OWNER.

1.12 COORDINATION OF EXISTING UTILITIES

It shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to coordinate all existing utilities locations both overhead and underground and verify their locations with the various utilities prior to commencing any work. CONTRACTOR shall call Mississippi One Call System, 811, and obtain a utility location request number and refer to this number each time a utility company is notified of diggings or trenching near their utilities. Failure to do this shall not relieve him of any responsibility and will not be justification for requesting additional money from the OWNER due to damage of any of these utility lines.

1.13 CONSTRUCTION TOOLS, UTILITIES AND BUILDINGS

The CONTRACTOR shall furnish all tools, utilities, job office and storage buildings required for his use and to protect all electrical equipment as directed by the ENGINEER.

1.14 PAYMENT ITEMS

Progress payments shall be made to the CONTRACTOR based on the percentage of work performed on various payment items. The electrical payment items shall be included with the preliminary schedule of values and payment requests submitted by the CONTRACTOR.

1.15 MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS

Where installation procedures are specified to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material or equipment being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the ENGINEER by the CONTRACTOR prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

1.16 SUBMITTALS

Specific items requiring submittals shall be as specified herein. Shop drawings shall be submitted and approved before procurement, fabrication or delivery of such items to the project site. Partial submittals are not acceptable; such submittals will be returned without review.

A. Manufacturer's Data: Submittals for each manufactured item shall be manufacturer's descriptive literature, equipment drawings, diagrams, performance and characteristic curves and catalog cuts. Each submittal shall include the manufacturer's name, trade name, catalog model or number, nameplate data, size, layout dimensions, capacity, specification reference, applicable federal, military and

industry specification references and all other information necessary to establish contract compliance.

B. Shop drawings shall show types, sizes, accessories, elevations, plans, sectional view, installation details, elementary diagrams and wiring diagrams. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and shall indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between the items. Drawings shall also indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance and replacement of operating equipment devices. If any equipment is disapproved, the drawings shall be revised to show acceptable equipment and be resubmitted.

C. Standards Compliance: When materials or equipment must conform to the standards of organizations such as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA) and Underwriters' Laboratories (UL), proof of such conformance shall be submitted to the ENGINEER for approval. If any organization uses a label or listing to indicate compliance with a particular standard, the label or listing will be acceptable evidence, unless otherwise specified in the individual sections. In lieu of the label or listing, the CONTRACTOR shall submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, which is competent to perform acceptable tests and is approved by the ENGINEER. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item conforms to the specified organization's standard. For materials and equipment whose compliance with organizational standards or specifications is not regulated by an organization using its own listing or label as proof of compliance, a certificate of compliance from the manufacturer shall be submitted for approval. The certificate shall identify the manufacturer, the product and the referenced standard and shall simply state that the manufacturer certifies that the product conforms to all requirements of the project specification and of the referenced standards listed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

All materials, equipment and devices shall, as a minimum standard, meet the requirements of UL where UL standards are established for those items and the requirements of NFPA 70. All items shall be new unless specified or indicated otherwise.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

Fed. Spec. L-P-387. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each panel, motor control center, transformer, relay, contactor, starter, safety switch and device. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the equipment and serving panel, and when applicable, the location. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125-inch thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the black core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be as follows:

A. Style No. 1: 1.0 inch by 2.5 inches for panelboard and terminal cabinet enclosures.

B. Style No. 2: 0.5 inch by 1.5 inches for safety switches, enclosed individually mounted circuit breakers, small junction/terminal boxes, etc.

2.03 WARNING SIGNS

ANSI Z35.1. Provide warning signs for the power panel enclosures. Provide signs with the legend "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE KEEP OUT" printed in three lines of nominal 3-inch high letters.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location and letter designation of nameplates. Fasten nameplates to the device or enclosure with a minimum of two oval head stainless steel screws.

3.02 PAINTING OF EQUIPMENT

A. Factory Applied: Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA ICS 6 corrosion-resistance test.

B. Field Applied: Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish or to meet safety criteria. Painting shall be a minimum of three coats consisting of primer and two finish coats. Touch-up paint of all equipment shall be required where equipment has become damaged as a result of handling, rusting, etc. Paint shall be applied in even three coats, consisting of prime coat and two finish coats. See plans for special PVC applications.

END OF SECTION **26 01 0**1

SECTION 26 02 00 - CODES AND STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

The following codes and standards shall be complied with as though fully written herein in these specifications and shall be applicable to CONTRACTOR, supplier and manufacturer. Dates and amendments shall be the latest edition thereof in force at time of project bid date. Bidders shall be responsible for obtaining their own copies of these codes and standards and pay all cost thereof. Bidders may request addresses of codes and standards issuing agency from ENGINEER in writing in sufficient time to obtain required copies from issuing standards institute.

A. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

NFPA 70	National Electrical Code (N.E.C.)
NFPA 78	Lightning Protection Code
NFPA 77	Recommended Practice on Static Electricity

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

ANSI B16.11	Forged Steel Fittings, Socket Welding and Threaded
ANSI C57.12.01	General Requirements for Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers
ANSI C57.12.91	Test Code for Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers
ANSI Z35.1	Accident Prevention Signs
C80.1	Specification for Rigid Steel Conduit, Zinc-Coated

C. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) Requirements

D. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)

UL 6	Rigid Metallic Conduit
UL 50	Cabinets and Boxes
UL 360	Liquid-Tite Flexible Steel Conduit
UL 467	Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 468C	Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 489	Molded Case Circuit Breakers
UL 508	Enclosures
UL 510	Insulating Tape
UL 514A	Outlet Boxes and Fittings
UL 651	Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
UL 854	Service-Entrance Cables
UL 869	Service Equipment
UL 943	Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupters
UL 1059	Terminal Blocks
UL 1449	Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors
UL 1561	Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers

UL 1581	Reference Standard for Electrical Wires, Cables and Flexible Cords
UL 2200	Stationary Engine Generator Assemblies

E. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)

WC3	Rubber-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy
TC3	PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
RN1	PVC Externally Coated Rigid Galvanized Steel Conduit and Electrical Metallic Tubing
ICS1	General Standards for Industrial Control and Systems
ICS2	Standards for Industrial Control Devices, Controllers and Assemblies
ICS6	Terminal Blocks for Industrial Control Equipment and Systems
TC2	Electrical Plastic Tubing (EPT) and Conduit EPC-40 and EPC-80
TR1	Transformers, Regulators and Reactors
WD1	General Purpose Wiring Devices
LA1	Surge Arrestors

F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE): Standard Dictionary of Electrical
and Electronics Terms

G. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

A53	Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated
A123	Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
A153	Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
B8	Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard or Soft
A525	General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process
A780	Repair of Damaged Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings

PART 2 - PRODUCT (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION **26 02 00**

SECTION 26 03 00 - ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS SCHEDULE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. CONTRACTOR to furnish all materials and labor and perform all operations, including, but not limited to, coordination with general construction shop and field drawings, manufacturer's recommendations and installation instructions, to produce a complete and operative system. It is specifically noted that the plans are diagrammatic and the specifications are descriptive and do not show every piece of equipment, conduit, wiring boxes, etc.; however, where any mention of a system or system operation is indicated in the contract documents, CONTRACTOR shall provide material and labor for that system to be fully operational to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER and OWNER.

B. The following operative systems shall be applicable to this project.
   1. Secondary 120/240 VAC single phase distribution system, complete with conduit, conductors, termination lugs, trenching and backfill, and testing.
   2. Miscellaneous systems complete as shown on the drawings and as stated herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION **26 03 00**

SECTION 26 04 00 - BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Equipment and materials specified by manufacturer's name and catalog number or an approved equal by the ENGINEER unless otherwise specifically stated herein.

B. CONTRACTOR shall submit to the ENGINEER in triplicate, typewritten copies of all electrical materials and equipment proposed for use on the project within ten (10) days after award of contract. If this list is not received prior to fifteen (15) days after award of contract, CONTRACTOR is required to furnish specified items by manufacturer and catalog number.

C. Verbal or written requests by sales agents, manufacturer's agents, CONTRACTOR'S or subcontractors for substitutions of specified equipment by manufacturer and catalog number prior to opening of bids will not be considered or approved. In no case will prior approval be given verbally or in writing of any equipment whether specified by manufacturer and catalog or not prior to opening of bids.

D. CONTRACTOR shall not place any orders or release shipment of any piece of equipment or materials until all formal submittals have been approved by ENGINEER including any supplemental submittal requirements requested by the ENGINEER.

E. Samples of any equipment or materials may be required at the ENGINEER's request. This shall apply to specified items and substituted items. Samples shall be made available to the ENGINEER at his designated location. Special equipment such as motor control centers, generators, automatic transfer switch, radio equipment, fire alarm or intrusion alarm systems would be required to be set up and inspections made available at the manufacturer's plant locations. All expenses for travel, per diem, etc. will be paid for by the CONTRACTOR. This expense may include an OWNER'S representative.

F. The ENGINEER's opinion shall be final and binding on the approved equal status for equality of any substituted item from that listed by manufacturer and/or manufacturer catalog number.

G. Submittals for approval by ENGINEER shall include shop drawings, manufacturer's brochures and data sheets, samples where required such as paint, waterproofing, marking tape, wiring and cable; test reports, testing procedures, finishes, etc.

H. Submittals shall be required, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Wire and cable.
   2. Conduit and fittings.
   3. Boxes, covers and plates.

4. Branch circuit compression connectors.
5. Marking and identification devices.
6. Grounding system.
7. Paint.
8. Miscellaneous as shown on drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION **26 04 00**

SECTION 260500 - BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS, ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Division 01.

1.2 O&M MANUAL

A. The preliminary O&M Manuals shall be submitted thirty (30) days after final submittal approval.

B. Provide an electronic copy in searchable Adobe PDF format.

1.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING FOR EQUIPMENT OF OTHER SECTIONS

A. General:

1. All electrical wiring of every description required to operate all equipment furnished by other Sections shall be done by the Electrical Section, except as otherwise specified hereinafter. Read carefully all other Sections in which electrically operated equipment is specified, and include in the electrical work all electric wiring required for the proper operation of the equipment, whether indicated on the electrical drawings or not. Coordinate the Electrical section work with that of all other Sections that furnish equipment requiring electrical connections.
2. All control devices required to operate the equipment shall be furnished by the Section that furnishes the equipment, unless otherwise specified. All control devices which are not factory mounted on the equipment and require electrical connections ONLY shall be installed by the Electrical Section. All control devices which are not factory mounted on the equipment and require piping, linkage, remote bulb, or other mechanical connections as well as electrical connections shall be installed by the Section that furnishes the equipment involved, ready for electrical connections.
3. Outlet locations indicated on the electrical drawings for motors, controls, and other electrically operated items of other Sections are APPROXIMATE ONLY, as the actual wiring requirements are not necessarily identical for the various makes of each item of equipment involved. However, the Electrical Section shall locate all outlets and arrange all wiring to properly serve the equipment ACTUALLY INSTALLED, generally as indicated on the electrical drawings, but EXACTLY in accordance with rough-in sheets and/or wiring diagrams furnished by the other Sections involved.
4. The necessary wiring diagrams shall be furnished by the Section that furnishes the equipment involved, and after these are approved, do all wiring accordingly.

B. Wiring NOT Included: Wiring which is factory installed on equipment.

C. Wiring Included: Generally equipment of other Sections requiring wiring, includes but shall not be limited to the following items:
   1. Plumbing: water heater.
   2. Door installation: automatic door equipment.
   3. Food service: equipment connections.
   4. Special construction: equipment connections.
   5. Special type wire (other than type MTW): If any of this is required for other Divisions, that wire shall be furnished by the other Divisions and installed under this Division.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 HANGERS, SUPPORTS, AND SLEEVES

A. Securely attach all hangers, supports, and devices to the building structure with anchors suitable for the types of building construction involved. Provide all necessary pipe, angle iron, "Unistrut", "Kindorf", or other suitable steel auxiliary supports for the electrical work.

B. Hangers or supports for conduits and raceways shall be standard conduit or raceway straps, or other suitable clamping devices. Trapeze hangers may be used for groups of suspended horizontal conduits, with each conduit clamped to each trapeze bar. Perforated strap iron hangers will not be permitted.

C. Maximum hanger or support spacing for all conduits shall be as required by the Codes. Support non-concrete encased underground conduits by laying with full length bearing on firm trench bottoms. Support each riser conduit at each building floor level within one foot of floor, one foot of boxes, and every ten feet for vertical and horizontal runs; each run shall have at least one support.

D. Adequately support all boxes, gutters, panelboards, switches, starters, fixtures, and other devices, and equipment. Where supporting method is indicated or detailed, provide supports accordingly; OTHERWISE, supports shall be as required by the Codes, and as approved.

E. Provide all necessary sleeves for conduits and other electrical items passing through concrete and masonry construction, where electrical items are not installed prior to concrete placing and masonry laying. Sleeves through concrete walls, concrete columns, and concrete beams shall be IPS steel pipe or rigid steel conduit, flush with finished concrete surfaces. Sleeves for all exposed conduits passing through floors (except slabs on ground) where water on floor can pass through the opening shall be galvanized IPS pipe or galvanized rigid steel conduit extending two inches above finished floor, and flush with slab below. Other sleeves may be sheet metal or plastic.

2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS, EXCEPT UNDERGROUND DUCTS

A. Conduits: These shall be zinc coated rigid steel, zinc coated steel electrical metallic tubing (hereinafter referred to as "thin wall conduit"), ANSI Specification C80.5 rigid aluminum, Carlon Schedule 40 Certainteed PVC Schedule 40 or Cantex PVC Schedule 40 as approved UL listed heavy wall rigid PVC, as applicable. In each case where the conduit type is indicated, specified, or required by the Codes, install only the indicated, specified, or Code required type; OTHERWISE, conduit usage shall be as follows:
   1. Embedded in concrete: rigid steel coated with bituminous compound or PVC coated.
   2. Conduit below grade shall be PVC encased in concrete as indicated.
   3. For supporting fixture, outlet boxes, and other devices and equipment which are not directly anchored to the building structure: rigid steel or rigid aluminum conduit, with all joints and connections threaded.
   4. Flexible connections: flexible steel conduit ("Greenfield"), in short lengths only, at each motor connection and other location requiring flexibility; of liquid tight type where exposed to weather or excessive moisture.
   5. PVC conduit shall not be used in return air ceilings or plenums.
   6. Rigid metal conduit shall be used for service conductors entering and inside building.
   7. Rigid metal conduit shall be used for fire pump service wiring and all runs between controller and pump and other equipment. All conduit within a fire pump room shall be rigid metal conduit except flexible connections to motors may be liquid tight type flexible steel conduit.
   8. All other locations: thin wall or rigid steel, as applicable.
   9. DO NOT INSTALL ALUMINUM CONDUIT UNDERGROUND, IN CONTACT WITH GROUND, OR EMBEDDED IN CONCRETE.
   10. MC Cable is unacceptable, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. MC Cable allowed on the documents shall be supported at twice the NEC recommendations and shall be used for runouts only. All homeruns shall be EMT.
   11. Minimum 0.75” conduit except switch legs may be 0.5” conduit.

B. Conduit Fittings: For metallic conduit, fittings shall be zinc coated steel, cast aluminum, or cast zinc. For PVC conduit, fittings shall be of the same materials and make as those of the conduit. All fittings exposed to weather shall be weatherproof type.

C. Installation:

   1. General: ream ends of all conduits after cutting. Prior to wire pulling, keep all open conduit ends plugged, and swab out all trapped conduits in which water or moisture has collected. Where conduits are concealed in walls, install these conduits so that the exposed wall faces will not be marred.
   2. PVC conduits: solvent weld all joints between PVC materials, with cement furnished by the conduit manufacturer. Provide suitable adapters where PVC conduits are coupled to metallic conduits. Provide a rigid steel elbow at the base

of each exposed riser from below ground and below floor to above ground and above floor.

3. Conduit routing, general: see TYPE OF SYSTEM, METHOD OF WIRING hereinbefore for locations where concealed and exposed conduits are required and/or permitted. Where conduit routings are detailed or dimensioned install conduits accordingly; OTHERWISE, install concealed conduits with the shortest practicable path, and install all exposed conduits in straight, level, and plumb lines, parallel with or at right angles with beams, walls, ceilings, and other building lines.
4. Branch circuit conduit routings: except where detailed or dimensioned, the indicated branch circuit conduit routings are generally diagrammatic, and are intended to show the required circuitry from panelboards to outlets. However, if necessitated by job conditions, deviations from the indicated routings may be made, provided that regardless of the actual installed arrangement of the conduits: each outlet marked with the same circuit number is connected to the same corresponding numbered circuit; outlets are switched and controlled as indicated; and no home run is brought into any switch box unless otherwise indicated.
5. Thin wall conduit: Use compression type fittings with proper tools for all joints and terminations. Point screw type fittings are allowed with proper installation methods.

2.3 UNDERGROUND DUCTS

A. General: Where indicated on the electrical drawings as "duct" or "ducts", underground conduits shall be PVC type, with concrete encasement.

B. Duct Materials and Joints:
   1. PVC conduit: This shall be Carlon Type EB or equivalent from Allied or Cantex, or as approved, UL listed.
   2. Fittings: These shall include couplings, elbows (except the riser elbows specified below), adapters, and other necessary types, all of the same material and make as those of the PVC conduit.
   3. Joints between PVC materials shall be solvent welded type, made with cement furnished by the PVC conduit manufacturer.
   4. Riser elbows: Provide a galvanized rigid steel conduit elbow at the base of each duct riser from below-ground and below-floor to above-ground and above-floor, coupled to the horizontal end of the PVC conduit with a suitable adapter.
   5. Supports and spacers: Provide these as required to securely hold conduits in proper position prior to and during concrete placing, with required spacing between adjacent conduits.

C. Concrete Encasement: This shall be as detailed; if not detailed, concrete shall be at least 3" thick below, above, and on each side of the duct assembly. (Concrete by Concrete Section, with 5/8" maximum size aggregate).

D. Grounding Conductor: For each run of one or more PVC conduits in an underground duct assembly, provide a single stranded copper grounding conductor, buried directly in the ground above the concrete encasement, and connected to the above-ground metallic conduit system at each end of the duct run.

2.4 PULL BOXES, JUNCTION BOXES, AND WIRING GUTTERS

A. General: Pull boxes, junction boxes, and wiring gutters shall be of the types and minimum sizes indicated, or as required for the conditions involved where types and sizes are not indicated. Before installation, check proposed locations of boxes and gutters with the architectural, structural, and mechanical drawings, and locate each box and gutter so that it will be accessible in the finished project.

B. Underground Boxes: These shall be galvanized cast iron strictly watertight submersible type, with wide flanges on box top, neoprene cover gasket, cover bolted on with stainless steel bolts, and threaded hubs for all conduit connections.

C. Above Ground Boxes and Gutters: These shall be galvanized steel of at least Code gauge for each size involved, and of weatherproof construction where exposed to weather.
   1. Where indicated, boxes for under ground conduits shall be above ground and encased in concrete pedestals, as detailed.

2.5 OUTLET BOXES

A. General: Outlet boxes and covers therefor shall be steel or cast ferrous metal with zinc or other suitable metallic rustproof coating, or cast aluminum, all of the proper sizes and types to accommodate the conduits, conductors, connections, devices, fixtures, architectural conditions, and structural conditions involved.

B. Installation:
   1. Before installation, check proposed location of each outlet box with the architectural, structural, and mechanical drawings, and locate each outlet box so that it will be accessible and interference free in the finished project.
   2. Set each concealed box flush with finished surfaces, and so that exposed finished surfaces will not be marred.
   3. Install each wall switch on the knob side of the door involved. Before placing each wall switch box, verify the applicable door swing with the architectural drawings, and locate the wall switch box accordingly.
   4. Where equipment is served by exposed flexible cords, locate the outlet box as near as practicable to the equipment connection point, to minimize flexible cord length.

2.6 WIRE, JOINTS, AND SPLICES, 600 VOLTS AND LESS

A. Lighting and power wire shall be copper only: Types shall be as follows:

   1. Feeders shall be copper as indicated on single line diagram.
   2. High temperature and other special conditions: types NEC approved for the conditions involved.
   3. Exposed flexible cords: Type S, with grounding conductor.
   4. Direct earth burial: Type USE, with neoprene jacket.

5. All other lighting and power wire: No. 8 and larger, Type THWN stranded; No. 10 and smaller, Type THWN/THHN solid.

B. Control wire shall be Type MTW copper, stranded.

C. Signaling, sound, communications, alarm, indicating, and other special system wire shall be copper, of the types specified hereinafter with the equipment, or as indicated, or as recommended by the equipment manufacturers if neither indicated nor specified.

D. Wire Sizes: Where sizes are neither indicated nor otherwise specified wire sizes shall be:
1. Branch circuit wire: No. 12.
2. Control wire: No. 14, or as recommended by the control manufacturer.
3. Special system wire: as recommended by the manufacturer of the equipment involved.
4. Home runs shall be 12 gauge if the distance from the panelboard to first outlet is less than 100 feet; 10 gauge if distance is over 100 feet.

E. Identification:
1. General: All wires shall be identified as required by NEC.
2. Control and special systems wire: these shall be color coded throughout, or identified at each terminal and junction point with a suitable permanently attached tag or label.

F. Joints and Splices: Make these with suitable solderless connectors, in the various boxes, gutters, and similar locations, but not in any conduit. Leave enough wire slack to permit at least one splice or joint to be remade in case of fault.
1. Branch circuit, control, and special system wire joints: use Ideal, Buchanan, 3M, or similar tool-applied to twist-on type connectors.
2. All other wire joints: use Ilsco tin plated aluminum type pressure connectors, or suitable brass, bronze, or copper pressure type connectors.
3. Insulate all joints and splices with suitable insulating sleeves or caps integral with the connectors or separate therefrom, or with vinyl plastic insulating tape.

2.7 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION AND NAMEPLATES

A. Conductors identified by wire markers shall be branch circuits in the panel or panelboard and at the point of termination. The text shall be of black, non-smear ink. Text shall be pre-printed letters and numbers. Combinations of text and numbers shall be used to indicate the branch circuit or other use of the conductor or cable.

B. Disconnects, panelboards shall be identified with name plates with 1.5” black lettering with white background. Provide 1.5” white lettering with red background on all equipment served by generator.

C. Each panelboard shall be included with a label listing the following:
1. Source info
2. Voltage/Phase
3. Current/Phase

D. Junction boxes and pull boxes shall be identified with the circuit numbers and panel designation in permanent marker or label.

E. All conduits shall be labeled with circuit numbers labeled with permanent marker at conduit entry into panelboard.

2.8 FUSES

A. General: Provide fuses of the indicated types and sizes, in place, for each device requiring fuses. Unless otherwise indicated, fuses shall be dual element non-renewable delay type. Fuses shall be Bussman, and Littlefuse.
   1. Spare Fuses: Furnish three spare fuses of each size and type required for the electrical system, deliver these to the Owner's representative in a suitable clearly labeled box, and obtain signed receipt for delivery. Include this receipt in the Close-Out documents.

2.9 DISCONNECT SWITCHES, MOTOR STARTERS, AND SEPARATE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. General: Except as otherwise specified below, Electrical Section shall provide disconnect switches, circuit breakers, and motor starters for all motors and other electrically operated equipment, regardless of who furnishes and/or installs that equipment. Types and locations of these devices shall be as indicated, or as required where types and/or locations are not indicated.
   1. These devices which are located on other equipment shall be as specified under the corresponding headings; these devices NOT located on other equipment shall be as specified below, and shall be separately mounted.
   2. Separately mounted disconnect switches, circuit breakers, and motor starters shall be Square D, Allen-Bradley, Eaton Cutler Hammer, or as approved. Enclosure types shall be: NEMA 3R for devices exposed to weather; NEC required type for devices in other special locations; and NEMA 1 type for devices in other locations. Each circuit breaker and each disconnect switch, including those integral with motor starters, shall have padlocking means.
   3. All terminals for disconnect switches, circuit breakers and motor starters shall be rated and marked for 75 degrees C terminations.

B. Disconnect Switches: These shall be: non-fused heavy duty type safety switches where overcurrent protection is not required; and fused heavy duty type safety switches or circuit breakers (as indicated) where overcurrent protection is required; except that other suitable properly rated switches may be used for fractional hp motors and other small loads.

C. Circuit Breakers: These shall be molded case type. Breakers shall be quick make, quick break type with trip indications shown and with common trip handle on all multi-pole breaker.

D. Manual Motor Starters: These shall have neon motor running pilot lights and proper sized overload protective devices for the motors involved; and shall be surface mounted in equipment rooms and unfinished areas, and flush mounted in finished area. Where manual motor starters are not indicated, small manually controlled motors shall be controlled directly by the panelboard circuit breakers.

E. Magnetic Motor Starter: Each motor of 1/8 hp or larger shall be provided with thermal overload protection. Polyphase motors shall have overload protection in each ungrounded conductor. The overload-protection device shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, unless otherwise specified, the protective device shall be of the manually reset type. Magnetic starters shall be NEMA size and type including the NEMA withstand ratings, with the automatic-control device actuating the pilot-control circuit. Each magnetic starter shall have a built in control circuit transformer to supply 120 volts to the control circuit. Each magnetic starter shall be provided with a three-position selector switch marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC. Connections to the selector switch shall be such that only the normal automatic regulatory control devices will be bypassed when the switch is in the Manual position; all safety control devices, such as low or high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protective devices, shall be connected in the motor-control circuit in both the Manual and the Automatic positions of the selector switch. Two auxiliary contacts shall be a part of the starters. Control circuit connections to any MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with approved wiring diagram. All controls shall be 120 volts or less unless otherwise indicated. All motors with a rating of 50 hp and above shall have autotransformer reduced voltage starters; motors less than 50 hp shall be line voltage starters.

F. Identification of Separately Enclosed Devices: Identify each separately enclosed circuit breaker, disconnect switch, magnetic motor starter, and manual motor starter, by attaching to the device cover a metal or plastic nameplate clearly and permanently lettered with the description and location of the equipment controlled by the device.

G. Devices Furnished by Other Sections or Others:
   1. 3/4 hp and small single phase roof mounted fans: If the disconnect switches for these are furnished with and factory mounted on the equipment; Electrical Section shall connect to fan motors and/or switches, as required. Verify that disconnects are furnished by others.

2.10 DEVICES

A. General:
   1. Wiring devices shall be Hubbell, Leviton, Pass & Seymour Legrand or other makes as approved or as specified below or on drawings. Type of wiring devices required for this project shall be as indicated on the drawings, or suitable for the application involved if type is not indicated; qualities, ratings, and other requirements of wiring devices shall be as specified below. All wiring device types specified below may not necessarily be required for this project.
   2. Receptacle configurations shall conform to NEMA standards unless otherwise noted.

3. Exposed finish shall be: for each device with a plastic plate, same color as that of plate; for devices with stainless steel plates, brown; and for all other devices, brown or black. Hospital grade, isolated ground receptacles and emergency devices shall be marked by symbol on the face. Coordinate device and plate color requirements with designer.

B. Devices: Qualities, ratings, and other requirements shall be: (All models are based on Hubbell – other manufacturers are Leviton, Pass & Seymour Legrand or as approved)
1. Wall switches: 20A 120-277VAC, single or double pole, 3 or 4 way, as applicable; Hubbell 1221 series. Where indicated as WEATHERPROOF, the above specified switch, Hubbell 7420. Wall switches with occupancy sensors as shown on drawings.
2. Momentary contact switches: 20A 120-277 volt, SPDT, three position with center off; Hubbell 1557 series.
3. Door switches: Hubbell RDS50.
4. Duplex receptacles: (Commercial) 20A 125 volt, 2 pole, 3 wire grounding: Hubbell 5362. Where indicated as WEATHERPROOF the above specified duplex receptacle Hubbell 5206WO, double lift spring door cover.
5. Ground fault circuit interrupter receptacles: (Commercial) 20A 125 volt feed through duplex 5ma sensitivity type with test and reset buttons; Hubbell GF5362. Where indicated as WEATHERPROOF, the above specified receptacle with Hubbell CWP26H spring door cover.
6. Single Receptacle: (Commercial) 20A 125 volt, 2 pole, 3 wire grounding Hubbell 5361. Single receptacles: 30A, 125 volt, 2 pole, 3 wire grounding; Hubbell No. 9308.
7. Single receptacles: 20A, 250 volt, 2 pole 3 wire grounding; Hubbell 5461.
8. Flush floor receptacles: 20A 125 volt, 2 pole, 3 wire grounding; above specified single receptacle with Steel City 889 and P-90-2 receptacle and floor plates.
9. Standing floor receptacles: 20A 125 volt, 2 pole, 3 wire grounding; above specified duplex receptacle in Steel City SFH-40 or equal outlet fitting.
10. Other devices not specified above; as indicated on the drawings.

C. Device Plates: Unless otherwise specified or inapplicable to the devices involved, plates shall be: emergency circuit devices as selected by Designer, plastic; isolated ground receptacles, as selected by Designer. In finished areas device plate colors shall be as selected by Designer, and unfinished areas, brown plastic for flush devices, and zinc coated steel for surface devices.
1. Identification of Emergency System Receptacles: Emergency system receptacles shall be red in color.
2. Identification of Data Processing Equipment Receptacles: These shall be engraved or hot stamped "Data Processing Equipment Only".

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Run exposed conduit, trays, and other wireways parallel to the principal parts of the building. Wireways shall be run concealed when provisions are made in floors, walls, ceilings, and chases through all finished areas. Fire stop all openings around conduit which penetrates floors and walls with approved non-combustible materials, slabs on grade are accepted.

B. Conduits and other raceways shall be kept as close as possible to ceilings, walls, columns, etc., and shall be installed in such an orderly manner as to take up a minimum of space and allow a maximum of headroom, per applicable codes.

C. Circuiting: Circuit numbers shown on drawings indicate specific panelboard to which each branch circuit shall be connected, and specific outlets which shall be connected to each branch circuit, and unless otherwise indicated these circuit numbers do not necessarily indicate actual number of circuit breaker in each panel to which each branch circuit shall be connected. Connect each outlet marked with same circuit number to same numbered branch circuit, and connect each branch circuit to indicated panelboard. In each individual panelboard:
   1. Balance active circuits on panelboard busses, and leave spare circuit breakers equally divided among panelboard busses, as nearly as practicable.
   2. Connect each ungrounded wire of each 3 and 4 wire common neutral circuit to a different panelboard bus.
   3. Group conveniently at top of panelboard all breakers used for switching lights not having wall or other switches, and neatly paint handles of all such breakers with white durable quick drying automobile touch up or other similar type lacquer for each identification as light switches. This does not apply to any panelboard in which ALL circuit breakers serve as lighting switches.

D. Provide templates, layouts drawings, and supervision to ensure correct placement of anchors and conduit projecting in concrete.

E. Painting shall be done to repair scratches to surfaces, electrical equipment nameplates shall be protected from paint.

F. Qualifications: Where specific qualifications are specified in individual specification section, provide required data with Subcontractor list.

3.2 TYPE OF SYSTEM, WIRING METHOD

A. Electrical system characteristics: These shall be as indicated. In addition, whether indicated or not, provide low voltage (less than 120 volts) wiring for controls and other purposes, as required for the complete electrical system.

B. Enclosures: Regardless of voltage or use, install wiring in conduits and metal or other enclosures, unless otherwise indicated or otherwise specified.

C. Finished Areas: Conceal conduits below floors, within slabs, within walls, within pipe chases, above suspended ceilings, and within other building construction, in offices, rest rooms, and other finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Unfinished Areas: Install above-floor conduits exposed in areas where pipe chases or suspended ceilings are not indicated or concealing is otherwise impractical, in mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, manufacturing areas, warehouse or storage areas, and other unfinished areas.

E. Flexible Cords: Exposed flexible cords approved for the purpose involved shall be used to connect equipment where indicated or specified, and where equipment is factory furnished with or factory arranged for flexible cord connections only. However, in each such case, install the supply outlet as near as practical to the equipment served thereby, and use the shortest practical length of exposed flexible cord between the equipment and the outlet. If a receptacle is used as an outlet, the receptacle and the cord plug shall be 3 or 4 wire (as applicable) grounding twist-lock type.

F. Ground electrical equipment and conductors as required by NEC and other applicable electrical codes.
   1. Panelboards served by individual transformers: ground panelboard neutral busses to building grounding system.
   2. All metallic cable sheaths, cable shields, metal conduit, transformer cases, cabinets and pedestals shall be made electrically secure to form a continuous system and shall be grounded.
   3. The neutral shall only be grounded at the panelboard or service grounding device. Grounding conductors shall be continuous between the service and the driven grounding electrode or other grounding electrode as permitted in Part H of NEC Article 250.
   4. All conduits shall have code sized green equipment grounding conductors with diameter based on the largest circuit in each conduit.

3.3 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

A. Excavate and backfill as required for the electrical work. Cut bottoms of trenches to the proper lines and grades to provide firm and continuous support for the underground electrical work, and to provide 24 inch MINIMUM depth from finished grade to tops of all exterior underground electrical work. Sheet and brace excavations as required to protect personnel and adjacent structures.

B. After the underground electrical work has been installed and approved, place all backfill in 8 inch maximum thickness loose layers, and compact each layer to at least the density of the adjacent undisturbed site soil, using pneumatic or other suitable power tampers. Mass backfilling (backfilling without tamping) is prohibited.

C. Warning tape for buried electrical work: install detectable warning tape directly over every device by burying tape as close to the surface as possible but no less than six inches beneath finished grade. Tape shall be Reef Industries, Inc., "Terra Tape D", or equal as approved, composition metallized foil-plastic film laminate bearing imprint describing the type of buried electrical work. All materials shall be specifically formulated for prolonged use underground.

3.4 FIRE WALL PENETRATIONS

A. Four hour fire walls shall not be penetrated with conduit runs. Conduit runs shall be routed under the floor in these areas. UL listed approved fire stops shall be provided for all two hour wall penetrations.

B. FEEDER, STARTER, SWITCH, PROTECTIVE DEVICE, AND OTHER ELECTRICAL DEVICE SIZES

A. Capacities of feeders, motor starters, circuit breakers, switches, protective devices, and other electrical devices indicated to be furnished and installed by Electrical Section for electrically operated equipment, regardless of who furnishes and/or installs that equipment, are based upon the average horsepower and/or electrical ratings. HORSEPOWER AND/OR ELECTRICAL RATINGS OF ELECTRICALLY OPERATED EQUIPMENT INDICATED ON ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS SHALL NOT LIMIT SIZES OF THE ELECTRICALLY OPERATED EQUIPMENT AND CAPACITY OF THE ELECTRICAL WORK.

1. Equipment electrical requirements are based on the specified manufacturer and model. Alternate equipment and model revisions result in electrical load variations and is the responsibility of the contractor. Before commencing electrical work for electrically operated equipment, Electrical section shall: check horsepower and/or electrical rating of each individual electrically operated equipment items, regardless of who furnishes and/or installs that equipment; and adjust sizes of all applicable feeders, motor starters, circuit breakers, switches, protective devices, and other electrical devices furnished by Electrical Section, as required to provide proper protection and satisfactory operation of the electrically operated equipment actually installed. This includes increasing to next larger size, or decreasing to next smaller size, all feeders, circuit breakers, starters, switches, protective devices, and other electrical devices involved, as required to match capacities of corresponding electrically operated equipment actually installed, except that no sizes shall be decreased without approval.

B. Switches, circuit breakers, motor starters, protective devices, and other electrical devices furnished by other Sections and by others for installation and/or wiring by Electrical Section, are specified elsewhere to have adequate capacities to serve the electrically operated equipment for which they are furnished. However, BEFORE installing and/or wiring each of these devices, Electrical Section shall check each individual device's electrical rating with the horsepower and/or electrical rating of the corresponding electrically operated equipment actually installed, regardless of who furnishes and/or installs the devices and equipment. Electrical Section shall not install and/or wire any device that is found to be the incorrect size, and shall see to it that correctly sized devices are furnished by the applicable Section and other applicable persons in all cases.

C. The intent and requirement of the above is to obtain a coordinated electrical system and all of the above shall be done by Electrical Section as part of the contract, at no extra cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING

1.1 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 00.

B. Submit shop drawings for final approval.

C. Clearly detail shapes, general construction, and installation details.

D. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

E. Submit samples of the following for final approval.

2.1 GROUNDING CABLES

A. Materials:
1. Grounding conductors shall be tinned soft drawn annealed copper, size and type as follows:
   a. Grounding for stress relief cones and splices shall be No. 4 AWG, solid, soft drawn annealed.
   b. All other grounding required minimum No. 4 AWG solid soft drawn annealed unless otherwise specified.
2. Grounding conductors shall be tinned soft drawn annealed copper, size and types as follows:
   a. From primary riser pole to 3-phase transformer No. 2 AWG bare stranded.

B. Joints and splices: Make these with suitable copper compression connectors, in manholes and pull boxes, but not in any conduit. Leave enough wire slack to permit at least one splice or joint to be remade in case of damage.

2.2 INSTALLATION OF GROUNDING SYSTEM

A. Underground Distribution:
1. Ground:
   a. On site, outdoor electrical equipment to driven ground rods.
   b. Interrupted metallic raceways, with ground conductors connected to metallic raceway at each end.
   c. Transformer and secondary neutral; to driven ground rods including:
      (1) Cable shielding.
      (2) Metallic raceways.
      (3) Hardware.
      (4) Grounding conductors.

B. Pull Boxes and Manholes:
1. Ground:
   a. On site pull boxes and manholes to the grounding system including:
      (1) Cable shielding.
      (2) Metallic raceways.

(3) Hardware.
(4) Ground conductors.

b. Interrupted metallic raceways, with ground conductor connected to metallic raceways at each end.

3.1 FIELD TESTING OF GROUNDING ELECTRODE

A. The ground rod electrode in the transformer pad shall have a resistance to ground test performed. The test shall be made with a self-contained direct reading meter such as "Vibroground" or "Groundohmer".

B. The maximum resistance to ground shall not exceed 25 ohms with all grounding leads disconnected from the electrode at temperatures above 32 degrees Fahrenheit and soil moisture content above 20 percent.

C. If the resistance to ground of the existing electrode exceeds 25 ohms install additional grounding electrodes as necessary to obtain the specified resistance. Additional electrodes shall be minimum 3/4 inch diameter by eight foot in length, copper-clad steel.

D. Where rock is encountered and the electrodes cannot be vertically driven their full length install a grounding trench system consisting of an 18 inch minimum depth trench and place within the trench a single conductor No. 2/0 AWG stranded bare copper wire connected to the electrode. The length of wire shall be such that the specified resistance can be obtained and the minimum length shall be 100 feet.

E. The grounding trench shall be located in an area and position such that surface activities will not disturb the system. Location of the trench shall be approved by the Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260548 - ELECTRICAL SUPPORTS AND SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

D. SBC: The current version of the Standard Building Code.

E. IBC: The correct resin of the International Building Code.

F. Seismic Restraint: A structural support element such as a metal framing member, a cable, an anchor bolt or stud, a fastening device, or an assembly of these items used to transmit seismic forces from an item of equipment or system to building structure and to limit movement of item during a seismic event.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of electrical support and seismic-restraint component used.

1. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear.
2. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.

B. Calculations:

1. For applicable electrical items listed in IBC Section 1621 and based upon the Project Conditions, provide calculations signed and sealed by a qualified Professional Engineer. The calculations shall first analyze each equipment item mounted utilizing the maximum number and size of the factory supplied mounting bolts including attachment and anchorage devices.

2. Where it is determined that the factory mounting bolts are not sufficient to meet the seismic forces, additional supports and restraints and associated calculations are required. These shall be submitted in the Shop Drawings section below.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials and dimensions and identify hardware, including attachment and anchorage devices, signed and sealed by a qualified Professional Engineer. Include the following:

1. Fabricated Supports: Representations of field-fabricated supports not detailed on Drawings.
2. Seismic Restraints: Detail anchorage and bracing not defined by details or charts on Drawings. Include the following:

a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.

b. Details: Detail fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacing. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events.

D. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for electrical components with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.

E. Welding certificates.

F. Qualification Data: For Professional Engineer.

G. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

B. Testing of Seismic Anchorage Devices: Comply with testing requirements in Part 3 and in Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."

C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

D. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in the jurisdiction where the Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of vibration isolation bases and seismic restraints that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Project seismic zone information is Seismic Hazard Exposure Group II, Seismic Performance Category C, Effective Peak Velocity - Related Acceleration Coefficient of 0.10.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed under this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

B. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-3, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Cooper B-Line; a division of Cooper Industries.
b. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
c. Or approved equal

2. Finishes:

a. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-3.
b. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-3.
c. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-3.

3. Channel Dimensions: Selected for structural loading and applicable seismic forces.

C. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch- (14-mm-) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches (200 mm) o.c., in at least 1 surface.

1. Available Manufacturers:
a. Allied Support Systems; Aickinstrut Unit.
b. Cooper B-Line; a division of Cooper Industries.
c. Or Approved Equal
2. Fittings and Accessories: Products of channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
3. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles.
4. Rated Strength: Selected to suit structural loading and applicable seismic forces.

D. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1.

E. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

F. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of

conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

G. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

H. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
   1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
      a. Available Manufacturers:
         1) Hilti, Inc.
         2) 3M
         3) Or Approved Equal
   2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
      a. Available Manufacturers:
         1) Cooper B-Line; a division of Cooper Industries.
         2) Hilti, Inc.
         3) 3M
   3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron slotted-support-system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-3 or MSS SP-58.
   4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
   5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
   6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
   7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT COMPONENTS

A. Rated Strength, Features, and Application Requirements for Restraint Components: As defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Structural Safety Factor: Strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components used shall be at least five times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

B. Angle and Channel-Type Brace Assemblies: Steel angles or steel slotted-support-system components; with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end.

C. Cable Restraints: ASTM A 603, zinc-coated, steel wire rope attached to steel or stainless-steel thimbles, brackets, swivels, and bolts designed for restraining cable service.

1. Available Manufacturers:

   a. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
   b. Mason Industries, Inc.
   c. Or approved equal

2. Seismic Mountings, Anchors, and Attachments: Devices as specified in Part 2 "Support, Anchorage, and Attachment Components" Article, selected to resist seismic forces.
3. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod, of design recognized by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchors: Neoprene units designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs used.
5. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

2.4 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems, except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as scheduled in NECA 1, where Table 1 lists maximum spacings less than stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
   1. Secure raceways and cables to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.

D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to

trapeze supports.

E. All conduits, whether individual or grouped, shall be mounted as tight to structure as possible.

3.2 SUPPORT AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements, except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Install seismic-restraint components using methods approved by the evaluation service providing required submittals for component.

D. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

E. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69 Spring-tension clamps.
5. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
6. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.

F. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and seismic criteria at Project.

B. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so expansion anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around full perimeter of the base.
2. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
5. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF SEISMIC-RESTRAINT COMPONENTS

A. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

B. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

C. Restraint Cables: Provide slack within maximums recommended by manufacturer.

D. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

3.6 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Make flexible connections in runs of raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways where they cross expansion and seismic-control joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where they terminate with connection to electrical equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting them as they approach equipment.

3.7 LIGHT FIXTURE

A. Installation:
1. Pendant fixtures: In addition to the normal chain or conduit or cable mounting, each pendant fixture shall have one zinc coated, high strength, steel rope cable with connections designed for cable service run between fixture and structure above.
2. Recessed lay-in type fluorescent fixtures shall be secured to the ceiling tee bar by running a self-tapping screw through the vertical part of the tee bar main runners only and the fixture at each of the four corners of the fixture. In addition, support the fixture from the structure above with two 12 gauge steel wires attached to the fixture at diagonally opposite corners.

3. Surface and wall mounted fixtures shall be secured with a minimum of four bolts or screws.
   Do not use clips or fasteners. The bolts or screws shall be run through or into a structural member, slab, stud or other support added for this purpose. Do not secure or support the weight of the fixtures from gypboard on walls or any ceiling material. Fixtures attached to ceiling tees shall be attached to the main runners only with at least two positive clamping devices. Rotational spring catches or other clips shall not be used. A 12 gauge steel wire shall be attached to each clamping device and to the structure above. Chain hangers shall be secured to the fixture and the structure with screws or bolts. Do not use clips or fasteners.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Testing: Test pullout resistance of seismic anchorage devices.
   1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Schedule test with Owner, through Designer, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
   3. Obtain Designer’s approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
   4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Designer.
   5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
   6. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

C. Record test results.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260926 - PANELBOARDS

1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install the panelboards as specified and as shown on the contract drawings.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. The panelboards and all components shall be designed, manufactured and tested in accordance with the latest applicable standards of NEMA and UL as follows:
   1. UL 67 - Panelboards
   2. UL 50 - Cabinets and boxes
   3. NEMA PB1
   4. Fed. Spec. W-P-115C
   5. Circuit breaker - Type I class I
   6. Fusible switch - Type II class I

1.3 SUBMITTAL - FOR REVIEW/APPROVAL

A. The following information shall be submitted to the Engineer:
   1. Breaker layout drawing with dimensions indicated and nameplate designation
   2. Component list
   3. Conduit entry/exit locations
   4. Assembly ratings including:
      a. Short-circuit rating
      b. Voltage
      c. Continuous current
   5. Cable terminal sizes
   6. Product data sheets

B. Where applicable, the following additional information shall be submitted to the Engineer:

   1. Key interlock scheme drawing and sequence of operations

1.4 SUBMITTAL FOR CONSTRUCTION

A. The following information shall be submitted for record purposes:
   1. Final as-built drawings and information for items listed in Paragraph 1.04, and shall incorporate all changes made during the manufacturing process
   2. Installation information
   3. Seismic certification and equipment anchorage details as specified

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. The manufacturer of the assembly shall be the manufacturer of the major components within the assembly.

B. For the equipment specified herein, the manufacturer shall be ISO 9001 or 9002 certified.

C. The manufacturer of this equipment shall have produced similar electrical equipment for a minimum period of five (5) years. When requested by the Engineer, an acceptable list of installations with similar equipment shall be provided demonstrating compliance with this requirement.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. The panelboards shall be UL labeled.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Equipment shall be handled and stored in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. One (1) copy of these instructions shall be included with the equipment at time of shipment.

1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Equipment operation and maintenance manuals shall be provided with each assembly shipped and shall include instruction leaflets, instruction bulletins and renewal parts lists where applicable, for the complete assembly and each major component.

2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Square D.

B. Eaton / Cutler-Hammer products.

C. Siemens

2.2 RATINGS

A. Panelboards rated 240 Vac or less shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on the drawings or as herein scheduled, but not less than 22,000 amperes RMS symmetrical.

B. Panelboards shall be labeled with a UL short-circuit rating. When series ratings are applied with integral or remote upstream devices, a label or manual shall be provided. It shall state the conditions of the UL series ratings including:
   1. Size and type of upstream device
   2. Branch devices that can be used
   3. UL series short-circuit rating

2.3 CONSTRUCTION

A. Interiors shall be completely factory assembled. They shall be designed such that switching and protective devices can be replaced without disturbing adjacent units and

without removing the main bus connectors.

B. Trims for branch circuit panelboards shall be supplied with a hinged door over all circuit breaker handles. Doors in panelboard trims shall not uncover any live parts. Doors shall have a semi flush cylinder lock and catch assembly. Door-in-door trim shall be provided. Both hinged trim and trim door shall utilize three point latching. No tools shall be required to install or remove trim. Trim shall be equipped with a door-actuated trim locking tab. Equip locking tab with provision for a screw such that removal of trim requires a tool, at the owners option. Installation shall be tamper resistant with no exposed hardware on the panelboard trim.

C. Distribution panelboard trims shall cover all live parts. Switching device handles shall be accessible.

D. Surface trims shall be same height and width as box. Flush trims shall overlap the box by 3/4 of an inch on all sides.

E. A directory card with a clear plastic cover shall be supplied and mounted on the inside of each door. Provide all information on directory card as indicated in specifications.

F. All locks shall be keyed alike.

G. Provide a pad-lockable handle lock hasp. The pad lockable lock hasp allows the handle to be locked in the ON or OFF position. (Trip-free operation allows the circuit breaker to trip when the handle lock holds the circuit breaker handle in the ON position.) The hasp can be mounted on either side of the handle. The hasp will accommodate up to three padlocks with 1/4 inch (6.4mm) shackles. One per circuit breaker.

2.4 BUS

A. Main bus bars shall be copper sized in accordance with UL standards to limit temperature rise on any current carrying part to a maximum of 65 degrees C above an ambient of 40 degrees C maximum. Aluminum bus bars are acceptable where aluminum conductors are being utilized.

B. A system ground bus shall be included in all panels.

C. Full-size (100%-rated) insulated neutral bars shall be included for panelboards shown with neutral. Bus bar taps for panels with single-pole branches shall be arranged for sequence phasing of the branch circuit devices. Neutral busing shall have a suitable lug for each outgoing feeder requiring a neutral connection. 200%-rated neutrals shall be supplied for panels designated on drawings with oversized neutral conductors.

D. Provide provisions for isolated ground as indicated on the drawings.

2.5 BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. The minimum short-circuit rating for branch circuit panelboards shall be as specified herein or as indicated on the drawings. Panelboards shall be fully rated. Panelboards shall be Cutler-Hammer type Pow-R-Line 1a, Pow-R-Line 2a, Pow-R-Line 3a, or equivalent.

B. Bolt-on type, heavy-duty, quick-make, quick-break, single- and multi-pole circuit breakers of the types specified herein, shall be provided for each circuit with toggle

handles that indicate when unit has tripped.

C. Circuit breakers shall be thermal-magnetic type with common type handle for all multiple pole circuit breakers. Circuit breakers shall be minimum 100-ampere frame and through 100-ampere trip sizes shall take up the same pole spacing. Circuit breakers shall be UL listed as type SWD for lighting circuits.
   1. Circuit breaker handle locks shall be provided for all circuits that supply exit signs, emergency lights, energy management, and control system (EMCS) panels and fire alarm panels.

2.6 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS - CIRCUIT BREAKER TYPE

A. Distribution panelboards with bolt-on devices contained therein shall have interrupting ratings as specified herein or indicated on the drawings. Panelboards shall be fully rated. Panelboards shall be Cutler-Hammer type Pow-R-Line 3a or Pow-R-Line 4B. Panelboards shall have molded case circuit breakers as indicated below.

B. Where indicated, provide circuit breakers UL listed for application at 100% of their continuous ampere rating in their intended enclosure.

C. Provide shunt trips, bell alarms, and auxiliary switches as shown on the contract drawings.

D. Breakers feeding fire alarm and security systems shall have lock-on breaker, with appropriate warning labels on associated panels.

2.7 ENCLOSURE

A. Enclosures shall be at least 20 inches wide made from galvanized steel. Provide minimum gutter space in accordance with the National Electrical Code. Where feeder cables supplying the mains of a panel are carried through its box to supply other electrical equipment, the box shall be sized to include the additional required wiring space. At least four interior mounting studs with adjustable nuts shall be provided.

B. Enclosures shall be provided with blank ends.

C. Where indicated on the drawings, branch circuit panelboards shall be column width type.

2.8 NAMEPLATES

A. Provide an engraved nameplate for each panel section, as detailed in specifications.

2.9 FINISH

A. Surfaces of the trim assembly shall be properly cleaned, primed, and a finish coat of gray ANSI 61 paint applied.

2.10 LABELING (PANEL SCHEDULES)

A. All circuit directories shall include room numbers and descriptions.
B. All circuit directories shall be typewritten. Handwritten directories are not acceptable.

3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. The Contractors shall install all equipment per the manufacturer’s recommendations and the contract drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 11 10 - CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Metal conduit.

B. Flexible metal conduit.

C. Liquid-Tite flexible metal conduit.

D. Non-metal conduit.

E. Fittings and conduit bodies.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 26 13 00, Boxes.

B. Section 26 17 00, Grounding and Bonding.

C. Section 26 19 00, Supporting Devices.

D. Section 26 19 50, Electrical Identification.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. ANSI C80.1 – Rigid Steel Conduit, Zinc Coated

B. ANSI/NEMA PB 1 – Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies

C. ANSI/NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code

D. NECA "Standard of Installation"

E. NEMA RN 1 – Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit

F. NEMA TC 2 – Electrical Plastic Tubing (EPT) and Conduit (EPC-40 and EPC-80)

G. NEMA TC 3 – PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

1.04 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Conduit Size: ANSI/NFPA 70 (unless noted otherwise on the drawings and contained herein).

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 26 01 00, General Requirements.

B. Product Data: Provide for metallic conduit, Liquid-tite flexible metal conduit, non-metallic conduit, conduit bodies and fittings.

1.06 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 26 01 00.

B. Accurately record actual routing of all underground conduits and mark on record drawings.

1.07 FIELD SAMPLES

A. Provide under provisions of Section 26 04 00.

B. Provide field sample of connectors and fittings.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site.

B. Accept conduit on site. CONTRACTOR shall, prior to acceptance, inspect for damage.

C. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.

D. Protect PVC conduit from sunlight.

1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Verify all field measurements as required or shown on drawings.

B. Verify routing and termination locations of conduit prior to rough-in.

C. Conduit routing is shown on drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route as required parallel and perpendicular to structures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

A. All wiring shall be installed in conduit, including power, low voltage, sensor control, and instrumentation.

B. Minimum size conduit shall be as follows:
   1. 3/4-inch for power and branch circuit wiring, unless noted otherwise on the drawings.
   2. 1-inch for low voltage, sensor control and instrumentation, unless noted otherwise on the drawings.

C. Conduit shall be installed in accordance with the following schedule:
   1. Conduit in earth (no encasement): Galvanized thick wall rigid steel (GRC) or Schedule 40 PVC as noted. Metallic conduit shall be coated with three (3) coats of polyvinyl polyethylene or hot asphalt application.
   2. In exposed locations outdoors: Galvanized thick wall rigid steel (GRC).

2.02 FITTINGS

A. Where 1/2-inch through 1-inch conduits enter junction boxes, pullboxes, panels, cabinets, gutters, etc. use insulated throat connectors; Raco Cat. Nos. 1003 and 1004 locknuts; Nos. 1133 and 1134 insulated throat bushings; Nos. 1222, 1223, and 1224 insulated throat ground bushings for rigid conduit; Raco Cat. Nos. 2912, 2913, and 2914 for EMT connectors; Nos. 3302, 3303, and 3304 for flexible metal conduit connectors; and Nos. 3512, 3513, and 3514 for Liquid-Tite connectors. Conduits 1-1/4-inch and above entering junction boxes, pullboxes, panels, cabinets, gutters, etc. shall have insulated throat grounding bushings equal to Raco Cat. Nos. 1225, 1226, 1228, 1230, 1232, 1234, and 1236.

B. Only threaded joint connectors and malleable iron no thread compression box connectors shall be used on rigid conduit. No fittings requiring set screws or indentor type applications, including BM connectors, will be allowed.

2.03 CONDUIT STRAPS AND HANGERS

Use two-hole push-on stamped straps Raco Cat. Nos. 2232, 2233, 2234, 2235, 2236, and 2238 for rigid conduit. These anchors shall be used on surface areas such as concrete, masonry, wide flange beams, columns and wood. All screws shall be stainless steel.

2.04 EXPANSION AND SEAL OFF FITTINGS

Install seal-off fittings where required by code or shown on the drawings for the job. Fittings shall be Crouse-Hinds Type EYS for vertical runs, Type EZS for horizontal and vertical runs, or Type EYS elbow seals, or approved equal in Killark or Appleton. All seals shall be properly installed using a non-hardening sealing compound and shall be sealed as soon as cable is installed.

2.05 RIGID METAL CONDUIT

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Allied
   2. Wheatland
   3. Republic

4. Approved equal.

B. Rigid Galvanized Steel Conduit (GRC): ANSI C801. UL 6.

2.06 LIQUID-TIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

A. Manufacturers:
1. Alflex
2. Anamet
3. AFC
4. Approved equal.

B. Description: Interlocked aluminum construction with PVC jacket.

C. Fittings: ANSI/NEMA FB1.

2.07 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Manufacturers:
1. Allied Tubing
2. LTV Steel
3. Wheatland
4. Triangle
5. Approved equal.

B. Description: ANSI C80.3, UL 797 zinc-coated. Maximum size 2 inches.

2.08 NON-METALLIC CONDUIT

A. Manufacturers:
1. Carlon
2. Approved equal.

B. Description: NEMA TC2; Schedule 80 PVC.

C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA TC3.

2.09 ALUMINUM CONDUIT

A. Manufacturers
1. Allied Tubing
2. Approved equal.

B. Description: ANSI C 80.5, U.L. 6.

2.10 CONDUIT IDENTIFICATION PLATES

A. Conduit identification plates shall be brass with stainless steel and permanently secured to the conduit without screws.

B. Identification plates shall be as manufactured by the Panduit Corp or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install conduit in accordance with NECA "Standard of Installation".

B. Install non-metallic conduit in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Arrange supports to prevent misalignment during wiring installation.

D. Support conduit using coated steel straps with stainless steel screws.

E. Fasten conduit supports to structures and surfaces under provisions of this Section.

F. Do not support conduit with wire or perforated pipe straps in any type structure. Remove wire used for temporary supports.

G. Route all conduit, whether exposed or concealed, parallel and perpendicular to structures.

H. Route conduit in and under slab from point-to-point.

I. Maintain 12-inch (300 mm) clearance between conduit and surfaces with temperatures exceeding 104° F. (40° C.).

J. Bring conduit to shoulder of fittings, fasten securely.

K. Join non-metallic conduit using cement as recommended by manufacturer. Wipe non-metallic conduit dry and clean before joining. Apply full even coat of cement to entire area inserted in fitting. Allow joint to cure for 20 minutes, minimum.

L. Use conduit hubs for sealing locknuts to fasten conduit to cast boxes. All conduit entering top or sides of all junction boxes, pullboxes, wiring gutters, etc., exposed to weather shall have myers hub connectors.

M. Install no more than equivalent of four 90-degree bends between boxes. Use conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams. Use factory elbows for bends in metal conduit larger than 2-inch (50 mm) size. Radio telemetry system conduit bends shall not exceed two (2) 90-degree turns. All bends shall be long radius. All field bends on conduit shall be made in accordance with tables in Article 346, NFPA 70.

N. Avoid moisture traps; provide junction box with drain fitting at low points in conduit system.

O. Provide suitable fittings to accommodate expansion and deflection where conduit crosses control and expansion joints.

P. Provide suitable nylon pull string or No. 14 AWG steel wire in each conduit except sleeves and nipples.

Q. Use suitable caps to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture.

R. Ground and bond conduit under provision of Section 26 17 00.

S. Identify conduit under provisions of Section 26 19 50.

T. All conduit male threads shall be coated with "General Electric" RTV silicone sealer where conduit is installed outdoors, in contact with concrete or earth.

U. All feeders shall be run in galvanized or sheradized thick wall rigid steel (GRC), or EMT.

V. All conduits shall be sized as noted on the drawings and contained herein. Where size not shown, consult ENGINEER.

W. All upturned conduits shall be capped during construction rough-in to prevent moisture or debris from entering. Pull through each and every conduit a dry swab of sufficient size to remove any and all moisture. Seal all conduit terminations with GE Silicone or duct puddy prior to final acceptance of the project.

X. Maximum length of flexible liquid-tite conduit shall not exceed 5 feet.

Y. Assure ground continuity on all branch circuitry conduits with myers hubs, one inside and one outside of all boxes, cabinets and gutters for rigid conduit.

Z. Conduit Curb:
1. In concrete slabs or floors, provide a 2-inch high curb extending 2-inches from the outer surface of the conduit penetrating the floor, to prevent corrosion.
2. Terminate conduit stub-ups in couplings, slightly above the finished concrete curb.
3. Paint the stub-up with Scotch-Clad Protective Coating #1706 or equal, a minimum of 6-inches above and below the finished surface of the concrete.

AA. Each conduit shall have brass tab with conduit number stamped and attached by stainless steel chain.

3.02 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

Support conduits as follows:

A. Galvanized rigid thick wall conduit (GRC), IMC and EMT, within three feet of all outlet boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, gutters or fittings. Horizontally anchored at 10'-0" maximum intervals. Other spacings are noted on the plans.

B. Liquid-tite flexible conduit (Sealtite), within 12 inches of all outlet boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, gutters or fittings and bends or turns. Horizontally anchored at 2-foot intervals. Minimum size permitted is 3/4-inch.

END OF SECTION **26 11 10**

SECTION 26 12 00 - WIRE AND CABLE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Building wire.

B. Cable including instrumentation, control, etc.

C. Wiring connections and terminations.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. NEMA WC 3 - Rubber-insulated wire and cable for the transmission and distribution of electrical energy.

B. NEMA WC 5 - Thermoplastic-insulated wire and cable for the transmission and distribution of electrical energy.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's product data under the provisions of Section 26 01 00, General Requirements.

B. Submit manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTORS

A. Thermoplastic-Insulated Building Wire: NEMA WC 5.

B. Rubber-Insulated Wire: NEMA WC 3.

C. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Copper, stranded conductor, 600-volt insulation, THWN.

D. Service Entrance Cable: Copper, stranded conductor, 600-volt insulation, THHN - THWN.

E. Control Circuits: Copper, stranded conductor, 600-volt insulation, THHN - THWN.

F. Electronic Sensor Cable: Per manufacturer's recommendations.

G. Instrumentation Cable: Per manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL WIRING METHODS

A. Use no wire smaller than #12 AWG for power circuits and no smaller than #14 AWG for control wiring.

B. Place an equal number of conductors for each phase of a circuit in same raceway or cable.

C. Splice only in junction or outlet boxes.

D. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment and panelboards.

3.02 WIRING INSTALLATION IN RACEWAYS

A. Pull all conductors into a raceway at the same time. Use UL listed wire pulling lubricate for pulling #4 AWG and larger wires.

B. Completely and thoroughly swab raceway system before installing conductors.

3.03 CABLE INSTALLATION

Provide protection for exposed cables where subject to damage.

3.04 WIRING CONNECTIONS AND TERMINATIONS

A. Splice only in accessible junction boxes.

B. Thoroughly clean wires before installing lugs and connectors.

C. Make splices, taps and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors without perceptible temperature rise.

D. Terminate spare conductors with electrical tape and wire nut.

E. Splices in all junction boxes shall be made by the compression method. Crimp connectors shall be "Buchanan" Cat. #2006S, #2008S or #2011S with #2007, #2014 or #3007B caps or approved equal.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of Section 26 01 00.

B. Inspect wire and cable for physical damage and proper connection.

C. Torque test conductor connections and terminations to manufacturer's recommended values.

D. Perform continuity test on all power and equipment branch circuit conductors. Verify proper phasing connections.

3.06 WIRE AND CABLE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Exterior Locations: Conductors in raceways.

B. Underground Locations: Conductors in raceways.

C. Color Coding (Power System): The following conductor color coding shall be used:

480/277-Volt System	208Y/120-Volt System
Phase A - Brown	Phase A - Black
Phase B - Orange	Phase A - Switch Leg - Gray
Phase C - Yellow	Phase B - Red
Neutral - Gray	Phase B - Switch Leg - Pink
Equipment Ground - Green	Phase C - Blue
	Phase C - Switch Leg - Purple
	Travelers - Yellow
	Neutral - White
	Equipment Ground - Green

END OF SECTION **26 12 00**

SECTION 26 13 00 - BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Wall and ceiling outlet boxes.

B. Pull and junction boxes.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 26 11 10, Conduit and Fittings.

B. Section 26 14 00, Wiring Devices.

C. Section 26 16 00, Cabinets and Enclosures.

D. Section 26 18 00, Equipment Wiring Systems.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/NEMA FB 1 - Fittings and Supports for Conduit and Cable Assemblies.

B. ANSI/NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports.

C. ANSI/NEMA OS 2 - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports.

D. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

E. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Sections 26 01 00 and 01 3323, Shop Drawings Submittal.

B. Submit manufacturer’s data.

1.05 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 7800.

B. Accurately record actual locations and mounting heights of outlet, pull, and junction boxes.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70.

B. Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Verify field measurements as shown on Drawings.

B. Verify locations of boxes and outlets in plant laboratory, offices and work areas prior to rough-in.

C. Electrical boxes are shown on Drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Install at location required for box to serve intended purpose. Include installation within 20 feet of location shown.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 OUTLET BOXES

A. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: ANSI/NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
1. Luminaire and Equipment Supporting Boxes: Rated for weight of equipment supported; include 1/2-inch or 3/4-inch male fixture studs where required.
2. Only 4-inch square boxes with raised gang covers will be allowed.

B. Cast Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, aluminum. Provide gasketed cover by box manufacturer. Provide threaded hubs as required.

2.02 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

A. Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.

B. Surface-Mounted Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250, Type [4] [6]; flat-flanged, surface-mounted junction box.
1. Material: Cast aluminum.
2. Cover: Furnish with ground flange, neoprene gasket, and stainless steel cover screws.

C. In-Ground or Concrete Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250, Type 6, inside flanged, recessed cover box for flush mounting.
1. Material: Galvanized cast iron.
2. Cover: Nonskid cover with neoprene gasket and stainless steel cover screws.
3. Cover Legend: ELECTRIC, COMM.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install electrical boxes as shown on Drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections and compliance with regulatory requirements.

B. Install electrical boxes to maintain headroom and to present a neat mechanical appearance.

C. Install pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings and in unfinished areas only.

D. Inaccessible Ceiling Areas: Install outlet and junction boxes no more than 6 inches (150 mm) from ceiling access panel or from removable recessed luminaire.

E. Install boxes to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements.

F. Align adjacent wall-mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices with each other.

G. Use flush mounting outlet boxes in finished areas with raised gang covers.

H. Do not install flush mounting boxes back-to-back in walls; provide minimum 6 inch (150 mm) separation. Provide minimum 24 inches (600 mm) separation in acoustic rated walls.

I. Secure flush mounting box to interior wall and partition studs. Accurately position to allow for surface finish thickness.

J. Use stamped steel bridges to fasten flush mounting outlet box between studs. Span between studs.

K. Install flush mounting box without damaging wall insulation or reducing its effectiveness.

L. Use adjustable steel channel fasteners for hung ceiling outlet box.

M. Do not fasten boxes to ceiling support wires.

N. Support boxes independently of conduit, except cast box that is connected to two rigid metal conduits both supported within 12 inches of box.

O. Use gang box where more than one device is mounted together. Do not use sectional box.

P. Use gang box with plaster ring for single device outlets.

Q. Use cast outlet box in exterior locations exposed to the weather and wet locations.

R. Large Pull Boxes: Boxes larger than 100 cubic inches (1600 cubic centimeters) in volume or 12 inches (300 mm) in any dimension.
1. Interior Dry Locations: Use hinged enclosure under provisions of Section 26 16 00.
2. Other Locations: Use surface-mounted cast metal box.

3.02 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Coordinate installation of outlet box for mechanical equipment furnished under Division 46.

B. Locate flush mounting box in masonry wall to require cutting of masonry unit corner only. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat opening. Use raised gang square covers.

C. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches and backsplashes.

D. Position outlet boxes to locate luminaires as shown on drawings.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust flush-mounting outlets to make front flush with finished wall material. Maximum tolerance is 1/8-inch recess in finished wall.

B. Install knockout closure in unused box opening.

END OF SECTION **26 13 00**

SECTION 26 14 00 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

Furnish and install wiring devices as shown or noted on plans, including all required mounting hardware, etc.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Section 26 01 00.

B. Submit manufacturer's data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SAFETY SWITCHES

A. Type: Horsepower rated, heavy-duty, single throw, three pole with visible blade and safety handle. Fused and/or unfused as specified elsewhere and/or designated on the Drawings and/or as required by NEC. Sized as required by NEC and/or as shown on the Drawings.

B. Each switch shall have indented plastic phenolic sign (minimum 1/8-inch lettering) identifying load served with voltage and horsepower attached to switch with stainless steel screws.

C. Enclosure: Painted Steel NEMA 1 for dry, indoor locations and Stainless Steel NEMA 4X for outdoor and wet locations.

D. Manufacturers:
1. Square D Co.
2. General Electric Co.
3. Westinghouse.
4. Or equal.

2.02 RECEPTACLE

A. Indoor Locations:
1. Duplex grounding receptacle, two pole, three wire, 125 volt AC, 20 ampere, stainless steel cover plates. Products and Manufacturers:
a. Cat. #5362-CR, by Arrow-Hart Inc.
b. Cat. #53CM62, by Harvey Hubbell Inc.
c. Or equal.

2. Single grounding receptacle, corrosion resistant, two pole, three wire, 125 volt AC, 20 ampere, stainless steel cover plates. Products and Manufacturers:
   a. Cat. #5361-CR, by Arrow-Hart Inc.
   b. Cat. #53CM61, by Harvey Hubbell In
   c. Or equal.

B. Ground Fault Receptacle Where Designated on the Drawings:
1. Type: UL listed, 20 ampere, 125 volt AC, sensitivity of 5 mA, three wires, weather-proof cover plates.
2. Manufacturer:
   a. Hubbell, No. 6F-5362-GY with a 5221 cover plate.
   b. Or equal.

C. Weatherproof Receptacle Where Designated on the Drawings: Type UL listed duplex grounding receptacle, corrosion resistant, two pole, three wire, 20 ampere, 125 volt AC, weatherproof cover plates.

2.03 SWITCHES

A. Indoor Non-Hazardous Locations:
1. Single pole AC toggle switch, quiet type, 120/277 volt AC, 20 ampere, Brown, specification grade with stainless steel cover, screws and grounding terminal. Products and Manufacturers:
   a. Cat. #20AC1 by Pass & Seymour, Inc.
   b. Cat. #CS 120 by Hubbell.
   c. Or equal.
2. Toggle switches of the three-way type shall be quiet type, 120/277 volt AC, 20 ampere, specification grade with stainless steel cover, screws and grounding terminal. Products and Manufacturers:
   a. Cat. #20AC3 by Pass & Seymour, Inc.
   b. Cat. #CS 320 by Hubbell.
   c. Or equal.
3. Toggle switches of the four-way type shall be of the same grade and manufacture as the single pole and three-way type.
4. Toggle switches of the two-pole, single throw type shall be of the same grade and manufacturer as above.
5. Dimming Switch:
   a. Coordinated with fluorescent fixture ballasts specified.
   b. Suitable for controlling light output from two of a four-lamp fluorescent fixture.
   c. Include integral snap switch on dimming dialer.
   d. Manufacturer:
      (1) Thyrocon Controls.
      (2) Hunt.
      (3) Or equal.

B. Horsepower-Rated Switches:
1. Type: Toggle operated, horsepower rated with thermal overload protection.

2. Enclosure: NEMA 1 for dry, indoor locations and NEMA 4 for outdoor and damp or wet indoor locations.
3. Products and Manufacturers: Provide one of the following:
   a. Type 609T by Allen-Bradley.
   b. Class 2510 by Square D Co.
   c. Or equal.

2.04 FUSES

A. Type: Dual-element, current-limiting, UL Class RK5, 600 volts, unless otherwise noted or specified.

B. Interrupting Capacities (UL Listed): 200,000 RMS amperes.

C. Coordination:
1. Coordinated for installation in existing and new equipment.
2. Properly coordinated for size, type and rating as required for equipment and circuits to be protected.

D. Repair Parts: One replacement fuse for each and every fuse installed under this Contract.

E. Manufacturers: Provide products from one of the following:
1. Bussman Division, McGraw Edison Company.
2. Gould Inc., Circuit Protection Division.
3. Or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 MOUNTING

A. Safety switches shall be mounted on structural frame with minimum of four points of attachment using stainless or galvanized steel hardware.

B. Install one spare set of fuses inside fused switch enclosure attached to side.

C. In non-hazardous locations, install wiring devices in outlet or device boxes.

D. Mount wall switches four feet, zero inches above finished floor unless otherwise noted.

END OF SECTION **26 14 00**

SECTION 26 16 00

CABINETS AND ENCLOSURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Hinged cover enclosures.

B. Cabinets.

C. Mounting panel.

D. Terminal blocks and accessories.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for electrical equipment (1,000 volts maximum).

B. ANSI/NEMA ICS 1 - Industrial control and systems.

C. ANSI/NEMA ICS 4 - Terminal blocks for industrial control equipment and systems.

D. ANSI/NEMA ICS 6 - Enclosures for industrial control equipment and systems.

E. UL 50 - Enclosures.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Section 26 01 00.

B. Shop Drawings for Equipment and Enclosure Panels: Include wiring schematic diagram, wiring diagram, outline drawings and construction diagram as described in ANSI/NEMA ICS 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 HINGED COVER ENCLOSURES

A. Construction: NEMA 250; Type 3, steel.

B. Finish: Dark gray, rust inhibitor.

C. Covers: Continuous hinge, held closed by hasp and staple for padlock.

2.02 CABINETS

A. Construction:
1. 14-gauge G-90 grade galvanized steel.
2. Drip shield top and seam-free sides, front and back.
3. 16-gauge galvanized steel continuous hinge with stainless steel pin.
4. Cover fasteners with captive plated steel screws.
5. Hasp and staple for padlocking.
6. Knockouts in bottom.
7. Collar studs with back mounting panel.
8. Dark gray epoxy finish. Red finish on fire alarm terminal cabinet.
9. Corrosion inhibitors.
10. Electric heater with thermostat where located outdoors.
11. Size: Verify size required with equipment to be housed or as noted on drawings.

B. Manufacturer and Catalog No.: Hoffman Cat. No. scheduled with back panel or approved equal (minimum size).

2.03 TERMINAL BLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Terminal Blocks: ANSI/NEMA ICS 4; UL listed.

B. Power Terminals: Unit construction type, closed-back type, with tubular pressure screw connectors, rated 600 volts.

C. Signal and Control Terminals: Modular construction type, channel mounted; tubular pressure screw connectors, rated 300 volts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install cabinets and enclosures plumb; anchor securely to structural supports at each corner with galvanized bolts, nuts and Belleville washers.

B. Install trim plumb.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 17 00 - GROUNDING AND BONDING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Power system grounding.

B. Communication and instrumentation system grounding.

C. Electrical equipment and raceway grounding and bonding.

D. Site ground grid.

1.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Ground the electrical service system neutral at service entrance equipment to grounding electrode.

B. Provide communications system grounding conductor at point of service entrance and connect to grounding electrode.

C. Bond together system neutrals, service equipment enclosures, exposed non-current carrying metal parts of electrical equipment, metal raceway systems, grounding conductor in raceways and cables, receptacle ground and connectors.

D. Ground metal structure as detailed on drawings.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

Indicate location of system grounding electrode connections and routing of grounding electrode conductor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Ground Rods: Copper-encased steel, 3/4-inch diameter, minimum length 10 feet.

B. Ground conductor grid: 4/0 bare copper.

C. Ground Electrode Conductor: Size as noted on drawings with THWN insulation.

D. Exothermic welds shall be as scheduled on the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Provide a separate, insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch circuits. Terminate each end on a grounding lug, bus or bushing.

B. Connect grounding electrode conductors to ground electrode by exothermic weld using cable to rod connection.

C. Grounding Electrode: Use driven ground rod as shown on plans.

D. Use minimum #6 AWG copper conductor for communications service grounding conductor. Leave six feet (3 m) slack conductor at terminal cabinet or backboard.

E. Provide grounding and bonding at utility company's metering equipment.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect grounding and bonding system conductors and connections for tightness and proper installation.

B. Measure ground resistance from system neutral connection at service entrance to convenient ground reference point using suitable ground testing equipment. Resistance shall not exceed 5 ohms. Where resistance exceeds 5 ohms, additional ground rods shall be driven. Top of all rods shall be a minimum of 2'-0" below finish grade elevation.

END OF SECTION **26 17 00**

SECTION 26 18 00 - EQUIPMENT WIRING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Make all final electrical connections to all equipment shown on drawings or required for a complete and operable system.

B. All final electrical connections shall be made in strict compliance with NPFA-70 National Electrical Code Latest Edition.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 26 01 00, General Requirements.

B. Section 26 02 00, Codes and Standards.

C. Section 26 11 10, Conduit and Fittings.

D. Section 26 12 00, Wire and Cable.

E. Section 26 13 00, Boxes.

F. Section 26 17 00, Grounding and Bonding Systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Products are listed under related sections of the specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Shall be installed in conduit where and as shown on the drawings and in accordance with drawings and specifications.

B. Power connections shall be as follows:
1. Set disconnect as shown on drawings.
2. Run branch circuits as indicated on the drawings and make hardwired connections to all devices.
3. Run all conduit and wiring for all control systems specified on this project.
4. Run circuits from panelboards to and make final electrical connections.

END OF SECTION **26 18 00**

SECTION 26 19 00 - SUPPORTING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Conduit and equipment supports.

B. Fastening hardware.

1.02 COORDINATION

Coordinate size, shape and location of concrete pads with details on drawings and manufacturer's recommendations.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Support systems shall be adequate for weight of equipment and conduit, including wiring, which they carry.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIAL

A. Support Channel
1. Galvanized in non-corrosive areas
2. Aluminum in corrosive areas.

B. Hardware: Corrosion-resistant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Fasten hanger rods, conduit clamps and outlet and junction boxes to structure using stainless steel screws and galvanized bolts, nuts and Bellville washers. Do not use spring steel clips and clamps.

B. Do not fasten supports to conduit.

C. Fabricate supports from steel angle and steel channel, rigidly welded or bolted to present a neat appearance. Use hexagon head bolts with Bellville washers under all nuts.

D. Furnish and install additional steel framing as required to span between ceiling girts for support of lighting fixtures, electric heaters, etc.

END OF SECTION **26 19 00**

SECTION 26 19 50 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Nameplates.

B. Wire and cable markers.

1.02 RELATED WORK

Section 26 01 00, General Requirements.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Section 26 01 00.

B. Include schedule for nameplates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Nameplates: Engraved three-layer laminated plastic, white letters on a black background.

B. Wire and Cable Markers: Cloth markers, split sleeve or tubing type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive nameplates.

B. Install nameplates parallel to equipment lines.

C. Secure nameplates to equipment fronts and panels using stainless steel screws.

3.02 WIRE IDENTIFICATION

Provide wire markers on each conductor in enclosures and at load connection. Identify with branch circuit number for power circuits and with control wire number as indicated on equipment manufacturer's shop drawings for control wiring.

3.03 NAMEPLATE ENGRAVING SCHEDULE

Provide nameplates to identify all electrical distribution and control equipment and loads served. Letter Height: 1/8 inch (3 mm) for individual switches and loads served and 1/4 inch (6 mm) for control equipment panel identification unless noted otherwise.

END OF SECTION **26 19 50**

SECTION 26 44 00 – UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL SERVICE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. The work required under this Section includes all work necessary to provide a complete electrical system.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE.

B. Section 26 01 00 - GENERAL PROVISIONS, ELECTRICAL.

C. Section 26 05 00 - BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS, ELECTRICAL

D. Section 26 05 26- GROUNDING.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL SERVICE AND METERING

A. The Electric Utility Company will:
1. Furnish and install new pole and pole mounted transformers as required.
2. Provide metering equipment.
3. Provide high voltage (primary) service, from line side of service transformer to their electrical distribution system.
4. Connect the low voltage building service conductors to load side of service transformers.
5. Coordinate secondary voltages of transformers with single line diagrams.

B. DIVISION 26 shall:
1. Provide underground building service, from building service equipment to and up utility pole to transformer bank as directed by Electric Utility Company.
2. Leave free line ends on building service conductors as directed by Electric Utility Company.
3. Provide underground conduit from service transformer to building wall for utility company meter connection, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Make arrangements with Electric Utility Company for their service and metering work, PAY ALL CHARGES, AND INCLUDE COST THEREOF IN CONTRACT PRICE.
5. Coordinate work of DIVISION 26 with that of Electric Utility Company.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install equipment as indicated, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions, and with recognized industry practices, to ensure that service-entrance equipment fulfills requirements. Comply with applicable installation requirements of NEC and NEMA standards.

B. Coordinate with other electrical work, including utility company wiring, as necessary to interface installation of service entrance equipment work with other work.

C. Install fuses and or circuit breakers in equipment as indicated.

D. Install ground fault protection devices complying with electrical winding polarities indicated.

E. Set field adjustable GFP devices and circuit breakers for pickup and time-current sensitivity ranges as indicated, subsequent to installation of devices and CB's.

3.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING

A. Provide equipment bonding and grounding connectors, sufficiently tight to assure a permanent and effective ground, for equipment and wiring/cabling as indicated.

3.3 ADJUST AND CLEAN

A. Adjust operating mechanisms for free mechanical movement.

B. Touch-up scratched or marred enclosure surfaces to match original finishes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Upon completion of installation of equipment and electrical circuitry, energized circuitry and demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements. Where possible, correct malfunctioning units at site, then retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units, and retest.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 265500 - LUMINAIRES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services to achieve a luminaire installation complete with lamps, completely wired, controlled and securely attached to supports, as indicated on the drawings, as specified herein or both.

B. Type of luminaire shall be as indicated and as specified. Where luminaire type has been omitted either on “Lighting Fixture Schedule” or on floor plans or details, Contractor shall request clarification from the Architect prior to submitting bids.

C. Luminaires shall be selected from the fixture schedule not only by catalog number but with consideration to mounting, number, and type of lamps and reference notes all as contained in the “Lighting Fixture Schedule” and in accordance with these Specifications.

1.3 STANDARDS

A. All luminaires shall be listed by and carry the Underwriters Laboratories (U.L.) label.

B. Luminaires shall be labeled with the Underwriters Laboratories (U.L) label appropriate to luminaires’ location (Damp Location, Wet Location, etc.)

C. All luminaires shall meet all required codes and regulations for the application.

D. All luminaires shall be new, clean, and undamaged.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Section 260100.

B. Submit product data for each catalogued luminaire indicating pertinent photometric and physical characteristics.

C. Submit complete detailed shop drawings by the manufacturer for each custom luminaire type.

D. Submittals shall indicate name of project, fixture type, and all necessary data for review.

1.5 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Equality will be based on upon the following characteristics of the proposed alternate product:
   1. Photometric performance
   2. Construction quality, including materials and finish
   3. Ease of installation and maintenance
   4. Appearance
   5. Manufacturer’s performance record of support in correcting defects and delivery problems.
   6. Delivery schedule.

B. If deemed necessary in the opinion of the Architect, proposed alternate product may be required to be tested by independent authorities or testing laboratories to confirm performance and construction. If independent tests are required, all costs associated with those test will be paid in advance by the business entity requesting alternate product approval.

C. It shall be the Contractor’s responsibility to inform the Architect of any differences between the specified luminaire and the proposed substitution. Failure to do so shall be grounds for rejection of the proposed substitute at any time before or after the bids are received.

D. Final determination of equality shall be the responsibility and judgment of the Architect.

E. Modifications required to any building equipment or system due to the substitution of a luminaire type shall be designed and constructed at the Contractor’s expense.

1.6 INTERFACE

A. Confirm compatibility and interface of luminaire with ceiling system prior to ordering luminaires. Report discrepancies to the Architect and defer ordering until clarified.

B. Coordinate luminaire voltages with all circuitry prior to ordering luminaires. Report discrepancies to the Architect and defer ordering until clarified.

C. Coordinate installation of luminaires with other trades to provide a total system that is neat and orderly in appearance. Confirm absence of conflicts with all walls, structure, ducts, pipes, or other equipment prior to ordering luminaires. Report discrepancies to the Architect and defer ordering until clarified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE SCHEDULE

A. Refer to the “Lighting Fixture Schedule” for individual luminaire descriptions and manufacture type.

2.2 GENERAL MATERIALS

A. Recessed luminaires shall have trims which fit neatly and tightly to the surfaces in which they are installed. Where gaskets are required, all gasketing material shall be concealed.

B. Luminaires shall be free of light leaks and shall be designed to provide adequate cooling of electrical components.

C. All painted luminaire components shall be painted after fabrication.

D. Wiring channels and lampholder mountings shall be rigid and accurately made.

E. Lampholders shall hold lamps securely against normal vibrations.

2.3 RECESSED LUMINAIRES

A. Recessed LED luminaires: Prewired type with junction box and flexible conduit forming an integral part of the assembly.

B. Supply recessed luminaire complete with trim type required for ceiling system installation. Before ordering, confirm ceiling construction details and architectural finish for each area.

C. Recessed LED luminaires installed in non-accessible ceilings shall be bottom access type, i.e., luminaire component shall be removable from below for access to junction box.

D. Fixtures flush mounted in fire-rated ceiling shall be furnished with the followings nonstandard features:
   1. Fixture housing shall not be less than twenty gauge steel.
   2. Aluminum radiator shall be provided for ballast mounting.
   3. Ballast mounting provisions shall provide for mounting with four bolts; other type mounting are not acceptable.

E. Troffers shall be constructed of not less than 20 gauge steel or 16 gauge rigid construction aluminum and suitable for continuous row mounting where indicated. Hinged doors for support of diffuser shall be gasketed on all sides to prevent light leaks.

F. Reflective surfaces which are painted shall be baked white enamel of minimum average reflectance of 85%. Paint coverage shall be complete without raw or unpainted surfaces or edges.

G. Recessed lay-in luminaries shall conform to NEMA standards including references to luminaire dimensions and temperature ratings.

H. Lenses and diffusers shall be of 100% virgin acrylic of the pattern indicated and shall be of 0.125” minimum thickness for 2’x4’ and smaller panels and of 0.156” minimum thickness for large panels unless otherwise shown. Minimum thickness shall be defined as the measurement from the base side of the panel to the top of the prism. Lens shall be supported within hinged door frame in not less than six points and in such a manner to prevent vibration of the lens.

2.4 PHOTO CONTROL FOR LIGHTING

A. Photo control shall be self-contained turn lock type head with three EEI-NEMA twist type blades and receptacle with weatherproof housing, photocell, relay, and lightning arrester for surge protection. Unless indicated the dual voltage type responding between 105 and 277 volts shall be used. Rating of contacts shall be 1800 volt amps, for operating minimum 1000 watt lamp load Photocell shall be Tork 2100 Series or equal. Receptacle and mounting shall be included. Cover system in this article is intended for protection of CPVC piping in low-hazard occupancy applications. It also is used to improve the appearance of other piping. See Editing Instruction No. 1 in the Evaluations for cautions about naming manufacturers. See Section 016000 "Product Requirements."

2.5 DIGITAL LIGHTING TIMERS

A. Timer shall be a Tork 7-Day Digital Time (Model EW101B) or an approved equal digital, astronomic timer with emergency reserve power supply.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Install the fixtures where indicated on the architectural ceiling plan. Fixture counts shall not be altered without approval from the engineer.

B. Recessed fixtures mounted in gyp-board ceiling systems shall be provided with the appropriate flange kit as required for proper installation.

C. For lighting fixtures installed in suspended ceiling earthquake clips shall not be used. For seismic design the fixtures shall be bolted to the ceiling grid. Seismic bracing shall be provided for all surface mounted lighting fixtures. See drawings for details.

D. All luminaires weighing more than 20 pounds shall be directly suspended from the building structure.

E. Supply plaster frames, trim rings, and backboxes to other trades as required.

F. Coordinate with other Divisions of these Specifications to avoid conflict between luminaires, supports, fittings, mechanical equipment, piping, structure, etc.

G. Pendant mounted fixtures shall have stem supported by a fixture and stud mounted in the outlet box.

3.2 RECESSED LUMINAIRES

A. Install recessed luminaires to permit removal from below, to gain access to outlet or prewired fixture box.

B. Connect recessed luminaire to boxes with flexible conduit and fixture wire. Maximum fixture whip shall not exceed 8 feet and shall not be used to extend to additional fixtures. Fixture whips shall be no smaller than #14 AWG.

C. Support recessed fluorescent luminaires from the building structure by installing ceiling system suspension wire or fixture chains on two (2) diagonal corners of each luminaire. Ceiling system hold-down clips are not acceptable. Note only applicable in seismic zones.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Align luminaires one week prior to final acceptance. Replace broken lenses or damaged reflectors. Clean all open reflectors with soft cloths. Remove fingerprints and other blemishes. Refer to lighting fixture schedule for lamping requirements.

END OF SECTION 265500

SECTION 27 00 00 - NETWORK CABLING

PART 1 - TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

1.1 INTRODUCTION

A. GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

1. Vendor must agree to adhere to the specifications and guidelines provided in this section. Architect/Engineer/Owner must approve any deviation or substitution. Any conflicts between the specifications in this section and the Construction Drawings must be brought to the attention of the Owner for resolution or clarification.

B. CODE AND STANDARDS COMPLIANCE

1. Vendor shall comply with all federal, state, county and local building and fire codes applicable to the installation of inside wiring, including articles 800 and 250 of the 2023 National Electric Code.

2. Vendor shall comply with all applicable low voltage cabling standards including:

3. Design, manufacture, test, and install telecommunications cabling networks per manufacturer's requirements and in accordance with NFPA-70 (2023 edition of the National Electrical Code®), IEEE C2 2007(NESC 2007), state codes, local codes, requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and particularly the following standards:

a. ANSI/NECA/BICSI-568-2006 -- Standard for Installing Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling

b. ANSI/TIA/EIA Standards

c. ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.1 -- Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard, Part 1: General Requirements

d. ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2 -- Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard, Part 2: Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling Components

e. ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-B -- Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces

f. ANSI/TIA/EIA-606(A) -- The Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings

g. ANSI-J-STD-607(A) -- Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications

h. ANSI/TIA/EIA-758(A) -- Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Cabling Standard

4. Install cabling in accordance with the most recent edition of BICSI® publications:

a. BICSI -- Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual

b. BICSI – Installation Transport Systems Information Manual

c. BICSI – Network Design Reference Design Manual

d. BICSI –Outside Plant Design Reference Manual

e. BICSI – Wireless Design Reference Manual

f. BICSI - Electronic Safety and Security Design Reference Manual

g. Infocomm/BICSI – AV Design Reference Manual

5. Federal, state, and local codes, rules, regulations, and ordinances governing the work, are as fully part of the specifications as if herein repeated or hereto attached. If the contractor should note items in the drawings or the specifications, construction of which would be code violations, promptly call them to the attention of the Owner representative in writing. Where the requirements of other sections of the specifications are more stringent than applicable codes, rules, regulations, and ordinances, the specifications shall apply.

C. PERMITS, FEES, AND CERTIFICATES OF APPROVAL

1. The Contractor will make application and pay for building permits.
2. In all above listed standards and guidelines, vendor responsible for adhering to the most current versions, TSB, revisions and addenda existing at the time of installation.
3. Anywhere standards conflict with federal, state, county and local building electrical and fire codes applicable to the installation of inside wiring, vendor will defer to codes.

D. SUBMITTALS

1. Submit to Architect/Engineer/Owner shop drawings, product data (including cut sheets and catalog information), required by the contract documents. Submit shop drawings, and product data with such promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the work or in the activities of separate contractors. The Owner must approve all shop drawings, and product data submitted to the engineer. Submitted shop drawings shall be initialed or signed by the contractor, showing the date and the contractor's legitimate firm name.
2. By submitting shop drawings and product data the contractor represents that he or she has carefully reviewed and verified materials, quantities, field measurements, and field construction criteria related thereto. It also represents that the contractor has checked, coordinated, and verified that information contained within shop drawings and product data conform to the requirements of the work and of the contract documents.
3. Architect/Engineer/Owner approval of shop drawings and product data submitted by the contractor shall not relieve the contractor of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the contract documents, unless the contractor has specifically informed the Owner in writing of such deviation at time of submittal, and the Owner has given written approval of the specific deviation.

The contractor shall continue to be responsible for deviations from requirements of the contract documents not specifically noted by the contractor in writing and specifically approved by the engineer in writing.

4. The Architect/Engineer/Owner approval of shop drawings and product data shall not relieve the contractor of responsibility for errors or omissions in such shop drawings and product data. The Owner review and approval, or other appropriate action upon shop drawings and product data, is for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and design concept expressed in the contract documents. The Owner review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the contractor as required by the contract documents. The review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Owner approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.
5. Perform no portion of the work requiring submittal and review of shop drawings or product data, until the Owner has approved the respective submittal. Such work shall be in accordance with approved submittals.
6. Submit shop drawings and product data as a complete set within thirty (30) days of award of contract.
7. For initial submission and for resubmission required for approval, provide electronic shop drawings.
8. Illegible submittals will not be checked by the engineer.
    a. GENERAL: SUBMIT THE FOLLOWING:
        1) Bill of materials, noting long lead time items
        2) Project schedule including all major work components that materially affect any other work on the project
    b. SHOP DRAWINGS: SUBMIT THE FOLLOWING:
        1) Backbone (riser/plenum) diagrams
        2) System block diagram, indicating interconnection between system components and subsystems
        3) Interface requirements, including connector types and pin-outs, to external systems and systems or components not supplied by the contractor
        4) Fabrication drawings for custom-built equipment
    c. PRODUCT DATA
        1) Provide catalog cut sheets and information for the following:

a) Wire and Cable

b) All metallic and nonmetallic raceways, including surface raceways, outlet boxes, and fittings

c) Patch panels

d) Enclosures, racks, and equipment housings

2) Submit project record drawings at conclusion of the project and include:

a) Approved shop drawings

b) Plan drawings indicating locations and identification of each Intermediate Distribution Frame (IDF)

c) Intermediate Distribution Frames (IDF) located within the building, and the Main Distribution Frame (MDF) located in the termination detail sheets.

d) Cross-connect schedules including entrance point, main cross-connects, intermediate cross-connects, and horizontal cross-connects.

e) Labeling and administration documentation.

f) Warranty documents for equipment.

g) Copper certification test result in electronic format.

d. OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS:

1) Provide three (3) copies of operations and maintenance manuals. As a minimum, manuals should include:

a) Complete schematics of each system component

b) Troubleshooting procedures

c) Factory-authorized support information

e. QUALITY ASSURANCE

1) The contractor shall be an authorized Manufacturer Certified Installer.

2) The contractor shall have worked satisfactorily for a minimum of five (5) years on systems of this type and size.

3) Upon request by the engineer/designer, furnish a list of references with specific information regarding type of project and involvement in providing of equipment and systems.

4) Equipment and materials of the type for which there are independent standard testing requirements, listings, and labels, shall be listed and labeled by the independent testing laboratory.

5) Where equipment and materials have industry certification, labels, or standards (i.e., NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association), this equipment shall be labeled as certified or complying with standards.

6) Material and equipment shall be new, and conform to grade, quality, and standards specified. Equipment and materials of the same type shall be a product of the same manufacturer throughout.

7) Subcontractors shall assume all rights and obligations toward the contractor that the contractor assumes toward the Owner and engineer/designer.

f. WARRANTY

1) Contractor warrants that on date of installation, all wiring system components will be in good working order; meet industry standards and conform to the specifications contained in this bid and all regulations, laws and ordinances pertaining thereto. Vendor warrants the equipment against defective parts and workmanship for a period of one (1) year after acceptance by Owner. Contractor shall secure a Panduit Certified System Warranty for a period of 25 years from the date of acceptance by Owner.

2) Acceptance is defined as outlined in Paragraph A.11. Upon notification to the vendor of a defect, vendor shall have the option to repair or replace the defective part of the equipment at no cost to Owner. If after two (2) repair attempts the second repair does not cure defect, Owner has the right to compel replacement of the defective part. Owner also retains the right to request replacement of vendor’s installation and/or maintenance personnel. Contractor warrants that it has no knowledge of any adverse claim or potentially adverse claim on the goods; that the title conveyed with respect to the items in question is good and its transfer is rightful; the goods in question are now, and at the time of delivery shall be, free from any security interest or other lien or encumbrance; and the goods shall be delivered free from any claim of infringement on the intellectual property rights of any person or entity, including without limitation, copyright, trademark, patent or trade secret infringement.

3) Unless otherwise specified, unconditionally guarantee in writing the materials, equipment, and workmanship for a period of not less than twenty-five (25) years from date of acceptance by the Owner. The Owner shall deem acceptance as beneficial use.

4) Transfer manufacturer's warranties to the Owner in addition to the General System Guarantee. Submit these warranties on each item in list form with shop drawings. Detail specific parts within equipment that are subject to separate conditional warranty. Warranty proprietary equipment and systems involved in this contract during the guarantee period. Final payment shall not relieve you of these

obligations.

g. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1) Protect equipment during transit, storage, and handling to prevent damage, theft, soiling, and misalignment. Coordinate with the Owner for secure storage of equipment and materials. Do not store equipment where conditions fall outside manufacturer's recommendations for environmental conditions. Do not install damaged equipment; remove from site and replace damaged equipment with new equipment.

h. SEQUENCE AND SCHEDULING

1) Submit schedule for installation of equipment and cabling. Indicate delivery, installation, and testing for conformance to specific job completion dates. As a minimum, dates are to be provided for bid award, installation start date, completion of station cabling, completion of riser or plenum cabling as required, completion of testing and labeling, cutover, completion of the final punch list, start of demolition, Owner acceptance, and demolition completion.

i. INSPECTION, ACCEPTANCE, AND TITLE

1) Inspection and Acceptance will be at destination and upon successful installation unless otherwise provided. Title to/or risk of loss or damage to all items shall be the responsibility of the successful Contractor until acceptance by Owner, unless loss or damage results from negligence by Owner. If the materials or services supplied to Owner are found to be defective or do not conform to the specifications, Owner reserves the right to cancel the contract upon written notice to Contractor and return products at Contractor’s expense, based upon the terms of the Contract.

2) The Owner shall at all times have access to the work wherever it is in preparation or progress, and the Contractor shall provide proper facilities for such access and for inspection.

3) The Contractor shall not close up any work until The Owner has inspected the work. Should the Contractor close up the work prior to inspection by Owner, The Contractor shall uncover the work for inspection by Owner at no cost to Owner, and then recover the work according to the specification contained herein.

4) The Vendor shall notify architect/engineer/owner in writing when the work is ready for inspection. The architect/engineer/owner will inspect the work as expeditiously as possible after receipt of notification from the Contractor.

1.2 VENDOR REQUIREMENTS

A. EXPERIENCE

1. The selected Contractor shall be fully capable and experienced in the complete Unified Physical Infrastructure System (UPIS) specified. To ensure the system has continued support, Contractor will contract only with Contractors having a successful history of sales, installation, service, and support. The Contractor must have a minimum of five (5) years of experience.

2. The Contractor must have an RCDD® (Registered Communications Distribution Designer) on staff as a full-time employee with a valid W2 from the Contractor that will be ultimately responsible for this project. The RCDD must have sufficient experience in this type project as to be able to lend adequate technical support to the field forces during installation, during the warranty period, and during any extended warranty periods or maintenance contracts. A resume of the responsible RCDD must be attached to the shop drawings/submittal for review. Should the RCDD assigned to this project change during the installation, the new RCDD assigned must also submit a resume for review by architect/engineer/owner.

3. The Vendor must also have BICSI Certified installers and technicians on staff and assign them to this project. The project shall be staffed at all times by installers and technicians who, in the role of lead crafts-persons, will be able to provide leadership and technical resources for the remaining crafts-persons on the project. A copy of their registrations must be submitted for review in the shop drawings.

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Provide two drops at each data jack location indicated on the plans.

B. Provide single drop at each camera and WAP location on the plans.

C. Work shall include all components for both horizontal and plenum data cable plant from all jack locations to IDF terminations.

D. Cables installed for Security Cameras shall include a 10’ slack loop at the Security Camera that is mechanically fastened with a CAT6 jack, then install a patch cable from the jack to the Security Camera. For exterior Security Cameras the cable shall include a 10’ slack loop inside the wall at the entrance to the Security Camera that is mechanically fastened with a CAT6 jack, then install a patch cable from the jack thru the wall to the exterior Security Camera.

E. Exterior Security Cameras or camera housings that are not mounted over the hole in the wall or cover the hole in the wall must include conduit for the network cable. This conduit must extend from the camera housing thru the wall to the inside and connect to an outlet that is fastened to the wall.

F. All cable-plant components, such as outlets, racks, patch cables, etc., will be furnished, installed, and tested by this vendor. Contractor shall provide 2 patch cables for each cable run, 10’ patch cables for the end devices and 3’ patch cables for the IDF.

G. All products and equipment installed must meet the specifications outlined in this document. The data cable plant is designed to support a 10Gig Ethernet computer network. All cabling shall be tested in compliance with the 10GBASE-T and Cat6 specifications outlined in this document and according to manufacturer.

H. The work shall follow the installation guidelines included in this document and required by the manufacturer. All cabling installed in the riser/plenum and horizontal distribution shall meet or exceed all local fire codes. The project completion date will be determined once funding is secured.

I. The scope of work includes all activities needed to complete the wiring described in this document.

J. A network cabling system generally consists of network outlets in each room connected to a Main Distribution Frame (MDF) or Intermediate Distribution Frame (IDF). The typical work area (network outlet) consists of a single-gang faceplate with one standard compliant work area outlet. Each typical workstation (network outlet) shall receive two (2) separate Category 6, 4-pair UTP cables installed from work area outlet to the IDF or MDF unless specified. All data cables shall be terminated on rack mounted modular patch panels located in the appropriate IDF or MDF. Each cable shall have all four (4) pairs terminated on one (1) jack module. Splitting of cables onto multiple jacks is not acceptable.

1. CABLE PLANT-Main Distribution Frame (MDF) and Intermediate Distribution Frame (IDF)

    a. The following section covers the installation of the horizontal cabling, cable pathways, fire-code compliance, and wire identification.

2. Horizontal Cable

    a. The following requirements apply to horizontal cabling:

        1) Horizontal cable should never be open but rather run through walls or be installed in raceway or cable tray if the cable cannot be installed in walls.

        2) Horizontal cable should never contain more than 48 cables in one bundle.

        3) The contractor is responsible for pulling, terminating, and testing all circuits being installed.

        4) The horizontal cable for the data network will be riser and or plenum, twisted-pair wire specified as Category 6 by the ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A Standard and shall be UL-listed and verified.

        5) Testing for the distribution components will comply with ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A Category 6 specifications and will certify 100 percent functionality of all conductors. All circuits must be tested and found in compliance. All testing results will be provided to customer in an electronic Excel format.

        6) Each cable will be assigned and labeled with a unique cable number.

        7) Wire management will be employed to the MDF and IDF’s.

3. Wiring Pathways

a. The following are related to the installation of cable in the ceiling and other cable pathways:

1) All cabling shall be run in j-hooks above accessible ceiling spaces. All areas without ceilings shall be routed in conduit. No open cable is allowed in any area other than MDF and IDF areas. Utilize cable trays as indicated on the plans.

2) The methods used to run cable through walls, ceilings, and floor will be subject to all state and local safety code and fire regulations. The contractor assumes all responsibility for ensuring that these regulations are observed.

3) Cables will be independently supported using horizontal ladders or other wire-suspension techniques. Cables will not be allowed to lie on ceiling tiles or attached to electrical conduit.

4) System layout will restrict excessive cable lengths; therefore, routing of horizontal cables will be in a manner as not to exceed 90 meters from device plate to patch panel located in the assigned wiring room. Each cable will be a home-run directly from its patch panel to the wall plate.

5) Cables will be terminated at the rear of the patch panel within the wiring rooms and at the wall plates only. There will be no splicing of any cables installed.

4. Wiring Identification

a. All cables, wall jacks, and patch-panel ports shall be properly labeled as specified in Section E - Labeling. Each cable end must be identified within six inches from the termination point.

5. Telecommunications Rooms

a. The following are related to the installation of the telecommunications (MDF/IDF) rooms.

1) The rooms to be used as the originating points for network cables that home-run to the room outlets are referred to as MDF/IDFs or telecommunications rooms.

2) Rack layout should provide enough space to accommodate the cabling, equipment racks, patch panels, and network-control equipment, as required. Additionally, the locations should provide for convenient access by operational personnel.

3) Equipment racks must be properly attached to the floor and supporting wall by means of a horizontal-rack bracket mount. Basis of design is nvent Hoffman EDR19FM45U. Provide all mounting hardware as required.

4) All Equipment racks will need to be grounded according to the

specifications in this document. See section I-E.16.

6. Cable Management

   a. The following relates to cable management in the telecommunications rooms:

      1) The contractor is required to install cable management on all racks. Cable management is to consist of a horizontal management for each patch panel and one for each switch. Vendor shall install 2 vertical management's, one on each side of the rack.

      2) All cable management is to be of the "base-and-cover" style. Cable management is to be provided for the front of the rack only.

7. As-Built Diagrams

   a. Contractor will provide as-built documentation within 15 days of completion of the project. These prints will include outlet locations, outlet numbers, trunk-cable routing, and legends for all symbols.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS

A. MANUFACTURERS

1. Panduit, General Cable, or Hubbell

B. FABRICATION

1. Fabricate custom-made equipment with careful consideration given to aesthetic, technical, and functional aspects of equipment and its installation.

C. SUITABILITY

1. Provide products that are suitable for intended use, including, but not limited to environmental, regulatory, and electrical.

2.2 DATA TELECOMMUNICATIONS NETWORK

A. DATA TELECOMMUNICATIONS STATION CABLE

1. Panduit Augmented Category 6 (Cat 6).

2. The TX6 10Gig UTP Copper Cable with Advanced MaTriX Technology shall meet or exceed both channel and component compliant standards (ANSI/TIA-568-C.2-, IEC/ISO 11801 Class EA (channel) and IEC 61156-6-2 (component) standards). Category 6 UTP 4-pair copper cable shall be constructed of 23 AWG conductors. The insulated conductors shall be twisted in pairs and all four pairs shall be covered by a flame retardant PVC, FEP, or PE jacket depending on cable flame rating. The copper conductors shall be twisted in pairs and separated by a crossweb. All four pairs shall be surrounded by Advanced Matrix Tape and flame retardant jacket. The patented Matrix Technology shall suppress the effects of alien crosstalk allowing 10Gb/s transmission. This innovative cable design shall provide installation flexibility as cables can be routed in tight bundles

through pathways and spaces. All cable shall conform to the requirements for communications circuits defined by the National Electrical Code (Article 800) and the Canadian Building Code. Cable listed to NEC Article 800-51(a) will be used for “Plenum” installations. Cable listed to NEC Article 800-51(b) shall be installed in vertical runs penetrating more than one floor.

3. Note: Listed Type CMR, CMP, MPR and/or MPP (as required in the NEC 2014).

B. PATCH CABLE SPECIFICATIONS

1. Panduit Cat 6 patch cords.

2. TX6-SD 10Gig Patch Cords shall be constructed with Category 6 26-AWG stranded cable featuring MaTriX Technology. Patch Cords shall be factory terminated with modular plugs featuring a one-piece, tangle-free latch design and black strain-relief boots to support easy moves, adds and changes. TX6-SD 10Gig Patch Cords have incorporated MaTriX Technology and a barrier tape into the patch cable design to help suppress alien crosstalk and improve internal electrical performance. Patch cords shall be wired to be compatible with both T568A and T568B wiring schemes. The patch cords shall be ETL verified ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Category 6 and IEC/ISO 11801Class EA channel performance up to channel lengths of 70 meters. Each patch cord shall be 100% performance tested at the factory in a channel test to the ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 and IEC/ISO standards.

C. MODULAR JACK SPECIFICATIONS

1. Panduit or Panduit equivalent Cat 6 UTP Modular Jacks. Basis of design is Panduit Mini-Com CFPL2IW*Y

2. Mini-Com TX6 10Gig UTP Jack Modules shall be Category 6 performance featuring Advanced MaTriX Technology. The eight position modules shall terminate unshielded twisted 4 pair, 22 – 26 AWG, 100 ohm cable and shall not require the use of a punchdown tool. Jack module shall use Enhanced Giga-TX Technology with forward motion termination to optimize performance by maintaining cable pair geometry and eliminating conductor untwist. The termination cap shall provide strain relief on the cable jacket, ensure cable twists are maintained to within 1/8” (3.18 mm) and include a wiring scheme label. The blue module base shall signify Category 6 performance and shall include a universal label representing T568A and T568B wiring schemes. The Mini-Com TX6 Jack Modules include Advanced MaTriX Technology on the external portion of the jack module, which assists in suppressing alien crosstalk. The jack modules shall be universal in design, including complying with the intermateability standard IEC 60603-7–2.2 for backward compatibility. Category 6 jack modules shall be UL and CSA approved and RoHS compliant. The jack modules shall be ETL verified to ANSI/TIA-568-C.2Category 6 and IEC/ISO 11801Class EA channel performance. They shall be universal in design, accepting 2, 3, or 4-pair modular plugs without damage to the outer jack contacts. The jack modules shall be able to be re-terminated a minimum of 20 times and be available in 11 standard colors for color-coding purposes. The jack module shall snap into all Mini-Com outlets, patch panels and surface mount

boxes. Panduit Mini-Com CJ688TG* is the basis of design.

D. FACE PLATE SPECIFICATIONS

1. Panduit Cat6 standard face plates.

2. Mini-Com® Executive Series Faceplates shall be 1, 2, 4 and 6 port vertical single gang with combination head screws, screw covers, labels, label covers and a curved, designer appearance. The faceplates shall mount to standard U.S. NEMA boxes and adapters with screw to screw dimensions of 3.28" (83.3mm). The insert labels shall meet UL 969. Each faceplate shall accept Mini-Com® Jack Modules that can be individually inserted and removed as required.

3. Contractor shall coordinate face plate and keystone colors with architect and owner.

E. PATCH PANEL SPECIFICATIONS

1. Panduit Cat 6 standard modular patch panel.

2. Shall be of a metal design with snap in four position and six position molded faceplate frames. The patch panels must accept all Mini-Com modules. The faceplate frames shall be releasable from the front to provide access to the modules and terminated cable. Modules shall be mounted to the patch panel using Mini-Com mounting features for added strength. Patch panels shall be available with and without labels.

F. CABLE MANAGEMENT SPECIFIC

1. Panduit Cable Managers

2. The vertical managers shall be fully molded. The fingers shall have integral cable retainers to keep cables in place during cover removal. The covers shall be hinged to open in either direction allowing for quick moves, adds, and changes. Cable retainers that clip onto the individual fingers can be used to hold cable toward the back of the manager.

Part number	Type	Rack Spaces	Type	Max. Side Extension (in.)
WMPVHC45E	Front and Rear	45	Medium Capacity	6.55

3. The horizontal cable managers shall include components that aid in routing, managing and organizing cable to and from patch panels and/or equipment. Panels shall protect network equipment by controlling cable bend radius and providing cable strain relief. Panels shall be a universal design mounting to EIA 19" racks and constructed with cable management fingers. The fingers shall include retaining tabs to keep cables in place during cover removal. The covers shall be easily removed or hinged to allow for quick moves, adds, and changes. The cable managers shall be provided with wire retainers to retain the cables during cover removal and #12-24 English and M6 metric mounting screws.

Part number	Type	Rack Spaces	Max. Side Extension (in.)
WMPF1E	Front Duct	2	3.1
WMPSE	Front and Rear	1	3.1
WMPLSE	Front and Rear	1	3.1

G. INSTALLATION GUIDELINES

1. Provide and install modular patch panels onto racks in the IDFs for terminating the data distribution cables and tie cables.
2. Provide and install label strips on the front and for each port of the patch panels. Labeling type and style shall be per Section - E.
3. Terminate individual cable pairs utilizing proper tool.
4. Provide and install horizontal and vertical wire management panels. There shall also be a wire management panel between each 2 rack units of flat modular patch panel.

H. CONDUIT / CORING / SLEEVES / BACKBOARDS

1. Vendor shall provide any required conduit, sleeves, floor coring, fire-rated backboards, as needed.
2. Provide sleeves for new conduit and cable penetrations of building construction.
3. Openings to accept sleeves in new building construction will be formed in building construction by the Contractor for General Construction work. Openings to accept sleeves in existing building construction shall be provided under this division of the Specifications. Refer to Article, CUTTING AND PATCHING in this Section.
4. Use galvanized rigid conduit/intermediate metallic conduit/electrical metallic tubing/schedule 40 PVC (select one) sleeves for penetrations through exterior masonry/concrete walls and foundations, concrete floor slabs on grade and above grade, and concrete-filled decks.
5. Use only fire-rated listed assemblies for the type of sleeve being installed through CMU walls or gypsum walls for communications penetrations. Sleeve type shall be galvanized rigid conduit/intermediate metallic conduit/electrical metallic tubing/schedule 40 PVC (select one).
6. Where conduits are installed before building construction being penetrated, install sleeves loose around conduits.
7. Secure sleeves firmly in place using filling and patching materials (grout) that match with surrounding construction.
8. In floor penetrations, extend sleeve 4" above finished floor unless noted

otherwise. In wall penetrations, cut sleeves flush with wall surface and use metal escutcheon plates in finished interior areas.

9. Seal voids between sleeves and building construction with joint sealants. Make allowances for and coordinate the Work with installation of fire-stopping, conduit insulation, and waterproofing, as applicable.

10. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for final and correct location of sleeves.

11. Sleeves which are omitted or incorrectly located in existing building construction, shall be corrected and provided by the Communications Contractor.

I. CUTTING AND PATCHING

1. Provide openings, cutting, coring, and patching of openings in existing building construction as required.

2. The Work shall include necessary assemblies and materials to maintain required fire ratings.

3. Perform cutting as to not impair structural stability of building construction and systems. Do not drill holes or weld attachments to beams and other structural members without prior written approval from the Owner's Representative.

4. Patching materials shall match existing materials in type and quality. Patching shall be done in a manner to match appearance of adjacent surfaces.

J. PENETRATIONS OF BUILDING SURFACES

1. ABOVE GRADE LEVEL OR NON-WATERPROOF AREAS

a. Seal each annular space between conduits or cable and building surfaces. Pack space with Oakum, other rope packing, or backer rod materials and cover with fire-resistant sealant or other protection materials.

b. Provide sleeves as specified in Article, SLEEVES in this Section for conduit and cable penetrations. Seal each space between conduit or cable and sleeve. Sealing shall be as specified in above paragraph.

2. WATERPROOF AREAS (ABOVE AND BELOW GRADE)

a. In new and existing construction for penetrations through concrete below grade, ground water level or in other waterproof areas, provide through-wall and floor seals having galvanized fittings, sealing assemblies, and sleeves.

b. In existing construction when core bore drilled openings are used for conduit penetrations below grade, ground water level, or in other waterproof areas, provide sealing.

3. FIRE-RESISTANT AREAS

a. Provide through-penetration fire-stop systems for penetrations through fire-rated walls, floors, and other partitions of building construction as specified in Article, FIRE-STOPPING in this Section.

b. In walls or partitions with 2-hour or less fire ratings, provide only metallic outlet or device boxes installed per UL Fire Resistance Director, NEC, and other national building code requirements.

K. FIRE-STOPPING

1. Vendor shall provide or replace any required fire-stopping materials for riser/plenum cores which were provided by, or accessed by, the vendor or UPIS subcontractor during cable installation, as required by local building and fire codes. All fire-stopping shall comply with recommendations from BICSI TDMM 11th edition, or most current version, except when in conflict with federal, state or local fire codes

L. INSTALLATION

1. Select appropriate type or types of through penetration fire-stop devices or systems appropriate for each type of communications penetration and base each selection on criteria specified herein.

2. Selected systems shall not be less than the hourly time delay ratings indicated in the Contract Documents for each respective fire-rated floor, wall, or other partition of building construction. Fire-stop for each type of communications penetration shall conform to requirements of an independent testing laboratory design drawing or manufacturer's approved modification when used in conjunction with details shown on the Drawings.

3. Perform all necessary coordination with trades constructing floors, walls, or other partitions of building construction with respect to size and shape of each opening to be constructed and device or system approved for use in each instance.

4. Coordinate each fire-stop selection with adjacent Work for dimensional or other interference and for feasibility. In areas accessible to public and other "finished" areas, fire-stop systems Work shall be selected, installed, and finished to the quality of adjacent surfaces of building construction being penetrated.

5. Use materials that have no irritating or objectionable odors when fire-stopping is required in existing buildings and areas that are occupied.

6. Provide damming materials, plates, wires, restricting collars, and devices necessary for proper installation of fire-stopping. Remove combustible installation aids after fire-stopping material has cured.

7. All fire-stops shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions in order to maintain the specific rating assigned by the independent testing laboratory.

8. Additional requirements for existing penetrations are as follows:

9. Raceways, cable trays, innerduct, and cabling that penetrate existing building construction shall be fire-stopped to the extent necessary to fill cavities that may exist between existing building construction and existing communications penetrations or existing conduit sleeve, and between existing conduits and existing conduit sleeve.

10. Assemblies consisting of individual steel hat type restricting collars filled with intumescent type materials that completely surround communications penetration shall be used for nonmetallic raceways and cabling.

11. If required by inspecting authorities:

    a. Expose and remove fire-stopping to the extent directed by inspecting authority to permit his or her inspection. Reinstall new fire-stopping and restore Work where removed for inspection.

M. TIE-WRAPS

1. One (1) type of tie-wraps shall be utilized: Velcro-type.

2. Description: Velcro-type straps, sized adequately to properly bundle, tie and support cable as required.

3. Purpose: To bundle and support cables on overhead ladder rack in the IDFs and MC. Used to provide a neat and orderly cabling installation.

4. Acceptable Product:

    a. Panduit Velcro Tak-Ty in 75’ roll. Cut to length HLS-75RO

N. GROUNDING

1. Grounding shall conform to ANSI-J-STD607(A) - Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications, National Electrical Code® (2014), ANSI/NECA/BICSI-568-2006 and manufacturer's grounding requirements as minimum.

2. Bond and ground equipment racks, housings, messenger cables, and raceways.

3. Connect cabinets, racks, and frames to single-point ground which is connected to building ground system via #6 AWG green insulated copper grounding conductor.

4. Acceptable Product:

    a. Panduit Structured Ground Kits for Switch Cabinet and Standard Rack Grounding Part# RGS134-1Y

    b. Panduit Structured Ground Kits for Equipment Grounding Part# GJS660U

    c. Panduit Structured Ground Kits for Grounding to Busbar Part# RGRB19U

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-INSTALLATION SITE SURVEY

A. Prior to start of systems installation, meet at the project site with the Owner's representative and representatives of trades performing related work to coordinate efforts. Review areas of potential interference and resolve conflicts before proceeding with the work. Facilitation with the General Contractor will be necessary to plan the

crucial scheduled completions of the equipment room and telecommunications closets.

B. Examine areas and conditions under which the system is to be installed. Do not proceed with the work until satisfactory conditions have been achieved.

3.2 HANDLING AND PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Be responsible for safekeeping of your own and your subcontractors' property, such as equipment and materials, on the job site. The Owner assumes no responsibility for protection of above named property against fire, theft, and environmental conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Receive, check, unload, handle, store, and adequately protect equipment and materials to be installed as part of the contract. Store in areas as directed by the Owner's representative. Include delivery, unloading, setting in place, fastening to walls, floors, ceilings, or other structures where required, interconnecting wiring of system components, equipment alignment and adjustment, and other related work whether or not expressly defined herein.

B. Install materials and equipment in accordance with applicable standards, codes, requirements, and recommendations of national, state, and local authorities having jurisdiction, and National Electrical Code® (NEC) 2014 and with manufacturer's printed instructions.

C. Adhere to manufacturer's published specifications for pulling tension, minimum bend radii, and sidewall pressure when installing cables.

D. Where manufacturer does not provide bending radii information, minimum-bending radius shall be 15 times cable diameter. Arrange and mount equipment and materials in a manner acceptable to the engineer and the Owner.

E. Penetrations through floor and fire-rated walls shall utilize intermediate metallic conduit (IMC) or galvanized rigid conduit (GRC) sleeves and shall be fire-stopped after installation and testing, utilizing a fire-stopping assembly approved for that application.

F. Installation shall conform to the following basic guidelines:

G. Use of approved wire, cable, and wiring devices

H. Neat and uncluttered wire termination

I. Attach cables to permanent structure with suitable attachments at intervals of 48 to 60 inches. Support cables installed above removable ceilings.

J. Support riser/plenum cables every three (3) floors and at top of run with cable grips.

K. Install cables in one continuous piece. Splices shall not be allowed.

3.4 CABLE IDENTIFICATION AND LABELING

A. GENERAL

1. Vendors shall conform to the following workstation, IDF and MDF labeling procedures. The Vendor shall implement labeling procedures that address the requirements of Owner prior to commencement of work.

B. LABELING FORMAT

1. The contractor must provide tags on all cable terminations. The tags should be black letters on white labels at the jack end of the cable, on the faceplate and on the patch panel. The following installation rules will apply:

2. Label each cable with permanent self-adhesive label with minimum, 1/8 in. high characters, in the following locations:

3. Labels shall be machine-printed. Hand-lettered labels shall not be acceptable.

4. Patch panels in the MDF/IDF shall be labeled with a single letter. i.e. A, B, C.

5. Face Plates in the rooms shall be labeled with MDF/IDF Patch panel letter and corresponding port number separated by a dot(.), i.e., A.1,A.2,A.3.

6. Acceptable Product:

   a. Panduit Desktop Laser Printer Labels for Cable and Patch Cables Part# S100X150YAJ

   b. Panduit Hand-Held Printer Labels for Cables and Patch Cables Part# S100X150VAC

   c. Or equivalents of above per other approved cabling manufacturer

7. Contractor will provide a cross connect list in each IDF and MDF listing the cable number and associated IDF number or name. In addition, the contractor will provide a copy of the floor plan with cable numbers marked in the appropriate rooms for each IDF and MDF.

C. LABELING OF DRAWINGS

1. Mark up floor plans showing IDF/MDF locations, type, and cable marking of cables. Turn these drawings over to the Owner six (6) weeks prior to move in to allow the Owner's personnel to connect and test Owner-provided equipment in a timely fashion.

2. Three (3) sets of as-built drawing shall be delivered to the Owner within four (4) weeks of acceptance of project by the Owner. A set of as-built drawings shall be provided to the Owner in electronic form and utilizing CAD software that is acceptable to the Owner. The electronic media shall be delivered to the Owner within six (6) weeks of acceptance of project by Owner.

3.5 TESTING AND DOCUMENTATION

A. CABLE PLANT CERTIFICATION AND TESTING SUMMARY

1. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation and supplies necessary to perform the required testing for network cables. Notification of any planned testing shall be given to Owner at least fourteen (14) days prior to any test. The Contractor shall develop the test plans defining all the tests required to ensure that the cable plant meets technical and performance specifications. The test plans shall define milestones for each test, equipment, personnel, facilities and supplies required. The test plans shall identify the

capabilities and functions to be tested. The test plan and test forms shall be reviewed and must be approved by Owner prior to commencement of any test. Contractor shall implement any comment by Owner and resubmit the test plan and test form.

2. All test results will be submitted in electronic format giving all readings, date, tested by and totals.

3. All testing will be performed on approved equipment per manufacturer warranty.

4. The Contractor shall test all cables and repair and re-test at the Contractor's expense.

B. SUBMITTALS

1. All submittals shall be included in the bid documents.

2. Submit product data of test equipment to be used.

3. Submit sample of reports that will be generated to document test and performance.

4. REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

a. TIA 568-B.1 and all applicable TSB, addenda and revisions. Vendor shall use most current version at time of installation.

b. TIA 568-B.2 and all applicable TSB, addenda and revisions. Vendor shall use most current version at time of installation.

c. TIA 568-B.3 and all applicable TSB, addenda and revisions. Vendor shall use most current version at time of installation.

d. BICSI-TDMM (Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual, 10th edition or most current version).

5. Test equipment instruction and guidelines.

C. SUCCESSFUL TEST/CERTIFICATION

1. The Contractor shall download the results and measurements obtained from the cable point testing to a computer program. The Contractor shall tabulate individual test results in chart and graph forms. The test result shall be submitted to Owner and the engineer for evaluation and approval. The Contractor shall comply and implement all comments from Owner or the engineer without any additional cost to Owner. Upon receipt of approval, the Contractor and manufacturer shall certify the cable plant and issue a warranty for a minimum of 25 years.

2. If a problem or fail test occurs, the Contractor shall evaluate and remedy the problem without any additional cost to Owner.

3. After a problem has been remedied, the Contractor shall retest the circuit and resubmit the test result to Owner and engineer for analysis. The Contractor is to continue this process until required results are achieved.

4. The Contractor is responsible for correcting and resolving any issues raised by Owner representative with respect to workmanship or deviation from standards stated herein.

D. DOCUMENTATION

1. The Contractor will provide all documents easily understood for each system as follows: Documentation is to be submitted for approval prior to commencement of work. The above tests results shall be furnished in writing to Owner prior to acceptance.

2. As-Builts of Inside Wiring Cable Records (two (2) copies) showing station IDs and Cable Routes. Station cables shall be marked red. Riser/Plenum cable shall be marked green. Inter-closet cable / tie cable (if applicable) shall be marked blue.

3. Cross-Connect Reference Indexes for Cable, IDF and MDF I.D (two (2) copies).

E. SUBSTITUTIONS, EXCEPTIONS AND EXPLANATIONS FROM VENDOR

1. Please describe below, by section and paragraph number, any substitutions, exceptions or explanations, or any deviation of the Terms and Conditions or Specifications presented in this Bid. Any terms and conditions or specifications not excepted are deemed accepted. If there is not enough space on this page, please insert additional page.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 277440 - COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Provide conduit for data, security, and other systems as specified hereinafter and as indicated on the drawings. All data cabling is to be provided by the contractor – refer to specifications. Contractor shall provide all raceways, conduit, boxes, and pull strings.

B. Locations of the various components of each system shall be as indicated on the drawings, unless otherwise specified hereinafter.

C. All communications shall be separate from electrical power throughout the system of conduit, raceways, boxes, cabinets and devices.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. DIVISION 9 - FINISHES.

B. DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL.

C. DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL.

D. Section 16010 - GENERAL PROVISIONS, ELECTRICAL.

E. Section 16050 - BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 COMPUTER NETWORK COORDINATION

A. Coordinate all work with Owner’s staff or Owner’s preferred vendor prior to commencing all work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DATA SYSTEM

A. Provide conduits, outlets, and conduits with cabling as indicated. Interface, terminals and wiring will be provided by the electrical contractor.

B. Conduit shall be as specified hereinbefore: Telephone - -1 inch MINIMUM size. Data -- 1 inch MINIMUM size unless otherwise indicated from indicated outlets to accessible corridor ceiling space.

C. Provide bushings on all conduits stubbed into ceiling spaces and at all conduit sleeves through which cables will be extended.

D. Data outlets shall be on walls: 4" x 4" x 2 1/8" outlet box with adapter ring and blank single gang device plate. Provide with 1” knockouts.

E. Telephone terminal boards shall be 3/4 inch thickness A-D grade plywood, sizes as indicated, each secured to wall with at least 4-1/4 inch bolts.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF DATA SYSTEMS

A. In accordance with accepted industry standards and all local and national codes having jurisdiction.

B. The data wiring and devices will be installed by the Contractor.

C. Provide UL listed fire-rated penetrations as indicated on the plans. Coordinate with requirements of Section FIRESTOPPING.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 20 50 – SITE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Demolition of designated structures and removal of materials from site.

B. Demolition and removal of materials from site of foundations, under-slab plumbing and electrical, and slabs-on-grade.

C. Demolition and removal of materials from site of concrete paving, sidewalks and curbs.

D. Demolition and removal of materials from site of drainage conduits.

E. Demolition and removal of materials from site of signs and foundations.

F. Disconnecting and capping and removal of identified utilities.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Section 31 05 24, EARTHWORK

1.3 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

Accurately record actual locations of capped utilities and subsurface obstructions.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code for demolition of structures, safety of adjacent structures, environmental requirements, disposal of debris, dust control and runoff control.

B. Obtain required permits from authorities.

C. Notify affected utility companies before starting work and comply with their requirements.

D. Do not close or obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or hydrants without permits.

E. Conform to applicable regulatory procedures when discovering hazardous or contaminated materials.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.01 FILL MATERIALS

Fill material: As specified in Section 31 05 24 - EARTHWORK.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

A. Locate, identify, and protect utilities that remain, from damage.

B. Protect bench marks, survey control points, and existing structures from damage or displacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices as required.

B. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities indicated to remain from damage. Protect adjacent properties as required.

C. Provide suitable barricades to open excavations and provide adequate warning lights.

D. Protect existing vegetation which are to remain from physical damage.

E. Provide bracing, shoring, and dewatering in excavations as required to maintain sides, to protect adjacent structures from settlement, and to prevent injury to personnel, complying with local and OSHA regulations. Maintain bracing and shoring until excavations are backfilled.

F. Do not interfere with normal traffic on roads, walks and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Provide alternate routes around obstructed traffic ways as required by governing regulations.

G. Control air pollution, caused by dust and dirt, from becoming a nuisance to the public and operations. Comply with governing regulations.

H. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures. Provide bracing and shoring.

I. Contact all utility companies prior to excavation.

3.3 DEMOLITION REQUIREMENTS

A. Conduct demolition to minimize interference with adjacent structures and occupancies.

B. Cease operations immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger. Notify authority having jurisdiction and Engineer. Do not resume operations until directed.

C. Conduct operations with minimum interference to public or private accesses. Maintain protected egress and access at all times.

D. Sprinkle Work with water to minimize dust. Provide hoses and water connections for this purpose.

3.4 DEMOLITION

A. Locate utilities by hand excavation and protect from damage.

B. If lines are encountered which were not previously identified, promptly ensure that service is not interrupted. Locate on as-built drawings.

C. Cooperate with Owner's representative and utility companies in maintaining services. Do not break utility connections without providing temporary services acceptable to Owner's representative and utility company.

D. Repair damages to existing utilities as directed by utility company or reimburse the utility for work done as required.

E. Remove, cap and identify designated utilities within demolition areas.

F. Remove existing building foundation footings to a minimum of two feet below existing grade. Remove all under-slab plumbing and utilities.

G. Remove existing concrete paving, sidewalks and curbs as indicated on Drawings.

H. Backfill areas excavated, open pits and holes caused as a result of demolition, in accordance with Section 31 05 24 – EARTHWORK.

I. Rough grade and compact areas affected by demolition to maintain site grades and contours.

J. Remove demolished materials from site.

K. Do not burn or bury materials on site. Leave site in clean condition.

L. Remove temporary work.

END OF SECTION **31 20 50**

Geotechnical Report

FBO Additions
Golden Triangle Regional Airport
Columbus, Lowndes County, Mississippi

Prepared for
JBHM Architecture
Columbus, Mississippi

Prepared by:
TTL, Inc.
Tuscaloosa, Alabama

Project No. 26-01-00662
April 8, 2026

3200 Rice Mine Rd. NE
Tuscaloosa, AL 35406
205.345.0816
www. TTLUSA.com

April 8, 2026

Mr. William Whittle, AIA, NCARB
JBHM Architecture (JBHM)
104 3rd Street South
Columbus, Mississippi 39705

C: 662.329.4883
E: bwhittle@jbhm.com

RE: Geotechnical Report
FBO Additions – Golden Triangle Regional Airport (GTRA)
Columbus, Lowndes County, Mississippi
TTL Project No. 26-01-00662

Dear Mr. Whittle:

TTL, Inc. (TTL) is pleased to submit this Geotechnical Report for the project. The report contains a description of the site conditions, our understanding of the project, and results of our field exploration and laboratory tests. The geotechnical recommendations in this report are based on the collected data and our experience with similar projects.

We appreciate the opportunity to be of service to you during this stage of the project. Please contact us if you have questions regarding the information or recommendations contained in the report.

Respectfully submitted,

TTL, Inc.

Karl S. Elebash IV, PE (In AL)
Project Professional

DOUGLAS O. BELL
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
26904
STATE OF MISSISSIPPI
08 APR 2026

Douglas O. Bell, PE
Principal Engineer

CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY 1

1.0 PROJECT INFORMATION 2

1.1 Project Description 2

1.2 Authorization 2

1.3 Scope of Services 2

2.0 EXPLORATION FINDINGS 3

2.1 Site Conditions 3

2.2 Site Geology 5

2.3 Subsurface Stratigraphy 5

2.4 Groundwater Conditions 6

3.0 GEOTECHNICAL CONSIDERATIONS 7

3.1 High Plasticity Clays 7

3.2 Weak Soils 7

3.3 Shallow Foundations and Floor Slab 7

3.4 Undermining Existing Foundations 8

4.0 EARTHWORK RECOMMENDATIONS 8

4.1 Subgrade Preparation and Stabilization 8

4.1.1 Stripping and Demolition 8

4.1.2 Proofrolling 8

4.1.3 Subgrade Stabilization 9

4.2 Excavations 9

4.3 Compacted Fill 10

4.4 Drainage Considerations 11

4.4.1 Surface Drainage 11

4.4.2 Temporary Groundwater Control 11

4.4.3 Permanent Groundwater Control 11

© 2026, TTL, Inc.

5.0 PAVEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS 11
5.1 Pavement Section 11
5.2 General Pavement Considerations 12
6.0 STRUCTURAL RECOMMENDATIONS 13
6.1 Seismic Site Classification 13
6.2 Shallow Foundations 13
6.3 Floor Slab 14
7.0 LIMITATIONS 15
GBA Informational Document
APPENDIX A (ILLUSTRATIONS)
Site Location Map
Exploration Location Plan
Legend Sheet – Soil
Exploration Logs
Laboratory Test Data
APPENDIX B (PROCEDURES)
Exploration Procedures
Laboratory Procedures

© 2026, TTL, Inc.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This geotechnical report has been prepared for the proposed construction at the Golden Triangle Regional Airport in Columbus, Mississippi. Construction will include an addition to an existing Fixed-Base Operator (FBO) building and an asphalt parking lot expansion. Below is a summary of geotechnical items to be considered for this project:

- The borings encountered fat clay (CH) soils to termination depths ranging from 10 to 15 feet below ground surface. These soils are classified as high plasticity clays.
- Groundwater was not encountered in the borings during the exploration.
- High plasticity clay can experience detrimental volume changes (shrinking and swelling) with changes in moisture content.
- We recommend undercutting the fat clay subgrade soils at least 3 feet below finished grade below the building and pavement areas and at least 5 feet laterally beyond. The undercut soil should be replaced with low plasticity compacted fill soil meeting requirements in the report. Granular soil or crushed stone should not be used to backfill the undercut excavations.
- The proposed building addition can be supported by shallow spread footings bearing on stable in-place soil or new compacted fill. Spread foundations can be designed for an allowable net bearing pressure up to 2,500 pounds per square foot (psf).
- The proposed construction should be supported on shallow spread foundations bearing at least 1.5 feet below existing grades.
- We recommend seismic design based on seismic site classification D.
- Parking areas subject to passenger vehicles only should include 6 inches of crushed aggregate base overlain by 2 inches of asphalt.

This summary is provided for convenience only. Those individuals and entities who may need more technical information must read the entire report to understand fully the information and recommendations provided for this project.

© 2026, TTL, Inc.

1.0 PROJECT INFORMATION

1.1 Project Description

Information about the project was provided by Mr. Whittle, AIA (JBHM) in e-mail and telephone communications since March 2, 2026. We received the PDF file named "FBO Addition.pdf," which contained two drawing sheets showing the proposed addition overlaid on an aerial image of the site and showing a floor plan of the building addition.

Our understanding of the project is summarized in the table below:

Item	Description
Project Location	The GTRA is located at 2080 Airport Road in Columbus, Mississippi. The FBO addition will join an existing building occupied by Avflight Columbus with an address of 1900 Airport Road. A site location map is included in Appendix A.
Proposed Development And Foundation loads	The FBO addition will be a single-story pre-engineered metal building with a floor area of 2,050 square feet. It will be added north of an existing building and will have a connecting corridor leading to the existing building. We understand column loads will not exceed 50 kips (up or down) and wall loads will not exceed 2 kips per linear foot. We expect a concrete slab-on-grade floor.
Grading	We understand the addition will match the finished floor elevation of the existing building it will join. We understand cut depths and fill heights less than about 2 feet relative to existing grades are planned.
Pavements	The project includes new asphalt surface parking about 25 feet by 60 feet in plan to be added north of the proposed building addition. Design criteria for the pavements were not provided; however, we assumed the pavement will be primarily used by passenger vehicle traffic.

Please contact us if the above information is not correct so we can modify our recommendations, if needed.

1.2 Authorization

This project was authorized by Mr. William Whittle with JBHM Architecture on March 12, 2026, by acceptance of TTL proposal 26-01-00662, dated March 4, 2026.

1.3 Scope of Services

The scope of this exploration included preparing this report based on four soil test borings performed across the areas proposed for construction, laboratory testing, and engineering analysis. Borings B-01 and B-02 were drilled within the building addition footprint. Borings B-03 and B-04 of the borings were planned to be drilled in the footprint of the proposed parking area addition; however, they were offset to the north to avoid existing underground utilities. Based on the collected data, we have developed geotechnical recommendations for design and construction of the project.

© 2026, TTL, Inc.

2.0 EXPLORATION FINDINGS

2.1 Site Conditions

Item	Description
Existing Improvements	The proposed building addition is located in an existing asphalt parking area, and the proposed parking lot expansion is located in a grass-covered area. The site includes an existing pre-engineered metal building and concrete parking area in the south and an existing pre-engineered metal building and grass-covered area in the north.
Existing Topography	The site is relatively flat.

Photographs depicting general conditions of the study areas at the time of our field exploration are shown below:

Facing north towards boring B-04 from boring B-02

© 2026, TTL, Inc.

Facing northeast near boring B-02

Facing north from boring B-01

© 2026, TTL, Inc.

Facing southeast from boring B-01 towards existing building

2.2 Site Geology

According to the Geologic Map of Mississippi, 1969, the site lies within the Gulf Coastal Plain physiographic region, and it is mapped in the Cretaceous-aged Demopolis Chalk (Kd) formation of the Selma Group. The Demopolis Chalk is a medium to light gray clayey and marly chalk. Soils above the bedrock are residuum resulting from the in-place weathering of the underlying chalk, and they consist of clays and clayey sands. The clays typically have a relatively high potential of swelling and shrinking with a corresponding gain or loss in soil moisture.

2.3 Subsurface Stratigraphy

Subsurface conditions within the project limits were evaluated by drilling four exploratory borings (B-01 through B-04) at the approximate locations shown on the Exploration Location Plan in Appendix A. The field exploration and laboratory testing methods are described in Appendix B. Soil descriptions follow the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS), which is described in ASTM D2487 and D2488.

© 2026, TTL, Inc.

A summary of the conditions encountered by the borings is tabulated below.

SUMMARY OF STRATIGRAPHY

Stratum	Approximate Depth to Bottom of Stratum	Material Description	Properties[1]
Asphalt (B-01 and B-02)	7 inches to 8 inches	Asphalt	N/A
Crushed Stone Aggregate (B-01 and B-02)	5 inches	Crushed Stone Aggregate	N/A
Topsoil (B-03 and B-04)	3 inches	Topsoil	N/A
Upper Residual Clay	8 feet	Fat Clay (USCS – CH) – dark gray, greenish gray, brown and gray, dark gray and brown, moist to wet	N-values: 5 bpf to 12 bpf, MC: 26.6% to 42.6% LL: 58 and 62 PI: 35 and 38 P200: 90 and 99
Lower Residual Clay	10 to 15 feet	Fat Clay (USCS-CH) – blue gray, moist	N-values: 35 bpf to 57 bpf, MC: 21.9% to 28.0%,

[1]Includes N-values of applicable samples, not including amplified N-values, bpf = blows per foot, MC = Moisture Content, LL = Liquid Limit, PI = Plasticity Index, P200 = percent fines.

Additional information about the subsurface stratigraphy encountered at the boring locations is provided on soil boring logs in Appendix A. The boring logs represent our interpretation of the subsurface conditions at the test boring locations based on tests and observations performed during the drilling operations, visual classification of the soil samples by a geoprofessional, and laboratory tests conducted on the recovered soil samples. The lines designating the interfaces between various strata on the boring logs represent the approximate strata boundaries; however, the transition between strata may be more gradual than shown. Conditions may vary at locations away from or between the boring locations.

2.4 Groundwater Conditions

Groundwater was not encountered in the borings at the time of drilling. Observing boreholes for groundwater the day after drilling or at later times was not in our scope of services.

Groundwater generally means a continuous water surface present below the ground surface year-round resulting from long-term accumulation of water above or between relatively impervious subsurface strata, such as clays or bedrock. The primary water source is usually from infiltration of surface water into the subsurface, but it can also come from lateral flows of subsurface water from adjacent aquifers. The groundwater surface, sometimes called the “water table,” can fluctuate up or down throughout the year due to seasonal changes in climate, precipitation, vegetation, surface runoff, water levels in nearby water bodies, and other factors. The groundwater level below the site may fluctuate up or down in response to such changes and may be at different levels than indicated on the exploration logs at times after the exploration.

© 2026, TTL, Inc.

Sometimes shallow temporary subsurface water conditions can develop as a result of above-normal rates of precipitation or surface runoff that exceed the rate at which the infiltration can pass through the subsurface strata. These temporary water levels are called “perched” or “trapped” water levels, and they can change rapidly over short horizontal distances and short durations of time. It is often not possible to distinguish between a temporary perched water level or the groundwater table based on one-time observations of water levels in open boreholes.

3.0 GEOTECHNICAL CONSIDERATIONS

The following geotechnical considerations are based on the data collected or developed during this project, our experience with similar projects, and our knowledge of sites with similar surface and subsurface conditions.

3.1 High Plasticity Clays

Most of the on-site soils are classified as high plasticity clays (USCS – CH) which can experience detrimental volume changes (shrinking and swelling) with changes in moisture content. The CH soils found on the site appear to have a relatively low to moderate potential for such volume changes (because their plasticity index is higher than 30 but less than 40). We estimated the potential vertical rise (PVR) of the clays at between 1 and 2 inches using the Texas DOT method Tex-124-E. We recommend removing at least 3 feet of the fat clay from below the building and pavement footprints to reduce the PVR to less than 1 inch. Undercutting to remove the fat clays should extend at least 5 feet horizontally beyond the limits of the building and pavements. We recommend not using crushed stone to backfill undercuts to avoid creating a bathtub effect for water to collect, which could weaken soils over time. The on-site fat clays should not be reused as compacted fill unless they can be maintained at least 3 feet below final grades and can be adequately compacted.

3.2 Weak Soils

Weak soils (N-value of 8 bpf or less) were encountered in the upper 8 feet of the borings. The weak soils may be unstable when subjected to construction traffic and may reduce the ability to adequately compact new fill above them. Some of the weak soils will be removed when undercutting high plasticity clays, but some weak soils may still be present at the exposed subgrade level. Deeper undercutting and backfilling with new compacted fill may be required to produce a stable subgrade that will facilitate compaction of subsequent lifts of fill.

3.3 Shallow Foundations and Floor Slab

The proposed structure can be supported on shallow spread footings bearing at least 1.5 feet below final grade and the floor slab can be a concrete slab supported on grade as long as our recommendation to remove at least 3 feet of fat clay from below the floor and backfill with a low plasticity soil is performed.

© 2026, TTL, Inc.

3.4 Undermining Existing Foundations

The structural designer and contractor must consider the need to avoid undermining existing foundations when making undercut excavations to remove fat clays or excavations for new foundations. The existing foundations should be shored and underpinned to reduce adverse vertical and lateral movements while excavations for the new construction remain open.

4.0 EARTHWORK RECOMMENDATIONS

4.1 Subgrade Preparation and Stabilization

Recommendations for earthwork are based on the overall recommendation to remove at least 3 feet of fat clay from below the proposed building and pavement areas and replace the undercut soils with low plasticity compacted fill. It may be necessary to undercut deeper than 3 feet if the subgrade soils are too weak to facilitate compaction of the new fill (which may be needed near borings B-02 and B-04).

4.1.1 Stripping and Demolition

Subgrade preparation should begin with the removal of existing asphalt pavement, utilities, and other improvements that will not be incorporated into the final construction. Abandoned utilities and other below-ground structures should be completely removed, including bedding and backfill material, from within 10 feet of the new construction. Demolition debris should be removed from the site. In grass lawn areas, stripping should be performed to remove organic-laden topsoil. Additional site preparation recommendations are as follows:

- Stripping should extend 10 feet, or more, beyond construction limits or to the property lines, whichever is less.
- Organic-laden strippings should be removed from the site.
- Strippings may instead be stockpiled for re-use as topsoil during landscaping if the materials are suitable for that purpose.
- Strippings should not be used as compacted fill or as fill to build permanent slopes.
- Voids resulting from demolition should be backfilled as described in Section 4.3.

4.1.2 Proofrolling

After stripping, demolition, and undercutting of near surface high plasticity soil, the stability of exposed subgrades in areas to receive fill or after cutting to final grades should be evaluated to identify weak or unstable soils. We recommend evaluating the exposed subgrade by proofrolling, where practical.

- Perform proofrolling with a rubber-tired vehicle having a gross vehicle weight of at least 20 tons (such as a loaded, tandem-axle dump truck).
- Proofrolling equipment should make multiple closely-spaced overlapping passes over the subgrade at a walking pace.

© 2026, TTL, Inc.

- The subgrade should be relatively smooth and free of wheel ruts, sheepsfoot roller dimples, loose clods of soil, or loose gravel, and the subgrade should not be desiccated, cracked, wet, or frozen at the time of proofrolling.
- Our representative should observe the proofrolling to identify, document, and mark areas of unstable subgrade response, such as pumping, rutting, or shoving, if any, and provide recommendations for subgrade repair, as discussed below.
- In areas where proofrolling is not practical, the exposed subgrade should be evaluated by means of Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) tests in general accordance with ASTM STP-399.

4.1.3 Subgrade Stabilization

During grading, localized areas of unstable subgrades may be identified even though the boring data do not clearly indicate a high potential for unstable conditions near the ground surface. The following methods are options for producing a stable subgrade, depending on the nature of the unstable condition, the location and size of the unstable area, and the time available to address the unstable condition.

- Undercutting
  - This means simply excavating to remove the unstable soils.
  - It is usually the most expedient and cost-effective means of dealing with unstable conditions when less than 3 feet of undercutting is needed, but it may still be the preferred approach when deeper undercutting is needed over small areas.
  - Requires disposing of the excavated unstable soils and replacing the undercut excavation with new compacted fill.
- Scarifying and Recompacting
  - This means loosening (plowing, discing, ripping, etc.) the subgrade to a depth of about 8 inches to dry the soil, and then recompacting the scarified layer to the recommendations given for compacted fill as provided in Section 4.3 below.
  - This method is primarily used when the proofrolled subgrade ruts without significant pumping.

4.2 Excavations

Residual soils encountered by the borings can be excavated using conventional excavators. Temporary construction excavations less than 20 feet deep should be sloped or shored by the contractor in accordance with OSHA requirements. The on-site materials appear to be OSHA Type B soils. OSHA requires temporary excavation slopes no steeper than 1-horizontal to 1-vertical (1H:1V) through Type B soils. The contractor's "competent person" should evaluate temporary excavations daily and determine the specific soil types and temporary slope or shoring measures necessary according to OSHA requirements. Design of temporary excavations was not part of our scope of services. TTL is not

© 2026, TTL, Inc.

responsible for excavations, shoring, or job site safety, which are the sole responsibility of the general contractor.

4.3 Compacted Fill

Compacted fill is new fill material (soil or crushed stone) placed as backfill in undercut and utility excavations or placed to raise final site grades above existing site grades below slopes, pavements, and structures. Fill that is placed outside of current or proposed development areas is sometimes called "common fill" or "general fill." Materials that do not meet compacted fill requirements may sometimes be used in these "common" or "general" fill areas. Junk, garbage, organic strippings, and other deleterious materials (which can decay, rot, or corrode over time) should not be used as fill in any site areas.

Criteria for compacted fill are outlined in the table below:

MATERIAL TYPE	CHARACTERISTICS	COMPACTION PROCEDURES	COMPACTION CONTROL [1, 2]
SOIL	Maximum particle size: 3 inches. Maximum gravel and oversize particle content: 30 percent, by weight, retained on a ¾-inch sieve. Minimum percent passing #200 sieve: 60% Maximum allowable organic content: 3 percent by weight, but large roots are not allowed. Liquid Limit: Not more than 50. Plasticity Index: 8 to 30	Maximum loose lift thickness: 8 inches for ride-on equipment; 6 inches for walk-behind/remote controlled equipment. Compaction requirement: Compaction should be to at least 95 percent of the standard Proctor (ASTM D 698) maximum dry density. Moisture content at time of compaction: within plus to minus 3 percent of the material's optimum moisture content.	Building and Pavement Areas: One field density test every 2,500 square feet per lift, with a minimum of two tests per lift. Utility Trenches: One field density test per structure or one test per every 100 linear feet, per lift. Field density tests shall be performed using nuclear methods (ASTM D6938), sand cone method (ASTM D1556), or drive-cylinder method (ASTM D2937), as appropriate for material being tested. Proofrolling SHALL NOT be used to evaluate compaction of fill for compliance with these requirements.

[1] For preliminary planning only. Our technician/engineer should determine the actual test frequency.
[2] In addition, the fill must be stable under the influence of compaction equipment. Heavy construction traffic should not be allowed to travel on compacted fill areas, except on designated haul roads, to reduce the potential for damaging a previously compacted fill subgrade.

High plasticity fat clay soils encountered at the site do not meet requirements for use as compacted fill and should not be used as such. Fill operations should not begin until representative soil samples are collected from proposed cut/borrow areas and tested for plasticity and moisture/density relationship (allow 3 to 4 days for sampling and testing soil). The test results will be used to determine whether the proposed fill material meets project specifications.

© 2026, TTL, Inc.

4.4 Drainage Considerations

4.4.1 Surface Drainage

The soils encountered at the site have the potential to become softer than they already are or to shrink or swell in response to changes in moisture content. If possible, site development should be performed during seasonably dry weather and excavation/site preparation should not be performed during or immediately following periods of heavy precipitation or freezing temperatures. Positive surface drainage should be maintained during grading operations and construction to prevent water from ponding on exposed subgrades. Surface water from off-site areas should be diverted around the site using berms or ditches. Soil subgrades can be rolled smooth to enhance drainage if precipitation is expected, but should then be scarified and moisture-conditioned, as needed, prior to resuming fill placement.

Subgrades damaged by construction equipment should be promptly repaired to reduce potential for water ponding or further degradation in adjacent areas. Our geoprofessional can provide recommendations for treatment if the subgrade materials become wet, dry, or frozen. Degradation of the near-surface soils should be expected if they are subjected to freeze/thaw.

4.4.2 Temporary Groundwater Control

Although groundwater was not encountered by the borings at the time of drilling, measures for temporary control of groundwater during construction may be needed because localized zones of "trapped" or "perched" water can sometimes develop in the upper portion of the soil profile, especially after extended wet weather. Groundwater inflow into shallow excavations can often be removed from construction excavations by pumping from a sump at or near the point of seepage or by installing underdrains or ditches. Our geotechnical engineer should be contacted for guidance if heavy seepage occurs or there is evidence of soil particle migration. Design of construction dewatering is the responsibility of the contractor.

4.4.3 Permanent Groundwater Control

Based on our understanding of the project, we do not believe there will be a need for permanent groundwater control measures for this project. We should be contacted to provide additional guidance if shallow groundwater conditions are present during construction.

5.0 PAVEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS

5.1 Pavement Section

We understand project plans include the expansion of the existing asphalt pavement parking area. Traffic information for pavement design was not provided. We developed our recommendations on the assumption the asphalt pavements will mostly be used by passenger vehicles without regular truck traffic. We recommend the following buildup:

© 2026, TTL, Inc.

Bituminous Pavement Section (passenger traffic only)

Pavement Layer	Minimum Thickness (inches)
MDOT Section 401 – 12.5 mm ST Asphalt Pavement	2
MDOT Section 408 Bituminous Prime Coat	None
MDOT Size No. 610 Crushed Stone Aggregate (CSA)*	6
*CSA should be compacted to 100 percent of the standard Proctor maximum dry density at a moisture content within 2 percent of optimum	

Pavement recommendations in this report do not account for construction traffic. We recommend construction traffic not be allowed to travel on asphalt pavement layers. If desired, construction traffic can use CSA layers provided the CSA is re-evaluated and repaired prior to placement of asphalt. Repair may require removal of some, or all, of the CSA if it has become contaminated with soil. The soil subgrade may also require repair consisting of undercutting and replacing with compacted fill or additional CSA. Subgrade repairs needed because of construction traffic on the CAB should not result in extra charges to the owner as the use of pavement subgrades for construction traffic falls under the contractor's means and methods of construction.

5.2 General Pavement Considerations

Experience has shown most pavement failures are caused by localized soft spots in the subgrade or inadequate drainage. Proofrolling observed by the TTL engineering technician can help identify weak spots in the subgrade. Good perimeter drainage around the pavements is also recommended. Isolated areas that experience premature failure should be promptly repaired to reduce the potential of spreading to adjacent areas.

Site grading is generally accomplished early in the construction phase. However, as construction proceeds, the subgrade may be disturbed due to utility excavations, construction traffic, desiccation, or rainfall. As a result, the pavement subgrade may not remain ready for pavement construction and could require corrective action immediately before paving. The subgrade should be evaluated at the time of pavement construction by proofrolling with a fully loaded, tandem-axle dump truck. Particular attention should be given to high traffic areas that were rutted and disturbed by construction traffic and where backfilled trenches are located. Areas where unsuitable conditions are detected should be repaired by removing and replacing material with properly compacted fill as previously discussed.

During placement of the CSA layer, in-place density tests and thickness checks should be performed to evaluate compliance with project specifications. If a significant delay occurs between installation of the aggregate base and installation of the pavement surface, the aggregate base should again be proofrolled prior to paving to check for a loss in stability. Base materials "contaminated" with soil materials should be completely removed and replaced.

Maintenance is essential for good, long-term performance of pavements. Cracks and joints should be sealed annually with an appropriate sealer.

© 2026, TTL, Inc.

6.0 STRUCTURAL RECOMMENDATIONS

6.1 Seismic Site Classification

Based on the 2018 edition of the International Building Code (IBC) and our interpretations of the subsurface conditions, we recommend Seismic Site Class D for seismic design of the building. If seismic design parameters based on the recommended site class results in excessive seismic design forces or an unfavorable Seismic Design Category, it may be possible to reduce the seismic design parameters by performing additional testing and analysis. We can assist you with additional services for shear wave velocity profile testing or a site-specific seismic study, if requested.

6.2 Shallow Foundations

Shallow foundations may be used to support the planned building expansion, provided the site is prepared using the recommendations in this report. The table below summarizes design considerations for shallow foundations.

Design Considerations	Value
Suitable bearing soil	Stable undisturbed soil or properly compacted fill
Minimum bearing depth below exterior grade for perimeter footings	1.5 feet
Minimum footing width	2 feet for isolated spread footings 1.5 feet for continuous wall footings
Allowable net bearing pressure for sustained loads	2,500 psf
Allowable net bearing pressure for transient (wind or seismic) loads	3,300 psf
Ultimate coefficient of friction between concrete and bearing soil for lateral load resistance	0.35
Minimum factor of safety for lateral resistance from friction	1.5
Ultimate passive pressure from clay soil against vertical face of footing for resistance to transient lateral loads (Do Not Use if footing is formed)	Constant 850 psf Neglect resistance in top 1 foot unless ground surface is protected by floor slab or pavement
Minimum factor of safety for lateral resistance from passive soil pressure	2.0
Total unit weight for backfill over footings for computing ultimate uplift resistance	100 pcf
Minimum factor of safety for uplift resistance from soil backfill weight	2.0

Below are construction considerations for shallow foundations:

- New foundations for the proposed addition should be independent of existing foundations.
- An isolation joint should be installed between the addition and the existing building to allow for differential settlement.
- New footing excavations must not undermine existing footings. An existing footing should be laterally braced and vertically underpinned if temporary excavations will

© 2026, TTL, Inc.

encroach below a 1H:1V slope projected down and away from the bottom of an existing footing.

- Foundation bearing surfaces should be level and free of loose or soft soil, unsuitable material (such as debris, trash, etc.), ponded water, or desiccation cracks.
- Foundation excavations should be backfilled with concrete the same day the footing excavations are opened.
- If footing excavations are left open for more than a day, the contractor should protect the bearing materials against degradation from exposure. One method commonly used is placing a "mud-mat" of lean concrete, but other similar methods may also be used. Protective layers should not be placed until after the bearing surfaces have been evaluated to confirm they are suitable for the design bearing pressure.
- Surface water should not be allowed to flow into footing excavations. Water that enters the excavation, either from surface flow, precipitation, or other sources, should be promptly removed, even if the bearing level is covered by a protective layer, like a mud-mat.
- Footings should be poured directly against the sides of the excavation. If the footings are formed, the excavated space around the finished footing should be cleaned of soft or loose soil and then backfilled as soon as practical using soil compacted to the requirements for compacted fill given in Section 4.3 above.
- Our geoprofessional should observe the materials exposed at the footing support level to check whether or not the exposed soils are consistent with the materials encountered at the boring locations. We do not expect undercutting to remove weak residual soil, but we suggest budgeting for undercutting 2 feet below as many as 15 percent of the footings to account for potential variability of bearing conditions.

6.3 Floor Slab

A concrete slab-on-grade floor subjected to uniform loads less than about 100 psf can be used. A 4-inch-thick layer of compacted MDOT No. 610 stone should be provided between the slab and the soil subgrade. The slab should be structurally separated from walls and columns and an appropriate number of control joints should be incorporated into the slab to allow for differential movements.

Foundation and utility line installation, weather, and other construction activities can disturb the floor slab subgrade between completion of grading and slab construction. Our geotechnical engineer or authorized representative should evaluate the subgrade immediately prior to placing the base material and slab concrete. During this evaluation, the subgrade should be proofrolled (see Section 4.1.2) or evaluated by other methods, such as Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (ASTM STP-399) testing and probing with a steel probe rod. Unstable or soft areas should be undercut and replaced as recommended by our geotechnical engineer.

© 2026, TTL, Inc.

7.0 LIMITATIONS

This report has been prepared for the exclusive use of our Client for specific application to this project. The report has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted geotechnical engineering practices using that level of care and skill ordinarily exercised by licensed members of the engineering profession currently practicing under similar conditions in the same locale. No warranties, expressed or implied, are intended or made.

TTL understands this report will be used by the Client and various designers and contractors involved with the project. Use of this report by parties other than TTL's Client does not create a condition of legal reliance. TTL should be invited and authorized to attend project meetings or to address applicable issues relating to the geotechnical engineering aspects of the project. TTL should be retained to review the final construction plans and specifications to evaluate if the information and recommendations in this report have been properly interpreted and implemented in the design and specifications. This report has not been prepared as, and should not be used as, a design or specification document to be directly implemented by the contractor. The contractor and applicable subcontractors should familiarize themselves with this report prior to the start of their construction activities and contact TTL for any interpretation or clarification of the report.

This report is based on information provided to us by the Client and various other individuals and entities associated with the project, exploratory borings drilled within the project limits, laboratory testing of selected soil samples recovered from the borings, and our engineering analyses and evaluation. The Client and readers of this report should realize that subsurface variations and anomalies can and may exist across the site and between the exploratory boring locations. Site conditions can change due to the modifying effects of seasonal and climatic conditions, such that conditions at times after the exploration may be different than reported herein. The nature and extent of such site or subsurface variations may not become evident until construction commences or is in progress. If site and subsurface anomalies or variations are encountered, TTL should be contacted immediately and authorized to evaluate such conditions and, if necessary, provide applicable recommendations. Should the nature, design, or location of the project be modified, the geotechnical engineering recommendations and guidelines provided in this document will not be considered valid unless TTL is authorized to review the changes and either verifies or modifies the applicable recommendations in writing.

Unless stated otherwise in this report or in the contract between TTL and Client, our scope of services for this project did not include, either specifically or by implication, any environmental or biological assessment of the site, or any identification or prevention of pollutants, hazardous materials or conditions at the site. If the Client is concerned about the potential for such contamination or pollution, TTL should be contacted to provide a scope of additional services to address the environmental concerns. Permitting, site safety, excavation support, and dewatering requirements are the responsibility of others.

Additional information about the use and limitations of a geotechnical report is provided within the Geoprofessional Business Association document included at the end of this report.

© 2026, TTL, Inc.

Important Information about This

Geotechnical-Engineering Report

Subsurface problems are a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes.

While you cannot eliminate all such risks, you can manage them. The following information is provided to help.

The Geoprofessional Business Association (GBA) has prepared this advisory to help you – assumedly a client representative – interpret and apply this geotechnical-engineering report as effectively as possible. In that way, you can benefit from a lowered exposure to problems associated with subsurface conditions at project sites and development of them that, for decades, have been a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes. If you have questions or want more information about any of the issues discussed herein, contact your GBA-member geotechnical engineer. Active engagement in GBA exposes geotechnical engineers to a wide array of risk-confrontation techniques that can be of genuine benefit for everyone involved with a construction project.

Understand the Geotechnical-Engineering Services Provided for this Report

Geotechnical-engineering services typically include the planning, collection, interpretation, and analysis of exploratory data from widely spaced borings and/or test pits. Field data are combined with results from laboratory tests of soil and rock samples obtained from field exploration (if applicable), observations made during site reconnaissance, and historical information to form one or more models of the expected subsurface conditions beneath the site. Local geology and alterations of the site surface and subsurface by previous and proposed construction are also important considerations. Geotechnical engineers apply their engineering training, experience, and judgment to adapt the requirements of the prospective project to the subsurface model(s). Estimates are made of the subsurface conditions that will likely be exposed during construction as well as the expected performance of foundations and other structures being planned and/or affected by construction activities.

The culmination of these geotechnical-engineering services is typically a geotechnical-engineering report providing the data obtained, a discussion of the subsurface model(s), the engineering and geologic engineering assessments and analyses made, and the recommendations developed to satisfy the given requirements of the project. These reports may be titled investigations, explorations, studies, assessments, or evaluations. Regardless of the title used, the geotechnical-engineering report is an engineering interpretation of the subsurface conditions within the context of the project and does not represent a close examination, systematic inquiry, or thorough investigation of all site and subsurface conditions.

Geotechnical-Engineering Services are Performed for Specific Purposes, Persons, and Projects, and At Specific Times

Geotechnical engineers structure their services to meet the specific needs, goals, and risk management preferences of their clients. A geotechnical-engineering study conducted for a given civil engineer will not likely meet the needs of a civil-works constructor or even a different civil engineer. Because each geotechnical-engineering study is unique, each geotechnical-engineering report is unique, prepared *solely* for the client.

Likewise, geotechnical-engineering services are performed for a specific project and purpose. For example, it is unlikely that a geotechnical-engineering study for a refrigerated warehouse will be the same as one prepared for a parking garage; and a few borings drilled during a preliminary study to evaluate site feasibility will not be adequate to develop geotechnical design recommendations for the project.

Do not rely on this report if your geotechnical engineer prepared it:

- for a different client;
- for a different project or purpose;
- for a different site (that may or may not include all or a portion of the original site); or
- before important events occurred at the site or adjacent to it; e.g., man-made events like construction or environmental remediation, or natural events like floods, droughts, earthquakes, or groundwater fluctuations.

Note, too, the reliability of a geotechnical-engineering report can be affected by the passage of time, because of factors like changed subsurface conditions; new or modified codes, standards, or regulations; or new techniques or tools. *If you are the least bit uncertain* about the continued reliability of this report, contact your geotechnical engineer before applying the recommendations in it. A minor amount of additional testing or analysis after the passage of time – if any is required at all – could prevent major problems.

Read this Report in Full

Costly problems have occurred because those relying on a geotechnical-engineering report did not read the report in its entirety. Do not rely on an executive summary. Do not read selective elements only. *Read and refer to the report in full.*

You Need to Inform Your Geotechnical Engineer About Change

Your geotechnical engineer considered unique, project-specific factors when developing the scope of study behind this report and developing the confirmation-dependent recommendations the report conveys. Typical changes that could erode the reliability of this report include those that affect:

- the site's size or shape;
- the elevation, configuration, location, orientation, function or weight of the proposed structure and the desired performance criteria;
- the composition of the design team; or
- project ownership.

As a general rule, *always* inform your geotechnical engineer of project or site changes – even minor ones – and request an assessment of their impact. *The geotechnical engineer who prepared this report cannot accept*

responsibility or liability for problems that arise because the geotechnical engineer was not informed about developments the engineer otherwise would have considered.

Most of the "Findings" Related in This Report Are Professional Opinions

Before construction begins, geotechnical engineers explore a site's subsurface using various sampling and testing procedures. *Geotechnical engineers can observe actual subsurface conditions only at those specific locations where sampling and testing is performed.* The data derived from that sampling and testing were reviewed by your geotechnical engineer, who then applied professional judgement to form opinions about subsurface conditions throughout the site. Actual sitewide-subsurface conditions may differ – maybe significantly – from those indicated in this report. Confront that risk by retaining your geotechnical engineer to serve on the design team through project completion to obtain informed guidance quickly, whenever needed.

This Report's Recommendations Are Confirmation-Dependent

The recommendations included in this report – including any options or alternatives – are confirmation-dependent. In other words, they are not final, because the geotechnical engineer who developed them relied heavily on judgement and opinion to do so. Your geotechnical engineer can finalize the recommendations *only after observing actual subsurface conditions* exposed during construction. If through observation your geotechnical engineer confirms that the conditions assumed to exist actually do exist, the recommendations can be relied upon, assuming no other changes have occurred. *The geotechnical engineer who prepared this report cannot assume responsibility or liability for confirmation-dependent recommendations if you fail to retain that engineer to perform construction observation.*

This Report Could Be Misinterpreted

Other design professionals' misinterpretation of geotechnical-engineering reports has resulted in costly problems. Confront that risk by having your geotechnical engineer serve as a continuing member of the design team, to:

- confer with other design-team members;
- help develop specifications;
- review pertinent elements of other design professionals' plans and specifications; and
- be available whenever geotechnical-engineering guidance is needed.

You should also confront the risk of constructors misinterpreting this report. Do so by retaining your geotechnical engineer to participate in prebid and preconstruction conferences and to perform construction-phase observations.

Give Constructors a Complete Report and Guidance

Some owners and design professionals mistakenly believe they can shift unanticipated-subsurface-conditions liability to constructors by limiting the information they provide for bid preparation. To help prevent the costly, contentious problems this practice has caused, include the complete geotechnical-engineering report, along with any attachments or appendices, with your contract documents, *but be certain to note conspicuously that you've included the material for information purposes only.* To avoid misunderstanding, you may also want to note that "informational purposes" means constructors have no right to rely on the interpretations, opinions, conclusions, or recommendations in the report. Be certain that constructors know they may learn about specific project requirements, including options selected from the report, *only* from the design drawings and specifications. Remind constructors that they may perform their own studies if they want to, and *be sure to allow enough time* to permit them to do so. Only then might you be in a position to give constructors the information available to you, while requiring them to at least share some of the financial responsibilities stemming from unanticipated conditions. Conducting prebid and preconstruction conferences can also be valuable in this respect.

Read Responsibility Provisions Closely

Some client representatives, design professionals, and constructors do not realize that geotechnical engineering is far less exact than other engineering disciplines. This happens in part because soil and rock on project sites are typically heterogeneous and not manufactured materials with well-defined engineering properties like steel and concrete. That lack of understanding has nurtured unrealistic expectations that have resulted in disappointments, delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes. To confront that risk, geotechnical engineers commonly include explanatory provisions in their reports. Sometimes labeled "limitations," many of these provisions indicate where geotechnical engineers' responsibilities begin and end, to help others recognize their own responsibilities and risks. *Read these provisions closely.* Ask questions. Your geotechnical engineer should respond fully and frankly.

Geoenvironmental Concerns Are Not Covered

The personnel, equipment, and techniques used to perform an environmental study – e.g., a "phase-one" or "phase-two" environmental site assessment – differ significantly from those used to perform a geotechnical-engineering study. For that reason, a geotechnical-engineering report does not usually provide environmental findings, conclusions, or recommendations; e.g., about the likelihood of encountering underground storage tanks or regulated contaminants. *Unanticipated subsurface environmental problems have led to project failures.* If you have not obtained your own environmental information about the project site, ask your geotechnical consultant for a recommendation on how to find environmental risk-management guidance.

Obtain Professional Assistance to Deal with Moisture Infiltration and Mold

While your geotechnical engineer may have addressed groundwater, water infiltration, or similar issues in this report, the engineer's services were not designed, conducted, or intended to prevent migration of moisture – including water vapor – from the soil through building slabs and walls and into the building interior, where it can cause mold growth and material-performance deficiencies. Accordingly, ***proper implementation of the geotechnical engineer's recommendations will not of itself be sufficient to prevent moisture infiltration. Confront the risk of moisture infiltration*** by including building-envelope or mold specialists on the design team. ***Geotechnical engineers are not building-envelope or mold specialists.***

GEOPROFESSIONAL BUSINESS ASSOCIATION

Telephone: 301/565-2733
e-mail: info@geoprofessional.org www.geoprofessional.org

Copyright 2019 by Geoprofessional Business Association (GBA). Duplication, reproduction, or copying of this document, in whole or in part, by any means whatsoever, is strictly prohibited, except with GBA's specific written permission. Excerpting, quoting, or otherwise extracting wording from this document is permitted only with the express written permission of GBA, and only for purposes of scholarly research or book review. Only members of GBA may use this document or its wording as a complement to or as an element of a report of any kind. Any other firm, individual, or other entity that so uses this document without being a GBA member could be committing negligent or intentional (fraudulent) misrepresentation.

APPENDIX A
ILLUSTRATIONS

Service Layer Credits: Community: Sources: Esri, TomTom, Garmin, FAO, NOAA, USGS, (c) OpenStreetMap contributors, and the GIS User Community
State: Sources: Esri; U.S. Department of Commerce, Census Bureau; U.S. Department of Commerce (DOC), National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), National Ocean Service (NOS), National Geodetic Survey (NGS)
County: Sources: Esri; U.S. Department of Commerce, Census Bureau; U.S. Department of Commerce (DOC), National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), National Ocean Service (NOS), National Geodetic Survey (NGS)
County (Select): Sources: Esri; U.S. Department of Commerce, Census Bureau; U.S. Department of Commerce (DOC), National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), National Ocean Service (NOS), National Geodetic Survey (NGS)
USA_ZipCode: Esri; TomTom; United States Postal Service (USPS)

TTL

SITE LOCATION MAP

FBO ADDITION - GOLDEN TRIANGLE REGIONAL AIRPORT
JBHM ARCHITECTURE
COLUMBUS, LOWNDES COUNTY, MISSISSIPPI

DRAWN BY: SN
CHECKED BY: KE
DRAWING DATE: 3/24/2026
REVISION DATE: N/A
PROJECT#: 26-01-00662
SCALE: Not To Scale (NTS)

NOTES:
1. EXPLORATION LOCATIONS SHOWN ON THIS DRAWING ARE APPROXIMATE.
2. EXPLORATION LOCATION SYMBOLS ONLY REPRESENT THE LOCATION AND DO NOT REPRESENT THE SIZE OR SHAPE OF THE ACTUAL EXPLORATION METHOD.

EXPLORATION LOCATION PLAN

FBO ADDITION - GOLDEN TRIANGLE REGIONAL AIRPORT
JBHM ARCHITECTURE
COLUMBUS, LOWNDES COUNTY, MISSISSIPPI

DRAWN BY: SN	
CHECKED BY: KE	
DRAWING DATE: 3/25/2026	
REVISION DATE: N/A	
PROJECT#: 000260100662.00	
1"	SCALE 30'

SOIL LEGEND

FINE- AND COARSE-GRAINED SOIL INFORMATION

FINE-GRAINED SOILS (SILTS AND CLAYS)

SPT N-Value	Consistency	Estimated Q_u (TSF)
0 - 1	Very Soft	0 - 0.25
2 - 4	Soft	0.25 - 0.5
5 - 8	Firm	0.5 - 1.0
9 - 15	Stiff	1.0 - 2.0
16 - 30	Very Stiff	2.0 - 4.0
31+	Hard	4.0+

Q_u = Unconfined Compression Strength

COARSE-GRAINED SOILS (SANDS AND GRAVELS)

SPT N-Value	Relative Density
0 - 4	Very Loose
5 - 10	Loose
11 - 30	Medium Dense
31 - 50	Dense
51+	Very Dense

PARTICLE SIZE

Name	Size (US Std. Sieve)
Boulders	>300 mm (>12 in.)
Cobbles	75 mm to 300 mm (3 - 12 in.)
Coarse Gravel	19 mm to 75 mm (3/4 - 3 in.)
Fine Gravel	4.75 mm to 19 mm (#4 - 3/4 in.)
Coarse Sand	2 mm to 4.75 mm (#10 - #4)
Medium Sand	0.425 mm to 2 mm (#40 - #10)
Fine Sand	0.075 mm to 0.425 mm (#200 - #40)
Silts and Clays	< 0.075 mm (< #200)

RELATIVE PROPORTIONS OF SAND AND GRAVEL

Descriptive Terms	Percent of Dry Weight
"Trace"	< 15
"With"	15 - 30
Modifier	> 30

RELATIVE PROPORTIONS OF CLAYS AND SILTS

Descriptive Terms	Percent of Dry Weight
"Trace"	< 5
"With"	5 - 12
Modifier	> 12

CRITERIA FOR DESCRIBING MOISTURE CONDITION

Description	Criteria
Dry	Absence of moisture, dusty, dry to the touch
Moist	Damp, but no visible water
Wet	Visible free water, usually soil is below water table

CRITERIA FOR DESCRIBING CEMENTATION

Description	Criteria
Weak	Crumbles or breaks with handling or little finger pressure
Moderate	Crumbles or breaks with considerable finger pressure
Strong	Will not crumble or break with finger pressure

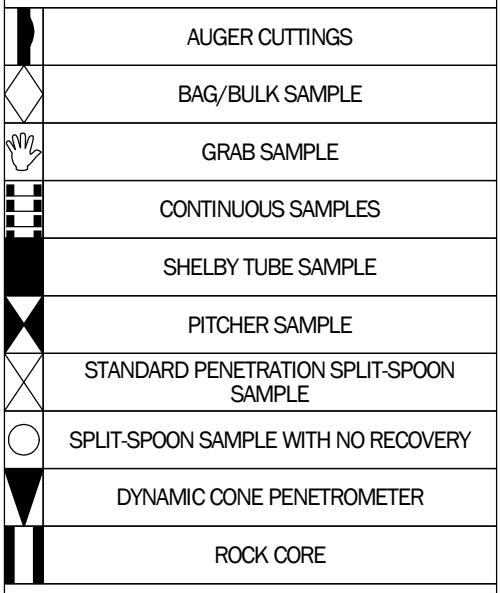
CRITERIA FOR DESCRIBING STRUCTURE

Description	Criteria
Stratified	Alternating layers of varying material or color with layers at least 6 mm thick; note the thickness
Laminated	Alternating layers of varying material or color with the layers less than 6 mm thick; note thickness
Fissured	Breaks along definite planes of fracture with little resistance to fracturing
Slickensided	Fracture planes appear polished or glossy, sometimes striated
Blocky	Cohesive soil that can be broken down into small angular lumps which resist further breakdown
Lensed	Inclusion of small pockets of different soils such as small lenses of sand scattered through a mass of clay; note thickness
Homogeneous	Same color and appearance throughout

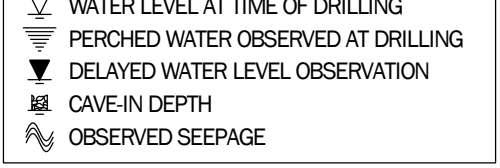
ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

WOH	Weight of Hammer	N-Value	Sum of the blows for last two 6-in increments of SPT
WOR	Weight of Rod		
Ref.	Refusal	NA	Not Applicable or Not Available
ATD	At Time of Drilling	NE	Not Encountered
DCP	Dynamic Cone Penetrometer	OD	Outside Diameter
Elev.	Elevation	PPV	Pocket Penetrometer Value
ft.	feet	SFA	Solid Flight Auger
HSA	Hollow Stem Auger	SH	Shelby Tube Sampler
ID	Inside Diameter	SS	Split-Spoon Sampler
in.	inches	SPT	Standard Penetration Test
lbs	pounds	USCS	Unified Soil Classification System

SAMPLERS AND DRILLING METHODS



WATER LEVEL SYMBOLS



TTL

UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (USCS)

COARSE GRAINED SOILS (>50% of the material is larger than the #200 sieve)	GRAVELS (>50% of coarse fraction is larger than the #4 sieve)	CLEAN GRAVEL WITH <5% FINES	Cu > 4 Cc = 1-3	GW	Well-graded gravels, gravel-sand mixtures with trace or no fines
			Cu < 4 and/or Cc < 1 Cc > 3	GP	Poorly-graded gravels, gravel-sand mixtures with trace or no fines
		GRAVEL WITH 5% TO 12% FINES	Cu > 4 Cc = 1-3	GW-GM	Well-graded gravels, gravel-sand mixtures with silt fines
				GW-GC	Well-graded gravels, gravel-sand mixtures with clay fines
			Cu < 4 and/or Cc < 1 Cc > 3	GP-GM	Poorly-graded gravels, gravel-sand mixtures with silt fines
				GP-GC	Poorly-graded gravels, gravel-sand mixtures with clay fines
		GRAVEL WITH MORE THAN 12% FINES		GM	Silty gravels, gravel-silt-sand mixtures
				GC	Clayey gravels, gravel-sand-clay mixtures
				GC-GM	Clayey gravels, gravel-sand-clay-silt mixtures
	SANDS (>50% of coarse fraction is smaller than the #4 sieve)	CLEAN SAND WITH <5% FINES	Cu > 6 Cc = 1-3	SW	Well-graded sands, sand-gravel mixtures with trace or no fines
			Cu < 6 and/or Cc < 1 Cc > 3	SP	Poorly-graded sands, sand-gravel mixtures with trace or no fines
		SAND WITH 5% TO 12% FINES	Cu > 6 Cc = 1-3	SW-SM	Well-graded sands, sand-gravel mixtures with silt fines
				SW-SC	Well-graded sands, sand-gravel mixtures with clay fines
			Cu < 6 and/or Cc < 1 Cc > 3	SP-SM	Poorly-graded sands, sand-gravel mixtures with silt fines
				SP-SC	Poorly-graded sands, sand-gravel mixtures with clay fines
		SAND WITH MORE THAN 12% FINES		SM	Silty sands, sand-gravel-silt mixtures
				SC	Clayey sands, sand-gravel-clay mixtures
				SC-SM	Clayey sands, sand-gravel-clay-silt mixtures
FINE GRAINED SOILS (>50% of material is smaller than the #200 sieve)		SILTS & CLAYS (Liquid Limit less than 50)		ML	Inorganic silts with low plasticity
				CL	Inorganic clays of low plasticity, gravelly or sandy clays, silty clays, lean clays
				CL-ML	Inorganic clay-silts of low plasticity, gravelly clays, sandy clays, silty clays, lean clays
				OL	Organic silts and organic silty clays of low plasticity
		SILTS & CLAYS (Liquid Limit more than 50)		MH	Inorganic silts of high plasticity, elastic silts
				CH	Inorganic clays of high plasticity, fat clays
				OH	Organic clays and organic silts of high plasticity

USCS - HIGHLY ORGANIC SOILS

Primarily organic matter, dark in color, organic odor

PT	Peat, humus, swamp soils with high organic contents

OTHER MATERIALS

- BITUMINOUS CONCRETE (ASPHALT)
- CONCRETE
- CRUSHED STONE/AGGREGATE BASE
- TOPSOIL
- FILL
- UNDIFFERENTIATED ALLUVIUM
- UNDIFFERENTIATED OVERBURDEN
- BOULDERS AND COBBLES

UNIFORMITY COEFFICIENT

$$C_u = D_{60}/D_{10}$$

COEFFICIENT OF CURVATURE

$$C_C = (D_{30})^2/(D_{60} \times D_{10})$$

Where:

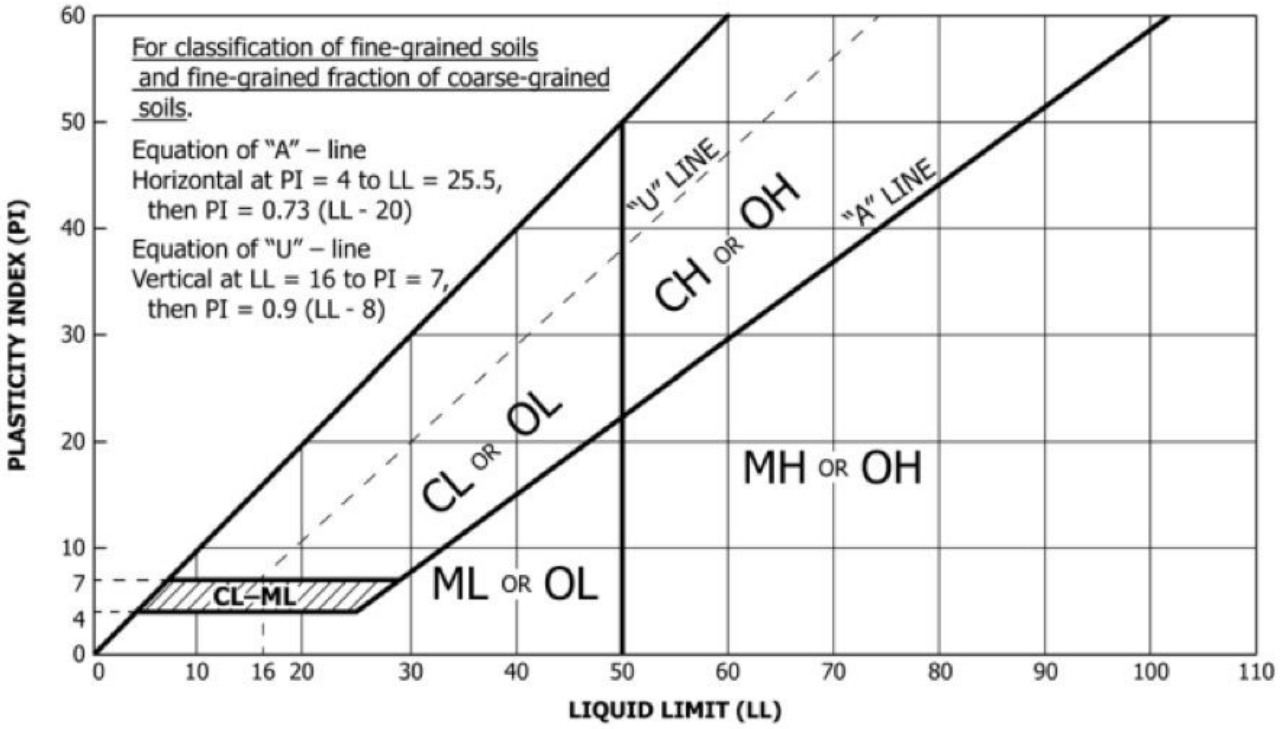
D_{60} = grain diameter at 60% passing

D_{30} = grain diameter at 30% passing

D_{10} = grain diameter at 10% passing

TTL

PLASTICITY CHART FOR USCS CLASSIFICATION OF FINE-GRAINED SOILS



IMPORTANT NOTES ON TEST BORING RECORDS

1) The report and graphics key are an integral part of these logs. All data and interpretations in this log are subject to the explanations and limitations stated in the report.

2) Lines separating strata on the logs represent approximate boundaries only. Actual transitions may be gradual or differ from those shown. Solid lines are used to indicate a change in the material type, particularly a change in the USCS classification. Dashed lines are used to separate two materials that have the same material type, but that differ with respect to two or more other characteristics (e.g. color, consistency).

3) No warranty is provided as to the continuity of soil or rock conditions between individual sample locations.

4) Logs represent general soil and rock conditions observed at the point of exploration on the date indicated.

5) In general, Unified Soil Classification System (USCS) designations presented on the logs were based on visual classification in the field and were modified where appropriate based on gradation and index property testing.

6) Fine-grained soils that plot within the hatched area on the Plasticity Chart, and coarse-grained soils with between 5% and 12% passing the #200 sieve require dual USCS symbols as presented on the previous page.

7) If the sampler is not able to be driven at least 6 inches, then 50/X" indicates that the sampler advanced X inches when struck 50 times with a 140-pound hammer falling 30 inches.

8) If the sampler is driven at least 6 inches, but cannot be driven either of the subsequent two 6-inch increments, then either 50/X" or the sum of the second 6-inch increment plus 50/X" for the third 6-inch increment will be indicated.
Example 1: Recorded SPT blow counts are 16 - 50/4", the SPT N-value will be shown as N = 50/4"
Example 2: Recorded SPT blow counts are 18 - 25 - 50/2", the SPT N-value will be shown as N = 75/8"

FBO Additions GTRA

JBHM Architecture

Columbus, Lowndes County, Mississippi

Log of Soil Boring B-01

Drilling Co.:	TTL, Inc.	Project Number:	26-01-00662	Remarks: Boring was backfilled with soil auger cuttings after final groundwater measurements were attempted. The pavement penetration was patched with cold patch asphalt.
Driller:	R. Bell	Date Drilled:	03/12/2026	
Logged By:	A. Peinhardt	Boring Depth:	15 ft	
Equipment:	CME-45b	Boring Elevation:	N/A	
Hammer Type:	Auto	Coordinates:	N/A	
Drilling Method:	Hollow-stem auger w/SPT sampling	▽ Water Level At Time Of Drilling	N.E.	▼ Delayed Water Level N.E.
		Cave In	N/A	Delayed Water Date 03/12/26

Elevation (feet)	Depth (feet)	Graphic Log	Materials Description	Samples: Sample Graphic	Samples: Blow Counts (N/Refusal)	Samples: Recovery (%)	Samples: RQD (%)	Samples: Pocket Penetrometer (tsf)	Lab: Moisture Content (%)	Lab: Atterberg Limits (LL-PL-PI)	Lab: % Fines	Lab: Dry Density (pcf)	Lab: Compressive Strength (psi)
	0		ASPHALT (8 INCHES) 0.67										
			CRUSHED STONE AGGREGATE (5 INCHES) 1.08										
			RESIDUUM: FAT CLAY, firm to stiff, dark gray, trace roots, moist to wet (CH)		3-3-4 (7)	56			38.4	58-23-35	90		
			- no roots below 3.5 feet		3-3-5 (8)	100			33.6				
	5		- brown and dark gray below 6 feet		4-3-6 (9)	100			31.8				
			FAT CLAY, hard, blue gray, moist (CH) 8		7-14-21 (35)	100			28.0				
	10												
					18-23-28 (51)	100			22.0				
	15		15										
			Boring terminated at 15 feet										

BoreDM Template: Local Projects

This record shall not be separated from the corresponding Instrument of Service; no third party may rely upon this boring log or the corresponding Instrument of Service absent a written TTL Secondary Client Agreement.

FBO Additions GTRA

JBHM Architecture

Columbus, Lowndes County, Mississippi

Log of Soil Boring B-02

Drilling Co.:	TTL, Inc.	Project Number:	26-01-00662	Remarks: Boring was backfilled with soil auger cuttings after final groundwater measurements were attempted. The pavement penetration was patched with cold patch asphalt.	
Driller:	R. Bell	Date Drilled:	03/12/2026		
Logged By:	A. Peinhardt	Boring Depth:	15 ft		
Equipment:	CME-45b	Boring Elevation:	N/A		
Hammer Type:	Auto	Coordinates:	N/A		
Drilling Method:	Hollow-stem auger w/SPT sampling	▽ Water Level At Time Of Drilling	N.E.	▼ Delayed Water Level	N.E.
		Cave In	N/A	Delayed Water Date	03/12/26

Elevation (feet)	Depth (feet)	Graphic Log	Materials Description	Samples: Sample Graphic	Samples: Blow Counts (N/Refusal)	Samples: Recovery (%)	Samples: RQD (%)	Samples: Pocket Penetrometer (tsf)	Lab: Moisture Content (%)	Lab: Atterberg Limits (LL-PL-PI)	Lab: % Fines	Lab: Dry Density (pcf)	Lab: Compressive Strength (psi)
			ASPHALT (7 INCHES) 0.58										
			CRUSHED STONE AGGREGATE (5 INCHES) 1										
			RESIDUUM: FAT CLAY, firm, dark gray and greenish gray, moist (CH)		8-3-4 (7)	39			26.6				
			3										
			FAT CLAY, firm, gray and brown, moist (CH)		3-3-3 (6)	89			37.7				
	5				2-3-3 (6)	94			38.5				
			8										
			FAT CLAY, hard, blue gray, moist (CH)		13-20-29 (49)	100			24.6				
	10												
					18-25-32 (57)	100			21.9				
	15		15										
			Boring terminated at 15 feet										

BoreDM Template: Local Projects

This record shall not be separated from the corresponding Instrument of Service; no third party may rely upon this boring log or the corresponding Instrument of Service absent a written TTL Secondary Client Agreement.

FBO Additions GTRA

JBHM Architecture

Columbus, Lowndes County, Mississippi

Log of Soil Boring B-03

Drilling Co.:	TTL, Inc.	Project Number:	26-01-00662	Remarks: Boring was backfilled with soil auger cuttings after final groundwater measurements were attempted.	
Driller:	R. Bell	Date Drilled:	03/12/2026		
Logged By:	A. Peinhardt	Boring Depth:	10 ft		
Equipment:	CME-45b	Boring Elevation:	N/A		
Hammer Type:	Auto	Coordinates:	N/A		
Drilling Method:	Hollow-stem auger w/SPT sampling	▽ Water Level At Time Of Drilling	N.E.	▼ Delayed Water Level	N.E.
		Cave In	N/A	Delayed Water Date	03/12/26

Elevation (feet)	Depth (feet)	Graphic Log	Materials Description	Samples: Sample Graphic	Samples: Blow Counts (N/Refusal)	Samples: Recovery (%)	Samples: RQD (%)	Samples: Pocket Penetrometer (tsf)	Lab: Moisture Content (%)	Lab: Atterberg Limits (LL-PL-PI)	Lab: % Fines	Lab: Dry Density (pcf)	Lab: Compressive Strength (psi)
			TOPSOIL (3 INCHES) 0.25										
			RESIDUUM: FAT CLAY, firm, brown and gray, trace roots and angular gravel, moist (CH)		2-2-3 (5)	94			36.0				
			3										
			FAT CLAY, firm, brown and gray, moist to wet (CH)		2-3-4 (7)	100			36.9				
	5												
					2-3-4 (7)	100			42.6				
			8										
			FAT CLAY, hard, blue gray, moist (CH)		9-13-22 (35)	100			25.6				
	10		10										
			Boring terminated at 10 feet										
	15												

BoreDM Template: Local Projects

This record shall not be separated from the corresponding Instrument of Service; no third party may rely upon this boring log or the corresponding Instrument of Service absent a written TTL Secondary Client Agreement.

FBO Additions GTRA

JBHM Architecture

Columbus, Lowndes County, Mississippi

Log of Soil Boring B-04

Drilling Co.:	TTL, Inc.	Project Number:	26-01-00662	Remarks: Boring was backfilled with soil auger cuttings after final groundwater measurements were attempted.	
Driller:	R. Bell	Date Drilled:	03/12/2026		
Logged By:	A. Peinhardt	Boring Depth:	10 ft		
Equipment:	CME-45b	Boring Elevation:	N/A		
Hammer Type:	Auto	Coordinates:	N/A		
Drilling Method:	Hollow-stem auger w/SPT sampling	▽ Water Level At Time Of Drilling	N.E.	▼ Delayed Water Level	N.E.
		Cave In	N/A	Delayed Water Date	03/12/26

Elevation (feet)	Depth (feet)	Graphic Log	Materials Description	Samples: Sample Graphic	Samples: Blow Counts (N/Refusal)	Samples: Recovery (%)	Samples: RQD (%)	Samples: Pocket Penetrometer (tsf)	Lab: Moisture Content (%)	Lab: Atterberg Limits (LL-PL-PI)	Lab: % Fines	Lab: Dry Density (pcf)	Lab: Compressive Strength (psi)
			TOPSOIL WITH CRUSHED AGGREGATE (3 INCHES) 0.25										
			RESIDUUM: FAT CLAY, stiff to firm, dark gray and brown, moist (CH)		4-5-7 (12)	94			37.3	62-24-38	99		
			- brown, light brown, and gray below 3.5 feet		3-3-5 (8)	100			38.4				
	5				3-3-3 (6)	100			39.0				
			FAT CLAY, hard, blue gray, moist (CH) 8										
					16-24-30 (54)	100			24.7				
	10		Boring terminated at 10 feet 10										
	15												

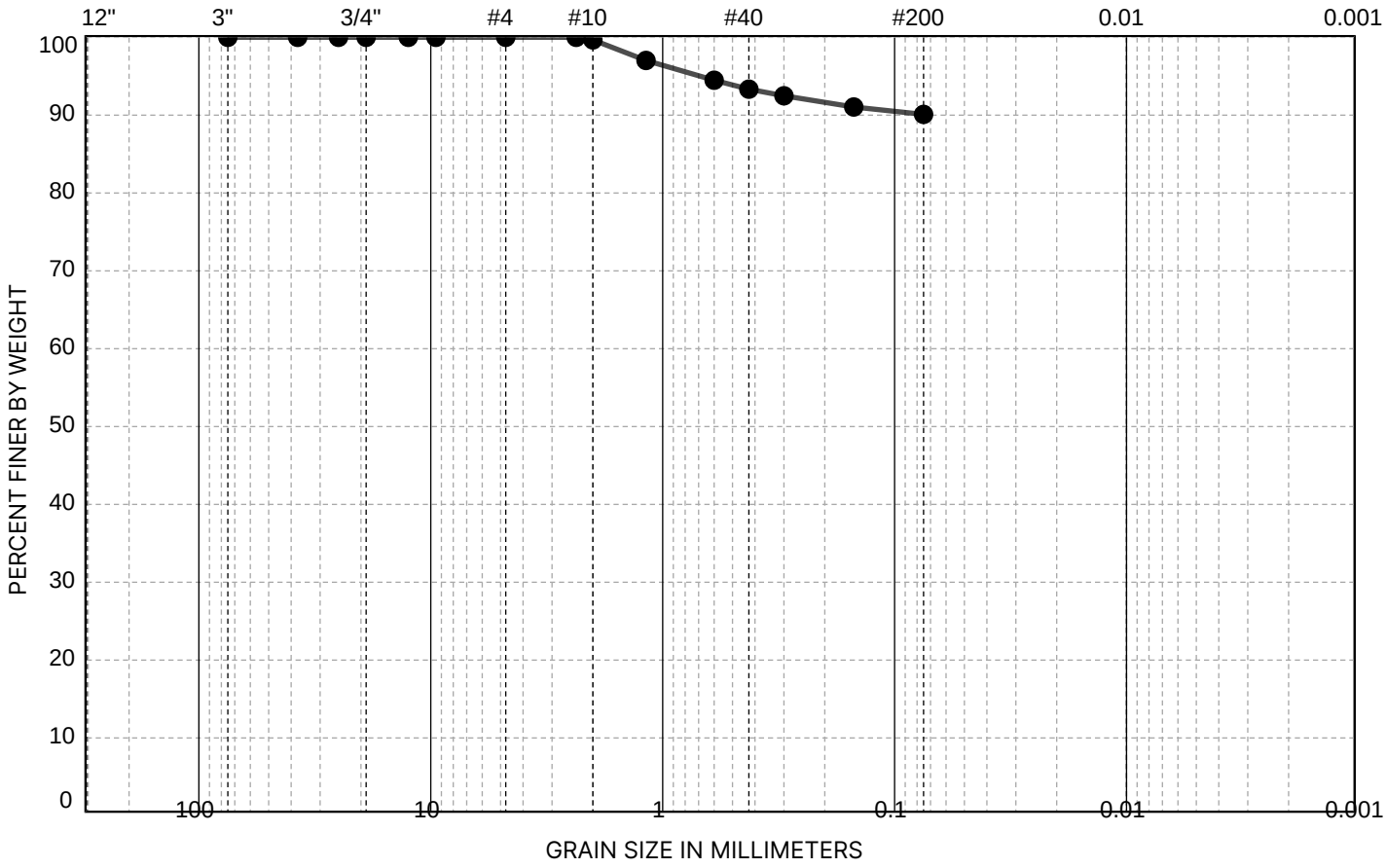
BoreDM Template: Local Projects

This record shall not be separated from the corresponding Instrument of Service; no third party may rely upon this boring log or the corresponding Instrument of Service absent a written TTL Secondary Client Agreement.

GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION

B-01, 1 to 2.5

SIEVE ANALYSIS		HYDROMETER ANALYSIS
SIZE OF MESH OPENINGS IN INCHES	NO OF MESH OPENINGS PER INCH, U.S STANDARD	GRAIN SIZE IN MILLIMETERS



COBBLES	GRAVEL		SAND			FINES: SILT OR CLAY
	COARSE	FINE	COARSE	MEDIUM	FINE	

TEST RESULTS

PARTICLE SIZE	% PASSING	SPEC MIN	SPEC MAX
3"	100		
1.5"	100		
1"	100		
3/4"	100		
1/2"	100		
3/8"	100		
#4	100		
#8	100		
#10	100		
#16	97		
#30	94		
#40	93		
#50	92		
#100	91		
#200	90		

SPECIMEN DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION **Fat clay**

USCS CLASS. **CH**

AASHTO CLASS.

ATTERBERG LIMITS

LL	PL	PI
58	23	35

PARAMETERS

PROJECT FBO Additions GTRA

CLIENT JBHM Architecture

LOCATION Columbus, Lowndes County, Mississippi

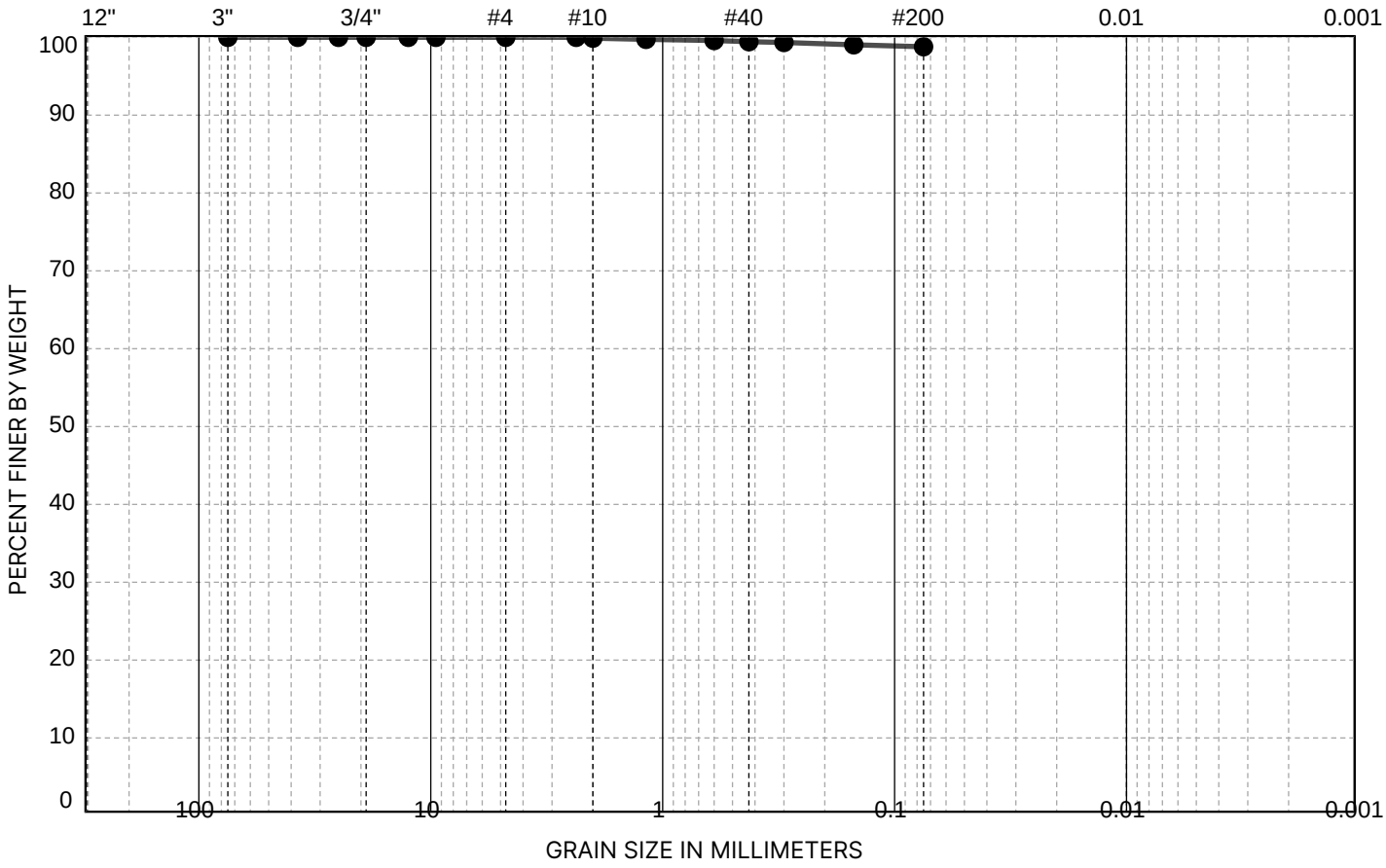
PROJECT NO. 26-01-00662

FIGURE NO.

GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION

B-04, 1 to 2.5

SIEVE ANALYSIS		HYDROMETER ANALYSIS
SIZE OF MESH OPENINGS IN INCHES	NO OF MESH OPENINGS PER INCH, U.S STANDARD	GRAIN SIZE IN MILLIMETERS



COBBLES	GRAVEL		SAND			FINES: SILT OR CLAY
	COARSE	FINE	COARSE	MEDIUM	FINE	

TEST RESULTS

PARTICLE SIZE	% PASSING	SPEC MIN	SPEC MAX
3"	100		
1.5"	100		
1"	100		
3/4"	100		
1/2"	100		
3/8"	100		
#4	100		
#8	100		
#10	100		
#16	100		
#30	100		
#40	99		
#50	99		
#100	99		
#200	99		

SPECIMEN DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION **Fat clay**

USCS CLASS. **CH**

AASHTO CLASS.

ATTERBERG LIMITS

LL	PL	PI
62	24	38

PARAMETERS

PROJECT FBO Additions GTRA

CLIENT JBHM Architecture

LOCATION Columbus, Lowndes County, Mississippi

PROJECT NO. 26-01-00662

FIGURE NO.

LABORATORY RESULTS SUMMARY

PROJECT FBO Additions GTRA
PROJECT NO. 26-01-00662
LOCATION Columbus, Lowndes County, Mississippi
CLIENT JBHM Architecture

Boring ID	Depth (ft)	Moisture Content (%)	LL	PL	PI	% Gravel	% Sand	% Fines	USCS
B-01	1	38.4	58	23	35	0	10	90	CH
B-01	3.5	33.6							
B-01	6	31.8							
B-01	8.5	28.0							
B-01	13.5	22.0							
B-02	1	26.6							
B-02	3.5	37.7							
B-02	6	38.5							
B-02	8.5	24.6							
B-02	13.5	21.9							
B-03	1	36.0							
B-03	3.5	36.9							
B-03	6	42.6							
B-03	8.5	25.6							
B-04	1	37.3	62	24	38	0	1	99	CH
B-04	3.5	38.4							
B-04	6	39.0							
B-04	8.5	24.7							

APPENDIX B
REFERENCE MATERIALS

EXPLORATION PROCEDURES

Field Locating of Borings

Exploratory borings were located by measuring from nearby structures/objects and recorded in the field utilizing a sub-meter Global Positioning System (GPS) device (using the WGS84 latitude and longitude system). Boring locations were selected based on our understanding of the location of the proposed building addition and new parking area. Surveying the test locations for vertical and horizontal control by a licensed Mississippi surveyor was beyond the scope of the exploration. The Exploration Location Plan in Appendix A depicts the approximate locations of the borings.

Soil Borings

The soil borings were drilled by a CME 45b drilling rig using conventional hollow-stem-auger drilling methods. Soil samples were obtained at selected depths in general accordance with Standard Penetration Test (SPT) described in ASTM D1586. For this test, a split barrel sampler is driven into the soil through three increments of 6 inches with blows from a 140-pound hammer falling 30 inches. The number of hammer blows required to advance the split-barrel sampler through each increment is recorded, and the sum of the final two blow counts is called the "N-value," with units of blows per foot (bpf). Where it was not possible to advance the sampler through a full 6-inch increment with 50 hammer blows, driving the sampler was terminated and the sampler penetration was measured. N-values for this condition are reported as "50/x," where x is the sampler penetration in inches. Where the hammer and sampler advanced through a full 6-inch increment under self-weight without a hammer blow, the N-value is reported as Weight-of-Hammer (WOH). The N-values recorded during the sampling process provide an index to the strength and consistency of the soil.

A TTL geoprofessional was present during drilling to document conditions and visually classify the recovered samples in general accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS), which is defined by ASTM D2487 and D2488. The geoprofessional maintained handwritten records (called boring logs) of the drilling, sampling, groundwater, and backfilling data.

Groundwater Measurements

Each borehole was checked for the presence of groundwater after removing the drill tools by lowering a measuring tape down the open borehole. Observations for groundwater were also attempted at the end of the same day as drilling. Groundwater and cave-in depths are documented on the soil boring logs in Appendix A.

Backfilling Boreholes

Boreholes were backfilled with soil auger cuttings after drilling. Asphalt cold patch was used to fill holes drilled through asphalt. Backfill sometimes consolidates after backfilling causing the top of the backfill column to settle and leaving an open hole at the ground surface. Return trips to the site to top-off backfill that has settled were not part of our scope of services.

© 2026, TTL, Inc.

LABORATORY PROCEDURES

Classification and Index Testing

The recovered soil samples were classified in the field and reviewed in the laboratory by a geoprofessional using the USCS as a guide. Select split-barrel samples were tested for the following properties in general accordance with the applicable ASTM standards:

- Moisture content (ASTM D 2216)
- Atterberg limits (ASTM D 4318)
- Soil Particle Size Distribution Analysis (ASTM D6913)

Results of tests for moisture content, Atterberg limits, and sieve analysis are presented on individual boring logs in Appendix A. The results are also tabulated on the Laboratory Results Summary presented in Appendix A, and grain size distribution results are provided on Grain Size Distribution sheets in Appendix A.

© 2026, TTL, Inc.

SECTION 312318: EARTHWORK FOR STRUCTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 1 Sections

1.2 REFERENCES

ASTM D422 – Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils.

ASTM D698 – Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3).

ASTM D1556 – Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.

ASTM D6938 - Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

ASTM D4318 – Standard Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Granular Subbase: Fill directly beneath slabs-on-grade.

B. Backfill: Fill immediately behind foundation elements or retaining walls.

C. Structural Fill: Fill under the structure other than the granular subbase.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Upon request, submit soil test reports performed by the Structural Testing/Inspection Agency.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to the Structural Quality Assurance Plan in the Structural Drawings.

1.6 SURVEY

A. Prior to construction, have structure location staked and certified by a licensed surveyor. If discrepancies between actual lines and elevations exist, notify Architect/Structural Engineer before proceeding with layout of structure.

1.7 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Copies of a subsurface investigation of the site will be made available upon request. The data is not intended as a representation or warranty of the continuity of such conditions.

Owner will not be responsible for interpretation or conclusions drawn by the Contractor. The data is made available for the convenience of the Contractor and is not guaranteed to represent all conditions that may be encountered.

B. Contractor may examine the site and make his own subsurface explorations at no additional cost to the Owner. Notify Owner prior to making any subsurface explorations.

1.8 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Locate existing underground utilities by careful hand excavation. If utilities are to remain in place, provide protection from damage during construction operations.

B. Cooperate with Owner and utility companies in keeping respective services and facilities in operation. Do not interrupt existing utility service facilities occupied and used by Owner or others, unless written permission is given by the Architect and then only after temporary utility services have been provided.

C. Should uncharted or incorrectly charted piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation, consult the Architect immediately for directions.

D. Repair damaged utilities to satisfaction of utility owner.

1.9 NOTICE

A. Notify the Architect/Structural Engineer 48 hours prior to the beginning of any excavation work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GRANULAR SUBBASE

A. Granular Subbase: Clean, fine-graded material with at least 10 to 30 percent of particles passing a No. 100 sieve but not contaminated with clay, silt, or organic material. The material shall have a uniform distribution of particle sizes ranging from No. 4 to the No. 200 sieve. Refer to ASTM C 33, Table 1, for limitation of deleterious material finer than No. 200 sieve. Unwashed size No. 10 per ASTM D 448 and manufactured sand from a rock-crushing operation is acceptable.

2.2 BACKFILL

A. Backfill: Sound and free-draining, such as sand, gravel or crushed stone with less than 10% passing the 200 sieve. Maximum diameter shall be 1-1/2 inches.

2.3 STRUCTURAL FILL

A. Structural Fill: Material with a plasticity index (PI) between 8 and 30 and a liquid limit no greater than 50. Maximum particle size not exceeding 3 inches. Gravel and oversize particles shall not exceed 30 percent by weight, retained on a ¾-inch sieve. At least 60 percent of the material must pass the #200 sieve. High plasticity fat clay soils found on the site do not meet requirements for use as compacted fill and must not be used. Any over-excavated soils that exist should not be used as fill, except in non-structural areas such as grassy regions.

B. Structural Fill shall be free of organics, debris and deleterious materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STRIPPING

A. Strip vegetation, topsoil, roots, and other unsuitable material to a depth determined by the Structural Testing/Inspection Agency but not less than one foot, nor less than 10 feet outside the perimeter of the structure.

B. Stockpile sufficient amounts of topsoil as required to cover areas to be landscaped with a minimum of six inches of material.

3.2 EXCAVATION

A. Excavation shall be considered unclassified. Excavations shall comply with U.S. Department of Labor, Occupation Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations.

B. Perform excavation to the depths and limits on the Drawings and as specified herein.

C. Do not excavate to full depth when there is probability of frost forming or ground freezing in excavation before concrete is placed.

D. Undercut the entire building area to the extent of 5 feet beyond the perimeter of the building at the base of the excavation and to a depth of 3 feet below the bottom of the slab, and replace with compacted structural fill.

E. Ground water may be encountered during the foundation excavation. Provide a system for controlling the ground water to a level at least three feet below the lowest point of the excavation.

F. Keep excavations dry by sloping ground away from holes and trenches.

3.3 PROOFROLLING

A. After stripping or excavation and before any fill placement, fill areas shall be proofrolled with a minimum of two coverages of a loaded dump truck or scraper in each of two perpendicular directions.

B. Areas found to be soft or pumping shall have the soft soil removed and replaced with structural fill and compacted as outlined herein.

3.4 PLACEMENT OF STRUCTURAL FILL

A. Do not place structural fill on subgrade that contains frost, mud or is frozen.

B. Structural fill shall be placed and compacted in 8-inch thick loose layers or 6-inches if walk-behind/remote controlled equipment is used.

C. Compact structural fill to 95 percent of the maximum dry density as measured by Standard Proctor, ASTM D698, with water content within +3/-3 percent of the optimum moisture content.

3.5 PLACEMENT OF BACKFILL

A. Backfill behind wall shall be placed in layers of 4 to 5 inches.

B. Compact backfill behind walls to 95 percent of the maximum dry density as measured by Standard Proctor, ASTM D698, with water content within +3/-3 percent of the optimum moisture content.

3.6 PLACEMENT OF GRANULAR SUBBASE

A. Do not place granular subbase on subgrade that contains frost, mud or is frozen.

B. Compact granular subbase to 95 percent of the maximum dry density as measured by Standard Proctor, ASTM D698, with the water content within +3/-3 percent of the optimum moisture content.

3.7 CLEAN UP

A. Remove excess excavated materials from job site and upon completion leave site in clean condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 313116 - TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Soil treatment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for custom-fabricated, metal termite shields.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, and profiles for termite control products.
2. Include the EPA-Registered Label for termiticide products.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of termite control product.

C. Soil Treatment Application Report: After application of termiticide is completed, submit report for Owner's records and include the following:

1. Date and time of application.
2. Moisture content of soil before application.
3. Termiticide brand name and manufacturer.

4. Quantity of undiluted termiticide used.
5. Dilutions, methods, volumes used, and rates of application.
6. Areas of application.
7. Water source for application.

D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A specialist who is licensed according to regulations of authorities having jurisdiction to apply termite control treatment and products in jurisdiction where Project is located and who employs workers trained and approved by manufacturer to install manufacturer's products.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Soil Treatment:

1. Environmental Limitations: To ensure penetration, do not treat soil that is water saturated or frozen. Do not treat soil while precipitation is occurring. Comply with requirements of the EPA-Registered Label and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Related Work: Coordinate soil treatment application with excavating, filling, grading, and concreting operations. Treat soil under footings, grade beams, and ground-supported slabs before construction.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Soil Treatment Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by Applicator and Contractor, certifying that termite control work consisting of applied soil termiticide treatment will prevent infestation of subterranean termites, including Formosan termites (Coptotermes formosanus). If subterranean termite activity or damage is discovered during warranty period, re-treat soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain termite control products from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 SOIL TREATMENT

A. Termiticide: EPA-Registered termiticide acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, in an aqueous solution formulated to prevent termite infestation.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. BASF Corporation, Pest Control Solutions; Termidor.
b. Bayer Environmental Science; Premise 75.
c. FMC Corporation, Agricultural Products Group; Dragnet FT, Talstar, or Prevail.
d. Syngenta; Demon TC, Prelude, or Probuild TC.

2. Service Life of Treatment: Soil treatment termiticide that is effective for not less than five years against infestation of subterranean termites. Provide integral colored Dye in mixture to allow visual inspection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for moisture content of soil per termiticide label, interfaces with earthwork, slab and foundation work, landscaping, utility installation, and other conditions affecting performance of termite control.

B. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Prepare work areas according to the requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and according to manufacturer's written instructions before beginning application and installation of termite control treatment(s). Remove extraneous sources of wood cellulose and other edible materials, such as wood debris, tree stumps and roots, stakes, formwork, and construction waste wood from soil within and around foundations.

B. Soil Treatment Preparation: Remove foreign matter and impermeable soil materials that could decrease treatment effectiveness on areas to be treated. Loosen, rake, and level soil to be treated, except previously compacted areas under slabs and footings. Termiticides may be applied before placing compacted fill under slabs if recommended in writing by termiticide manufacturer.

1. Fit filling hose connected to water source at the site with a backflow preventer, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 APPLYING SOIL TREATMENT

A. Application: Mix soil treatment termiticide solution to a uniform consistency. Distribute treatment uniformly. Apply treatment at the product's EPA-Registered Label volume and rate for maximum specified concentration of termiticide to the following so that a continuous horizontal and vertical termiticidal barrier or treated zone is established around and under building construction.

1. Slabs-on-Grade and Basement Slabs: Under ground-supported slab construction, including footings, building slabs, and attached slabs as an overall treatment. Treat soil materials before concrete footings and slabs are placed.
2. Foundations: Soil adjacent to and along the entire inside perimeter of foundation walls; along both sides of interior partition walls; around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating the slab; around interior column footers, piers, and chimney bases; and along the entire outside perimeter, from grade to bottom of footing.
3. Penetrations: At expansion joints, control joints, and areas where slabs and below-grade walls will be penetrated.

B. Post warning signs in areas of application.

C. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, grading, landscaping, or other construction activities following application.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Avoid disturbance of treated soil after application. Keep off treated areas until completely dry.

B. Protect termiticide solution dispersed in treated soils and fills from being diluted by exposure to water spillage or weather until ground-supported slabs are installed. Use waterproof barrier according to EPA-Registered Label instructions.

3.5 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of termite-control-treatment Installer. Include monthly maintenance as required for proper performance according to the product's EPA-Registered Label and manufacturer's written instructions. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

B. Continuing Maintenance Proposal: Provide from termite-control-treatment Installer to Owner, in the form of a standard yearly (or other period) maintenance agreement, starting on date initial maintenance service is concluded. State services, obligations, conditions, and terms for agreement period and for future renewal options.

1. **Include 3 year inspection for termite activity and effectiveness of termite treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions**.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 37 01 - CRUSHED STONE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Scope:
1. CONTRACTOR shall furnish and place crushed stone, gravel and clay gravel of the types specified at locations shown and as ordered by the ENGINEER.
2. Work includes providing a gravel surface on a prepared subgrade as required for roadways and driveways.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

CONTRACTOR shall furnish representative samples of the crushed stone or gravel to the ENGINEER and shall advise of the source location.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Tests:

1. Source Quality Control: CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for payment for all testing required to determine acceptability of crushed stone and gravel at the locations where the material is obtained.
2. Field Quality Control Testing: The CONTRACTOR shall retain the services of a qualified testing laboratory to make tests and determine acceptability of the crushed stone and gravel upon delivery to the job site.
3. CONTRACTOR shall give full cooperation to the testing lab personnel so that the required tests can be taken in an efficient and timely manner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Crushed Stone (Base Material):

Crushed Stone Course: Mississippi Department of Transportation (MDOT) Standard Specifications. Crushed stone shall meet the gradation requirements of Size 610 crushed stone.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

Examine the subgrade on which the aggregate shall be installed and notify the ENGINEER in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the ENGINEER.

3.2 ROADWAY INSTALLATION

Construct in accordance with the Mississippi Department of Transportation (MDOT) Standard Specifications.

3.3 GENERAL PLACEMENT OF CRUSHED STONE

Crushed stone shall be spread in layers of uniform thickness not exceeding six inches and shall be thoroughly compacted with suitable power-driven tampers or other power-driven equipment. The placing of crushed stone shall conform to applicable requirements as noted on the Construction Plans.

END OF SECTION **31 37 01**

SECTION 32 12 16 - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes provisions for hot-mixed asphalt pavement surface course.

B. Prepared sub-base is specified in Section 31 05 24, Earthwork.

C. Proof rolling of prepared sub-base is included in this Section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Division 01 of the Contract Specifications.

B. Asphalt Material Mix: Material Certificates signed by material producer and Contractor, certifying that each material item complies with or exceeds specified requirements.

1.4 SITE CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Construct hot mix asphalt surface base and leveling courses per Section 401.03.1.1 of the Mississippi Department of Transportation (MDOT) Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest edition.

B. Construct hot-mixed asphalt surface course when base is dry.

C. Grade Control: Establish and maintain required lines and elevations as indicated on the drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Hot Bituminous Pavement, Surface Course: Mix type SC-1, Type 8 in accordance with the MDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

B. Hot Bituminous Pavement, Base Course: Mix type BB-1, Type 6 in accordance with the MDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. General: Remove loose material from compacted subgrade surface.

B. Proof-roll prepared subgrade surface as per Section 31 05 24 – Earthwork to check for unstable areas and areas requiring additional compaction.

C. Notify Contractor of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not begin paving work until deficient subgrade areas have been corrected and are ready to receive paving.

D. Exercise care in applying bituminous materials to avoid smearing of adjoining concrete surfaces. Remove or clean damaged surfaces.

3.2 PLACING MIX

A. Construct leveling course and surface course in accordance with applicable sections of the MDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest edition.

B. Place each course to required grade, cross-section, and compacted thickness.

C. Immediately correct surface irregularities in finish course behind paver. Remove excess material forming high spots with shovel or lute.

D. Joints: Make joints between old and new pavements, or between successive days work, to ensure continuous bond between adjoining work. Construct joints to have same texture density, and smoothness as other sections of hot-mixed asphalt course. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat.

3.3 ROLLING

A. Perform rolling in accordance with the MDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest edition.

B. Begin rolling when mixture will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.

C. Compact mixture with hot hand tampers or vibrating place compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.

D. Breakdown Rolling: Accomplish breakdown or initial rolling immediately following rolling of joints and outside edge. Check surface after breakdown rolling and repair displaced areas by loosening and filling, if required, with hot material.

E. Second Rolling: Follow breakdown rolling as soon as possible, while mixture is hot. Continue second rolling until mixture has been evenly compacted.

F. Finish Rolling: Perform finish-rolling while mixture is still warm enough (180 degrees F) for removal of roller marks. Continue rolling until roller marks are eliminated, and course has attained minimum 95 percent laboratory density based on AASHTO Designation T209.

G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic until mixture has cooled sufficiently to prevent damage.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. General: Testing in-place hot-mixed asphalt courses for compliance with requirements for thickness and surface smoothness will be done by Contractor's testing laboratory. Repair or remove and replace unacceptable paving as directed by Engineer.

B. Surface Smoothness: Shall comply with Sections 301 and 403 of the MDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest edition.

C. Check surface areas at intervals as directed by Engineer.

END OF SECTION **32 12 16**

SECTION 32 13 01 - CONCRETE PAVEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Scope:

1. Furnish labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to provide concrete pavement for roadways and driveways as shown and specified.
2. The extent of concrete paving is shown on the Drawings.

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:
1. Division 03, Concrete.
2. Division 02.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with local governing regulations if more stringent than herein specified.

B. Reference Standards: Comply with the applicable provisions and recommendations of the following except as otherwise shown or specified.

1. ASTM A185, Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
2. ASTM A615, Deformed and Plain — Billet Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Furnish samples, manufacturer's product data, test reports, and materials certifications as required in referenced sections for concrete work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Forms: Steel, wood, or other suitable material of size and strength to resist movement during concrete placement and to retain horizontal and vertical alignment until removal. Use straight forms, free of distortion and defects, extending the full depth of concrete.

1. Use flexible spring steel forms or laminated boards to form radius bends as required.
2. Coat forms with a form release agent which will not discolor or deface the surface of the concrete.

B. Reinforcement:

1. Steel Welded Wire Fabric: Welded Wire Fabric, size as shown, ASTM A 185.
2. Reinforcing Steel Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60. (Sizes shown on plans)

C. Joint Dowel Bars: Plain billet steel bars for load transfer, expansion joints and transverse contraction joints, ASTM A 615, Grade 60, unless otherwise indicated. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burns.

D. Concrete Materials: Comply with requirements of applicable Division 03 sections for concrete materials, admixtures, bonding materials, curing materials, and others as required.

E. Expansion Joint Materials: Comply with requirements of applicable sections for preformed expansion joint fillers and sealers.

F. Epoxy Resin Grout: FS MMM-G-650.

2.2 CONCRETE MIX, DESIGN AND TESTING

A. Comply with requirements of applicable Division 03 sections for concrete mix design, sampling and testing, and quality control, and as herein specified.

B. Design the mix to produce standard-weight concrete consisting of Portland cement, aggregate, air-entraining admixture and water to produce the following properties:

1. Compressive Strength: 4,500 psi minimum at 28 days.
2. Slump Range: 1-1/2-inch to 3-inch.
3. Air Content: 5 percent to 8 percent.
4. Flexural Strength: ASTM C 78, 625 psi minimum at 28 days.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

Examine the areas and conditions under which concrete paving is to be installed and notify the ENGINEER in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Remove loose material from the compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

B. Proof roll prepared subbase surface to check for unstable areas and the need for additional compaction. Do not begin paving work until such conditions have been corrected and are ready to receive paving.

3.3 FORM CONSTRUCTION

A. Set forms to the required grades and lines, rigidly braced and secured. Install sufficient quantity of forms to allow continuous progress of the Work, and so that forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

B. Check completed formwork for grade and alignment to the following tolerances:

1. Top of forms, not more than 1/8 inch to 10 feet.
2. Vertical face on longitudinal axis, not more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet.

C. Clean forms after each use, and coat with form release agent as often as required to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.4 REINFORCEMENT

Locate, place and support reinforcement as specified in applicable Division 3 sections unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or herein specified.

3.5 JOINTS

A. Construct expansion, weakened-plane (contraction), and construction joints true to line with face perpendicular to surface of the pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Construct traverse joints at right angles to the pavement centerline, unless otherwise indicated.

B. When the pavement is laid in the partial-width slabs, or is joining existing pavement, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Weakened-Plane (Contraction) Joints: Provide weakened-plane (contraction) joints to section the pavement into areas as shown on the Drawings. Construct weakened-plane joints for a depth equal to at least 1/4 the pavement thickness, as follows:

1. Tooled Joints: Form weakened-plane joints in the fresh concrete by grooving the top portion of the slabs with a recommended cutting tool and then finishing the edges with a jointer.
2. Sawed Joints: Form weakened-plane joints using electric or gasoline-powered saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond rimmed blades. Cut joints into hardened concrete as soon as the surface will not be torn, abraded, or otherwise damaged by the cutting action.

D. Construction Joints: Place construction joints at the end of pours and at locations where placement operations are stopped for a period of more than 1/2 hour, except where such pours terminate at expansion joints.

1. Construct joints as shown on the Drawings, or if not shown, use standard metal keyway-section forms.
2. Where load transfer-slip dowel devices are used, install so that one end of each dowel bar is free to move in the slab, as shown on the Drawings.

E. Expansion Joints: Provide premolded joint filler for expansion joints abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks and other fixed objects, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Locate expansion joints at 50-foot o.c. for each pavement lane, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of the joint, and not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below the finished pavement surface where joint sealer is indicated. If no joint sealer, placed top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface.
3. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths for the full width being placed, wherever possible. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint filler sections together.
4. Protect the top edge of the joint filler during concrete placement with a metal cap or other temporary material. Remove protection after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.

F. Fillers and Sealants:

1. Dimensions: Provide joint fillers of thickness and widths indicated.
2. Bituminous Fiber Joint Filler: Asphalt saturated fiberboard complying with ASTM D 1751.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Comply with the requirements of applicable Division 03 Sections for mixing and placing concrete, and as herein specified.

B. Do not place concrete until subbase and forms have been checked for line and grade. Moisten subbase if required to provide a uniform dampened condition at the time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are brought to finish required elevation and alignment.

C. Spread concrete as soon as it is deposited on the subbase, using methods which prevent segregation of the mix. Consolidate concrete along the face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for handspreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocation of reinforcing, dowels, and joint devices.

1. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints, as far as possible. If interrupted for more than 1/2 hour, place a construction joint.
2. When adjacent pavement lanes are placed in separate pours, do not operate mechanical equipment on the hardened concrete until the pavement has attained sufficient strength to carry the loads without injury.
3. Thickness: Eight inches minimum or as required to match thickness of concrete driveway to be replaced.

D. Fabricated Welded Wire Fabric:
Keep welded wire fabric clean and free from excessive rust, and handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, or other irregularities or replace units as required before placement. Fabricate to required sizes to provide a minimum 6-inch overlap to adjacent mats.

3.7 CONCRETE FINISHING

A. Perform concrete finishing using machine or hand methods as required.

B. After striking off and consolidating concrete, smooth the surface by screeding and floating. Use hand methods only where mechanical floating is not possible. Adjust the floating to compact the surface and produce a uniform texture.

C. After floating, test surface for trueness with a 10-foot straightedge. Distribute concrete as required to remove surface irregularities, and refloat repaired areas to provide a continuous, smooth finish.

D. Work edges of slabs, transverse joints, and construction joints with an edging tool, and round to 1/2 inch radius, unless otherwise indicated. Eliminate any tool marks on concrete surface.

E. After completion of floating and when excess moisture or surface sheen has disappeared, complete surface finishing, as follows:
Broom finish, by drawing a fine-hair broom across the concrete surface, perpendicular to the line of traffic. Repeat operation if required to provide a fine line texture acceptable to the ENGINEER.

F. Do not remove forms for 24 hours after concrete has been placed. After form removal, clean ends of joints and point-up any minor honeycombed areas. Remove and replace areas of sections of major honeycombing, as directed by the ENGINEER.

3.8 CONCRETE FINISHING

Protect and cure finished concrete paving, complying with applicable requirements of Division 3 Sections. Use moist-curing methods for initial curing whenever possible. Do not use liquid membrane-forming materials where anti-spalling treatment will be applied.

3.9 PAVING REPAIRS AND PROTECTIONS

A. Repair or replace broken defective paving, as directed by the ENGINEER.

B. When necessary, determine the magnitude of cracks or defective areas by drilling test cores where directed by the ENGINEER. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory pavement areas with portland cement concrete bonded to the pavement with epoxy resin grout.

C. Protect the pavement from damage until acceptance of the Work. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 28 days after placement. When construction traffic is

permitted, maintain pavement as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.

D. Sweep concrete pavement and wash free of stains, discolorations, dirt and other foreign material just prior to final inspection.

END OF SECTION **32 13 01**

SECTION 32 16 01 - CONCRETE CURB AND SIDEWALK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Scope:

This item shall consist of furnishing all material, forms, labor and equipment and performing all work necessary for the construction of curb and sidewalks in accordance with the details, dimensions and typical cross section and to the lines and grades as shown on the contract drawings.

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:
1. Division 03, Concrete.
2. Division 02.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Concrete:
1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
2. Design:
   a. Minimum compressive strength at 28 days: 3,500 psi.
   b. Maximum water cement ratio by weight: 0.45.
   c. Use air-entraining admixture in all concrete: Provide not less than 4 percent nor more than 8 percent entrained air for concrete exposed to freezing and thawing.
      Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
   d. Calcium Chloride: Do not use calcium chloride in concrete, unless otherwise authorized in writing by ENGINEER. Do not use admixtures containing calcium chloride.
3. Aggregates: ASTM C 33.
   a. Fine Aggregate: Clean, sharp, natural sand free from loam, clay, lumps or other deleterious substances. Dune sand, bank run sand and manufactured sand are not acceptable.
   b. Coarse Aggregate: Clean, uncoated, processed aggregate containing no clay, mud, loam, or foreign matter, as follows:
      (1) Crushed stone, processed from natural rock or stone.
      (2) Washed gravel, either natural or crushed. Use of slag and pit or bank run gravel is not permitted.
4. Coarse Aggregate Size: Size to be ASTM C 33, Nos. 57 or 67, unless permitted otherwise by ENGINEER.
5. Water: Clean, potable.
6. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494. Only use admixtures which have been tested and accepted in mix designs.
7. Slump Limits: Proportion and design mixes to result in concrete slump at the point of placement of not less than one inch and not more than four inches.

B. Reinforcement:
   1. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185.
   2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60.
   3. Steel Wire: ASTM A 82.
   4. Supports for Reinforcement: Bolsters, chairs, spacers and other devices for spacing, supporting and fastening reinforcement in place.
      (1) Use wire bar type supports complying with CRSI recommendations, except as specified below. Do not use wood, brick, or other unacceptable materials.
      (2) For slabs on grade, use supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base materials will not support chair legs.
      (3) For all concrete surfaces, where legs of supports are in contact with forms, provide supports complying with CRSI, Manual of Standard Practice as follows:
      Either hot-dip galvanized, plastic protected or stainless steel legs.

C. Expansion Joints: Premolded joint material for expansion joints shall meet the requirements of the following AASHTO specifications: M-58, M-59 or M-90.

D. Subbase Materials:
   1. Place below sidewalks, properly wet and compact to the thickness shown.
   2. Subbase material under curb shall meet the gradation and requirement of Section 31 37 01, Crushed Stone, Gravel, Clay Gravel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

The subgrade shall be shaped and compacted at proper moisture content so that the top 6 inches of the subgrade shall have a density of not less than 95%, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 698 Method C including Note 2. All soft yielding material which will not compact satisfactorily shall be removed and replaced with 6-inches of subbase material.

3.2 FORMS

Metal forms and divider plates or templates between 10 foot sections shall be used in all cases, except that on curves of short radii, the ENGINEER may permit wooden forms for backing flexible material. On normal curves, the CONTRACTOR shall use flexible steel forms to avoid the effect of broken chords. A curb and gutter slip forming machine acceptable to the ENGINEER may be used in lieu of conventional forms.

3.3 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. General: Comply with the requirements of Section 03 01 01 for mixing and placing concrete, as specified.

B. For sidewalks, place concrete in one course, monolithic construction, for the full width and depth of walks.

3.4 JOINTS

A. General: Construct transverse joints at right angles to the Work centerline and as shown.

B. Contraction Joints:
1. Sidewalk: As detailed on plan layout and details.
2. Curbs and Gutters: 10 feet on centers.

C. Construction Joints: Place joints at locations where placement operations are stopped for a period of more than 1/2-hour, except where such pours terminate at expansion joints.

D. Expansion Joints: Provide 1/2-inch expansion joint filler where Work abuts structures; at returns; at 30 foot spacing for straight runs or at spacing otherwise shown on the Drawings.

3.5 CONCRETE FINISHING

A. Smooth the exposed surface by screeding and floating.

B. Work edges of sidewalks and transverse joints; and round to 1/4-inch radius.

C. Complete surface finishing by drawing a fine-hair broom across the surface, perpendicular to line of traffic.

D. See Details for final sidewalk finishes.

3.6 REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing steel for curb and sidewalks shall be installed in accordance with the detail shown on the plans. Longitudinal bars may be supported by pins before placing concrete or they may be placed directly on a layer of concrete struck off at the proper elevation.

B. Bars shall not be disturbed or moved out of position by the concrete placing and spading operations. No reinforcing bars shall extend across expansion joints in curb and gutter construction.

3.7 PROTECTION AND CURING

Immediately after finishing the concrete, it shall be protected and cured in accordance with the provisions and requirements of Division 03.

3.8 BACKFILLIING AND CLEANING UP

After the concrete has set sufficiently, the space on the sides of the curb shall be refilled to the required elevation with suitable material, which shall be tamped in layers of not over six inches until firm and solid.

END OF SECTION **32 16 01**

SECTION 32 92 19 - GRASSING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Scope:
   1. CONTRACTOR shall furnish all labor, materials and incidentals required to establish a permanent stand of warm season grass as provided by the warranty specified herein. Grassing shall be established in all areas as noted in the plans. All additional areas disturbed by CONTRACTOR during construction shall be grassed or returned to its original state at the expense of the CONTRACTOR.
   2. If the Contractor fails to establish a warm season grass before a cool season grass becomes necessary then re-grassing with a warm season grass as specified in Part 3.07 of this section will be required
   3. The types of grassing work required include the following.
      a. Solid Sod, Common Bermuda.
      b. Hydroseeding, Common Bermuda, Rye, and Crimson Clover
      c. Maintenance until completion of contract
      e. Fertilizers
      f. Guarantees

B. Coordination: Review installation procedures under other Sections and coordinate the installations of items that must be installed with the grassing.

C. Site Investigation: CONTRACTOR shall visit the job site and familiarize himself with the nature and location of the work, existing site conditions and conditions under which he will be obligated to perform the work listed herein.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Landscape Subcontractor Qualifications: Must be a licensed Landscape Contractor who will employ only experienced personnel who are familiar with the required work and will provide adequate supervision by a qualified foreman.

B. Source Quality Control:
   1. General: Ship materials with certificates of inspection as required by governmental authorities. Comply with governing regulations of the State of Mississippi and U.S. Department of Agriculture, circular No. 156 applicable to landscape materials.
   2. Analysis and standards: Package standard products with manufacturers certified analysis. For other materials, provide analysis by recognized laboratory made in accordance with methods established by the Association of Official Analytical Chemists, wherever applicable or as further specified.

C. Reference Standards: Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except where otherwise shown or specified:
   1. Mississippi Fertilizer Law: Rules and Regulations – MS Department of Agriculture and Commerce.

2. Mississippi Pure Seed Law and Regulations – MS Department of Agriculture and Commerce.
3. Association of Official Analytical Chemists, Official Methods of Analysis.
4. American Joint committee on Horticultural Nomenclature, Standardized Plant Names.
5. ASTM C 602, Agricultural Liming Materials.
6. ASTM D 2487, Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes.
7. FSO-F-241D, Fertilizer, Mixed Commercial.
8. FSO-P-166E, Peat Moss; Peat, Humus; and Peat. Reed-sedge.
9. Official Seed Analysis of North America, Standards of Quality.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit for approval the following:
1. Planting schedule for landscape installation showing scheduled planting dates for each type of seed.
2. Manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for bermuda seeding.

B. Certificates: Submit for approval the following:
1. Certificates of inspection as may be required by governmental authorities to accompany shipments, and manufacturer's or vendors certified analysis for soil amendments and fertilizer materials. For standard products submit other data substantiating that materials comply with specified requirements.
2. Certificates from seed vendors for each seed mixture required, stating botanical and common name, percentage by weight and percentages of purity, germination, and weed seed for each species.

1.04 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Delivery of Materials:
1. Do not deliver seed until site conditions are ready for planting.
2. Deliver packaged materials to the site in containers showing weight, analysis and name of manufacturer. Protect materials from deterioration during delivery.
3. Furnish seed in sealed, standard containers each bearing the manufacturer’s guaranteed analysis.
4. Notify ENGINEER of delivery schedule in advance so landscape material may be inspected upon arrival at job site.
5. Remove damaged and other unacceptable material immediately from job site.

B. Storage of Materials:
1. Store and cover materials to prevent deterioration. Remove packaged materials which have become wet or show deterioration or water marks from the site.
2. Seed that is wet or moldy or that has been otherwise damaged in transit or storage is not acceptable. Replace at no further cost to OWNER.

1.05 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Requirements:
   1. Proceed with and complete the work as rapidly as portions of the site become available, working within the seasonal limitations for each type of material required.
   2. Do not spread seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 miles per hour.

B. Scheduling: Plant or install materials only during normal planting seasons. Correlate planting with specified maintenance periods to provide maintenance until occupancy by the OWNER.

1.06 ALTERNATIVES

Do not make substitutions. If specified landscape material is not obtainable, submit to ENGINEER proof of non-availability and proposal for use of equivalent material.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Topsoil:
   1. Both on-site and off-site topsoil shall be tested and approved by ENGINEER prior to use.
   2. Topsoil shall be fertile, friable, natural loam, surface soil, capable of sustaining vigorous plant growth, free of any admixture of subsoil, clods of hard earth, plants or roots, pests or pests larvae, sticks or other extraneous material harmful to plant growth.

B. Grass Materials:
   1. Grass Seed: Provide fresh, clean, new-crop seed complying with the tolerance for purity and germination established by the Official Seed Analysts of North America. Provide seed of the grass species, proportions and minimum percentages of purity, germination, and maximum percentage of weed seed, as specified.
   2. Seed shall be delivered in bags as required by law. Each bag shall be tagged showing the percentage of germination, purity of the seed and percentage of noxious weeds and litter.
   3. Seed shall be free of wild onion, Canadian thistle and Johnson grass. One pound of seed shall not contain more than 300 noxious seeds.
   4. Seed older than 1 year will not be accepted.

5. The "Schedule of Grass Seed Requirements" is a follows:

Name of Grass	Purity	Germination	Application Per Acre: March 1 to Sept. 15	Application Per Acre: Sept. 15 to March 1
Common Bermuda Grass	95%	90%	30 lbs (hulled)	30 lbs
Rye	95%	90%	—	15 lbs
Kentucky Fescue	95%	80%	10 lbs	—
Crimson Clover	98%	85%	20 lbs	10 lbs
White Clover	95%	90%	5 lbs	10 lbs

6. Rye Grass shall be Annual Rye Grass.

C. Solid Sod:
1. Type: Common Bermuda. Certification of sod **NOT** required.
2. Sod shall be provided in rolls acceptable in size to the ENGINEER, free from ragged edges and with a minimum of 1-1/2 inch soil adhering firmly to the roots. Rolls shall be 30 to 42 inches in width.
3. Sod shall be free from obnoxious weeds and other grasses and shall not contain matter deleterious to its growth.
4. Sod shall be mowed within 24 hours proceeding cutting, and transplant with 24 hours from time of cutting, unless stacked in a manner acceptable to ENGINEER. **IN NO** event shall more than 3 days elapse between cutting and planting of sod.

D. Hydroseeding:
1. Type: Common Bermuda
2. Hydraulic equipment shall be used for the application of fertilizers, seeds and slurry of the prepared mulch. This equipment shall have a built-in agitation system with an operating capacity sufficient to agitate, suspend, and homogeneously mix slurry of the required amount of fiber, fertilizer, seed and water. The slurry distribution lines shall be large enough to prevent stoppage. The discharge line shall be equipped with a set of hydraulic spray nozzles, which will provide even distribution of the slurry on the various areas to be seeded.

E. Soil Amendments: Agricultural Lime: Natural limestone containing not less than 85 percent of total carbonates, ground so that not less than 90 percent passes a 10-mesh sieve and not less than 50 percent passes a 100-mesh sieve. Required depending on results of soil test.

F. Fertilizers:
1. Commercial Fertilizer: Complete fertilizer of neutral character, with a minimum of 75 percent nitrogen derived from natural organic sources or urea form; 40-50 percent of the nitrogen shall be water soluble. Available

phosphoric acid derived from superphosphate, bone, or tankage. Potash derived from muriate of potash, containing 60 percent potash. Uniform in composition, free flowing and suitable for application with approved equipment.

2. Provide the following types of fertilizers:
   a. Combination Fertilizer: Minimum chemical analysis of nitrogen, phosphorus and potash of 13-13-13

G. Mulch: Anti-Erosion Mulch: Provide clean, seed-free salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats or barley, free from noxious weeds. Materials which are low grade and unfit for farm use such as "U.S. Sample Grade" are acceptable.

H. Water: Water shall not contain chemical or toxins which may be harmful.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 SOILS ANALYSIS

A. Prior to planting grass seeds or placing sod, the Contractor shall make soil samples. One soil sample shall be obtained for every 2 acres (87,120 square feet) of area to be planted. Soil samples shall be tested for pH and nutrient deficiencies. The Contractor shall use the results of the analysis and recommendations for applying fertilizers and agricultural lime, preplant and post plant.

B. When off-site top soil is required, provide soil analysis prepared from samples taken from the excavation site. Provide two (2) samples per 1,000 cubic yards and have samples tested in same manner as on-site analysis.

3.02 TOPSOIL

A. CONTRACTOR and his installer must install previously stripped topsoil if it meets the quality requirements listed in Part 2.01 and meets the Engineer’s approval.

B. When off-site topsoil is required, the Contract will collect samples taken from the site and have samples analyzed by the local county extension service prior to using on-site. If topsoil deficiencies are extreme, the Engineer may reject the off-site topsoil.

3.03 SOIL PREPARATION

A. Apply ground limestone, by machine, over all areas to receive seed, as required, at the rate required by the soil analysis, to bring the soil to a neutral pH. Work lightly into the top 3 inches of topsoil at least five days before applying the commercial fertilizers.

B. Apply fertilizer by machine; over areas to receive turf at the rate determined in the soil analysis. Apply commercial fertilizers within 10 days of planting.

D. Thoroughly and evenly incorporate fertilizer with the soil to depth of 3 inches by disking, or other approved method.

1. In areas inaccessible to power equipment, use hand tools.
2. Adjacent to existing trees, adjust depth to avoid disturbing roots.

E. Grade planting areas to smooth, even surface with loose, uniformly fine texture. All finish grades shall be plus or minus 1” or .10 of a foot. Remove all stones and extraneous foreign material in excess of 1-inch diameter. Roll and rake and remove ridges and fill depressions, as required to meet finish grades. Limit fine grading to areas which can be planted immediately after grading.

F. Moisten prepared planting areas before seeding if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface moisture to dry before planting. Do not create a muddy soil condition.

G. Restore planting areas to specified condition if eroded or otherwise disturbed after fine grading and prior to seeding.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. General: Maintain grade stakes until removal is mutually agreed upon by all parties concerned.

B. Sodding:
1. Place on the approved prepared surface with edges in close contact, and starting at the lowest point and working upward.
2. Close cracks between blocks of sod small pieces of fresh sod. Fill cracks too small for sod with a light dressing of approved soil.
3. Compact and water sod area to the satisfaction of the Landscape Architect. Compact with light rollers, hand tamps or other approved equipment.
4. Excavate so that the soil elevation of the sod meets flush with the seeded soil elevations where seeded areas join sodded areas.
5. Peg with wooden pegs driven through the sod into firm earth at intervals deemed suitable to hold the sod in place, in areas where the sod may slide (due to the height and slope of the surface or nature of the soil).

C. Hydroseeding
1. The seed, fertilizer, mulch and water shall all be combined into the slurry tank for distribution of all ingredients in one operation as specified herein.
2. The materials shall be combined in a manner recommended by the manufacturer.
3. The slurry mixture shall be so regulated that the amounts and rates of application shall result in a uniform application of all materials at rates not less than the amounts specified. Using the color of the mulch as a guide, the equipment operator shall spray the prepared seedbed with a uniform visible coat.
3. The slurry shall be applied in a sweeping motion, in an arched stream, so as to fall like rain, allowing the mulch to build upon each other until an even coat is achieved.

3.05 PLANT ESTABLISHMENT

A. Hydroseeding: Consists of protection of areas and operations of maintenance including watering, mowing, weeding, repairing, and reseeding of areas damaged or eroded as a result of the Contractor's operations, negligence, or by normal rains or storm, prior to final acceptance/release of maintenance.

B. Sodding: Consists of preserving, protecting, replacing, watering, and maintenance necessary to keep the sod in satisfactory condition until final acceptance/release of maintenance.

3.06 PROJECT COMPLETION

A. Maintenance:
1. Begins immediately after each plant and/or seeding is planted and continues until planting has passed final inspection and acceptance.
2. Includes watering, weeding, cultivating, mowing, removal of dead materials, resetting plants to proper grades and other necessary operations. Lawn areas to receive watering at the rate of 1 inch per week.
3. Fertilize lawn areas with specified fertilizers, pre-plant fertilizer (13-13-13), mid-post plant (34-0-0). After 14 days of pre-plant application and final post plant (13-13-13) 14 days after mid-post plant application, apply 1 lb. of Nitrogen per 1,000 sq. ft. per application.
4. Mowing shall begin twenty-one days after planting and continue every seven days during the growing season until final acceptance. Perform mowing with rotary or reel mowers – no bushhogs or flail mowers allowed. Mow and trim to a height of 1-1/2 inch.
5. Provide protection to lawn areas. Repair damage resulting from construction operations promptly.
6. Control weeds in lawn areas during maintenance period.
7. Roll all lawn areas for smoothness.

C. Maintenance by Owner:
1. Owner will provide adequate maintenance during the guarantee period; however, Contractor shall fully explain the watering, fertilizing and mowing needs of the work to the Owner in writing, submitted with the closeout documents.
2. Contractor is responsible for planting until the guarantee period is up, unless the Owner is grossly negligent in his maintenance of the work.
3. Maintenance by Owner shall not begin until final acceptance.

3.07 GUARANTEE, INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Inspection:
1. Notify Engineer:
   a. Prior to the days on which grassing operations are performed, and
   b. To request final inspection.
2. Made by Engineer at the conclusion of planting to determine completion, exclusive of replacement of plants.

B. Final Acceptance:
   1. Final acceptance will be made by Owner following final inspection and approval by the Engineer.
   2. Where hydroseeding is included, will not be made for a minimum period of 30 calendar days after permanent grass seeding and until seed have germinated and are growing in a satisfactory stand.
   3. A satisfactory stand of grass is a cover of living grass (limited to the species of seed or sod which is expected to germinate in the current season), in which no gaps greater than 4 inches occur in seeded areas and no gaps occur in sodded areas.
   4. If an acceptable stand of grass is not established within 45 calendar days from date of planting, the area shall be reseeded or repaired (at no cost to the Owner) until an acceptable stand is established. Deficiencies in the work must be corrected before final acceptance will be made.

C. Guarantee:
   1. Period – 60 days, BEGINNING at the time of FINAL acceptance.
   2. Grass shall be alive, in a satisfactory condition, and growth for each specified species of plant at the end of the guarantee period, unless the plant material has suffered from direct damage or negligence by the Owner.
   3. Grass damaged directly or indirectly as a result of the Work prior to final acceptance of the complete project, shall be replaced.

D. Reports by Landscape Contractor:
   1. Beginning at final acceptance and during the guarantee period, make periodic inspections of the work to verify minimal maintenance by Owner.
   2. Inspections shall be made once every 30 days. File a written report with the Owner and the Engineer.
   3. Failure to do so shall relieve the Owner of his maintenance requirements during the guarantee period.

E. Replacement – Warranty:
   1. Grassing required under this contract which is dead or not in satisfactory condition during, or at the end of the guarantee period, as determined by the Engineer, shall be removed and replaced, at the Contractor's expense, provided that:
      a. Owner has complied with the instructions for maintenance provided by the Contractor, and
      b. The 30-day reports by the Contractor are on file with the Engineer.
   2. Notify the Engineer when planning to replace the grass so that the Engineer or Owner may be present.
   3. Replacement shall be of the same variety and species installed, unless directed otherwise by the Engineer.

3.08 RE-GRASSING REQUIREMENT

A. This requirement is for the purpose of installing the desired stand of warm season grass, which could not be established if planted in the period of August 16 to May 1.

B. Grassing operations performed in the period beginning August 16, and continuing to May 1:
   1. Re-seed and re-fertilize project area designated to be seeded, if an acceptable stand of warm season grass has not been achieved, as determined by the Owner and Engineer on or around May 1.
   2. Re-grassing operations shall require fill as required due to erosion, scarifying, fertilization, and grassing, all as per this Section. Mulch bare areas greater than 3 feet by 3 feet.

END OF SECTION 32 92 19

SECTION 33 41 01 - DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Scope: Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary to provide all precast, cast-in-place and masonry drainage structures including curb inlets, drop inlets, catch basins, headwalls and similar structures as shown, specified, and otherwise required to complete the Work.

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:
   1. Section 33 46 02, Excavation, Backfill and Compaction (Structures and Pipelines).
   2. Division 03, Concrete.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Reference Standards:

A. ASTM C 32, Sewer and Manhole Brick (made from Clay or Shale).

B. ASTM C 139, Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins and Manholes.

C. ASTM C 140, Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units.

D. ASTM C 207, Hydrated Lime For Masonry Purposes.

E. ASTM C 478, Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections.

F. ASTM C-857-92 Precast Structure.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Samples: Submit for review samples of brick, block, gaskets and accessories, if any, for the structures.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Submit for review Shop Drawings showing design and construction of all precast concrete and brick structures.
   2. Submit manufacturer's name for all precast structures and brick structure materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Structures: Conform in shape, size, dimensions, materials and other respects to the details shown on the Drawings.

B. Concrete: Comply with Division 03, unless otherwise specified.

C. Inverts: As shown, conforming accurately to the size and elevation of the adjoining pipes.

2.2 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURES

A. Conform to the requirements of Division 03 for concrete and appurtenances.

B. Construct adequately to withstand all loads imposed including earth pressure, vehicle loads and construction loads.

2.3 PRECAST PRODUCTS

Requirements:

Concrete: 4000 psi in 28 days.
Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A-615, Grade 60 and meet AASHR HS20-44 loading.
Standard: ASTM C-857-92
Joint Sealant: Manufacturer Recommended.
Top Slab: 8” thickness (minimum).
Manufacturer: Hanson or equal.

2.4 MASONRY WORK

Conform to the requirements of ASTM C90 and ASTM C270 for masonry and appurtenances.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS METALS

Provide metal frames, covers, grates, troughs, steps and similar required items as shown and in accordance with Division 05.

2.6 CASTINGS

C. Materials
Product and Manufacturer: Provide castings and frames for curb inlets, etc. as manufactured by one of the following:

EJIW (Vulcan), C.L. Dews, Neenah or equal

B. Design and Fabrication
1. Fabricate castings true to pattern so that component parts fit together.
2. Identification Markings:
   a. All markings shall be subject to review by the ENGINEER.
   b. Markings shall include “STORM SEWER”, or UTILITY OWNER’S STANDARD.

C. Finish
Iron: Coat with asphaltic paint standard with the manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LAYING MASONRY

A. Brick:
   1. Satisfactorily wet when being laid.
   2. Lay in mortar so as to form full bed, end and side joints in one operation.

B. Joints: Not wider than 3/8 inch, nor narrower than 3 inch.

C. Concrete Block: Fill the vertical keyways completely with mortar.

D. Grading Ring Brick: Lay in a full bed of mortar and thoroughly bond each layer of brick.

3.2 GRADING RINGS

A. Grading Rings or Brick Stacks:
   1. Use for all precast and masonry structures where required.
   2. Maximum of 12 inches in height, constructed on the top slab on which the frame will be placed.

B. Height of the Stack: Maximum 12 inches in height.

3.3 PRECAST ITEMS

Place precast products on a concrete or crushed stone bed, set at the proper grade and carefully leveled and aligned.

3.4 CASTINGS

C. Follow manufacturer’s printed instructions and approved Shop Drawings.

B. Set castings accurately to required location, alignment and elevation, plumb, level, true and free of rack, measured from established lines and levels. Brace temporarily or anchor temporarily in formwork.

C. Castings which are cracked, chipped, distorted or otherwise damaged will not be acceptable.

END OF SECTION **33 41 01**

SECTION 33 46 01 - BURIED PIPING INSTALLATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Scope:
   1. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals as shown, specified and required to install all buried piping, fittings, and specials.
   2. The Work includes, but is not limited to, the following:
      a. All types of buried piping unless specifically included under other Sections.
      b. Pipe beneath structures.
      c. Testing, cleaning, and disinfecting.
      d. Installation of all jointing and gasketing materials, specials, couplings, and all other Work required to complete the piping installation.
      e. All appurtenances and specials shown, specified or required shall be incorporated into the piping systems. Valves, specials and appurtenances shall be as specified in other Division 02 Sections.

B. Coordination: Review installation procedures under other Sections and coordinate with the Work that is related to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit for approval the following:
   1. Size, class and other details of pipe to be used.
   2. Information on typical joint and harnessing details.

B. Tests: Submit description of proposed testing methods, procedures and apparatus. Submit copies of all test reports.

C. Record Drawings: During progress of the Work, keep an up to date set of drawings showing field modifications. Submit drawings at a scale satisfactory to the ENGINEER that show the actual in-place installation of all piping and appurtenances installed under this Section. The drawings shall show all piping on plans with all reference dimensions and elevations required for complete record drawings of the piping systems. The drawings shall be furnished not later than 30 days after Substantial Completion of the Work.

1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Delivery, storage and handling of pipe, fittings, and specials shall be in complete compliance with the manufacturer's instructions.

B. Handle all pipe, fittings and accessories carefully with approved handling devices. Do not drop or roll pipe off trucks. Do not otherwise drop, roll or skid pipe. Materials cracked, gouged, chipped, dented or otherwise damaged will not be approved.

C. Pipe, fittings and specials shall be unloaded opposite to or as close to the place where they are to be laid as is practicable to avoid unnecessary handling. Interiors shall be kept free from dirt and foreign matter.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Pipe materials are specified under each applicable pipe material sections of Division 33.

B. Pipe Marking:
   1. General:
      a. Each piece of pipe or fitting shall be clearly marked with a designation which shall conform with designations shown on the Shop Drawings.
      b. Class designation shall be cast or painted on each piece of pipe or fitting four inches in diameter and larger.
      c. Piping, smaller than 4-inch diameter shall be clearly marked by manufacturer as to material, type and rating.
   2. Magnetic Underground Warning Tape:
      a. The CONTRACTOR shall place magnetic warning tape approximately 12 to 18 inches below grade in all pressure pipe trenches.
      b. Buried water piping warning tape:
         (1) Message: “CAUTION – BURIED WATER LINE.”
         (2) Size and Color: 3-inch wide and blue background with black lettering.
      c. Buried sewer force main warning tape:
         (1) Message: “CAUTION – BURIED SEWER LINE.”
         (2) Size and Color: 3-inch wide and green background with black lettering.

C. See Contract Drawings for required pipe materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:
   1. Install piping as shown, specified and as recommended by the manufacturer.
   2. Request instructions from the ENGINEER before proceeding if there is a conflict between the manufacturer's recommendations and the Drawings or Specifications.
   3. Pipe, fittings and accessories that are cracked, damaged or in poor condition or with damaged linings will be rejected.

4. Minimum cover over piping shall be three feet unless otherwise shown or approved by the ENGINEER.
5. Earthwork required is in Division 31 of these specifications.

B. Bedding Pipe:

1. Select bedding material used around and under flexible pipes shall be crushed limestone conforming to the gradation set out below:

Sieve Size	% Passing by Weight
1"	100
1/2"	60 - 82
No. 4	40 - 55

2. Select bedding material used around and under rigid pipes shall be gravel conforming to the gradation set out below:

Sieve Size	% Passing by Weight
1"	80 - 100
1/2"	25 - 60
No. 4	0 - 10

3. Select Backfill Material: Select material for backfilling pipe trenches shall be as specified in Section 31 05 24, Paragraph 2.1 A.
4. Select Bedding and Backfill Installation: Promptly after the pipe is laid, all trenches and excavation shall be backfilled and compacted until it covers the pipe at least one foot. This backfill shall be brought up and tamped equally and thoroughly along each side of the pipe in such a manner as to avoid displacement of or damage to the pipe. The select bedding shall be dumped, spread out, and compacted to 70% relative density. Backfill material shall be thoroughly compacted to a density at least equal to 95 percent of the maximum density determined by the Standard Proctor in accordance with ASTM D 698 Method C including Note 2. The top 12 inches of subbase fill underneath all pavements plus 2 feet from all edges of pavements shall be compacted to at least 100 percent of the Standard Proctor maximum density.
5. No piping shall be laid until the ENGINEER approves the bedding condition.
6. No pipe shall be brought into position until the preceding length has been bedded and secured in its final position.
7. All ledge rocks, boulders, and large stones shall be removed during trench excavation to provide a minimum clearance of four to six inches below and a minimum clearance of 12 inches on each side of pipe.

C. Laying Pipe:

1. Comply with manufacturer's instructions, technical specifications, and details on Contract Drawings.
2. Install all pipe accurately to line and grade shown unless otherwise approved by ENGINEER. Remove and relay pipes that are not laid correctly.
3. Slope piping uniformly between elevations given.
4. Ensure that water level in trench is at least six inches below bottom of pipe. Do not lay pipe in water. Maintain dry trench until jointing and backfilling are complete.
5. Start laying pipe at lowest point and proceed towards the higher elevations, unless otherwise approved by ENGINEER.
6. Place bell and spigot pipe so that bells face the direction of laying, unless otherwise approved by ENGINEER.
7. Excavate around joints in bedding and lay pipe so that only the barrel receives bearing pressure from the trench bottom.
8. Permissible deflections at joints shall not exceed the amount allowed by manufacturer.
9. Take every precaution to ensure that no foreign material enters the piping prior to and during installation.
10. All pipe and fittings shall be carefully examined for cracks, damage, or other defects while suspended above the trench before installation. Defective materials shall be immediately removed from site.
11. Interior of all pipe and fittings shall be inspected and all dirt, gravel, sand, debris or other foreign materials shall be completely removed from the pipe interior before it is moved into the trench.
12. Bell and spigot mating surfaces shall be thoroughly wire brushed and wiped clean and dry immediately before pipe is laid.
13. Every time that pipe laying is not actively in progress, the open ends of pipe shall be closed by a watertight plug.
14. Field cutting pipe, where required, shall be made with a machine specially designed for cutting piping. Cuts shall be carefully done, without damage to pipe or lining, so as to leave a smooth end at right angles to the axis of pipe. Cut ends shall be tapered and sharp edges filed off smooth. Flame cutting will not be allowed.
15. Blocking under piping shall be permitted only when accepted by ENGINEER for special conditions.
16. Touch up protective coatings in a satisfactory manner prior to backfilling.
17. All piping shall be inspected by the ENGINEER prior to any backfilling operations. The CONTRACTOR shall notify the ENGINEER in advance of any backfilling operation.
18. Sewers shall be laid at least ten feet horizontally from any existing or proposed water main and where the sewer line crosses a water main, the sewer line shall be laid to provide a minimum vertical separation of 18 inches between the outside of the water main and the outside of the sewer line.
19. In addition to Paragraph 3.01.C.18, the CONTRACTOR shall protect water supplies in accordance with Section 28 of the Department of Environmental Quality guidance.

D. Jointing Pipe:
1. Clean completely all jointing surfaces and adjacent areas immediately before mating joint.
2. Lubricate and adjust gaskets as recommended by manufacturer.
3. After gaskets are compressed and before pipe is brought fully home, each gasket shall be carefully checked for proper position around full circumference of the joint.
4. Conform to manufacturers' recommendations pertaining to jointing pipe.

E. Restraints, Supports and Thrust Blocks:
1. Install restrained joints as shown, specified, required, and as recommended by the manufacturer.
2. Provide concrete and steel collars, thrust blocks, and cradles as shown or otherwise approved by ENGINEER.

F. Transitions from One Type of Pipe to Another:
Provide all necessary adapters, specials and connection pieces required when connecting different types and sizes of pipe or when connecting pipe made by different manufacturers.

G. Closures:
1. Provide all closure pieces shown or required to complete the Work.
2. Locate closures in straight runs of pipe.

H. Backfilling:
1. Conform to applicable requirements of the Division 02 Specifications.
2. Backfill by hand and use hand or pneumatic tamping until pipe is covered by at least one foot of backfill.

I. Concrete Pipe Supplementary Requirements:
1. Conform to Paragraph 3.01.C above, unless otherwise specified and in accordance with applicable recommendations of the following:
   a. AWWA Manual M9.
   b. Concrete Pipe Handbook.
2. Joints: Joints shall be made so that alignment and slope are in accordance with the Drawings. Joints shall be inspected and approved by the ENGINEER before backfilling.

J. Movable Sheeting, Trench Boxes or Shields:
1. When using movable trench support, care should be exercised not to disturb the pipe location, jointing or embedment.
2. Removal of any trench protection below the top of the pipe is prohibited after the pipe embedment has been compacted.
3. Movable trench supports shall only be used in either wide trench construction where supports extend below the top of the pipe, or on a shelf above the pipe with the pipe installed in a narrow, vertical-wall subditch.
4. Any voids left in the embedment material by support removal shall be carefully filled with granular material which is adequately compacted.

5. Removal of bracing between sheeting shall only be done where backfilling proceeds and bracing is removed in a manner that does not relax trench support.
6. When advancing trench boxes or shields, prevent longitudinal pipe movement or disjointing.
7. In those instances where the trench support must extend to the bottom of the ditch, a subditch is impractical or native soils are unstable, a simple alteration to the commonly used trench box may be the best alternative. A section one-half the length of the box, with a depth of approximately two feet, cut from the bottom of the box will allow the trench shield to ride on the bottom of a narrow trench, while allowing undisturbed pipe embedment in the back half. See Figure 10.20 in Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association's *Handbook of PVC Pipe – Design and Construction.*

3.2 WORK AFFECTING EXISTING PIPING

A. Location of Existing Piping:
1. Locations of existing piping shown should be considered approximate.
2. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for determining exact location of existing piping to which connections are to be made, or which may become disturbed during earth moving operations, or which may be affected by the work in anyway.

B. Work on Existing Pipelines:
1. Cut pipes as shown or required with machines specifically designed for this work.
2. Install temporary plugs to keep out all mud, dirt, water and debris.
3. Provide all necessary adapters, fittings, pipe and appurtenances required.

3.3 TESTING OF PIPING

A. General:
1. The CONTRACTOR shall conduct high-pressure leakage test for all filtered water, potable water, and sewer force main piping and installed low-pressure air test and deflection test for all gravity sewer piping.
2. Notify ENGINEER 48 hours in advance of testing.
3. Provide all testing apparatus.
4. Pipelines which fail to hold specified test pressure or which exceed the allowable leakage rate shall be repaired and retested.
5. Test pressures required are at the lowest elevation of the pipeline section being tested unless otherwise specified.
6. Unless otherwise approved, conduct all tests in the presence of the ENGINEER.

B. High-Pressure Leakage Test:
1. After the pipe has been laid and backfilled, all newly laid pipe or any valved section thereof shall be subjected to a hydrostatic pressure of 50 psi unless shown to be different in piping schedule. The duration of each pressure test shall be at least 24 hours.
2. Each valved section of pipe shall be slowly filled with water and the specified test pressure (based on the elevation of the lowest point of the

line or section under test and corrected to the elevation of the test gauge) shall be applied by means of a pump connected to the pipe in a manner satisfactory to the ENGINEER. The pump, pipe connection, gauges and all necessary apparatus shall be furnished by the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish all necessary assistance for conducting the tests.

3. Before applying the specified test pressure, all air shall be expelled from the pipe. If permanent air vents are not located at all high points, the CONTRACTOR shall install corporation stops at such points, so that the air can be expelled as the line is filled with water. After all air has been expelled, the corporation chocks shall be closed and the test pressure applied.
4. All exposed pipe, fittings, valves, hydrants and joints shall be carefully examined during the test. Any cracked or defective pipe, fittings, valves or hydrants discovered in consequence of this pressure test shall be removed and replaced by the CONTRACTOR with sound material. The test shall be repeated until satisfactory to the ENGINEER.
5. A leakage test shall be conducted by the CONTRACTOR after the pressure test has been satisfactorily completed. The duration of each leakage test shall be six hours. During the test, the main shall be subjected to a pressure of 50 psi unless shown to be different in the piping schedule.
6. Leakage shall be defined as the quantity of water that must be supplied into the newly laid pipe or any valved section thereto to maintain the specified leakage test pressure after the air in the pipe line has been expelled and the pipe has been filled with water.
7. No pipe installation will be accepted if the leakage is greater than that determined by the formula “L=ND/302”.
8. Where “L” is the allowable leakage in gallons per hour, “N” is the number of joints in the length of pipe line tested; and “D” is the nominal diameter of the pipe measured in inches.

C. Installed Low Pressure Air Test: UNI-Bell’s UNI-B-6.
1. Installed gravity sewer pipe shall be air-tested prior to acceptance.
2. Specified pressure drop of 0.5 psig shall be used to determine the required time the pipe is tested.
3. Sections of installed pipe shall be tested from manhole to manhole.

D. Deflection Test:
1. Deflection tests shall be performed on all PVC and ductile iron gravity sewer pipe. The tests shall be conducted after the final backfill has been in place at least 30 days.
2. No pipe shall exceed a deflection of 5%.
3. If the deflection test is to be run using a rigid ball or mandrel, it shall have a diameter equal to 95% of the inside diameter of the pipe. The test shall be performed without mechanical pulling devices.
4. The mandrel shall be drawn through the pipe by hand. Irregularities or obstructions encountered in the line shall be corrected by the CONTRACTOR.
5. If a section of pipe with excessive deflection is found, the CONTRACTOR shall uncover the pipe for inspection. Damaged pipe will be replaced. If

the pipe is undamaged, the CONTRACTOR may reinstall the bedding and backfill and retest the pipe. Retesting shall include mandrel and low-pressure air testing.

E. Infiltration/Exfiltration Test:
1. The CONTRACTOR shall supply needed equipment and personnel to perform the infiltration/exfiltration test on installed gravity sewer pipe 30 inches and larger.
2. Allowable infiltration/exfiltration shall not exceed 50 gallons per inch of nominal diameter per mile of sewer per day.
3. An exfiltration test shall be performed where the crown of the entire reach of sewer being tested lies less than five feet under the existing water table. Minimum upstream testing head shall be five feet above the existing water table.
4. An infiltration test shall be performed where the crown of the entire reach of sewer being tested lies five feet or more under the existing water table.
5. Sections of installed piping shall be tested from manhole to manhole.
6. The CONTRACTOR shall install a calibrated weir at lower end of section being tested and shall measure leakage for a minimum of four hours if infiltration test is performed. Provide bulkhead at upper end of pipe section being tested.
7. The CONTRACTOR shall measure required water to maintain minimum upstream testing head if exfiltration test is performed.

3.4 CLEANING AND DISINFECTION

A. All piping shall be thoroughly cleaned and flushed in a manner approved by ENGINEER prior to placing in service. Piping 48 inches diameter and larger shall be inspected from inside and all debris, dirt and foreign matter removed.

B. Disinfection:
1. Disinfect all filtered water piping and potable water piping.
2. Completely clean interior of all piping and flush piping prior to disinfection with water at a minimum velocity of 2-1/2 feet per second.
3. Conform to procedures described in AWWA C651 unless otherwise approved by ENGINEER.
4. Water for flushing, testing and chlorination shall be furnished and paid for by the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR shall provide all temporary piping, hose, valves, appurtenances, and services required.
5. Chlorine will be supplied by the CONTRACTOR.
6. Bacteriologic tests will be sampled by the ENGINEER or a certified water plant operator of the OWNER and analyzed by the Mississippi State Department of Health.
7. Bacteriological samples will be taken from every dead-end line and every major looped line in the project when construction is completed.
8. Chlorine concentration in the water entering the piping shall be between 50 and 100 parts per million, such that a minimum residual concentration of 25 mg/l will be left after a 24-hour retention period. The operation shall be repeated as necessary to provide complete disinfection. Water being collected for testing shall not have a chlorine residual higher than normally maintained in the water system. No chlorine will be present which is a result of line disinfection.

9. Complete disinfection shall be defined as no confluent growth for samples taken on two consecutive days.
10. Sewer force main and gravity sewer do not have to be disinfected.

END OF SECTION **33 46 01**

SECTION 34 17 23 - ROADWAY PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Construction Drawings.
B. Division 01.
C. Section 01 55 27 — Maintenance of Traffic.
D. Section 31 05 24 — Earthwork.
E. Section 32 12 16 — Asphalt Paving.

1.2 PROJECT CONDITIONS

Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities. Utilize flagmen, barricades, warning signs and warning lights as required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

The paint shall be a non-bleeding, quick-drying, waterborne paint suitable for traffic-bearing surface and shall meet TT-P-1952D. Paint shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions before application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Apply two coats of paint at manufacturer recommended rate without the addition of thinner, with a maximum of 100 square feet per gallon. Apply with mechanical equipment to produce uniform straight edges.
B. The following items are to be painted with the colors noted below:
   1. Pedestrian Crosswalks: White
   2. Fire Lanes: Red or per local code
   3. Lane Striping: As noted on plans
   4. Handicap Symbols: Blue (ADA Compliant)
   5. Parking Stall Striping: White, unless otherwise noted on plans

END OF SECTION **34 17 23**

SECTION 40 05 01 - PLASTIC PIPE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Scope:
1. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals for PVC pipe systems.
2. The extent of plastic piping is shown on the Contract Drawings.

B. Coordination: Review installation procedures under other Sections and coordinate the Work that must be installed with the materials specified herein and which is related to this Section.

C. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:
1. Section 31 05 24, Earthwork.
2. Section 33 46 01, Buried Piping Installation.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Reference Standards: Comply with the latest edition of the following:

A. ASTM D 1248, Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Material

B. ASTM D 1784, Standard Specification for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds

C. ASTM D 3034, Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

D. ASTM D 3350, Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastic Pipe and Fittings Material

E. ASTM F 679, Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings

F. ASTM F 714, Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter (3” IPS and larger)

G. ASTM F 1803, Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Closed Profile Gravity Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter

H. ASTM D 2241, Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR series).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings and Product Data: Comply with the general requirements of Division 1 and the supplemental requirements.

B. Submit drawings and manufacturer's data showing details of each piping system to include material composition of pipe and fittings, pressure ratings, nominal size and wall dimensions, fittings and interfacing with equipment and appurtenances in conjunction with the Shop Drawings required under Section 33 46 01.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Refer to Section 33 46 01.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

All pipes shall be furnished by a pipe manufacturer having experience in manufacturing the specific type of pipe in the specific sizes required for use on this project.

2.2 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) GRAVITY FLOW

A. Pipe and Fitting Material:
1. Standard: ASTM D 1784.
2. Type: Cell Classification as specified in ASTM D 3034, ASTM F 679, or ASTM F 1803.

B. Pipe Standard:
1. ASTM D 3034, SDR-26, sizes 4 inch through 15 inch diameter.
2. ASTM F 679, PS-46, sizes 18 inch through 36 inch diameter.
3. ASTM F 1803, PS-46 psi, sizes 21 inch through 54 inch diameter.

C. Joints:
1. Standard: ASTM D 3212.
2. Type: Integral bell and spigot.
3. Flexible seals: Elastomeric, conforming to ASTM F-477.
4. Lubricant: As recommended by manufacturer.
5. Gaskets shall be factory applied.

D. Fittings:
1. Standard: ASTM D 3034 and F 679 and F 1803.
2. Joint Standard: ASTM D 3212.
3. Schedule: SDR-26, sizes 4 inch through 15 inch diameter
PS-46, sizes 18 inch through 36 inch.

E. Lateral Connectors:
1. Lateral connectors can be employed in the connection of service line to sewer trunk line.
2. Lateral connectors shall consist of a PVC hub, rubber sleeve, and stainless steel band.
3. PVC hub shall meet ASTM D 3034 and be SDR 26 and gasket in hub shall meet ASTM F 477. Rubber sleeve shall meet ASTM C 443. Band and housing shall be type 301 stainless steel and screw shall be type 305 stainless steel.

4. Model and Manufacturer:
   a. Inserta Tee by Inserta Fittings Company.
   b. Or equal.

2.3 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE FOR WATER TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION MAINS

A. Pipe and Fitting Material:
   1. Standard: ASTM D 1784.
   2. Type: Cell Classification, 12454-B.

B. Pipe:
   1. Standard: ASTM D 2241, AWWA C900, size 4-inch thru 12-inch AWWA C905, size 14-inch thru 48-inch.
   2. Schedule: DR 18, PC-150.

C. Joints:
   1. Type: Integral bell and spigot.
   2. Flexible seals: elastomeric, conforming to ASTM F 477.
   3. Lubricant: As recommended by the manufacturer.

D. Fittings:
   1. Mechanical Joint Ductile iron fittings as specified in Division 2.
   2. Restraint Devices: Megalug by EBAA Iron Sales, Inc., or equal.

2.4 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) FOR SEWER FORCE MAIN (NOT USED)

2.5 MARKING REQUIREMENTS

A. Intervals: Five feet maximum.

B. Designation:
   1. Pipe nominal size.
   2. Pipe stiffness or SDR designation.
   3. Designation "Specification ASTM D 3034 or ASTM F 679 or ASTM F 1803.
   4. PVC cell classification.
   5. Manufacturer's name or trade name and code.
   6. PVC pipe intended for water transmission or distribution shall bear the National Sanitation Foundation seal for potable water.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Comply with Section 33 46 01.

END OF SECTION **40 05 01**

SECTION 40 05 33 - POLYETHYLENE PIPE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Scope:

Storm sewer shall include all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals for construction of corrugated polyethylene pipe surface drainage at the prescribed line and grade. The extent of the corrugated HDPE pipe is as designated in accordance with the plans and specifications.

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:
1. Section 31 05 24, Earthwork.
2. Section 33 46 01, Buried Piping Installation.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Quality Control: Obtain pipe and fittings from no more than one manufacturer.

B. Reference Standards: Comply with the latest editions of the following:
1. AASHTO M294-96: Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 12" to 36" Diameter.
2. AASHTO MP6-95: Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 42" and 48" Diameter.
3. ASTM D2321-89: Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Glow Applications.
4. ASTM D3350: Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastic Pipe and Fittings Materials.
5. ASTM F477-93: Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings and Product Data: Comply with the general requirements of Section 01 30 00. Submit detailed drawings and data on pipe, fittings, gaskets and appurtenances in conjunction with Shop Drawings required under Section 01 30 00.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General:

The prescribed sizes of pipe are nominal inside diameters. Pipe sizes shall be of the size and length as shown on the plans.

B. Smooth Interior Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe:
1. The product supplied under this specification shall be high density

polyethylene pipe with a corrugated exterior and smooth interior for 12" to 36" diameters meeting AASHTO M294-96, (Type S), and a profile wall with a smooth interior and exterior for 42" and 48" diameters meeting AASHTO MP6-95, (Type D).

2. Material shall meet ASTM D3350 resin cell classification 335420C.
3. Flow calculations shall be based on Manning's "n" value of 0.012.

C. Joints and Fittings:

1. Joints shall consist of a bell and spigot type joint with an O-ring rubber gasket meeting ASTM F477 placed on the spigot end. At least two (2) corrugations of the spigot end must insert into the bell end.
2. Pipe fittings shall conform to AASHTO M294 or as designated by the Engineer.

2.2 MANUFACTURER

A. Smooth Interior Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe and fittings shall be N-12 as manufactured by Advanced Drainage Systems or equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. All delivered pipe shall be inspected. Damaged pipe will not be accepted.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with ASTM D2321 and as specified in Section 33 46 01.

END OF SECTION **40 05 33**

JBHM
Architecture